



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

3 3433 08178154 8













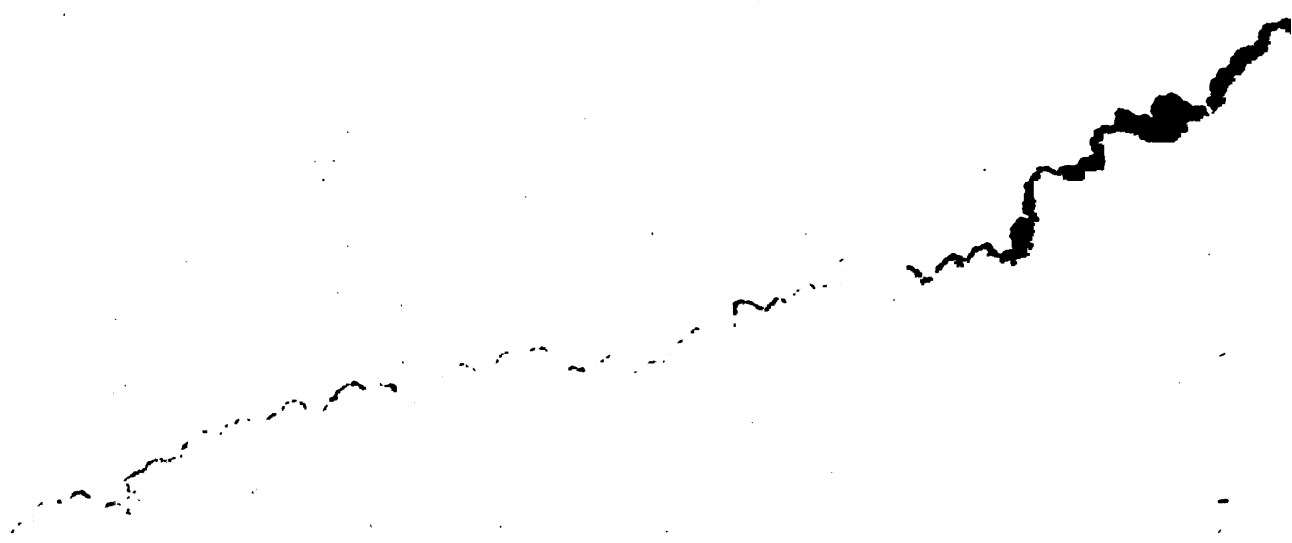
(Noble)

AWN

~~11833~~

Digitized by Google







T. Maynard pinxt

T. Milton sculp.

*John Charles Brooke Esq. F.S.A.*

**Somerset Herald.**

A  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
COLLEGE OF ARMS,

AND THE LIVES OF ALL THE  
KINGS, HERALDS, AND PURSUIVANTS,

From the Reign of

RICHARD III.

FOUNDER OF THE COLLEGE,

UNTIL THE PRESENT TIME.

WITH

A PRELIMINARY DISSERTATION

RELATIVE TO THE

*DIFFERENT ORDERS IN ENGLAND,*

PARTICULARLY THE GENTRY,

SINCE THE

NORMAN CONQUEST.

---

TAKEN FROM RECORDS, MANUSCRIPTS, AND OTHER THE MOST INDISPUTABLE AUTHORITIES.

---

BY THE REV. MARK NOBLE, F.A.S. OF L. AND E.

Rector of Barming, in Kent, and Domestic Chaplain to George Earl of Leicester.

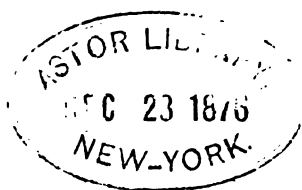
---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. DEBRETT, OPPOSITE BURLINGTON HOUSE, PICCADILLY, AND  
T. EGERTON, WHITEHALL.

1804.





PROV WASH  
LIBRARY  
YACOB

TO  
HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY  
**GEORGE III.**  
BY THE GRACE OF GOD,  
M O N A R C H  
OF THE  
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND,  
*ELECTOR OF HANOVER, &c. &c.*  
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH,  
FATHER OF HIS OWN PEOPLE,  
PROTECTOR OF OTHER NATIONS,  
AND THE  
PATRON OF AGRICULTURE, COMMERCE, LEARNING, AND SCIENCE,  
THIS VOLUME IS,  
BY ROYAL PERMISSION,  
MOST HUMBLY INSCRIBED,  
BY  
HIS MAJESTY'S  
MOST LOYAL, AND MOST DUTIFUL  
SUBJECT, AND SERVANT,  
MARK NOBLE.



## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS work, began in the year 1791, would have been destined, like many others, to have remained in my study unpublished, if my highly respected friend, the liberal, elegant John-Charles Brooke, Esq., Somerset, F. A. S., had not encouraged me with assurances of his assistance. Since his ever to be lamented premature, and melancholy death, our common friends, Edmund Lodge, Esq. Lancaster, F. A. S., and George Nayler, Esq., York, Blanc-coursier, genealogist to the most honorable Order of the Bath, and F. A. S. having, with pious fidelity, fulfilled his nuncupative testament, by permitting me to use his MS. relative to the members of the College, I have dared to offer this volume to the Public. These gentlemen, not content to fulfil the will of the deceased, have gratified me in every way in their power. The warmest gratitude is felt for their liberality.

I give these sheets with diffidence. It is a new subject. The dissertation on the state of society, and the rise of families since the Norman conquest, I judged a proper preliminary, to understand the subsequent part.

## PREFACE.

part. The work has given me much trouble. I shall be highly gratified if it is favorably received, particularly by the nobility and gentry. The historian, the antiquary, and the biographer, may here probably receive information. The officers at arms were formerly as remarkable for their skill in negotiations and embassies, as they have more recently been, for having contributed the most valuable literary labours in their own science and in many others. To the venerable names of Camden, Dugdale, and Anstis, here are added many others, who also stand high in the republic of letters.

Nothing has been omitted in collecting materials. Impartiality has never been sacrificed. The principal authorities are given in a page by themselves; others of less note are mentioned in the body of the volume. The work progressively opens itself: the custom and manners of each age are kept distinct. The method of repeating the officers' names may appear tedious to some; but after various trials it was thought the best to place them as they are here given. It certainly will contribute to identify the persons to whom facts may apply. Generally speaking, we find at all periods the name of the office, not the baptismal or surname of the members of the College used. The method here adopted will tend to identify the officer at arms, when only his official name is mentioned, so that the particulars of his life will be better known: this may be acceptable to future writers of history and biography. The candid, knowing the difficulties of works of this kind, comprizing so long a space, and noticing so many individuals, will make every allowance. Some will

## PREFACE.

will think the lives too long; others not sufficiently detailed. I have endeavoured to unite information, without tediousness.

There never has, never will be, a succession of officers in any department of irreproachable characters. Integrity, ability, and discretion, seldom unite in any individual; how then are we to expect a series of such excellencies? Let no one be hurt at truth.

Gratitude and inclination unite in dictating my humblest acknowledgments and thanks to the Most Noble the Marquis of Bute, for his polite attentions to my letters, to instruct me how to apply to His Majesty for permission to lay this volume at the foot of the Throne, and to his Grace the Duke of Portland, for presenting my duty and wishes to my august and benign Sovereign, and for conveying to me the Royal leave. I must also express my sincerest thanks to George Harrison, Esq. Norroy, for permitting me to take extracts from his MS. History of the Garters, Kings at Arms. Parrott Fenton, jun, Esq., of Doctors' Commons, for introducing me to Mr. Thornton, then churchwarden of the parish of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, in which the College at Arms stands; whose kind and marked attention to me, during the whole time I was engaged in examining the registers of that parish, deserve my warmest thanks, more, if possible, than permission to examine them. I am greatly indebted also to my friend, the Rev. Thomas Blyth, Rector of Elmdon in Warwickshire, for copying out the extracts from the parish register of, and the funeral inscriptions in the church of Shustock in that county,

B

relative

## PREFACE.

relative to the Dugdale family. The Rev. Samuel Crowther, Rector of Christ's Church, Newgate Street, in London, for the epitaph upon the monument of Peter Dore, Esq., Norroy. John-Martin Leake, Esq. late Chester. Thomas Townshend, Esq. of Chester, maternally descended from the Dugdale family, for communications respecting Garter, Sir William Dugdale; John Townley, Esq. of Devonshire-Place, London, for information relative to Garter Townley's family; and Captain William Gostling, for his letter respecting the family of Mr. Grose, Richmond.

## AUTHORITIES FOR THIS WORK.

**MSS.** The elder Anstis, Garter's, "Materials for an History of Heralds," several folio volumes in the possession of George Nayler, Esq. York.—In this collection may be included every thing relative to our heralds in the public offices, Doctors' Commons, the British Museum, as well as many private papers communicated to him. They form a vast body of indigested materials, placed without order.—Lant, Portcullis', Book, and his Roll in the Library of the College of Arms.—Brooke, Somerset's, Memoirs of the Kings at Arms, Heralds and Pursuivants, lodged in the same Library.—Lives of the Garters, Kings at Arms, in possession of George Harrison, Esq., Norroy.—List of Portcullis, Pursuivants, in possession of George Nayler, Esq., York.—Parish Registers of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf.—Parish Registers of Shustock in Warwickshire, relative to the Dugdale Family.—Personal Information taken from Doctors' Commons, respecting the Writhes or Wriothesleys, and some other Families, to gain Information of Members of the College at Arms, by searching the Wills of *Relations* of particular Heralds.

**HERALDRY, PEERAGES, BARONETAGES, &c.**—Milles' Catalogue of Honor.—Brooke's, Vincent's, York's, Dugdale's, Collin's, Edmondson's, and other Peerages of England.—Douglas' and Crawford's Scotch Peerage.—English, Scotch and Irish Compendiums.—Collins' Proceeding respecting Baronies, and other titles of honor.—West upon Baronies.—Julian Barnes upon Heraldry.—The Boke of St. Albans.—Leigh's Accidents of Armorie.—Boswell's Book of Armorie.—Ferne's Blazon of Gentry.—Spelman's Aspilogia.—Morgan's Sphere of Gentry.—Favine's Theatre of Honor.—Gwillim's Heraldry.—Dugdale's ancient Usage in bearing of Arms.—Blome's Art of Heraldry.—Kent's Heraldic Grammar.—Warburton, Somerset's, Works.—Weaver's Funeral Monuments, in which is given his Catalogue of Heralds.—Ashmole and Anstis' Order of the Garter.—Anstis' Order of the Bath.—Mr. Dallaway's Inquiry into the Origin and Progress of the Science of Heraldry in England.

**PUBLIC RECORDS, and STATE PAPERS.**—Rymer's *Fœdera, Acta Regia, Rotuli Parliamentorum*.—Jones' Index of Records.—Journals of the House of Lords.—Journals of the House of Commons.—D'Ewe's Journals of Elizabeth's Parliaments.—Townsend's Ditto.—Cabala.—Paston's Letters.—Mr. Lodge, Lancaster's, Illustrations of British History.—Murdin's Collection of State Papers.—Windwood's Memorial.—Sidney's State Papers.—Hardwick's State Papers.—Rushworth's Collections.—Nalson's Collections.—Thurloe's State Papers.—Husband's Collections.—Scobel's State Papers; with other lesser works of this kind.

**CHRONICLES, HISTORIES, LIVES OF OUR SOVEREIGNS, &c.**—The Chronicles of Hall, Grafton, Cooper, Stow, Speed, Holingshed, Daniel, with Trussel's Continuation.—Rapin's History of England.—Sandford's genealogical History of the Kings of England.—Henry's History of Great Britain.—Burnet's History of the Reformation, and of his own Time.—Hayward's Lives of William I. William II. and Henry I.—Lord Lyttelton's History of Henry II.—Barrington's Life of the



same King.—Barnes' History of Edward III.—Goodwin's History of Henry V.—Walpole's (afterward Lord Orford) historic Doubts respecting Richard III.—Lord Bacon's Life of Henry VII.—Lord Herbert of Cherbury, Life and Reign of Henry VIII.—Bishop Godwin's Annals of England during the Reigns of Henry VIII. Edward VI. and Mary I.—Camden's History of Elizabeth.—Browne's Reign of that Queen.—Sanderson's, Wilson's, and Harris' Life or Reign of James I.—Clarendon's and Dugdale's History of the Rebellion, with many other books relative to that period, particularly Whitlock's Memorial, and Bishop Kennet's Annals.

**BIOGRAPHY.**—Biographia Britannica.—Wood's Athenæ Oxoniensis.—Lloyd's Memoirs.—Granger's Biographical History of England.—Cavendish's Life of Cardinal Wolsey.—Lives of Leland and Hearn.—Life of Brooke, York Herald.—Lives of Lilly and Ashmole.—Bell's edition of the Poets, with their Lives.—Pope's Works.

**TOPOGRAPHY.**—Leland's Itinerary.—Camden and Blome's Britannia.—Stow's, Maitland's, Seymour's, and Pennant's Histories of London.—Mr. Lyson's Environs of London.—Dugdale's Warwickshire.—Philipot's and Mr. Hasted's Histories of Kent.—Thoresby's Leeds.—Borlas' Cornwall.—Lord Orford's Royal and Noble Authors.—His Lordship's Lives of Painters and Engravers.—Willis' Cathedrals.—Garter Bigland's History of Gloucestershire.—Morant and other Histories of Essex.—Martin's History of Thetford.

**BOOKS UPON VARIOUS SUBJECTS.**—Camden's Epistolæ et Annales.—His Remains.—Peck's Desiderata Curiosa.—Willis' Notitia Parliamentaria.—Whitworth's Successions of Parliaments.—Archæologia. Liber Quotidiana.—Collection of Ordinances and Regulations of the Royal Household.—Finetti Philoxenis.—Vestigan's Restitution of Antiquities.—Battle of Floddon.—Higgins' historical Poems.—Nelson's Trial of Charles I.—Fuller's Worthies.—Le Neve's Monumenta Anglicana.—Grose's posthumous Works.—Chamberlain's present State of England.—Historical Register.—Help to History.—Rider's British Merlin.—Court Calendars.—Gentleman's, London, and other Magazines.—Nichol's List of the Society of Antiquaries.—Various Scotch Histories; and other books upon Scotch Affairs.—Temple's Reduction of Ireland to the Crown of England.—Ware's and Leland's Histories of that Kingdom.—J. Bowle's Catalogue of Prints, &c.—Many works relative to the History of modern Europe, and the Customs and Manners of different Nations in it.

These are the principal books from which this volume has been taken. A great many other authors have been consulted without meeting with any thing to add to the information obtained upon the above works. Some authors, not here enumerated, are mentioned in the body of the volume.

# L I S T

## O F

### S U B S C R I B E R S.

---

#### A.

Aldersey, Edward, Esq. F.R. and A.S.  
 Argles, Thomas, Esq.  
 ———, Rev. John  
 ———, Edward, Esq.  
 ———, John, Mr.  
 Aldersey, Robt. Esq.  
 Adam, J. W. Esq.  
 Allnutt, Henry, Esq.  
 Acworth, ———, Esq.

#### B.

Buckingham, Marquis of,  
 Bute, Marquis of,  
 Bath, Marquis of,  
 Bangor, Bishop of, (late)  
 Bouverie, Hon. Edward  
 Bellingham, Sir Wm. Bart.  
 Baxter, Stafford Squire, Esq.  
 Barker, G. H. Esq. F.A.S. (late)  
 Beaumont, R. H. Esq.  
 ———, George, Esq.  
 Beck, Wm. Esq.  
 Best, Geo. Esq.  
 Blaney, Thos. Esq.  
 Blyth, Rev. Thos.  
 Board, Rev. Richard  
 Barrett, Thos. Esq.

Blunt, Mr.

Burt, T. C. Esq.  
 Bowles, H. Carrington, Esq.  
 Burney, Dr. Charles  
 Balme, Rev. Edward  
 Burdon, R. Esq. M.P.  
 Beazley, Admiral  
 Burroughs, Wm. Esq. M.P.  
 Beach, M. Hicks, Esq. M.P.

#### C.

Cadogan, Earl  
 Chetwynd, Viscount  
 Curzon, Lord  
 Carrington, Lord  
 Carless, Mrs.  
 Coker, John, Esq.  
 Coxe, the Rev. Mr.  
 Cranch, John, Esq.  
 Cooke, Rev. John  
 Clarke, Mr.  
 Coleman, Mr. Wm.  
 Crane, Mr. John  
 Cumming, James, Esq.  
 Clarke, Mr. Wm. M.P.  
 Compton, H. Esq.  
 Childè, Wm. Esq.  
 Cartwright, Jun. Rev. Edmund

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Cullum, Sir Thos. Bart.  
Corbet, Sir Corbet, Bart.  
Clowes, C. Esq.  
Creswicke, H. Esq.

D.

Donnegal, Marquis of,  
Durham, Bishop of,  
Dawkins, Henry, Esq.  
Dickenson, Wm. Esq.  
Day, Thos. Esq.  
Dash, Mr.  
Davidson, Thos. Esq.  
Dent, John, Esq. M. P.  
De Lancey, General

E.

Edmunds, John, Esq.  
Eden, Charlton, Esq.  
Egerton, John, Esq.

F.

Fife, Earl of,  
Fermanah, Rt. Hon. Lady  
Foote, G. S. H. Esq.  
Frank, Dr.  
Frampton, Mr. George  
Fosbrooke, Rev. Dudley

G.

Glasse, Rev. G. H.  
Green, Thos. Esq. (late)  
Gomme, Mr. James  
Goold, George, Esq.  
Greathead, Edw. Esq.  
Gordon, Robt. Home, Esq.  
Gardiner, Rich. Esq.  
Gosling, Wm. Esq.  
Green, Rev. J. Cheale  
Golightly, Thos. Esq.

H.

Hertford, Marquis of,  
Henniker, Lord  
Hill, Hon. Wm.  
Hoare, Sir Rd. Colte, Bart.  
Henslow, Sir John  
Horne, Rev. Wm.  
——— James  
Hollingsworth, Rev. N.  
———, Mr. George  
———, Mr. William  
Harnage, Col.  
Hallifax, Rev. Benj.  
Heptinstall, Geo. Esq.  
Hungerford, J. P. Esq. L. P.

I.

Irby, Hon. W. H.  
Jacobson, James, Esq.  
Jidderly Jacob, Esq.  
Johnson, Dr. James  
Jervoise, G. P. Esq.  
Isted, Geo. Esq.

K.

Knight, Thos. Esq.  
King, Lieut. W. E.  
Knight, R. P. Esq. M. P.  
Kinnaird, Wm. Esq.

L.

Lowther, Viscount  
London, Bishop of,  
Lawson, Sir W. Bart.  
Lawley, Sir Rob.  
———, Lady  
Larkins, John, Esq.  
———, William, Esq.  
Lucas, Mr.  
Ludford, John Esq. LL. D.

# LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Lane, Thos. Esq.  
 Lee, Thomas, Esq.  
 —, John, Esq.  
 Lewis, Wm. Esq.  
 Lyster, Rich. Esq.  
 Long, Samuel, Esq.  
 Liptrap, John, Esq.  
 Leslie, Hon. Col.  
 Leake, John Martin, Esq.

## M.

Melville, Viscount  
 Middleton, Right Hon. Lady  
 Marsham, Hon. and Rev. Jacob, D.D.  
 Middleton, Sir Chas. Bart.  
 Mills, Capt.  
 Meyrick, John, Esq.  
 Milner, Jas. Esq.  
 Moreton, Rev. W. M.  
 Morgan, Col. James  
 Mordaunt, General  
 Martin, Francis, Esq.  
 Malcolm, Col.  
 Myers, Thomas, Esq.

## N.

Napier, Lord  
 Nash, Rev. J. P.  
 Nayler, Geo. Esq. York  
 Nicholls, John, Esq.  
 Newnham, N. Esq.  
 Norton, John, Esq.  
 Nixon, Rev. R.  
 Nicholls, Wm. Esq.

## O.

Orohard, Mrs.  
 Ogilvie, Dr. George

## P.

Portland, Duke of,  
 Palmer, Edw. Esq.

Price, Theodore, Esq.  
 Price, Jos. Esq.  
 Parker, Col. R. F.A.S.  
 Penfold, Edward, Esq.  
 Powell, Col. J. Kynaston  
 Pegge, S. Esq. (late)  
 Pratchet, Rev. J. (late)  
 —, Mr.  
 Perkins, Mr. John  
 Pope, Mr. Robt.  
 Penn, Wm. Esq.  
 Prince, Capt. F.R.S. & A.S.

## Q.

Quarrington, Rev. John

## R.

Radnor, Earl of,  
 Romney, Earl of,  
 Rivers, Lord  
 Reeve, Rev. James  
 Roberts, W. A. Esq.  
 —, Mr. James, 2 copies  
 Roffe, John, Esq.  
 Radcliffe, C. E. Esq.  
 Roche, Col. Joshua  
 Richards, C. W.

## S.

Spencer, Earl  
 St. Asaph, Bishop of,  
 Selsey, Lord  
 Smyth, Sir John, Bart, F.R. & A.S.  
 Spooner, Isaac, Esq.  
 Smith, Thos. Esq. M.D.  
 Stacy, F. Esq. (late)  
 Stevens, Wm. Esq.  
 Sheldon, Wm. Esq.  
 Simcox, Geo. Esq.  
 Symmons, John, Esq.  
 Stainforth, Thos. Esq.

# LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Smith, Rev. John  
 —, Rev. Dr.  
 Springett, Mr.  
 Selby, Mr.  
 Stratford-upon-Avon Book Society  
 Stephens, Francis, Esq.  
 Stamford Library  
 Stapleton, Col.  
 Sibthorpe, M. S. B. Esq.  
 Smith, Col.  
 —, Sibthorpe, Esq. Ch. Ch. Col. Oxon

## T.

Townley, John, Esq.  
 Townshend, Thomas, Esq.

## V.

Vyse, Rev. Wm.  
 Vernon, T. S. Esq.  
 Villiers, Wm. Esq.  
 Vere, Peter, Esq.

## W.

Warren, Mrs.  
 Wildes, Thos. Esq.  
 Willan, Thos. Esq.  
 Wilkins, Walter, Esq.  
 Wheatley, Mr.  
 Woolley, Jas. Esq.  
 Watson, Holland, Esq.  
 Welles, Francis, Esq.  
 Williams, Sir John  
 Winsloe, Thos. Esq.  
 Wigley, Thos. Esq.  
 Walker, Thos. Esq.  
 Way, Mrs.  
 Walsingham (North) Book Club

## Y.

Yate, W. H. Esq.  
 Yardley, Miss Parslow

A

## PRELIMINARY DISSERTATION,

IN WHICH IS GIVEN  
THE VARIOUS CHANGES IN THE FAMILIES IN ENGLAND, SINCE  
THE NORMAN CONQUEST,

SHewing

*The great Care paid by the Nobility and Gentry of England, in every Thing  
relative to their Descent.—To which they were instigated by every  
Motive which could influence the human Mind.*

---

AS the duty of our heralds was in a great measure to watch over, and preserve the genealogies of these families, this Preliminary Dissertation cannot be foreign to the subject of this work, the History of the College at Arms and its Members.

It is in vain to search into the records of time for the history of any family much before the eleventh century, especially in England. Previous to that period, the nation had undergone such vast convulsions by Danes, and Normans. We have, indeed, but a few scanty annals of history prior to that time ; these are filled with extravagant legends, and the very little which remains, relates to the succession of our sovereigns, their wars, the battles they fought, the places they took, or destroyed. The monks, it must be allowed, in later ages, often collected all they could learn of the families of the founders, endowers, and benefactors of their monasteries ; but these seldom go up so high as the reign of the first Norman king, and scarce ever beyond. There are no records in England before the reign of the Conqueror, which can throw any light upon the subject, and if there were any in Normandy, they have been long hidden from us, and must, by the dreadful outrages which have lately happened, have been effectually destroyed.

As it is therefore impossible to trace our ancestors higher than the Norman conquest, and as the principal families in England are chiefly descended from the victorious invaders, it will be expedient to see how far that event changed the situation of the nobility and gentry of this

B kingdom.

kingdom. The Normans found the Anglo-Saxons a brave and virtuous people, but much weakened by the preceding ravages of the cruel Danes, and dispirited by the total defeat at Hastings. Their good qualities did not prevent their falling into the most marked contempt. It must be confessed, that their enslavers were far more enlightened, excelling them in every art, coining of money excepted : their native simplicity, viewed by prejudice, was mistaken for barbarism : every attempt to shake off a galling yoke was construed rebellion. A despotic empire succeeded. The customs, and even language of the English, were changed for those of Normandy, by the successful invaders. Canute, to conciliate the affections of his new subjects, gave them a decided preference to the Danes : coming here an untutored pagan, he learnt civilization by the people he subdued. William came hither the most enlightened and elegant prince in Europe.

With sentiments so ungenerously entertained by the Normans, no moderation was kept ; the unhappy English were driven to despair, that they might revolt, to afford the best pretence to divide their estates, to pay needy adventurers. The landed property experienced almost a total change ; the feudal system, little known, and probably as little liked by the English, was established by the stern inflexible William in all its rigor, as the best mean of securing his conquests, and rewarding his followers. The royal domain of the Anglo-Saxon monarchs, with what Harold enjoyed as his paternal estates, as well as his treasure, we may presume fell to William ; the lands of the ealdormen, thanes, and gentry, who had been at the field of Hastings, or had joined many of the subsequent revolts, fell to the share of the officers of the ducal army as a reward for their valour, or as a remuneration for the expenses they had contributed towards the expedition. These together comprized almost the whole of the kingdom. England was therefore parcelled out amongst the victors ; whole provinces were given to individuals, who were appointed hereditary governors, holding their estate only by the service of assisting the sovereign in his wars. These chieftans again divided their principalities amongst their friends and followers, upon the same condition, so that this kingdom consisted of several estates acknowledging one head, representing, in this respect, Germany and France. If William was obliged to pay homage, suit, and service, as Duke of Normandy, his great feudatories

feudatories paid him the same, as King of England. Some of these great peers had their barons and parliaments. Every individual held of some other; for all estates were held either immediately under the sovereign, or of some barony. The smaller gentry were lords of manors, who also had others holding of them, so that there was a regular and gradual gradation, from the monarch to the lowest proprietor of land, and these estates were unalienable; the ancient tenures of gavelkind and tanistry disappearing, except in some peculiar districts\*.

The Anglo-Saxon grandes, many of whom were allied to, or descended from the ancient Kings of the island, either fell in battle, were cut off by the Conqueror, or fled into Scotland, Ireland, or Denmark. This happened, also, to many of the thanes and gentry: never was a greater dispersion of families. Malcolm, the Scottish sovereign, gave protection to the English exiles, so that his dominions were filled with Englishmen, and maidens of that nation; "they were," says Simeon of Durham, "to be met with in my time in all the farm-houses, and even in the cottages†." Such of the English of the higher orders who remained, were suffered to enjoy some small part of their lands under base tenures, and the common people were, as they always had been, fixed to the soil, and became part of the live stock upon their masters' estates, so that their condition was not materially affected.

William's paternal relations had so often conspired against his person and government, that it had been his policy to ruin them, to prevent their machinations against him; on the contrary, he raised up the relations of his mother to the highest honors and riches; this accounts for none of the former coming with him into England, and the settlement of several of his maternal relations in those dominions he had acquired by his sword. To Robert, Earl of Mortaigne, his half-brother, was granted the earldom

B 2

of

\* Gavelkind is still known in Kent. Tanistry, which was a division by the chief-tan of the estate amongst the sons or nearest relations, whether legitimate or not, was long practised in Wales, and was not laid aside in Ireland until the year 1614. Neither manors, nor copyholds, are known in that kingdom, nor in the principality of Wales.

† It is probable, that from the above circumstance the Anglo-Saxon language was spread through Scotland, especially as it was the native tongue of the Queen, and the King must have been well grounded in it, from having received his education in the English court, and spent the first years of his life in it.



of Cornwall, with near three hundred manors, and between five and six hundred more in other parts of England : to Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, his other uterine brother, he gave the county of Kent, which he erected into a palatinate for him, with near two hundred manors in it, besides two hundred and fifty-five in other counties ; he also declared him chief justiciary of England : to Hugh Lupus, son of his sister Emma, by Richard, Count of Avranches in Normandy, he presented the county of Chester, which was also erected into a palatinate, and held only by fealty. Alan, Earl of Bretagne, his son-in-law, obtained all the estates of Earl Edwin, and with equal privileges as Hugh Lupus did Chester. William de Warren, another of his sons-in-law, had the earldom of Surrey. His nephew Stephen, son of Odo, Earl of Blois, had Holderness ; William de Severel, his natural son, was created Earl of Nottingham and Derby ; Roger de Montgomery obtained those of Arundel and Shrewsbury, with the county of Salop ; Walter de Giffard, Buckinghamshire ; Ralph de Guader, a Briton, the earldoms of Norfolk and Suffolk, with the lordship of Norwich ; Simon de Size, the earldoms of Huntingdon and Northampton ; Robert de Mowbray, that of Northumberland, with two hundred and eighty villages ; a gentleman of the name of Beavois, Southampton ; Henry de Newburgh, Warwickshire ; Ursus de Abtol, the earldom of Worcester ; Henry de Ferrarijs, or Ferrers, Tutbury castle, with one hundred and seventy lordships ; William, Bishop of Constance, in France, received two hundred and eighty fiefs, which came, upon his death, to his nephew, Robert Mowbray. These great families were treated by the sovereigns with much respect, and as many of them were related to the Norman Kings, it became customary to honor earls with the appellation of cousin.

Those who served under these commanders were, in like manner, liberally rewarded ; and there was an absolute necessity for it, because they looked upon the Anglo-Saxons as barbarians, and had no wish to settle amongst them, nor could they have been prevailed upon to have done it, unless the reward had been, in their opinion, a full compensation for the disagreeableness of remaining in England : and without these supports, how was William to have kept an high spirited people, who panted for freedom, in subjection ? especially when they so justly regarded him as their tyrant and enslaver. Besides, too, they had seen many

many of their fellow adventurers cut off by surprizals, by the enraged natives, and they might dread equal violence; add to these considerations, the natural love they bore to their own country, and the repeated and most earnest solicitations of their wives, and even threats, that unless they returned, they should think they had a right to marry again, as having become free, from being deserted and abandoned by those whom they had selected as their protectors and defenders.

Thus did the property of the nation intirely change, and with it all the customs and manners of the Anglo-Saxons: those of Normandy became the standard of taste. Such who had fought under the ducal banners took every possible mean to have their names well known and remembered by future ages, not only because they and their descendants would by it be enabled to plead for favors from the reigning family, and an assuring to themselves the estates they had gained, but also from the pride inherent in human nature, as founders of families in a country they had won by their prowess. For these reasons, the names of every person of any consideration were written upon a roll, and hung up in the Abbey of Battle. As the persons there mentioned were the patriarchs of most of the English gentry for many ages, and of many of our greatest nobility at this day, it will not be improper to examine into the authenticity of this roll of names; for different authors have given some a greater, some a less number. As to the orthography it is of little consequence; the spelling of names was at that time, and for many ages afterwards, not fixed, every one writing them as he pleased.

Grafton, in his Chronicle, has given very many names, which he received from Clarenceux, king at arms, and out of John Harding's Chronicle, with others. Holingshed mentions upwards of six hundred; Stow, in his Chronicle, only four hundred and seven: Thomas Scriven, Esq. still fewer. Fuller, in his Church History, has copied them, but he does not mention who Mr. Scriven was, nor from whence that gentleman took them. Fox, in his Acts and Monuments, has also given in a list of the names of William I.'s officers and great men; but these Fuller thinks were not collected by Fox: this catalogue of names, however, is valuable, because the initials of the christian names are given. The great difference made in these collections of names naturally leads us to suspect, that many omissions are made in some, and that numbers of names

names have been put in others, to please individuals. Sir William Dugdale openly accuses the monks of Battle of flattery, from having inserted the names of persons whose ancestors never were at the conquest. Guiliam Tayleur, a Norman historian, who could not have had any communication with the monks of Battle, has also published the muster-roll, which was called over after the battle of Hastings, to know who had fallen. Fox, Holingshed, and Stow, have each pretended to give a transcript of this muster-roll, but they are so much unlike each other, that an absolute reliance cannot be placed upon any one of them\*; Tayleur has put to some the words, *le sire de*, which being followed by the name of a place, evince that the person so distinguished was of consequence, and therefore those who descend from such ancestors are of families which were baronial before the Norman conquest, and were not indebted to that revolution for their rank. Defective as these collections of names are, they are the only ones that can be had, except what may be learnt from Domesday Book, and a French author, who has enumerated such places in Normandy as have given names to families which have settled in England.

Probably most of those who came hither with the Duke of Normandy were the first of their family that took surnames, that practice being but recently adopted upon the Continent, and was unknown in Britain before the conquest. Probably there were few, if any town, village, manor, or castle in Normandy, which did not give a name to a family; but we are not to suppose that one of each of these came with their sovereign, to support him in his claim upon England. That expedition seems rather a voluntary service, an enterprize in which one was left at his option to undertake or decline; with an exception of those who held their estates immediately under William, as tenants of the ducal patrimonial lands. Several of the neighbouring princes afforded him both subjects and money, and many adventurers from various parts of France joined his standard, which accounts for the surnames of such in these rolls, who take them from places not found in Normandy. The Normans prefixed to the family name the article *de*, *du*, *des*, or *de la*. Some, instead of a place's name, have honorable offices in the palace given as surnames; perhaps, however, not quite so early as this period: others, affecting religion, took the name of

\* Some few, it is evident, are not continental, but English names.

of some saint ; others distinguished themselves by the christian one of their father, or some favorite ancestor, prefixing to it *fitz*.

Allowing William every merit as a consummate politician, and a most able general, yet the conquest of this kingdom, and the total change it underwent by that revolution, is every way extraordinary. His audacity in conceiving the idea, his resolution in effecting it, is alike wonderful. Harold was his superior in rank, his dominions more extensive, his laurels still blooming, by the destruction of a potent monarch, who had invaded his kingdom. Harold was an usurper : William, as illegitimate, had no inheritable blood ; and, though he had been left Normandy by his father, it was against every rule of right. His pretensions to England were only what ambition could suggest to a mind who grasped at dominion ; but that he should retain possession against all the struggles of a free people to regain their lost liberty, aided by Scotch, Danes, and Welch, is more extraordinary. He bent reluctant Normandy to aid his project ; he persuaded the neighbouring princes to fight under his standard, when victory must make him so dangerous to them ; and he even won the French monarch to assist him in an enterprize, which was to make him his equal in rank, his superior in power, and inexpressibly so in glory. This gives us a great idea of William's capacity in the cabinet. His revenue was equal to five millions sterling, and his regular forces were sixty thousand horse and foot, which he maintained without any expense, by quartering them upon the clergy and laity, to whom he had divided the conquered land. But William stained his great qualities by enormities, the remembrance of which will never be obliterated, so long as usurpation, tyranny, and covetousness, are deemed crimes. Will not the descendants from the Normans be ashamed to own themselves as such ? The writer of this, who owes his origin to that duchy, answers no ; for, if they descend not from a Norman family, they probably must from a Saxon, or a Danish one ; and those nations, with their leaders, were still more ferocious and sanguinary. They came here barbarians, destroying all that was valuable. William and his followers were more enlightened than the people they came to subdue, and they gave better customs, if not laws, than they abrogated. The Saxons and Danes were pagan savages, the Normans accomplished Christians, but who, like soldiers fighting for foreign conquest, of every religion and every country, were ambitious and rapacious.

William II., Henry I., Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., were all natives of Normandy, Blois, or Anjou, except Henry I., who, though born in Britain, by his education might be said to be a native of the Continent. England, during these reigns, still continued to receive illustrious foreigners, who were the subjects of these princes' Francic dominions. The peers, barons, and dignified clergy, continued to be of transmarine extraction; and though the great accession of dominion Henry II. brought to the crown by his paternal duchy and earldom, the rich dowry of his Queen, and the conquest of Ireland, which rendered him the first sovereign in Europe, as was his successor Richard I., yet in all their wars and negotiations we do not find a single individual, whose family name was taken from a place in England; so intirely were the Anglo-Saxons oppressed and despised by their conquerors and descendants. It is true, some of these princes seemed to give certain privileges to their English subjects; but these were generally a confirmation of those liberties which their Cerdic predecessors had bestowed; and these concessions were chiefly made when it was necessary, upon urgent occasions, to win or conciliate their affections, and broken through as soon as those occasions ceased. The Normanic English were most benefited: the Anglo-Saxons had no trust committed to their care, and were permitted to hold but little property. Our monarchs, from William I. to John, were as absolute as powerful: none could more reward their friends than these princes. Henry II. followed the example of his great-grandfather, in giving whole districts to individuals: he even exceeded him in munificence, granting kingdoms in Ireland to his friends.

To ascertain the changes in the reigns since the Norman conquest, I shall take a review of the different orders amongst our Anglo-Saxon ancestors in the concisest manner. Besides the sovereign and his family, England had three distinct orders, Thanes, Ceorles, and Slaves.

The Thanes, though all noble, varied greatly in rank. The ecclesiastics of the first order were bishops, priors, and abbots; the lay ones were dukes and earls, taking their titles from those counties of which they had the military government. These titles were not strictly hereditary, though, without some peculiar reason, they were permitted to descend to the next heir. The viscounts were sheriffs, not deputies, chosen by the county: these had the civil jurisdiction, with the collecting the royal revenue, out  
of

of which they obtained a considerable annual income. They generally remained in office for life, or a great length of time. The second class were inferior clergy, and the considerable land-holders. These held of the Crown or the greatest thanes, generally of the latter. The third class were proprietors of as much land as was sufficient for their support. Every gentleman was noble. Their domains were called boclands, being conveyed by written evidences. What was round their castles or mansions, called demesne lands, was cultivated for domestic use, the rest was folkland, divided into two parts, one set out to an hereditary tenantry, who gave attendance about the person of their lord in peace or in war; so that he was never without a suitable number of retainers. The other part of the folkland was used by an inferior tenantry, who cultivated it personally, paying a specified rent, in such provisions as were most wanted for the supply of the lord's table. The greatest thanes were powerful chieftans, possessing an absolute jurisdiction on their estates. At their hall-mote, with the consent of their socmen, all civil and criminal matters were determined. They owed suit and service to the Sovereign in the palace, and in the field; they contributed to build and defend the royal castles, and repair the bridges and public roads.

The Ceorles were merchants, tradesmen, or little freeholders. They were capable of becoming thanes of the third class, by acquiring a seat and office in the royal court; gaining sufficient learning to become a priest; obtaining from a duke or earl, as a reward for their prowess, five hides of land, a gilt sword, helmet, and breast-plate; by making three voyages to a foreign country in a ship freighted by themselves; or by any other manner obtaining five hides of land, upon which was a church, a kitchen, a bell-house, and a great gate or lodge. These new-raised thanes enjoyed all the privileges of those of the third class who received it by birth: their lives were equally estimated, and their weregild, or testimony, of the same weight in the courts of judicature. Nothing was more wise than offering so many ways for the ceorles to attain the honors of nobility.

The third class were Bondsmen or Slaves. Domestic ones, employed in the house or upon their owner's demesne, often learnt, and sometimes excelled in handicraft trades, even those of jewellery, and the finest works of art then known. The Villains, so called from being settled in

C

the

the villages, belonged either personally to the lord, who could dispose of them, or such who, attached to the soil, were alienated with the estate. Their lands are still held by inferior tenure, being copyholds. These slaves had their rights. Their persons could not be maimed, nor their lives taken from them at the caprice of their owners. The property they gained in the hours of indulgence was their own. They might, and often did, by obtaining their liberty, become ceorles, enjoying all the rights of freemen. To distinguish them from those who were born ceorles, they were denominated *freoletans*. It was wise and humane to permit freedom to stimulate alike honesty and industry.

Such was the state of the Anglo-Saxons when William conquered them, as it still is in Russia, Poland, Hungary, Bohemia, and many parts of Germany. He changed all the great proprietors. The names, however, more than the ranks, were altered by him. The title of duke, being the same as he used in Normandy, was omitted. The earls had much the same powers as before. The second order of thanes became barons, having about ten manors, which had constituted a tithing under the late system. A certain number of knight's fees, being a given quantity of land, made a barony. Though the viscounts changed their name for shire-reeve or sheriff, the office was much the same. The lesser thanes became vavasors. From these descend the gentry of England, not of Francic blood. Their lands were denominated vavasories. The fixed services, due from the great land-holders, was changed to grand, that of the lesser ones to petty, serjeanty. Knight's service was not very different from the Anglo-Saxon tenure. The ceorles took the general name, freemen. From these, and the junior branches of the vavasors, the great bulk of the middle rank of the English are at this time composed. The slaves experienced little or no change. From them the great mass of the lowest order of the people now descend.

The irregular accessions of William II., Henry I., and Stephen, tended to mollify the sternness of the Norman government. The privileges granted by these monarchs were undoubtedly more felt by the Normanic English, than those of Saxon blood. Reliefs compounded for by William II. in money, acknowledged some kind of hereditary right to land. Henry I. made the baronial, and other lands, strictly hereditary, and gave leave to the mother, or other nearest relation, to become guardians

to minors. He allowed the nobles leave to marry their daughters without the consent of the Sovereign. The barons, in return for those privileges, gave the same rights to their vassals. Henry I. wishing to ingratiate himself with all his subjects, married a princess descended from the Anglo-Saxon monarchs, and restored the laws promulgated by them: laws dear to the natives, and from their mildness equally beneficial to those of Francic descent. Stephen, though a perjured usurper, ruled with a gentleness that must ever endear his memory, especially if we reflect how often his clemency was exercised against implacable and perfidious subjects. His government was extremely beneficial to the Anglo-Saxons. In his reign the new families assimilated with the old inhabitants. Henry II., the most puissant monarch that had ever sat upon the English throne, though a foreigner, governed this kingdom with parental affection. Under him the nation gained strength, and began effectually to recover the losses the Norman invasion had occasioned. From the state of society let us view the alteration in the customs of the great. The language of all the sovereigns from William I. being French, though with some slight variation, it continued that of the court: this made the great subjects appear separate and distinct from the people, a circumstance which had happened during the government of the three Danish Kings.

John greatly patronized the inhabitants of cities and towns. The Cinque-ports were incorporated, or their rights extended by him. He gave great privileges to that useful order of men, merchants and tradesmen, perhaps as some counterpoise to the nobility, who in his reign first dared to dispute power with the Crown. The cities and towns were, no doubt, much inferior in number, size, beauty, and consequence, at the Norman conquest, to those the Romans left, owing to the cruelty of the first settlers from Germany, and afterward the devastation of the more savage Danes. William found each town, however, governed by an alderman, chosen from the community. Gilds, and brotherhoods of particular trades, were, before his reign, established. These increased in consequence, during the government of his successors, though gradually, because the Normans coming here warriors bore a contempt for commerce, never admitting any to the rank of nobility from those engaged in it, however wealthy: they esteemed agriculture still less. The capitation, or poll-tax, paid before and after the conquest, by merchants, tradesmen,



and artificers, like reliefs and scutage, was compounded in the gross: each city or town raised a certain sum, which they assessed at their pleasure upon themselves. In Henry II.'s reign, besides earls and barons, the lay freemen were classed according to their annual income, including also burgesses with the lesser freeholders. At the coronation of Richard I., the citizens of London performed the honorable office of being butlers to the Sovereign, as did those of Winchester of serving up the meat; no inconsiderable posts in a ceremony of unusual splendor, attended with dreadful, though unintentional misfortunes to the Jews. John ratified all the privileges annexed to the citizens and burgesses, by ordaining, in Magna Charta, that no scutage, or aid, should be imposed on the city of London, or any other city, borough, town, or port, but by the common council of the kingdom, *i. e.* the parliament; except for redeeming the sovereign if taken prisoner in war, knighting his eldest son, or marrying his eldest daughter the first time. The city of London was to be protected in all her ancient liberties and free customs, by land and water: the other cities and towns had all their privileges confirmed. In Henry III.'s reign began tallage by consent of parliament, to which every freeman was subject, even to the very poorest. More is not intended to be advanced, what has been written being sufficient to form an idea of the different ranks in society under the Anglo-Saxon government, and during the reigns of the Norman and Anjevin monarchs, until the constitution was established and confirmed by Magna Charta. However, it will be proper here to remark, that if we examine the laws of Ina, King of Wessex, of Alfred, and Edward the Confessor, as well as other of the Anglo-Saxon sovereigns, we shall find, that the great outline, the common law of England, is as old as we have any records of that people in this island, an invaluable gift which Britons should ever cherish.

It will be proper to observe the change wrought in the manners of our ancestors from the conquest downward.

The peers and barons copied the Sovereign's example, in taking particular bearings to distinguish their banners in time of war. The lion appears upon the continental money of Henry II., and Richard I. bore three lions upon his great seal. Those badges which the nobility used were not invariably continued by their descendants. There are many examples of their changing their father's; and, whenever they married a rich

rich heiress, it was usual for the eldest son of that marriage to assume her arms, in preference to his paternal ones, and sometimes even the family name also : a practice still in use in Scotland.

Under the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. the influx of continental families must have been great. Hither came cadets from the houses of the noblesse, not only in Normandy, but Anjou, Maine, Tourain, Poitou, and Aquitaine, or as it is now more generally called, Guienne, including all the west part of France, except Bretagne and Gascogne. To distinguish the Francic settlers in England at this period, and ascertain of what particular province belonging to these great monarchs they were natives, Scar-ron's rule is sufficient. The Norman names, he says, chiefly end in *ville* ;\* those of Anjou, in *lere* ; those of Guienne, especially near the river Garonne, in *ac*, as those in Picardy do in *cour* ; and though Picardy was not part of our transmarine dominions, yet many followed the Norman and Anjevin monarchs into England, where they settled.

Though several of these first sovereigns of the Norman and Anjevin lines were stained with great crimes, yet they were all possessed of courage, resolution, and strong sense, so that they struck terror, not only into their own subjects, but infused awe into the breasts of the neighbouring potentates. A very different character was possessed by John ; he was inactive, indolent, unwarlike ; these ill qualities rendered him contemptible in the eyes of his barons, and the sovereigns who surrounded him. Had his conduct been the opposite to this, his private enormities would have been as little regarded as they had been in his predecessors. His indolence occasioned his barons to revolt, his clergy to anathematize him, and Philip of France to proscribe him, as his unworthy vassal. These circumstances led to his ruin : the barons obtained a charter of privileges, which being violated, they called in a foreign prince, to whom they transferred their allegiance ; the clergy obliged him to debase himself, by surrendering to the Pope's nuncio that diadem which his illustrious father and brother had worn with so much honor. To fill up the measure of his disgrace and ruin, Philip drove him out of Normandy, Anjou, and all the other possessions which he held as fiefs of that crown.

Such

\* The Norman surnames begin with the | and *fix* : and often have *champ*, *mart*, *mont*, in syllables *beau*, *de*, *des*, *la*, *da*, *de la*, *saint*, | them.

Such events were big with consequences. The barons naturally courted their dependants, whether Anglo-Normans or Anglo-Saxons, to fight under their banners against the Sovereign ; and, having all hope of assistance from their friends and relations upon the Continent taken away, and their estates there confiscated, they were naturally led to think themselves natives and subjects of England *only*, and that their interest became the same as those of the subjugated people. Impelled by these ideas, they pretended to pride themselves upon being Englishmen, though their immediate progenitors would have thought it the greatest disgrace: a foreign favorite was held in utter detestation by the posterity of these very men, who were all of continental descent.

Thus the misfortunes of the Sovereign and the monarchy were the happiest circumstances which could have happened to the Saxon blood in England. Their masters, from the King to the lowest baron, were sure to be their countrymen, and that influx of foreigners was stopped, which had kept up and perpetuated the great distinction between them in customs, manners, and language, and had been the cause, why those, who were not natives, had obtained all the great places of trust and consequence. From the Norman conquest to John's reign, England might be said, with great propriety, to have been in the hands of strangers. In the latter part of John's government, these strangers, by the peculiarity of their own situations, and that of their Sovereign and his dominions, became no more so, but subjects and friends only to England ; consequently enemies to that despotic power which their fathers had cherished, as an instrument to oppress the natives of this kingdom, that they might, with the greater ease, establish their own fortunes. It is evident, by Campbell's Naval History, that John was as eager to attempt recovering his transmarine dominions, as his barons were averse to assist him, though it must have been at the expense of all the lands they held there. Abandoning those possessions, they were determined to make their settlement here as advantageous as possible. They despised the person of John, as they did that of Henry III., his son and successor. The latter was more weak than wicked, except in a greedy rapaciousness, to lavish riches upon foreigners, for whom he had an open and decided partiality.

The barons, now united to the English soil, had no wives in France to solicit their return, and the Anglo-Saxons no longer regarded them as their

their tyrants and oppressors, but as their fellow subjects, patrons, and defenders. They mutually withstood the power of the Crown, the peculation of the Popes, and the admission of strangers: every thing foreign was viewed with detestation; he who could not accurately speak the English language was in danger of his life. The victors and the vanquished, alike priding themselves in the common name of Englishman, united now to form a national character; even the barons viewing the inhabitants of the country, their families had so recently descended from, as aliens, strangers, and enemies.

A greater change could scarce be wrought than what happened in the reign of these two princes. Instead of that power and grandeur which their predecessors enjoyed, and that dread with which they inspired their subjects, these Sovereigns became only the head of their great vassals, who, when leagued against them, evinced that they were too powerful to be subdued. They even exacted terms too ignominious for the Crown to grant.

The great peers, as we must distinguish the earls, had continued much the same, both in number and privileges, until the reign of Henry III., when the barons experienced a great change; for Simon de Montfort, aided by many others of the greatest subjects, having subdued that monarch, obliged him to summon only such who had favored his cause. When fortune had deserted the arms of these confederated chieftans, and Henry in his turn triumphed, borrowing the example of Montfort, he called to the parliament such only whom he knew were his friends: thus many of the ancient baronies were levelled to a rank much inferior to what they had been estimated at by the Conqueror.

During this period, the Anglo-Saxon gentry, who had adopted the christian names of their Norman masters, as William, Richard, Henry, &c. instead of Egbert, Ethelred, Alfred, Edgar, and others, now also assumed surnames, as it was looked upon disgraceful in those of the highest rank not to have a second or family one. Henry I.'s natural son having no cognomen, it was made an objection to his marrying the rich heiress of the powerful Baron Fitz-Hamon, until his father gave him that of Fitz-Roy; the lady having been represented as previously saying,

“ It were to me a great shame,

“ To have a lord withouten his twa name.”

But

But though surnames had long been in use, yet the nobility retained their ancient custom of omitting it upon their seals, contenting themselves with only giving their baptismal name, adding *filius Ricardi*, or whatever other name their father was christened by; but the arms upon the seal was significant enough to ascertain the family to which the person belonged.

The Anglo-Saxon gentry, in imitation of their masters, borrowed these family names from towns, manors, and castles in England, as the others had done from those abroad; but whether all those we meet with were confined to the Anglo-Saxons only, I will not pretend to determine. Perhaps some, even many of the foreigners, when they came here were not distinguished by any second or family name, which might, and probably was confined to the nobility and gentry: besides, many of the cadets of these families, by obtaining an English mansion or seat, might drop the name that their fathers had adopted, especially as it had been so lately taken up; and as they generally wrote themselves *de*, or *of* a place, it was more consonant to reason and propriety to use the name of their actual residence: the heads of the family, indeed, still retained the names of their foreign estates, probably to keep up their claim to them. The number of families that were distinguished by the names of places in England increased so much, that there is not a single town, village, or manor, but what does, or has given a name to a family, whose terminations are generally, *ford*, *ham*, *ley*, and *ton*, according to an old adage:

“ In foord, in ham, in ley, and tun,

“ The most of English surnames run \*.”

The increase too of armorial bearings was another consequence of the greater number of surnames. Many who assisted in the “ holy,” and other wars, obtained this favor; but they were at first restricted from taking any others, than such as were borrowed from the shields of those to whom they owed suit and service, with some difference: the colors were always the same. We may suppose that many of these were Anglo-Saxon gentlemen, as they would probably ally themselves to the younger branches of the Normanic, or other transmarine families.

The

\* Other surnames, borrowed from places, | *down, field, hill, hurst, ing, land, low, sted, ter,*  
 terminate generally in *by, bury, borough, den,* | *try, thorp, well, worth, and wick.*

The splendor of the crown in the reign of Edward I. much exceeded what it had been in the two preceding ones, and a degree of taste and refinement is visible in all the remains we have of this time. Edward had been in the East, where the arts were in much greater perfection than in Europe: he had caught the love of them. He appears to have understood architecture. His castles are an union of strength and beauty; the crosses he erected in honor of his first Queen please every eye; he employed the best artists of Italy. Riches generally follow a triumphant prince, and luxury naturally accompanies them; these bring refinement and elegance. England was not an exception to the rule: the subjects followed the footsteps of their sovereign; their dress and martial equipages were more sumptuous. Each of these chieftans was now distinguished, in the army and at the tournament, by having his arms depicted upon the loose coat worn over his armor, and upon the caparison of his horse; and fearing that these should not sufficiently point them out, when surrounded with, and inclosed amongst their troops, they adopted a particular badge, which was worn upon the top of their helmet: hence came crests. These marks of distinction were afterwards set over their arms upon a helmet. It would have been presumption in any but princes, earls, or great barons, to have assumed this mark of rank; but as every thing of this kind descends from the great to the little, crests are now borne by private persons, as a part of the arms. Grants of crests to arms have been very common heretofore. Ladies had also their arms impaled with their husband's, and the label distinguished the arms of the son from those of his father; but this was not then confined to the eldest.

The British isles were thought sufficient to employ the martial valor of the English. Edward aimed at being sole monarch of Britain. Wales submitted to his arms, and was parcelled out amongst the English, as William had England amongst the Normans, though the chieftans held by other tenures. Severe as Edward was, he was not so cruel as William I. Shut up as the Welch were, they could not escape as the Anglo-Saxon gentry had at the conquest. Scotland also would have bent to his power had he lived longer. In the prosecution of these wars, as well as his romantic ones in Palestine before his accession to the crown, many out

D

of

of the ancient native families in England behaved themselves with that gallantry, which would merit particular attention and reward, as there had been a few in every reign up to the conquest, even in that of William I. By these, and other means, many had acquired very great, though not the first consequence amongst the English families, by which common name all the people in Edward's reign might be distinguished and included, the whole nation being consolidated into one general mass, the newly conquered Welch excepted.

There was also another way opened by which the old Anglo-Saxon blood had acquired property, though it was not deemed so honorable as that of arms; this was trade, owing to the incorporation of towns. These revived that spirit of industry and commerce, for which the natives had been remarkable under their ancient monarchs. Trade, in a great measure, had been extinguished by the conquest, from the tyranny of, and the contempt with which it had been viewed by the Normans, who committed it almost wholly to the Jews, whom they first introduced into this kingdom. It was the policy of William to impoverish the English, and enrich the Jews; it was the wisdom of Edward to reverse this. By driving out the usurious extortioners, he both filled his own coffers, and restored to his subjects the greatest source of permanent wealth.

Those who carried on trade, whether of the Saxon or Norman stock, began now to acquire riches, and with it consequence. The city of London, in the last reign, had dared not only to oppose, but defy its sovereign; the wise laws, and the great privileges they obtained, also secured their wealth to themselves and their posterity. Such who descended from the Anglo-Saxon gentry found still more protection than heretofore, as well from softening some severities in the feudal customs, as from the equality of the laws, and the exact manner in which they were put into execution. Landed property was better secured to descendants by intails, which about this time became known in England; and both the citizens and inferior proprietors of land became of more consequence, some of their body being eligible to serve in the lower house of parliament, which became settled much in the same manner as it remains at this time. This part of the legislature being elective, and bearing the national purse, we may suppose how much it increased the power of the  
lower

lower gentry and the higher tradesmen ; together they formed what is now so excellent, a middle order of subjects, unknown before in the annals of Britain.

The title of knight and esquire, the latter Norman, became much more common now than heretofore. We hear of Alfred's knighting his grandson Athelstan, who also became the sovereign of England ; but it was rarely used by the Anglo-Saxons ; though indispensable with the Normans. Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, often conferred this title. The abbots, in a synod held in 1102, were forbidden to exercise this privilege, which they had long had. The title gradually increased under the Normans ; and by Edward it was conferred upon most of the considerable proprietors of land. This monarch, at the same time that he knighted Edward, his eldest son, conferred that honor upon near three hundred of his attendants, the sons of earls, barons, and knights. In the fatal battle of Bannockbourn, fought in the following reign, were seven hundred knights. That weak and impolitic sovereign put seventy-two of that order to death. Indeed his government was memorable only for the slaughter of the best blood in the kingdom, either upon the scaffold, or in the unhappy Scotch wars. Such misfortunes must have made an alteration in property, as had the frequent confiscations of estates by treason under all the preceding monarchs, who rewarded their loyal and faithful subjects with the forfeited lands. The mistaken piety of the times too conveyed many rich domains to the monastic institutions, which greatly increased. In the reign of Edward II., we first meet with a degradation from knighthood, and read of the order of Knights Bannerets, such who were knighted under the royal standard in the field of battle. Probably it might have been first used by his father, who was more solicitous to confer his favors upon merit, and knew better how to discover it.

A great change was effected in England during the government of Edward III., the nation rising again, and eclipsing every other. This monarch, like his grandfather, was both a legislator and a general. Edward I. carried his arms into the poor and wretched parts of Britain ; Edward III. ravaged the kingdom of France, the finest and richest monarchy in Europe. The one impoverished his subjects by his triumphs, but the other procured them wealth ; individuals were even overpowered with it. This occasioned a luxury then unknown in England, and the



softer pleasures began to be united to the martial manners of the great, and by extending themselves to the inferior orders, produced a degree of profligacy disgraceful to the era.

Trade was encouraged by every possible mean, and the commerce of England was as extensive as the knowledge of her valor. Every civilized part of Europe equally bore testimony to both. London became the first city of Christendom for grandeur and wealth; it was the residence of Kings, and the habitation of the most opulent merchants. A single citizen was enabled to entertain a company of crowned heads; for in the English court were several, brought thither either by the fortune of war, or to solicit aid and assistance from the victorious Edward, and his still more gallant son. Edward gave every possible encouragement to trade, wisely judging it the most certain riches of his kingdom. By this mean he raised the capital, together with the other mercantile towns, to a consequence unknown in any former period. Let us first mark the change in the great, before we descend to the more inconsiderable part of the people.

Edward, with his assumption of the title of King of France, sunk that of Duke of Normandy. Earldoms had been the highest dignity the younger sons of our sovereigns had ever enjoyed; it was now superseded by that of duke. In Sweden none still bear this title, but the sons and brothers of their sovereigns. Knighthood was become too general to be any very particular badge of distinction: this, no doubt, was not the least reason why he instituted the military order of the Garter; the insignia of which the greatest monarchs in all succeeding ages have thought it an honor to wear. England became by this institution the center of chivalry. Other nations had their knights, but Edward's were confessedly the first, and most respectable. Common knighthood was universal; every head of a family, often many sons, received it. Upon the Continent it was the same. In the battle of Cressy one thousand two hundred French knights were slain.

Heraldry in this reign received the highest polish: in future times it was more gorgeously attired; but with its simplicity it lost its greatest merit. Edward divided England into two provinces, south and north: the south was governed by Surroy, the north by Norroy, kings at arms. So many families now were classed amongst the gentry, that it was one great

great part of the heraldic body's duty to prevent pretenders assuming arms, and encroachments in those that did. Cognizances became appendant to the arms of the most illustrious; these retain their original preeminence. The Queens left the oval seals to inferior ladies, and bore round ones, like their royal consorts.

Commerce displayed all her wealth. London fitted out a fleet, and transported armies to the Continent. Bristol, Exeter, and other large towns, became every way of consequence: they contributed greatly to the expense of the state. Foreigners, allured by the hopes of riches, flocked to England as the first trading nation in Europe. The influx of wealth was so great, that not only larger silver money was coined, but gold issuing from the mint became universally current. Henry III. attempted this in vain.

Surnames, which had been gradually adopted by the gentry, in imitation of the nobility, now descended to the lower orders, and in this reign had become almost general. Government encouraged the system, because the having only baptismal names was very inconvenient, from the difficulty of identifying persons, especially in towns, or other populous places. It would have been the height of presumption in the vassal to have taken a name like that of his master, of whom he held his land; and even those who lived in towns, and had enriched themselves by trade, would not venture upon what would have been attended with dangerous consequences to themselves, and have gained them the just scorn and derision of all; they therefore generally took theirs from those trades to which they owed their maintenance. The names, Emperor, King, Duke, Earl, Baron, Bishop, Abbot, Priest, Deacon, Esquire, and Gentleman, adopted to distinguish families, Camden thinks, were borrowed from the first user of them having acted, or personated such characters, in the ancient Christmas games, especially the secular names. Some who took clerical names, might have been occasioned by their parents, when widowers, having gone into the church, and having gained a particular office in it, given that as a surname to their children, in remembrance of the circumstance; or, as I am inclined to think, such who took these names held under such who bore them. But as the names of trades, or of offices, could not suit all, every thing else that even fancy could dictate were adopted for surnames, as the names of quadrupeds, birds,

birds, fishes, insects, trees, shrubs, flowers, rivers, colors, metals, minerals, and whatever else presented themselves, as hedge, wall, house, wood, highway, implements of household furniture or agriculture, properties of body or mind, baptismal name of the father, whether British, Saxon, Danish, or Norman, or its abbreviation, often with the word *son* added to it. Sometimes that of their mother; even cant, or nicknames. Some, in remembrance of their origin, took the names of French, Scot, Welch, Briton, Pichard, &c. generally with the article *la*, if of Continental descent. Warlike instruments, parts of dress, divisions of time, divisions of money, and almost every thing else that could be adopted; nay even what seemed to mark their posterity with disgrace, such as Gallows, Bad, and others too indelicate and gross to mention.

The peasantry of Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Holland, and Ireland, usually add their father's baptismal name, as a surname for themselves. The Scotch prefix the word *mac*, the Irish *o*, the Welch *ap*; which, like the Hebrew *ben*, all signify *son* of. The lower orders in Russia in general have no surname, but add to their name *witz*, or *owna*, which is *son*, or *daughter* of: the Polish names usually terminate in *sky*, probably importing the same. We generally suppose such families in England which end in *son* to be of Danish extraction. It is extraordinary to see how many surnames may be formed from one baptismal one; for instance, from William comes Williamson, Wilson, Bilson, Willison, Wilkins, Wilkinson, *kins* being the diminutive, as we say little William, or little Will.

Since the time now spoken of, new names have arisen, by the numbers of foreigners settled here in different reigns; by many Welch, Irish, and more lately, Scotch coming hither. Many ancient names are extinct, others so altered, as scarce to be traced to their original sound and meaning. Illegitimate sons have received, or acquired new ones, intirely different from any preceding them. Family names were never so fixed as at present in England. Great latitude is used abroad: it was formerly so here. An *alias*, now a mark of ignominy and guilt, was often used by persons of honor and respectability. The number of surnames in this nation are almost beyond belief. A friend of mine amused himself with collecting all such which began with the letter A; they amounted to more than one thousand five hundred.

It

It is well known that some letters of the alphabet are initials to more surnames than A: allowing for others which have not so many, the whole number will be between thirty and forty thousand, and even those will not be all from one stock, who bear the common names. Many individuals in every part of the kingdom would adopt names of animals, trades, or other things. Even those who take their names from places, because they are significant of situation, soil, &c. consequently there may, and are in most counties, places of the same name, especially such as Weston, Sutton, Easton, Norton, abbreviations of the four points of the wind, with the word *ton*, for *town*, added to them; much less are such as these peculiar to one family, At-hall, At-well, At-wood, At-hill, &c. On the contrary there are some families which bear different names, although descended from the same ancestor, yet these sometimes bear the same arms; others, again, though of one family, and the same surname, have taken different arms. Several counties have surnames, as it were, predominant. In Kent, many of the native families of the gentry end in *wood* or *hurst*, they being of the same import, and used as terminations of places: the common families abound in the names of animals of the earth, water, and air. In Cornwall, which is still more detached from other parts than Kent, being entirely peninsular, and consequently more cut off from the rest of the kingdom, it is said, from their constant intermarriages, "that all the Cornish men are cousins," and of their surnames they have this adage:

"By Tre, Pol, and Pen\*,"

"You shall know the Cornishmen."

In fine "the English have borrowed names from every thing good and bad."

The government of Richard II., was marked with cruelty, profusion, and extortion: the most luxurious potentate of that age, he disregarded the means by which he might obtain money to supply his extravagance. In this reign the commonalty revolted: it was the rebellion of slaves. The storm bid defiance to power, when by the death of an individual it ended, as unexpectedly as it arose. Had it continued, it would have been equal to that of the Jaquerie in France, the model of the present horrid system. In the height of their insolence they demanded to be manumitted: it was granted; but when they were dispersed, the extorted

promise

\* *Tre*, signifies in the Cornish dialect, town; *Pol*, head; and *Pen*, top.

promise was broken. They were not sufficiently civilized to be trusted with those just privileges which they now so happily enjoy.

Richard was lavish of honors, creating at one time five dukes, one marquis (a title new in England), and five earls. Grand serjeanty, tournaments, pageantries, trials by arms, were arrived at their highest pitch. The English language by Gower and Chaucer was refined and written: before, Latin, French, or the Norman-French, were always used by the legislator, the historian, and the poet. This period was disgraced with strange, and often indecent tenures, contrived and established chiefly by John, Duke of Lancaster, the King's uncle. Blount, in his *Jocular Tenures*, has given many of these.

Henry IV. seized a crown to which he had no just pretensions. Suspicion and cruelty marked his administration, the constant attendants upon guilt. The surrounding nations took advantage of that narrow policy which taught him to neglect foreign affairs, that he might be enabled to watch his own subjects, who soon repenting of their having deposed their lawful sovereign, rose against him, either to restore Richard, or to revenge his death; but they fell in the field, or upon the scaffold. England affords nothing memorable during this reign which deserves notice here, except the establishing the order of the Bath, a species of knighthood superior to knights bachelors, but not so high as bannerets: they have been usually created at coronations, or other solemn ceremonies. Forty-six were made by him, previous to his being invested with the royal ornaments. It is rendered void by receiving that of the Garter. Knighthood, in all its kinds, was in the highest estimation: a prince of the blood, if only honored with the lowest order of it, distinguished himself, and was addressed with "Sir," the usual prefix to such who receive it.

The splendid reign of Henry V., if it did not add to the wealth of the nation at large, gave rise to a number of great families, enriched by the spoils of Azincourt, the plunder of France, and the ransom of princes. Very many gallant officers claimed those honors which arms should bestow. All who had fought in the plains of Azincourt were allowed what they pleased to assume; but the heraldic body, which Henry peculiarly prized and protected, were commanded to degrade all future pretenders and usurpers of arms. This sovereign was whimsical in the

the adoption of cognizances and devices, often changing them. The office of Garter, principal king of arms, was instituted by this great monarch. The title of esquire became more common. An inferior race of gentry arising, they were distinguished by the addition of gentleman.

The reign of the feeble Henry VI. was marked by disgrace abroad; and turbulence and blood at home. The violence of the Queen, and the ambition of Richard, Duke of York, was not to be stopped, but by the destruction of him who set upon, or him who wished to seize the throne. Richard fell: his just claim, his valor, and his thirst for dominion, was inherited by Edward, his more fortunate son. In the quarrel the best blood in the nation was poured out with a lavish profusion, by the sword and the executioner. Unnumbered families lost the rewards of ages of prudence. Acrimony, discord, mutual wrongs, every where presented themselves. Landed property was constantly changing hands, as fortune turned the scale. Leaving these dreadful misfortunes, let us see the other remarkable occurrences of this reign which deserve a place here. We have an instance of the sovereign's investing one of his nobles with regal honors. The Isles of Wight, Jersey, &c. were erected into a kingdom; but they soon returned to the imperial crown of England. The title of viscount was first made an English hereditary honor. The nobility began to have vast numbers of retainers, and the sons of inferior persons were at this time educated in great men's houses. The custom of the French, in placing their arms upon their robes, which they covered in the same manner as they had the caparisons of their horses and surtoûts, became general, and remained so for more than a century. Even the ladies adopted this singularly preposterous custom. Henry sent persons through many of the counties of England to collect the names of the gentry in each: these lists of names have reached our time. It is observable, that many are mentioned in them, who had stooped to the meanest trades, yet were still accounted gentry. We must suppose that they were the offspring of younger branches, whose fortunes were unequal to support them in a higher situation: it is evident that at this time trade, though it might depress, yet it did not destroy gentility. We find that now were two other orders of men, who were ranked between the gentlemen, and the artizan or labourer; the franklins, or free men, who possessed sufficient land to maintain themselves

E

without

without labour, and the yeomen, a word of German derivation, signifying commoners, who resided upon, and occupied their own land, by using which they were enabled to live without working for others. These two orders of freeholders became a very respectable class of men, and formed at home, and in the field, an industrious, frugal, hardy body. The gentleman had arms; these had no such distinction.

The domestic misfortunes which disgraced the reign of Henry VI., were continued during part of that of his successor, Edward IV. Few wars were so fatal to the ancient families as those in which he was engaged, it being, as he told de Comines, his policy to spare the common people, but cut off the gentry, so that the carnage after the battle was far greater than in the heat of the engagement. They who fled generally expiated their political sins upon a scaffold; their forfeited lands enriched the Yorkists. By this mean, landed property underwent a prodigious change; so much so, that the gentry, whose surnames were taken from places in England, who had always written their names with the article *de* before them, now dropped it, as their seat was possessed by others, and they, by the revolution of war, more than time, seated perhaps in another county. The other families, in imitation of these, also omitted the article *la* before their surname, unless either the one or the other could be united to it, if of French extraction, as d'Arcy and l'Isle. The change in the highest subjects was not less: the accomplished, the brave Edward, was cruel and unrelenting. Henry Holland, Duke of Exeter, the husband of this monarch's sister, being a Lancastrian, deserted by his wife, and proscribed by the King, gained his daily bread by begging from door to door, bare-footed and bare-legged, in the court of the Duke of Burgundy, who had married another sister of Edward: his person at last being known, that prince settled a very small pension upon him. The Earl of Oxford was also literally a beggar in a foreign land: his countess obtained a scanty maintenance by her needle. So great a change was effected in the situation of many of the nobility, that a law passed, to degrade such of them to a lower rank, who had not estates sufficient to support them in their present one. Luxury had arrived to such an height, that it was necessary to enact sumptuary laws to suppress it: the more so, as in the distracted state of the nation, it was impossible not to be ruinous. It was also done, no doubt, to prevent that

7

that confusion of ranks, which a long and bloody civil war had occasioned ; for numberless fortunate adventurers aspired to consequence in station, to which they had no pretension. Edward having been so much obliged by the Londoners declaring for him, he exceeded his predecessors in lavishing honors upon the chief citizens, creating several of them knights of the Bath ; a certain proof of how much consequence they were become, and how necessary it was that they should retain their good opinion of him. Edward, with all his faults, was not unmindful of the best interests of his subjects. He saw that his dominions were by nature formed for commerce ; he therefore encouraged trade, as much as possible, and set a noble example, in being the first merchant in his dominions. This monarch, in 1466, instituted an order of Knights of the Garter in Ireland ; but it was prudently abolished by parliament, in 1494.

Passing over the reign of Edward V., it will be necessary to observe of that of Richard III., that it was spent, like all other usurpations, in violence and blood. Richard was a warrior and a statesman. Had he been legally seated upon the throne, he would have distinguished himself by the vigor of his administration, the boldness of his designs, and the wisdom of his laws. He was sanguinary, both from policy and inclination : though detestable as a man, he was respectable as a sovereign ; if such language is allowable.

The battle of Bosworth conveyed the regal honors from the Plantagenets to the Tudors, maternally descended from an illegitimate stem of the Lancastrian branch. To cement the union of the contending houses, he received the hand of Edward IV.'s daughter, uniting by this mean the red and white roses. Henry was cruel, severe, morose, retired, mysterious, and unboundedly avaricious. So much of Henry's character is proper to be mentioned, as it explains the great alterations he effected in England. The ancient peers were shocked at the little respect they received, and hurt to observe their sovereign surrounded with a guard, which his predecessors had never used ; but the spies who watched all their motions deterred them from forming plots against him, especially as they saw, by the death of Sir William Stanley, lord chamberlain, that no services would excuse the least fault. They, who had been treated by their Kings with condescension and confidence, now became mere



shadows of their former greatness. It was in vain to look for foreign aid against him ; the Continental powers were won to his interest, or frightened by his menaces. His riches, too, secured him foreign auxiliaries, if wanted ; they therefore bent reluctantly to an authority they durst not provoke. Henry took advantage of his power to abridge their privileges, imprison their persons upon the slightest provocations, lessened their grandeur, by depriving them of their attendants, and emptied their purses to fill his own coffers : in return, they received no other recompense, than a permission to dispose of their baronial lands, which, as silently as slowly, caused a vast change in the landed property, and a more equal distribution in all orders of the subjects. There were some individuals of Wales, the place of his birth, who were advanced in his court ; Sir Rheese ap Thomas, a knight banneret, was even honored with the order of the Garter. To Ireland he was a protector and benefactor, giving them the excellent laws of England.

Henry VIII. was brave, open, haughty, capricious, vain, lavish, vindictive, and far more cruel than his father. " He spared no man in his anger, nor woman in his lust." He was literally a most dread sovereign. All humbled themselves to his tyrannic power, against which neither beauty, age, rank, or affinity, was any protection. He drove out the regular clergy, as they were termed, the monks and nuns, and cut off the ancient nobility : with the possessions of these, he enriched new raised peers and gentry, taken sometimes from the lowest situations ; but as an indispensable requisite, they must have given proofs of skill and bravery in arms. Even Henry's judges had been warriors. In his court and camp this monarch was magnificent, to a degree unknown in any former period. There was as much profusion in the commencement, as rapacity at the close of his reign : the ceremonial to the sovereign, and the blood royal, exceeded all example. Henry was completely despotic : learned, haughty, valiant, stern, and inflexible, he never lost his reputation, nor fell into the contempt of his subjects. The parliament sanctioned his worst acts ; the city of London murmured, but never resisted ; and the provinces, when they revolted, expressed their devotion to the person of their King. Henry assumed the style of " King of Ireland : " the Pope had given him that of " Defender of the Faith." The tilt and tournament were the entertainment of the court ;  
martial

martial sports of the whole nation. Splendor was visible every where ; commerce, however, was highly honored. Henry dubbed every sheriff nominated to the chief magistracy of London : he honored one of them with the order of the Bath ; but there is no subsequent example of this title being given to a lord mayor. The opulence of the citizens was become so great, that the second of Henry's Queens was a descendant from one of them. The yeomen, by cultivating their paternal inheritance, became truly respectable, forming the best part of what was denominated the commonalty. Their eldest sons were placed in the van of the army, their younger ones filled the parochial pulpits. Many of these yeomen were enabled to purchase rich parcels of the dissolved monasteries, from those who had obtained grants of them from the Crown. The Welch were, by an act of the legislature, incorporated with England. Surnames were taken by this people, at the recommendation of those who presided in the courts of justice ; leaving, therefore, their ancient method of giving a genealogy after their baptismal name, with *ap* between each of their ancestors, they dropped the *a*, and placed the *p* to the name they adopted for their family one : this is the reason why we have so many which begin with the letter *p*, as Parry, Price, Powell, Pugh, Prichard, Proger, &c. formed from Harry, Rheese, Howel, Hugh, Richard, and Roger \*. There is scarce a surname in Wales, but what has been used as a christian one : the common people were slow in assuming them, and I believe there are some in the mountains yet, who never have. The arms of the gentry are the best criterion to know the origin of their families. The Welch are generous, happy, and contented ; they still keep themselves unmixed, chusing to spend their days in their charming wild native valleys, rather than " join the crowd, and toil for gold."

Edward VI. was a child at his accession ; a youth at his death. He was a prodigy of learning, knowledge, and prudence ; but his courtiers were rapacious and ferocious. They had been, as Mary, afterwards Queen, told them, " raised by her father from almost nothing." After seizing the remainder of the lands of religious foundations, and the plate  
of

\* It was late in the seventeenth century, that many opulent families in Yorkshire took stationary surnames, having before that time used their father's christian one, with *son* added to it. Still later, in and round Halifax in that county, surnames became in their dialect genealogical, as William a Bills, a Toms, a Luke.

of the churches, they quarrelled about the plunder, and one party destroyed the other. They were prodigal of honors, and lavish of the royal patrimony. Edward, had he lived, would have severely punished their ill conduct and temerity. It is with wonder we read the observations upon government of one so young as this prince. By it we see the avidity of a nation, rapidly emerging from the feudal yoke, to acquire wealth by industry; an industry which broke in upon that distinction of orders which had been kept with the nicest care. The King laments, that noblemen and gentlemen could not live so well as formerly, from the increase of the price of provisions, and rents not having been advanced: owing to the farmer's having land at a low rent, and letting it out at a treble one, which obliged the under-tenant to sell his commodities at an higher price, that he might be enabled to pay his rent to the upper-tenant. The grazier, farmer, or sheep-master, became landed-men, and called themselves gentlemen, though they were "churls." The farmer would have ten, some twenty farms, and be also a pedlar-merchant, The artificer left the town, and for "his more pastimes," would live in the country; would even become a justice of the peace, and would have thought himself scorned if denied. So "lordly" were they at that time, that they were not content with 2000 sheep, but must have 20,000, or else they thought themselves not well used. They chose to have twenty miles square their own land, or full of their farms, and four or five crafts to live by were too little: "such hell-hounds they were." His Majesty laments the dissensions of his subjects, the corruption and bribery of the lawyers and judges; forestalling; shipping the products of the country for a foreign market, and returning to London with a cargo of wine, sugar, dates, &c. and selling it for double the price; selling offices of trust, impropriate benefices; destroying timber: speaks of excess in apparel, diet, and inclosing wastes and commons: the poor, idle and disorderly. Such was the sad picture of the times. Bishop Latimer entirely coincides with his sovereign, in the truth and justness of the facts. A more profligate period history does not afford; but yet, as far as relates to merchandize, the King seems mistaken in a great measure. Let us see what his Majesty thinks would rectify these faults of the trading part of his subjects, and save the gentleman from turning farmer in his own defence. This country, he thought, could bear no merchant to have more land than £100 *per annum*; no husbandman nor farmer worth above

above £100 or £200; no artificer above 100 marcs; no laborer much more than he spent; no one to have more than 2000 sheep, and one art to live by. To rectify the abuse complained of, a proclamation forbade any to put plough-ground to pasture, and none were to keep more than 2000 sheep. Vagabonds were marked with a V, and adjudged slaves for two years. How different is this from the pastoral simplicity which Bishop Latimer mentions, and describes when he was a boy. Edward greatly patronized trade. The Hanseatic Company, which robbed the English merchants, was driven from the kingdom, after remaining here ever since the reign of Henry III; Cabot was employed to discover a passage by the north, to the East Indies; and Sir Hugh Willoughby sent into the north of Europe, which led to a knowledge of Greenland, and the port of Archangel, by which mean a trade was opened with Russia. In this reign a set of new families sprung up, by the clergy having permission to marry; an advantage to the state beyond calculation, by raising so many pious, enlightened individuals, of both sexes, who diffused general knowledge amongst their own, and every other class of life. The bishops, who generally had been of great, often illustrious families, were from their education alone capable of the great offices in the state, where learning was required, were in this department superseded by the nobility, who, in imitation of the late and this sovereign, had suitably improved their minds with all the sciences then known. Henry VIII. and Edward were singular in receiving a foreign order of knighthood; our sovereigns electing others into the Garter, but never accepting that of any potentate, however great. These two monarchs were knights of St. Michael in France.

Mary was learned, religious; but bigotted, revengeful, cruel, and unrelenting; haughty without dignity, and splendid though not magnificent. Her reign was degraded by experiencing all the horrors of an inquisition; and the blood and wealth, the honor and renown of her subjects, sacrificed, to augment the already too-potent kingdom of Spain, which, in the next reign, had nearly ruined us. There could be no particular alterations in the families or situation of the different orders of subjects in so short a reign; the unhappy protestants fell victims to the aggrandizement of Rome and the revenge of the Queen. If she was bloody here, she was merciful to those who had risen to oppose her taking the crown, and to such who attempted to deprive her of it afterward.

terward. Confiscations, however, and great ones, were the consequence of those rebellions. In these three reigns vast estates passed into other hands, not to speak of the church possessions. Reflect what prodigious wealth came to the crown by the attainures of a Buckingham, a Wolsey, an Essex, a Somerset, a Northumberland, and a Suffolk ; and how many others, less indeed than these, but still great and potent peers, with the wealthiest of the commoners, fell beneath the axe in these reigns. How many inferior families did they not enrich. So little did the English and Spanish nations assimilate, that there was scarce an individual of fashion who settled amongst us, though many accompanied their sovereign here ; and only a few bigotted Romanists followed the court of Spain, when Philip lost the matrimonial crown of England by Mary's death.

Elizabeth's long and prosperous reign was as happy to her subjects as it was glorious to herself : the woman was faulty, but the sovereign was excellent ; the death of Mary Queen of Scots alone tarnished her fame. She changed all her grandfather's vices into their opposites : cunning, suspicion, avarice, became policy, caution, frugality. Her foreign and domestic enemies met ruin and disgrace : commerce extended itself to the most distant nations ; the English, instead of employing others as factors, conveyed their own merchandize to a foreign market, and they rivalled the most skilful navigators in knowledge, and excelled all others in bravery. Foreigners found in Elizabeth a protectress from the tyranny and bigotry of their own sovereigns, and with them came many useful arts. The coin, which her father had first debased, was restored to its intrinsic value ; religion was freed from the childish superstitions of the church of Rome ; and the Crown rendered independent of that usurping court. All the sovereigns of the house of Tudor, except the first, were remarkable for their love of letters : Elizabeth was eminently learned : under such princes the nobility no longer thought it a disgrace to be so. The reformation of religion gave freedom to thought, which was productive of knowledge ; and printing, now brought to perfection, began to disperse scientific productions through all distinctions of men. The art of writing began also to diffuse itself amongst persons of both sexes, became general amongst all the highest orders, and was not unfrequent in the second class of people ; a comfort unknown before the sixteenth century, when our princes could not always sign their names, much less express their sentiments upon paper.

The

The nobility in this reign remained much the same as in the preceding ones. Elizabeth was as frugal of titles as of wealth: she left no one of her subjects graced with the ducal honors, though she had a personal regard for more than one of the nobles; nor did she leave the peerage more numerous than she found it. She was extremely careful and cautious upon whom knighthood was bestowed, not only precluding such whose families were inconsiderable, or whose fortunes were too small to support the honor, but denying it to all whose merit was not sufficient to recommend them. Nothing displeased Elizabeth more than Essex's knighting so many gentlemen after his expedition to Cadiz.

Elizabeth's wisdom prodigiously enriched her dominions. This naturally raised many families to greater prosperity than they had known before, especially as trade became so much more extended, and the riches of America began, by that mean, to diffuse itself amongst the English; as well as by the intrepidity of Drake, and other naval commanders, seizing upon the treasures of Spain there, or on its way to Europe. The influx of wealth made it necessary to set forth and enforce sumptuary laws respecting dress, that the inferior should not vie with the superior. The final abolition of popery gave rise to the poors' laws, because the monasteries being dissolved, the lower classes would no longer be relieved at their gates: for the same reason elegant inns became known amongst us. The great were restricted from keeping too many servants or retainers; but trade and agriculture giving employment, the situation of the poor was much better, and even the last remains of slavery and villainage expired in this reign.

In the highest departments more scope was given to learning: the episcopal bench was accessible to all, whose abilities deserved it: the clergy ceasing to be politicians and lawyers, the gentry filled these departments. How many families have they not ennobled since this time? The profession of physic began now to open another road to eminence, though never in any degree comparable to that of the law. In this reign, those "clerking knights," which Edward VI. speaks of with so great a dislike, ceased. It had been usual for the episcopal order, as well as the abbots and priors, to confer knighthood upon the parochial clergy: Sir was usually prefixed to their names. For a little time after we see the distinctions of esquire, and gentleman, given to rectors and vicars; but this, very properly, is left off.

F

James

James I, inelegant both in his person and manners, was more pedantic than learned, more cunning than wise, more vain than proud ; pacific to a fault, and profuse to extravagance. This monarch gave his favorite the ducal honors. He settled the precedence of rank for the peers of his three kingdoms. His poverty, the consequence of his ill-judged liberality, obliged him to sell those titles which had ever been the reward of merit, or been given gratuitously to the favorites of the sovereign ; and after lavishing knighthood in an indiscriminate manner on all who asked it, he ruined it entirely, by instituting the superior order of baronets, which was to have been limited to two hundred only ; but in his reign it was much increased. Not less than three thousand patents have issued from the commencement of its foundation to this time ; a sure proof of the riches of our English gentry. James had been a respectable potentate in Scotland. Ireland submitted to, and was greatly augmented in power, in riches, and consequence, by his care, prudence, and protection. The infant colony of Virginia under him increased greatly, and colonization in America widely extended itself every way, chiefly by adventurers for Virginia, a number of noblemen and gentlemen, who were registered in a book set out by the treasurer and council in 1620. Trade was established in the East-Indies, which laid the foundation of that vast empire the English now possess in that part of Asia. The laxness of government, the multiplicity of honors, the vast property of individuals, the long peace, union of the British crowns, an uncontested succession, introduced a luxuriousness unknown before, which the prodigality of the court seemed to authorize ; all greatly tended to change the manners of the people. The gentry quitted their gloomy mansions to mix with the multitude in the capital ; nor could all the commands of Majesty prevail upon them to quit the fascinating pleasures they found there, though it proved so fatal to their fortune and consequence.

Charles I., with some great political faults, possessed qualities which adorn a diadem. He was religious, sober, learned, elegant, and patron of the fine arts. Under him the English first began to relish architecture, sculpture, and painting ; these led to other refinements. The admission of ladies at court, from whence James had banished them, greatly tended to soften and harmonize the British character. No monarch ever more slighted, or was more indebted to his nobles, than Charles. He was more pro-

fuse

fuse in bestowing titles than his father, exceeding him in the number of barons. He gave the deserted lady of Sir Robert Dudley, whom the Emperor had honored with a dukedom, the rank of Duchess: he also created two countesses and a baroness. His titles were more from political motives than personal attachment. His regard for individuals was violent and unbounded; he was extremely unfortunate in his selection of friends. The parliament would not allow the honors bestowed during the civil war, but the restoration confirmed them. He greatly revered the order of the Garter. It was bestowed sparingly: several potentates received it from him; the others admitted were the prime of the British nobility. Elizabeth was the last who gave it to a commoner\*. His knights of the Bath were select, his baronets exceeded his father's, and he carried James' intention into effect, in establishing those of Nova Scotia. One of Charles' most unpopular projects to raise money without the aid of parliament was, to oblige all who possessed £40 a year to receive knighthood, or compound for an exemption. It had been used by our sovereigns, but it was grown out of date. Had the sum been proportionate to the distant time it had been settled, it had been no hardship; it would have been a suitable honor: but then those who could have received it, would have been too small a number to have made it beneficial in filling the Exchequer. There was once an intention of creating a set of nobles, with the same titles as the peers have, but without the privilege of being hereditary legislators: they were to have neither voice nor seat in the House of Lords: the project fell with the unfortunate Strafford.

The civil war ruined many of the gentry, and enriched a number of adventurers. Property greatly changed hands; it called forth the utmost exertions of every class of men. Each thought it his duty, not only to defend his party in the field, but to justify his opinions to the world. An infinity of tracts were published upon politics and religion, which being eagerly purchased were read with avidity. The laws being suspended, every man became a divine and a lawyer. The consequences have reached us: disaffection to all government, and that numerous body of sectaries, who, though acrimonious against each other, are ever ready to unite, to ruin the established religion of their country.

F 2

The

\* James I. gave the Garter to Sir George Villiers, just preceding his creating him a peer. Sir Robert Walpole was elected before he was ennobled, and the late Earl of Guilford before his father's death. These instances can scarcely be called exceptions.



The constitution was restored by the recall of Charles II. from banishment. This monarch, as his grandfather James, was the son of the handsomest prince and princess in Europe, and, like him, extremely ordinary in his face ; in other respects very dissimilar, being the most elegant potentate his family ever produced : he was no way inferior in understanding to any of them. Had Charles changed luxury, indolence and profusion for their opposites, he would have been one of the greatest monarchs that ever sat upon the British throne.

England, as if by magic, changed from the most gloomy fanaticism to the utmost licentiousness. To be sober was to be a puritan. Expensive living, elegance of dress, and politeness, succeeded parsimony, ill-manners, and the plainest clothes. All the fine arts were in Charles's train : to him we owe many real comforts and conveniences which he brought from the Continent.

Charles, in his exile, had lived with the dutiful few with the ease of an equal, rather than the style of a sovereign ; yet he never lost his dignity, even when surrounded with the witty or the profligate. This easy condescension was copied by the great ; and from thence that pleasing familiarity, which distinguishes our mixed companies, arose. If state lost some of her solemn appendages, she gained ten thousand 'graces and amiableness'. The nobility, more independent upon the Crown and less punctilious in mixing with the city, began now to go thither for wealthy alliances, to repair the depredations of a cruel civil war, and the effects of those allurements they fatally experienced in a voluptuous court.

If we except the titles of Duchess and Duke, which this monarch gave to his favorite ladies, and the sons he had by them, he was extremely careful of the peerage. It is true, he augmented the number of the nobility ; but then such a circumstance might naturally be expected after a civil war, and so long a vacancy of creations during the usurpation. The custom of taking titles from surnames, and not places, began in this reign. Jurisdiction and emolument had long ceased to be appendages to titles, but the very appearance was pleasing, and more respectable : the surname was an empty sound, and conveyed no consequence, even in idea. Charles rewarded many of his faithful partizans by giving them blank patents for baronets, with liberty to dispose of, but with an express injunction, to take care that they should not go to any but gentlemen of ancient descent,  
and

and a fortune suitable to the support of the title. It was intended at the restoration to institute a new order of knighthood, to commemorate the King's being saved in an oak-tree after the battle of Worcester, and in allusion to it they were to be called "Knights of the royal Oak." Simon sunk a die for a medal as the badge for it, and no less than six hundred and eighty-seven baronets, knights-bachelors, and gentlemen, were selected to receive this honor, whose fortunes were from £600 to £4000 per annum: but it was laid aside, because it tended to keep alive those divisions, which it was the part of prudence to close; and the many enrolled, who had distinguished themselves in arms against both the sovereign and his royal father, made it no real mark of loyal attachment, and therefore defeated the end for which it was intended. The higher orders of knighthood, as well as that of simple knights, were never better defended than by this Sovereign, who gave the last finish to etiquette to the peerage, and settled precedence. Viscount Cranburne, in the reign of James I., was the first of that title who was allowed to wear a coronet: Charles II. gave it to barons.

His Majesty was an excellent judge in naval architecture: our fleet much improved under his care; foreign trade became greater; that luxury, which was so reprehensible at court, became the mean of stimulating our manufactures in every line; and England supplied other nations with those elegancies which she had used to import herself. All this raised the middle ranks of life to greater consequence, because they were enabled to realize great opulence, many individuals acquiring even splendid fortunes. The court of Wards and of Liveries, in this reign, were abolished, and the clergy ceased to tax themselves in convocation, but were included in the general acts of parliament. To compensate them, they were allowed to give their votes, if freeholders, either in their clerical or private capacity. The former was extremely beneficial to the gentry, and the latter, if not so honorable, saved the clergy much.

James II. divided his time between gallantry, and an austere penance for it, according to the ritual of the Romish church: in other respects he was personally temperate; assiduous in the cabinet; and he had displayed valor, to heroism, in the field, and in the navy. He was also extremely frugal of the public money, though very magnificent in his court. He was inflexibly cruel, and exceeded every degree of prudence in re-establishing

blishing the religion of Rome in his kingdoms. For this purpose every law was sacrificed, and every tie broken, which could unite him to his people; and the defection, its consequence, was so general, that he was universally forsaken. His children conspired against, or deserted him, and he was abandoned by his friends and favorites. He fled to France, and the parliament declared his throne vacant. This King was sparing of titles; but, in imitation of Henry VIII., and following also the precedent set him by his predecessor, he gave the ducal honor to his natural son. He gave the title of countess to two ladies, one of whom was his mistress. The other honors which he conferred were, one marquisate, two earldoms, and five baronies. Nineteen gentlemen were created baronets: the Garter was sparingly given, and he presented the order of the Bath to no one. Besides these honors, he conferred titles upon several of his partizans after his abdication. These were never allowed by the laws of England. In so short a reign, the state of the English could change but very little.

The English seated William and Mary upon James' deserted throne, and defined the duty of both the sovereign and the subject. Though the King's temper, cold, distant, and forbidding, was distasteful to the people, yet their own interest kept them true to their allegiance: they saw the danger of recalling their old King by the specimen he gave them of his revenge, proscribing in 1689 no less than two archbishops, one duke, seventeen earls, seven countesses, twenty-eight viscounts, two viscountesses, seven bishops, eighteen barons, thirty-three baronets, fifty-one knights, eighty-three clergymen, and two thousand one hundred and eighty-two esquires and gentlemen. Happily his vengeance was ineffectual: he returned no more here. Ireland became the seat of war, and there the contenders for empire mutually proscribed the partizans of their opponents. William was successful; and four thousand inhabitants of that kingdom were attainted! England felt much less; yet no revolution can be effected, without a great change of property to numbers of families: in general, all those who had been the defenders of monarchy during the civil war, and attached to the person or government of the two late sovereigns, were treated with neglect, if not suspicion; and all who had been the avowed friends of those principles which had deprived Charles I. of life, were respected, honored, trusted. There were few new  
peers

peers created in this reign, except the six foreign favorites. The greatest singularity was, that no less than nine noblemen were advanced to the rank of dukes, though some of them could not claim any alliance with the blood-royal, which had never been done before, except in one instance, Villiers, Duke of Buckingham. The Duke of Schomberg received his title from his surname. William did not understand, nor perhaps regard, the English system of conferring titles. Several potentates were admitted by him into the order of the Garter; but those who received it from him were only fourteen, and he conferred that of the Bath upon none. He gave the baronetage to few, and was extremely sparing of titles in Scotland and Ireland. The different orders in society became under William more blended together, forming one great whole, yet with a suitable distinction of parts.

Queen Ann's heart, as she boasted, was "entirely English." She retained her own dignity, and preserved that of the privileged orders, yet with it promoted the general good of all her subjects. She had the felicity to unite the British kingdoms, which had been the object of all the sovereigns since the crowns had been worn by the same prince. This made a great alteration in the Scottish peerage, depriving the collective body of a legislative power, transferring it to sixteen only, to be elected from and by the whole; but to compensate that loss, it was stipulated that no more peers should be created in that kingdom: but there was a power in the Sovereign to give an English title to any of the Scotch peers, to enable them to have an hereditary seat in the higher house. All the existing Scotch titles, from dukes to barons, were adjudged to go to female heirs general, by which mean they could not well become lost, except by attainture; they might, like our baronies by summons, merge into higher titles. Precedency was also adjusted between the existing English and Scotch peers: the former took place of the older creation, and of the same rank. The Scotch precede those of England created since the union: all subsequent creations were to be termed peers of Great Britain. The Queen, like William, raised many of the peers to higher honors, and some Scotch and Irish nobility were admitted to English titles. Her Majesty took an unparalleled step in calling up ten commoners to the House of Lords in one day, to gain a majority. The English peerage was increased  
by

by an addition of seven dukes, two marquisses, ten earls, one viscount, and twenty-one barons. She created a small number of peers in Scotland, and still less in Ireland. Her baronets were few in England, and scarce any in the other kingdoms. She gave the Garter to fourteen of her greatest subjects: the Bath was still discontinued. She carried into effect the intention of her father, in founding an order in Scotland, called that of "the Thistle," or "St. Andrew," for the natives of that kingdom. The ribbon is green; but it becomes vacant if the wearer is presented with the blue one. Arms and commerce were alike promoted by Ann, and the nation never obtained so great a pre-eminence in both before. Prince George of Denmark, consort to her Majesty, was at the head of the Board of Trade.

Britain had the unhappiness to see her throne filled by a foreign prince, who neither knew, nor admired her constitution, civil or ecclesiastical. George I. came a personal stranger to all his people: he was brave, politic, and just; but unfortunately imbibing that party spirit which had distinguished his peculiar friends, he came prepared to have the homage of only half his subjects. It had prudently been stipulated, that a foreigner should be incapable of either trust or honor. The King felt few particular attachments to persons here, though he did to parties. This, with the restrictions I have mentioned, kept the peerage very free from injury: only two received ducal honors. Four ladies received titles, but an act of the legislature previously made them capable. So little did this Sovereign understand the first prerogatives of his crown, that he consented to a proposition of the Duke of Somerset, to limit the English peerage to its then number; except an addition of six, to be chosen by the Sovereign, and an exemption to those of his own house, whom he should chuse to dignify with titles: but upon failure of heirs male to any peer, another might be created to the extinct dignity. Instead of electing sixteen out of the Scotch nobility, twenty-five of that order should be made hereditary legislators; the titles not to extend to females, but that the peerage should be given to another ennobled Scotch family. As an apology for this intended law it was urged, that there was a vast increase to the peerage from the reign of Elizabeth, giving in this scale.

English

	Number.	Extinct.	Added.
English peers at the death of Elizabeth -	59	—	—
James I. created - - - - -	62	17	45
Charles I. - - - - -	59	21	38
Charles II. - - - - -	64	53	11
James II. - - - - -	8	8	—
William and Mary - - - - -	30	21	9
Ann - - - - -	30	24	6
George I *. - - - - -	23	10	10
	<hr/> 332	<hr/> 154	<hr/> 119
Extinct	<hr/> 154	<hr/> —	<hr/> —
Remains	<hr/> 178		

The House of Lords at that time (1719) consisted of these peers:

Dukes, inclusive of the Prince of Wales and Duke of York - - - - -	24	} 178
Earls - - - - -	73	
Viscounts - - - - -	13	
Barons - - - - -	68	
Archbishops, bishops, and Scotch peers - - - - -	42	
	<hr/> 220	

It is sufficient to say, that this destructive plan was abandoned.

This King made some other additions, but they were generally titles of England given to Irish peers. The order of the Garter was given to twenty-one, and that of the Bath was re-established with peculiar splendor. An ill-judged rebellion, speculative schemes, particularly the South Sea Company, with the extension of commerce and taxes, completely ruined the minor gentry, driving their families into the cities to engage in traffic. Before, persons of one or two hundred pounds a year had lived independently, and brought up their children, and were enabled to devise their estate to the eldest son. Such families were, however, great inconveniences

G

\* In this statement is not included peers raised to higher titles.

veniences to the nation, for they were proud, supercilious, generally ill-educated, and frequently sunk into the lowest degree of sensuality.

George II, had many virtues, without any of those traits which constitute the hero. His reign was disturbed by a dangerous rebellion, and by a constant division of the great families to obtain the administration; yet his sun set in a blaze of glory. He was extremely accurate in giving titles, but less so in conferring the orders of the Garter and the Bath. The privileged ranks were much injured by their constant divisions, and the meanness of the unsuccessful party in copying the noisy conduct of the Roman tribunes, to catch the popular favor. Commerce rewarded her votaries with a profusion of wealth; and the lower class became much more respectable than before. Every comfort was enjoyed by them, and the nations were in an enviable situation: the people repaid the Sovereign for the just and equal laws he gave them by their loyalty and veneration.

Britain again saw a native upon her throne, in the person of his present Majesty, whose public and private virtues are as extensively known as his name. At no time have these nations been so famed for valor, commerce, and the arts. That democratic spirit kindling in the late century, chiefly by the sectaries, was blown into a flame in this reign. America took the advantage, and braved the parent state. After a severe struggle she burst the filial bonds, and ruin was threatened to the mother-country; but, freed from an undutiful child, she, as by magic, rose to a far superior state. She now rides triumphant upon the ocean, the glory, the envy, and the terror of all her enemies, and the protectress of her allies. At no time, since the reign of Edward III., has the royal family been so numerous. The peerage has been totally changed by the King, who will for ages be remembered as the founder of the great body of the nobility. This arises from the length of his Majesty's reign, the number of extinct titles, and still more, by the vast increase of wealth, which has been poured into these kingdoms from every quarter of the globe. This has made it necessary to call up such a number of the richest commoners, as is sufficient to be a suitable balance in the second order of the legislature, or their weight in the scale must have been lost. The dukedoms, exclusive of the royal ones, are much lessened; and probably they

they will be suffered to decrease, without ever having any new ones. The title of marquis, which has been prudently renewed, is the highest rank a subject, not of the blood royal, can receive. Numerous as the creations have been, many are only peers raised to superior titles, and others which will merge into such, or will become extinct upon the death of the person ennobled. The order of the Garter at no time has been more illustrious. That of the Bath is a suitable reward for military and naval merit. The Thistle has been extremely well supported. Ireland has been honored with the order of St. Patrick. The long neglected, but highly respectable one, of Banneret, has been in some measure revived: it would make an admirable distinction for gallant officers in the army or the fleet, where simple knighthood is too little, and the order of the Bath, perhaps, too much.

The wealth of our gentry and our merchants is proverbial. It is unquestionable, that the families of the former are now more easily provided for than in the earlier ages of the monarchy. The church and the camp were then the only situations to which the younger sons would resort: besides these, we have now a most splendid navy, an infinite number of places of trust and profit, both at home, and in our extensive possessions in Asia, America, and our other dominions. Law, physic, merchandize, and the fine arts, afford an ample provision to very many.

The situation of the inferior order is, if possible, more improved. Our tradesmen, yeomen, and farmers are wealthy, often very rich: even the manufacturer and laborer is comfortably lodged, well fed, and clothed: ornaments adorn their females. From slaves and villains they have become freemen, and are enabled, by industry and frugality, to provide for themselves and their families; sometimes to gain one, or more steps higher in the order of society. Instead of being, like the cattle, conveyed away with the soil, they have liberty to remove whithersoever they please, even to transport themselves to any part of the world.

During the period I have noticed, containing more than seven centuries, vast changes have been insensibly wrought. Our religion, our laws, customs, manners, have been altered; our monarchs are not absolute, like the Norman Kings; nor our nobility terrific to the Sovereign, and oppressive to the people, as they were in the reigns of the Plantagenets. The lesser barons, become the great commoners, with the principal in-



habitants of our cities and boroughs, form a middle class: these, representing the great mass of the people in parliament, make the base of the column, terminating in a point, surmounted with a crown. Thus our constitution, the work of ages, is the pride of our own, the envy of other countries. It affords a liberty universally diffused; such as no nation, ancient or modern, ever knew. We have privileged orders: we prize them as excellent incitements to glory: they are attainable by all who can merit them. Nothing can so well prove the excellence of the British constitution as the progressive, since the revolution, though rapid increase of population. William I. found in England about two millions of inhabitants: there are now more than fourteen, it is supposed. For ages she had been the prey of every lawless foe: Romans, Saxons, Danes, and Normans, had each subdued her. What is the difference now? She awes the mightiest empires. How many millions give a willing submission to her sceptre:—In how many languages is his Majesty addressed as sovereign! Whithersoever a Briton turns his eyes upon the globe, he sees reason to exult in his country's greatness, wealth, and fame. The sea is, as it were, exclusively his own: there the British navy rides triumphant. These favored islands are alike the seat of arms, of arts, and of commerce. So long as we retain our religion and our laws, our public integrity and private virtues, we may, with humble confidence, trust, that we shall never sink to the defenceless state from which we have so long immersed, to be placed amongst the most honorable of the earth.

---

# HISTORY

OF THE

## COLLEGE OF ARMS.

---

### OF ENGLISH HERALDS.

IT is not my intention to write a dissertation upon the antiquity and office of heralds in general, or of our own in particular, nor to speak of all the immunities and privileges our English monarchs have bestowed upon them; for all these the reader is referred to Sir Henry Spelman, Weaver, Anstis, Edmondson, and others, who treat upon the subject. A volume as large as this would scarce contain all they have said.

The design of these sheets is to give the successions of the different kings, heralds, and pursuivants, since their incorporation by Richard III., with the most authentic memorials of them, interspersed with remarks, relative to the society.

We know little of the establishment of the Anglo-Saxon Monarchs' courts; but it is certain, the Normanic Kings displayed a grandeur equal to the greatest sovereigns in Europe: for as they were in puissance inferior to none, so they were not exceeded in all the external ornaments and badges of majesty. Edward III. and Henry V. raising the glory of England to the most eminent degree, chivalry became the darling of their subjects. The nobility and gentry, copying the court, affected the utmost splendor, uniting with all the elegance and pomp their ancestors had seen practised in the East, the martial manners which the feudal system had established.

The

The nobility, possessing nearly the same privileges upon their vast estates as their Sovereigns did on their demesnes, had each his comptroller, chamberlain, treasurer, auditor, &c. &c. who held their places by the letters patent of their lord; they had even their council, consisting of the higher gentry their retainers, and they used in their writings the same kind of stile. Their families, even their ladies, retainers, and dependents, paid them in speech, writing, and attendance, nearly the same homage as they, in their turn, were obliged to render the Sovereign when at his court. A favored privilege was having officers at arms. Dukes, marquisses, and earls, were allowed an herald and pursuivant: viscounts and barons, and others not ennobled, even knights bannerets, might retain one of the latter. Anstis, Garter, has left in manuscript, very much relative to the officers at arms belonging to the nobility of England, to prove what no one denies, that they had the privilege of retaining them. The practice gradually ceased: there were none so late as Elizabeth's reign.

The person of the officer at arms was inviolate, being the messenger of peace and war. He summoned besieged places to surrender, and in capitulations preceded the vanquished governor, to secure him against every violence. He published victories, numbered the slain, and notified the success of foreign courts. He was essential at coronations, royal marriages, baptisms, and funerals, at the interviews of sovereigns and princes, displaying banners in the field, public banquets, and processions, during the royal progresses, and at the annual festivals of the church. He assisted at justs, tilts, tournaments and combats, and in every thing else in which the English monarchs were personally concerned, upon whom he constantly attended, whether he was in the court or in the camp, in Britain or upon the Continent. Assisting at enthronization of prelates they were amply rewarded. He proclaimed the titles of the royal visitants, princes and nobility, illustrious ladies, great officers of state, who dined in the courts of the sovereign, which at stated times all such were accustomed to do; each of whom, according to his rank and office, gave a fee or reward; but the quantity was optional, being regulated chiefly by the wealth or liberality of the giver. These several sums were registered, as a guide and incitement to others. To him belonged the ordering of every thing relative to the genealogies  
and

and armorial bearings of the nobility and gentry, being impowered to oblige all to produce every thing necessary for their making the most proper decision in all doubtful cases. They presided at, and marshalled the solemn and magnificent funerals, which were so general in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and to such an extreme, that they materially injured the families whose honors they were supposed to promote. The exact form of these obsequies were prescribed in the reign of Edward IV. Noblemen's funerals were attended by their own herald, in a tabard of his arms reversed. The royal officers at arms also were there, not in tabards bearing the Sovereign's, but the deceased's arms. The ceremonial was so long, so pompous, that there was ample employment for the many of the heraldic body who assisted. So preposterously fond of funeral rites were our ancestors, that the obsequies of princes were observed by such sovereigns as were in alliance with them, and in the same state as if the royal corpse had been conveyed from one christian kingdom to another. Individuals had their obsequies kept in various places, where they had particular connections from residence.

The stated fees of the officers of arms were considerable, as settled at the siege of Caen in Normandy, by Henry IV., September 3, 1408. They were allowed at a coronation of a King of England £100, and their robes of scarlet; at a Queen's 100 marcs, with their liveries. At displaying the royal banner in the camp or field, 100 marcs to the attending officers: at knighting a prince, 40 marcs: for displaying a duke's banner, £20; a marquis, 20 marcs; and earl's £10; a baron's £5. When a knight was created a baron, 5 marcs. At the marriage of the Sovereign £50, with the uppermost robe of the royal groom and bride: these were generally compounded for. At a duke's marriage the robes, and a largess proportionable to the riches of the peer. At the birth of the King's eldest son, 100 marcs; at those of the other children, £20. When the Sovereign was at a siege, and wore his crown, £5. At the creation of a prince, duke, marquis, or earl, Garter claimed his uppermost robe, after he had received his new dignity, as also that of a knight of the Garter, when he sat in his stall or chair of state: these were redeemed. At the great festivals of the church they had also fees. On Christmas-day the king's largess was £5: New Year's day, £6; the Queen's 6 marcs; the prince £3; the other sons of the Sovereign £2. 13s. 4d. A duke's the same; other

other noblemen according to their places. On Twelfth-day, at Easter, St. George's day, Pentecost, and Allhallow's day, the royal largess was £5. The yearly salaries were, Garter £40; Clarenceux and Norroy, and probably other provincial kings, £20 each. Every herald 20 marcs, and each pursuivant £10. When upon foreign service, Garter had eight shillings *per diem*; other kings at arms seven shillings; an herald four shillings; and a pursuivant two shillings, besides their ordinary expenses. When in, or following the camp, Garter had two shillings, other kings 1s. 10d. an herald one shilling, and a pursuivant nine-pence. When the army engaged, four shillings to Garter *per diem*; the same to the other kings at arms: each herald had two shillings, a pursuivant one shilling, with ordinary expenses. When a man of arms was made knight in the field, he paid for fees to the officers £1: a baron, when knighted, £2; a duke £10; the King's younger sons 20 marcs; the King's eldest son £40. These sums were very considerable, at a time when the precious metals were so scarce in Europe, but very inferior to the perquisites they had in all matters of public ceremonial, or at the funerals of princes, nobility, or gentry. Much less were they to the valuable presents they received when sent in embassies to foreign princes, or to invest them with the order of the Garter; money, golden chains, medals, costly robes, and the richest materials for them, were invariably given. The penurious Lewis XI. gave Garter 300 crowns to strengthen his arguments to obtain a peace between England and France, promising 1000 more, if he would prevail upon his master, Edward IV., to conclude one; at his departure the King gave him also a piece of crimson velvet, thirty ells in length.

They were placed very honorably at court. Garter, in the royal presence, went next after the sword-royal, none going between except the constable and marshal: in his hand he carried a white rod, gilt at the end, and at the top a small banner of St. George's arms, impaling his sovereign's, changed now for a scepter. All the officers at arms wore the tabard, or sleeveless coat. Vestigan calls it a short gown, reaching no farther than the "mid leg:" it still, he says, retains its name for a gown in Germany and the Netherlands. To us it has a peculiar appearance, yet it is both grand and pleasing: it has no sleeves, is whole before, and open on the sides, with a square collar, and is winged at the shoulders.

It

It is often seen on ancient seals, and is what sovereigns, princes, nobles, gentry, all intitled to armorial bearings, wore over the other parts of their dress. When they went to the hostile field, the arms of the wearer were embroidered upon it. The heraldic corps have those whom they served depicted upon theirs; the materials were prescribed. The dress of a king at arms was extremely rich: he wore a long gown of sad, or murrey color, reaching to the feet, furred round the neck, on each side before, extending to the bottom, and at the opening for the arms; the tunic or cassock was of the same color: over all came the tabard; the wardrobe allowance for which was—

	£.	s.	d.
Three yards and an half of blue sattin, at 16s. per yard,	-	2	16 0
Two yards and an half of crimson sattin, at 17s.	-	2	2 6
A yard and an half of yellow sattin, at 16s.	-	1	4 0
Three yards of cloth of gold, 3 <i>l</i> . 5s. per yard,	-	9	15 0
Two pounds and six ounces of Venice gold, at 4 <i>l</i> . the pound,	10	0	0
Six ounces of Venice gold lace, at 9s. the ounce,	-	2	14 0
Four ounces of Venice gold lace, with plate, at 9s. 6 <i>d</i> . the ounce,	-	1	13 0
A pound of colored silk,	-	2	0 0
Eight ounces of black silk,	-	0	16 0
Eight ounces of pearl and spangles for the coat, at 8s.	-	3	4 0
Three yards and one quarter of crimson taffata, for lining, at 15s. the yard,	-	2	8 9
Embroidering it,	-	26	13 4
Canvas and making,	-	1	0 0
Amounting, in the whole, to	-	£ 71	11 7

The tabards of the heralds were less costly; those of the pursuivants still inferior to theirs. These dresses, as far as the tabard, are still retained by all the officers at arms. The kings wear crowns, carry scepters, and have round their necks chains and medals, all of gold, and have seals, peculiar to their office, impaled with their own. Heralds have silver collars of SS. The great wardrobe has always supplied all the insignia of their office.

Anciently the kings put neither their baptismal nor surname, but only that of their office, in their grants or public instruments, and like sovereigns used the plural *we*, concluding their patents, “we the said—

H

king

king at arms, to these present letters have put our seal of arms and sign manual." In Edward IV's reign, the names, as well as office, are mentioned, and the singular was adopted: in that of Henry VIII. they substituted, instead of the above conclusion, "my seal of office, and the seal of my arms." It is owing to the omission of the christian and family name, that we have so defective an account of the ancient kings at arms and their succession: then their seal of arms was thought so sufficiently indicative of the person as to fully identify him.

Their consequence was great in the court, in the camp, and still more than either, in the council; as negotiators they had great influence; they were conspicuous for judgment, experience, learning, and elegance; they gained honor wherever they were employed. Foreign potentates lavished their bounty upon them: their own sovereign rewarded their skill and fidelity with ample manors and estates. Brugge, Garter, did not think it presumption to invite, and he had wealth sufficient to magnificently entertain, the emperor Sigismund, at his seat in Kentish-town: an honor almost as great as a subject could receive, or a monarch pay.

## RICHARD III.

*Elected King, June 26, 1483;—Proclaimed, June 22;—Crowned, July 7, following;—  
Slain in Battle, August 22, 1485.*

NONE of our monarchs was a greater benefactor to the heraldic body than Richard III. He was more splendid in his establishment than even his royal brother, Edward IV. His coronation in London was magnificent beyond that of every preceding Sovereign.

RICH. III.

Not content with this coronation in London, Richard determined to be crowned also in York, commanding his secretary, John Kendale, to acquaint "the gude maisters, the mair, recorder, and aldermen, and sheriffs" of the citie of York, of his intentions, that they might properly entertain his Highness, and the Queen, at their coming, as laudably as their wisdom could devise, with pageants, and good speeches, allowing for "the shortness of the warning." They were desired "to hang the streets through which the King's grace should come, with cloth of arras, tapestry work, and other," assigning as a reason, because "there would be many southern lords and men of worship, who would greatly mark their city's manner of receiving their graces."

That nothing might be wanting to throw splendor upon the solemnity, Richard directed the keeper of his wardrobe to send him a variety of rich cloths, spurs, banners of our Lady, the Trinity, St. George, St. Edward, St. Cuthbert, and of his own arms, all sarsenet, three coats of arms beaten with fine gold for his own person, *five coat-armers of heralds, lined with buckram*\*; forty trumpet-banners of sarsenet, seven hundred and forty pensils of buckram, three hundred and fifty pensils of tartar; four standards of sarsenet with boars; thirty thousand quynsans of fustian with boars.

2 H

The

---

\* Under the general name of *heralds*, it might be thought were included kings, heralds, and pursuivants; but as only one kind of dress is mentioned, it probably relates to heralds. However, it is evident Richard had five officers at arms with him in the North; but neither their surnames, nor heraldic ones, are mentioned. It is extraordinary, that coat-armors are not spoken of for kings and pursuivants.



**RICH. III.**

The coronation at York was equal to the preparation. After being received there in a most royal manner, the clergy in their richest copes, the surrounding nobility and gentry, the corporation and richest citizens, all united to pay their homage and respectful attentions to their new Sovereign, who, in his surcoat-robe royal, with his crown upon his head and his scepter in his hand, attended by many of his spiritual and temporal peers, went in procession through the city, accompanied with his Queen, also crowned, leading in her left hand, Prince Edward, their son, wearing a demy crown. Dr. Rotherham set the crown upon Richard's head, in the chapter-house belonging to his cathedral.

The ceremony was performed, September 8, 1483. Knowing that his orders to destroy his nephews had been fully executed, he on the same day created his only legitimate son, Edward, Prince of Wales, investing him with that principality by a golden rod, a coronet of the same precious metal, and other ensigns. At this time Richard knighted Gefferey de Sasiola, ambassador from Spain, by putting a collar of gold round his neck, striking him upon the shoulder thrice, and in other ways according to the usage of England; in testimony of which he gave him letters patent, dated at York the same day\*. He likewise conferred knighthood upon Richard of Gloucester, his natural son, with many northern gentlemen. After these ceremonies there were "tilts and tournaments, masks, revels, stage-plays, with other triumphant sports, with feastings to the utmost prodigality;" in which was squandered away all the treasure, which his glorious brother had for many years been collecting with great skill and industry, whose coffers, seized by Richard, were thus lavishly poured out, either from vanity, love of popularity, or to gain the solid and permanent regard of his northern subjects, that they might continue a check to his southern ones, as well as a barrier to the Scottish nation. Richard gave a munificent charter to the city of York: in return, she assisted him in all his insurrections raised by the Duke of Buckingham and the Earl of Richmond.

---

\* Richard, pleased with so splendid an alliance as the crowns of Arragon and Castile, on the same day wrote a letter of thanks to Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of those kingdoms, thanking them for renewing the treaties with him; he also included his obligations to their ministers, Cardinal de Mendosa and the Count de Leryn. The Spanish monarchs had recognized his title, though Isabella, sprung from a Lancastrian branch of the Plantagenets, might well have rejected a treaty with him, or that, as well as for more forceable reasons.

Richmond. She lamented his death, but prudently acquiesced in recognizing his successful adversary\*.

RICH. III.

One reason why we know so little of Richard's officers of arms is, because being chiefly in the north during the whole of his short reign, and because they also were there attending his person, there were few in that part of England to note what happened. In London, the meagre chroniclers of the day only were to be found.

As it is both curious and useful to see the state of the heralds previous to the time when they were incorporated, I shall transcribe the orders given, relating to them, as entered in the *Liber niger Domus Regis Edw. IV.* "Kinges of armes, heraulds, and pursuevantes, commying into the royal courte, to the wurshipp of these five feasts in the yere, sitting at mete and souper in the hall; and to begynne at one end of the table togyder, uppon days of estate, by the martyalls assig nation, at one mele, and if the king kepe estate in the halle, then these walke before the steward, thresaurere, and countroller, comying with the kinge's servyee from the surveying bourde at every course, and after the laste course, they cry the kinge's largesse, shaking theyre grete cuppe. They take theyre largesse of the Jewel-house, and during these festival dayes they wayte upon the kinge's person, comying and goying to and fro the churche, halle, and chambre, before his highnesse, in theyre cotes of armes. They take nother wages, clothing, nor fees by the countyng-house, but lyverey of theyre chambre, day and nyght, amongst them two loaves, "one

---

\* Yorkshire was generally attached to the White Rose; the city of York was personally so to Richard III. In the vicinity, at Sheriff Hutton, he lodged his intended bride Elizabeth, the beauteous and blooming daughter of Edward IV., and Edward Plantagenet, Earl of Warwick, only son of his brother George, Duke of Clarence. Henry VII. had the former conveyed to London with royal pomp: the latter with the utmost privacy. The Yorkshire troops, marching to the metropolis, overawed the citizens of London, and obliged them to declare the protector King. Decency, however, whilst he was at York, compelled him to capitally punish some of them, for their criminal excesses when in the south. Richard III. only followed the example of Edward IV. in being crowned in York. Edward, marching from York, met Henry VI. at Hexham, where victory declared for him; the unfortunate monarch escaped only by the fleetness of his horse. The royal equipage falling into Edward's possession, he immediately used it, by being solemnly crowned in that city, May 4, 1464. Henry's rich cap of maintenance, or abacot, having a double crown, was placed upon his head.

**RICH. III.** "one picher wyne, two gallons ale; and for winter season, if there be  
 " present a king of armes, for them all one tortayes of channdry, two  
 " candells wax, three candells peris, iii talwood. These kinges of armes  
 " are served in the halle as knyght's servyce, and lyvery for theyre horses  
 " nyghe the courte by the herberger; always remembred, that the cup  
 " whiche the king doth create any king of armes or herolds withall, it  
 " stonith in the charge of the Jewel-house, and not upon the treasurer  
 " of the household. The fees that they shall take at the making of  
 " knyghtes of the Bath, it appearith next after the chapiter of squires."  
 This is sufficient to shew the attention of King Edward IV. to the  
 officers of arms, and of the estimation in which they were held in the  
 palace, as well as it denotes part of the duties expected of them whilst  
 there.

As Charles VI., in the year 1406, had incorporated the heralds in  
 France, Richard III., following his example, gave his officers of arms a  
 charter of incorporation, by the name of the College of Herald, and granted  
 them many privileges, making them free from subsidies and tolls, with  
 exemption from all troublesome offices\*. His Majesty also, by his letters  
 patent, dated at Westminster, March 2, 1483-4, granted to John Writh,  
*alias* Garter, principal king of Englishmen, a large mansion, called Cole-  
 Herbert, standing in the parish of All Saints the Little, in the city of  
 London, to him and his successors for ever. This house had long been the  
 residence of the princes of the blood, the nobility, and the highest  
 gentry. It was conveyed in these words: "one messuage, with the  
 appurtenances, in London, in the parish of All Saints, called Pulteney's Inn,  
 or Cold Harbore, to the use of twelve the most principal and approved  
 of them, the heralds for the time being, for ever, without compte or any  
 other thing thereof, to us or to our heirs, to be given or paid." A chaplain  
 was appointed, with an annual stipend of twenty pounds, who was  
 directed to pray for the good estate of King Richard, Ann his Queen, and  
 Edward their son, during their lives, and for their souls after death.

Stow calls it Cole Herbert, Maitland and Mr. Pennant Cold Harbour,  
 anciently Coldeherbergh: "it was a right fair, and stately house." Sir  
 John Poulteney built it in the reign of Edward III., who had been lord-  
 mayor of London four times; whence it was called Poulteney's Inn, which  
 it

---

\* See Appendix, letter A.

RICH. III.

it long retained after it had gone into other hands. He gave it, with the adjoining wharf, to Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex: the Earl of Arundel became possessed of it by marrying that nobleman's niece. In the year 1397, it belonged to John Holland, Duke of Exeter and Earl of Huntingdon, who here magnificently feasted his half-brother, Richard II. In the next year it passed to Edmond of Langley, Earl of Cambridge: it came thence to the Crown. Henry IV. by his patent dated March 18, 1410, granted it to his son Henry, Prince of Wales. Henry VI, in his 22d year, conveyed it to John Holland, Duke of Exeter, whose son Henry being a Lancastrian lost it, by attainure of parliament. Edward IV. kept it in his hands, and at Richard III.'s accession it was in the Crown.

When Richard III. fell at Bosworth, all his acts were rendered null, his grants cancelled, and himself declared a tyrant and usurper. Richard, with great and splendid talents, mixed qualities that but too justly merit those epithets. The heralds had a double loss. The earl marshal, the Duke of Norfolk, likewise lost his life with his royal master, at whose request this grant of Cole Herbert had been made. It was in vain that they pleaded having performed the duties enjoined them. The grant was declared void, and the officers at arms were ordered to remove. Garter claimed it in his private capacity. How long he kept possession does not appear; but in the reign of Henry VIII. it was given to Bishop Tunstal to reside in, that monarch having seized Durham Place, the town residence of the prelatical palatines. It was then given to the Earls of Shrewsbury, one of whom, in Stow's time, took down the ancient edifice, and erected upon its scite a number of small tenements, let out at great rents.

The heralds being obliged to quit their college, retired to our Lady of Rounceval, or Ronceval, near Charing-cross, which had been a cell to the priory of Roncevaux, in Navarre, founded by William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, in the reign of Henry III. and suppressed by Henry V. amongst the alien priories, but had been rebuilt by Edward IV., who settled a fraternity in it: the cell stood upon part of the scite of Northumberland-house. The heralds having no claim to it, they were only there upon sufferance of the Crown, until Edward VI. granted the scite of it.

**RICH. III.** it to Sir Thomas Cawarden. I have placed these circumstances here, as connected with the history of the Herald's College.

Lord Orford, in his *Historic Doubts*, has given two portraits of King Richard, both taken from one drawing; the original represents him, and Ann his Queen, at their full lengths; he in armour, each an imperial crown, his coat of arms upon his breast, a robe lined with ermine over all, doubled much round the neck to hide his deformity; the right hand has a sword, the left an orb, surmounted with a cross: she full faced, an open crown, hair flowing to the bottom of the back, a robe which reaches to her feet, a little open before, tassels falling to the knees, coming from two full blown roses; the robe ermined to a little below the breast, and then the whole covered with the arms of Richard on the dexter side, and her own, with quarterings, on the sinister: in her right hand she holds a sceptre, ending in an ornament surmounted with a dove; her left just appears upon the breast. Mr. Dallaway has given the effigies of Richard in complete armor, with a tabard of his arms over it, standing upon a boar, an imperial crown upon his head, and a scepter in his right hand. Above him is the royal arms, impaling those of his Queen; on each side of him are helmets, surmounted with the badge of his several principalities. One bears the name of "Segul Edward," a cross crosslet; "England," a lion crowned, passant guardant; "France," a fleur de lis, "Walys," a greyhound; "Gascoyn and Guan," a sprig of broom; and "Ireland," a harp. At the bottom is written,

"Ricūs tertius Rex Anglie. Anne uxoris, filie secunde Rici Nevill,  
"Comitis War., et Anne Comitisse, uxoris sue infelix maritus."

This is taken from an illuminated roll of the Earls of Warwick, in the library of the College of Arms, drawn by Rous, the monk of Guy's Cliffe, who has so accurately described him. It is not so handsome as the former: both are unlike Houbraken's and Virtue's engravings of him. Garter Browne exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries, in 1770, a painting on board, which his wife's ancestor, a Needham, one of his falconers, perhaps received from the King: it represented him, though young, grey-headed, a sour countenance, one shoulder considerably higher than the other, and with a square cap. This portrait better agrees with the engraved portraits  
given

РІСН. ІП.

There is nothing more difficult than to obtain a true and authentic series of the heralds, previous to the foundation of the College of Arms, or to speak more properly, the incorporation of that body. Mr. Lant, Mr. Anstis, Mr. Edmondson, and other gentlemen, who had the best opportunities, and whose industry was equal to their advantages, have not been able to accomplish it; and from that time, especially in Richard's reign, it is not practicable. Some idea may be formed of the heraldic body at the commencement of this reign, by observing the names of those who attended the funeral of Edward IV. Sandford, and other writers, mention Garter, Clarenceux, Norroy, March, and Ireland, kings at arms; Chester, Leicester, Gloucester, and Buckingham, heralds; and Rouge-croix, Rose-blanch, Calais, Guisnes, and Harrington, pursuivants. In the ceremonial of this funeral, published in the first volume of the *Archæologia*, by inserting a comma between the words Rose-blanch, makes it appear like two officers. It is probable, that Gloucester and Buckingham heralds, and Harrington pursuivant, were not regal, but officers belonging to the princes and noblemen who bore those titles\*. As the elder Anstis, Garter, gives very many instances of such being used by the Sovereign, some offices might have been vacant, and several royal heralds were then, as well as Rouge-croix pursuivant, employed upon the Continent in embassies: so that these names are not to be intirely depended upon as being all regal officers, nor including all that were so.

Grafton, speaking of Richard's coronation, mentions Garter king at arms as following the Earl of Surrey, who bore the sword of state, and upon the former's right hand went the gentleman usher of the King's privy chamber, and on the left the Lord Mayor of London: he also says, that the "trumpets and heraults" marshaled the way. One ceremonial of this coronation, which the elder Anstis had seen, says there were at it three kings of arms, and thirteen more heralds and pursuivants. In another book which this Garter had seen, it is said, "that before the third course" at that coronation dinner, came down the heralds of arms, eighteen of them.

\* Richard III. in his first year, August 18, dispatched Buckingham herald with letters, being no doubt borrowed for that purpose of his master, the Duke of Buckingham, who soon after revolting, was beheaded, Nov. 2, following. August 20, Blanc-Sanglier was also sent by Richard with letters.

**RICH. III.** “ them, and four of them were crowned, and so they came before the  
 “ King, and three of them were crowned, and so they came before the  
 “ King, and then the king of the heralds spake certain words, and when he  
 “ had spoken the words all the other heralds cried largess thrice.” This account is confused, but the sense seems to be that there were in all eighteen of the body, four of whom were kings at arms, and that three who had been nominated were created heralds or pursuivants: unfortunately no names nor offices are mentioned.

None of our chronicles or histories say any thing of the heralds afterwards, until the conclusion of this short-lived reign. When Henry, Earl of Richmond, came to claim the crown, Richard was in the middle of the kingdom, surrounded with all the ensigns of majesty: On that day which closed his reign and life he wore his crown. No doubt, but that amidst all this splendor he had many of the heralds with him. It appears by Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, that “ when K. Richard was come to Bosworth to fight Henry, Earl of Richmond, he sent a pursuivant to the Lord Stanley, who hovered with his followers near the armies, to come to joyne him: which if he refused, he swore by Christ's passion, that he would strike off his sonne's head, whom he had then in his hand, as an hostage for his father's good behaviour. The lord Stanley answered; if he did so, he had more sonnes: whereat K. Richard commanded incontinent to behead him; but his counsailors persuading, that it was now time to fight, and not for execution, it was forborne.” Stow, in his *Chronicle*, acquaints us, that after the battle of Bosworth, “ the whole camp removed to the town of Leicester, as he gorgeously the day before with pompe departed out of the same towne; for his body was naked to the skinne, not so much as one clout about him, and was trussed behinde a pursuivant of armes, like a hogge or calfe, the head and arms hanging on one side of the horse, and the legs on the other side, and all sprinkled with myre and blood, was brought to the Grey Friars' church, within the towne, and there homely buried, when he had reigned two years, two months, and one day.” The pursuivant, whose lot it was to thus indecently convey the dead body of his late sovereign to Leicester, where it lay “ a spectacle of hate and scorn for two days, bare and uninterred,” was Blanch-Sanglier, or White Boar, called by Trussel “ Blanch-Senigleer, the King's own pursuivant at arms,” *i. e.* so before he became a sovereign, and

and probably for that reason fixed upon to perform this office. There was something unmanly and indecent in this usage of a fallen enemy, though that enemy had been most criminally ambitious and cruel. His body, at last, by the charity of the Grey Friars, was buried in the church belonging to their monastery, but without any of the pageantry due to royalty. Henry VII., sometime afterwards, erected a tomb of various colored marbles, with his effigies in alabaster. The monastery being destroyed, the stone coffin in which his body had been laid was taken away, and used as a trough at an inn.

RICH. III.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

The office of Garter, principal king at arms, was instituted by Henry V. He was placed by that great monarch over all the whole body of heralds. He may be said to have two distinct capacities united in his person, one relative to the order of the Garter, the other as head of the College of Heraldry, and on this account he not only takes an oath in a chapter of the Garter, before the Sovereign and Knights, but as king at arms another oath, before the Earl-marshal, and therefore he is stiled both principal officer of arms, of the most noble order of the Garter, and principal king of English arms. He has power to appoint an herald for his deputy: he must be a native of England, and a gentleman bearing arms. It was anciently held, that he was neither to be a knight nor a clergyman; but there has been one instance of a Garter having been a foreigner; and since the reign of Henry VII. many of them have received knighthood: one was created a knight of the Bath. This office intitles him to the privilege of correcting errors or usurpations in all armorial bearings, to grant arms to such who deserve them, to present to the House of Lords a genealogy of every new peer, to assign his place in the chamber of parliament, and to give him, and the knights of the Bath, supporters. He ranks in the order of procession next before the sword; except the constable or marshal attend, and then they precede him. The officers of arms receive their oath from him. His robe is the same as the registrar of the Garter. He has the honorable office of carrying the ensigns of this order to foreign potentates upon their being elected, and he is to do whatever service the Sovereign enjoins, relative to the order. He is intitled to baron's service in the court, has apartments in

Garter.



RICH. III.  
Garter.

Windsor Castle, £100 paid out of the revenue of the Garter, and £100 as principal king at arms, out of the Exchequer. His fees from both these offices are very considerable. He may at all times wear his badge of office, either pendent to a gold chain or blue ribbon. It is of enamel, shewing St. George's cross, impaling the royal arms within the Garter, under the imperial crown of Great Britain; the same on both sides. The arms of his office are, Argent, St. George's Cross, upon a chief, Gules, a coronet, or open crown, within the Garter of the order, between a Lion of England, and a Fleur de lis, Or.

Edw. IV. July 16, 1478.—JOHN WRYTHE, Esq.

He had been created by Henry V. Antelope pursuivant extraordinary, afterwards Rouge-croix, and then Falcon herald, not Leopard, as Weaver mistakingly says, by Henry VI. He was appointed Norroy king at arms January 25, 1476, and created on Candlemas day following by Edward IV., which monarch, also, upon the death of John Swert, Esq., gave him the place of Garter, the highest post in the heraldic department. The patent is given in Weaver; but it is too long to transcribe\*. From some cause of discontent, perhaps to Richard's usurpation, he resigned his place of Garter, January 4, 1484-5, about five months before that King's death: he was, however, restored in the following reign, which see.

#### PROVINCIAL KINGS AT ARMS.

Kings at  
Arms.

The provincial kings at arms were anciently stiled *Reges Heraldorum*; but in Henry IV.'s reign they began to change it to *Reges Armorum*. The institution is as ancient as the time of Edward III., who divided the kingdom into two provinces; all on the east, west, and south sides of the River Trent, he gave to one king of arms, who was thence called

---

\* Sir William Brugge, or Brugges, knight, then Guienne king at arms, the son of Will. del Brug, Lancaster king at arms, was the first Garter so created by Henry V., and confirmed 24 Henry VI. He died before March 20, 1449, having married twice; first, Catherine, daughter of his successor, and Agnes, widow of William Aldenby, who survived him. Mr. Dalloway has given a colored engraving of Brugge, Garter, taken in 1420, from an illuminated MS in the Museum of Oxford: it represents him at full length. To him succeeded John Smert, Esq.: some call him Swertz. At his death his place was supplied by John Wrexworth, Guienne king at arms, appointed in the month of March, 1416-17, 5 Henry V. Anstis, Weaver, and Mr. Dalloway, do not mention him; but it is evident that Mr. Edmondson, who does, is accurate. From this statement Wrythe, who succeeded him, was the fourth Garter.

called Surroy, or Southroy, and all on the north of that river was put under the jurisdiction of Norroy, or Northroy, king at arms; this latter name is still retained, the former is lost. But long before then, as far back as the reign of Edward I., it is supposed there was Guienne king at arms, who perhaps had the province of Southroy or Surroy. We know little of these matters prior to the reign of Richard III. It is supposed, that by the constitution of heralds held at Roan, in France, that it was settled, that the kingdom of England should be divided into south, north, east, and west, and over these were placed Clarenceux, Norroy, Ireland, and Acquitain. It is certain, that Ireland granted arms in England; but this division seems fanciful. The French had kings at arms for every province; Henry V. so far imitated them, that he augmented the number of them in England. Edward III. had Volant, or Vaillant king at arms, which Henry revived, and instituted March, Lancaster, Falcon, Guienne, Agincourt, and others. It is difficult to distinguish the office of these kings at arms from their surname, they using each discretionally; often only their baptismal one, with their heraldic name\*.

RICH. III.  
Kings at  
Arms.

The office of these provincial kings is to visit noblemen's families, draw out their genealogies, openly to reprove such who assume false arms, to marshal the funerals of the great in their province, and to appoint the arms, and other ensigns to be then used. They also grant arms, and hold visitations.

#### CLARENCEUX.

It is uncertain when this office was first created. Mr. Anstis and Mr. Edmondson think it probable, that it was by Edward III.; but it seems more so that it was by Henry V., who preferring the herald of his brother Thomas, Duke of Clarence, constable of the army, created him a king of arms, by the title of Clarenceux (in Latin written Clarentius), and placed the south part of England under his care. William Horseley was so created by Henry V., and Roger Lygh by Henry VI. Afterwards it sunk into the office of an herald only; for John Ashwell, Thomas Collyer,

Clarenceux.

---

\* Stow, in his Survey, says, John, Clarenceux king of arms, was buried in St. Olave's church, in Hart-street, London, in 1427. Here we learn no family name to this officer. So in Little Chart Sutton church, in Kent, is this inscription: *Hic jacet Johannes, filius . . . Lancaster Heraldus Regis Armorum, qui obiit 10 die Junii, An. 1441: Cujus animæ propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

RICH. III.  
Kings at  
Arms.

Collyer, and John Mallet, were Clarenceux heralds in the latter reign : the two former became Lancaster and Ireland kings at arms. In the reign of Edward IV. it was restored to the rank of king at arms, in favor of William Hawkeslow, who had the west part of England allotted for his province ; to whom succeeded Holme, mentioned below.

The arms of Clarenceux are Argent, St. George's Cross, upon a Chief Gules, a Lion of England crowned with an open crown. The badge is the same, in an escocheon, crowned with a crown of a king of arms, upon a green ground, on one side ; and on the other, the royal arms crowned upon a white ground, pendent to a gold chain, or simple ribbon.

*Edw. IV.*, 1476.—SIR THOMAS HOLME, Knight.

He had been created by Henry VI. Falcon pursuivant, and by Edward IV., in his seventh year, Norroy, which Weaver does not notice. Like his predecessor Hawkeslow, he had allotted for his province the west part of the kingdom ; but probably afterwards the south, because he had a quarrel with Bellinger, Ireland king at arms, for presuming to give armorial bearings in the south of England. He resigned his office at the same time as Garter, but was restored, like him, in the next reign, which see.

#### NORROY.

*Norroy.*

Mr. Edmondson traces this office as far back as the 16th Edward II., though Mr. Anstis only until the reign of Edward III. It retained the name of Norroy until the reign of Richard II., who in his ninth year appointed it to be executed by John Otherlake, March king at arms, as did Henry VI. by Richard del Brugg, Lancaster king at arms, in the first year of his reign ; and Ashwell, Boys, and Tindal, who were successively Lancaster kings at arms, until the end of the reign of Henry VI. These had the jurisdiction of all on the north side of Trent. Edward IV. again restored the name of Norroy, in the person of Thomas Holme, Esq., upon whose promotion it was given to Moore.

Norroy possesses the same privileges in his province as Clarenceux does in his. The arms of his office are, Argent, St. George's Cross, upon a chief per pale, Azure and Gules, a Lion of England crowned with an open crown between a Fleur de lis in pale, and a Key, Or, which is also the badge of his office. In other respects, this provincial king is like Clarenceux. All the

the kings of arms bear their arms in pale with their own paternal ones, crowned with a crown of a king at arms, which was formerly like those used by dukes ; but since the Restoration, in commemoration of Charles II. having been saved in an oak-tree, they have been formed of oak leaves, with this motto upon the outward rim, taken from scripture, *Miserere mei, Deus, secundum magnam miserecordiam tuam*. The crowns anciently were of gold or silver, or copper gilt ; but they were not allowed to have any jewels in them, except rubies, expressive, as it was thought, of faithfulness. The kings at arms wear their crowns at all times when the peers put on their coronets. They bear their arms, so crowned, surrounded with the collar of SS, with two portcullis'.

RICH. III.  
Kings at  
Arms.

July 9, 18, Edw. IV.—JOHN MOORE, Esq.

This king at arms became so obnoxious to Henry VII., that he was particularly excepted in the statute of resumption, passed in the first year of his reign ; so that his office expired with the life of Richard, whom however he survived some years, dying in 1491. He was buried in Grey Friars' church in London. Mr. Brook, late Somerset, says Christ church. By his will he gave Eleanor his wife all his goods. There appears to have been a vacancy of two years from the promotion of his immediate predecessor to his appointment, if his creation was not previous to the date of his patent ; a circumstance which often happens.

#### I R E L A N D.

Kings at arms of this name had been as early as the reign of Richard II. Weaver mentions John Kirby in that of Henry V., and Thomas Collyer, in the same office, under Henry VI.

Ireland.

Edw. IV.—THOMAS ASHWELL, Esq.

Mr. Edmondson calls him by this baptismal name ; Lant and Weaver, by that of Richard : the former is the best authority. The latter say, he was created Cadran, and then Rouge-croix pursuivants, by Henry VI., and Lancaster herald, and Ireland king at arms, by Edward IV. Perhaps he was brother to John Ashwell, created Cadran, and Blue-mantle pursuivants, Leopard and Clarenceux heralds, and lastly Lancaster king at arms, and to Robert Ashwell, created Antelope and Rouge-croix pursuivants, and Windsor herald, by Henry VI. The Ashwells had,

we:

**RICH. III.**  
*Kings at  
 Arms.*

we may reasonably suppose, a great sway with the heralds before their incorporation. He attended the funeral of his royal master, Edward IV., but he is not mentioned in Richard's grant of incorporation.

1484. **WALTER BELLINGER, Esq.**

As there is no account of him previous to Richard's reign, it is not improbable but that he had been in the service of Richard, previous to his usurping the crown. He was deprived at Henry VII.'s accession. His quarrel with Holme, Clarenceux, has been mentioned. His province is supposed to have been the eastern part of England.

#### M A R C H.

*March.*

The office of March king of arms was established by Edward IV., in compliment to his earldom of March, which title he conferred upon his son, Edward, Prince of Wales, July 8, in the eighteenth year of his reign. The first March king of arms was John Ferraut, Esq., who, if Weaver's authority is good, was raised by Edward from Windsor herald, having been Wallingford and Blue-mantle pursuivants to Henry VI. His province was Devon, Cornwall, Cheshire, and the principality of Wales.

*Edw. IV.*—**WILLIAM BALLARD, Esq.**

It is probable he had been Edward's herald before his accession, for his name does not occur as a royal officer previously. He remained true to Edward's family, for which Richard deposed, and Henry VII. restored him. *See next reign.*

#### G L O U C E S T E R.

*Gloucester.*

This office was founded, because it had been the name of Richard III.'s ducal honor: a practice then usual; Edward IV. before, and Henry VII. after, making their heralds kings at arms, giving them the name of the titles they had borne.

*Jan. 4, 1483-4.* **RICHARD CHAMPNEY, Esq.**

If we believe Lant, and Weaver after him, he had been Calais and Blue-mantle pursuivants, and Falcon herald, but this is evidently a mistake: he had been Gloucester herald to Richard, whilst a subject, bearing the title of Duke of Gloucester. It is equally absurd to suppose, that he had been supported by Richard, previous to his usurpation, unless he had been

been his own herald : a Duke of Gloucester certainly would not maintain a King of England's herald. Superseding March, he had both his province and jurisdiction. He was appointed in January 1483-4, and on the second of March following he is mentioned with Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy, in the incorporation charter. He was the favored king at arms of Richard III., who gave him a salary of £20 for life ; and 4th January 1484, with Garter and Clarenceux, had given him the custody of the manor of Huntingfeld in Kent, to hold for twenty years from the preceding Michaelmas, at the old accustomed yearly rent of £10. Os. 2d., with the additional sum of 12d *per ann.* payable equally at Easter and Michaelmas. There was a covenant to keep the buildings in repair, and to maintain the enclosures, &c. Richard gave him a grant of Oven in the same county, to hold in fee, late the estate of Sir John Fogge, knight. He had a grant of the fee farm of the customs of London and Middlesex, if I rightly understand Anstis, Garter. The battle of Bosworth deprived him of all his places, grants, and emoluments : a circumstance that calls forth peculiar compassion, as it was chiefly through his interest that Richard incorporated the Heralds, by forming them into a body. I have not seen what became of him afterwards. His arms were Gules, two Fusils Argent.

RICH. III.  
Kings at  
Arms.

## HERALDS.

The Heralds derive their names from the Anglo-Saxon words *Here* and *Holt* or *Held*, i. e. a champion to denounce war or proclaim peace. They were anciently called Dukes at Arms, probably because they were attendants upon the *Dux*, or General; their office being to carry his messages to the enemy, representing him as his ambassadors. They are now assistants to the kings at arms, and are created with much the same ceremonial, only the coronet and jewel are omitted. He is introduced by two heralds, as the kings are by two kings at arms. It is now customary to give them names from places ; but formerly they sometimes received them from some animal, which the Sovereign used as a crest, supporter, or cognizance. They had, in ancient times, been indefinite as to number : they are now confined to six only. They are esquires by creation, if not so previous to their admission into their office. Anciently they could not divest themselves of their post, but ever remained heralds,

Heralds.

K

unless

**RICH. III.**  
Heralds.

unless created kings at arms. The heralds always take precedence according to seniority, even though a junior one should be knighted, because they are a body corporate. Sir William Dugdale, Garter, remarks, that "a younger herald, though a knight, doth nor precede his senior" in time, though no knight;" instancing the cases of Sir Henry St. George, knight, Richmond herald, and Sir Thomas St. George, Somerset herald, all the senior heralds preceding them after their knighthood, as they had done before, and continued so to do, until they were removed to the superior order of officers at arms, provincial kings.

---

#### WINDSOR.

*Windsor.* King Edward III. founded this office, and it always was a favored one by his successors.

*Edw. IV.*—RICHARD SLACKE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

#### CARLISLE.

*Carlisle.* This office, it is generally allowed, was founded by Richard III., who had been Earl of Carlisle.

CHRISTOPHER CARHILL, Esq.

Created, says Weaver, Faucon and Rouge-croix pursuivants, and afterwards Richmond herald, by Edward IV. He mistakes his baptismal, and gives the name of this office for that of his family one. No such office appears as Richmond herald at Edward IV.'s funeral, which, though no absolute proof, is a presumption, that Edward had no such herald at the time of his death. The best writers are extremely confused in all their relations.—*See next reign.*

---

#### CHESTER.

*Chester.* There had long been regal heralds who bore this name. When Richard II. created Cheshire a principality, he made John, Chester herald: Henry IV. repealed the grant. Henry V., when Prince of Wales, had such an herald: upon his accession to the crown, he appointed him a regal officer of arms. It was Chester herald, who, July 24, 1415, demanded the kingdom of France.

*Edw.*

*Edw. IV.*—ROGER STAMFORD, Esq.

Created Guisnes and Rouge-croix pursuivants, and Chester herald, by Edward IV., and is said to have died soon after. He bore, Gules, a St. Andrew's cross, vary, Argent and Azure, four Lions' faces, Or. Perhaps his name is mistaken for that of his successor.

*Rich. III.*  
Heralds.

*Rich. III.*—ROGER BROMLEY, Esq.

Whom Weaver says was created Faucon and Blue-mantle pursuivants by Edward IV., and promoted from the latter by that monarch. He bore, Ermine, three shields sable. I am inclined to think, that Richard III. found this herald at Chester; but whether he died, resigned, or was removed, is uncertain.

*Rich. III.*—THOMAS WHITING, Esq.

It is very evident, from a note of the elder Anstis, Garter, that this person was Chester. He says he had been so in Edward IV.'s reign: if so, the two former ones never were so in this. Anstis says, that he had been Nusills or Nusilis pursuivant, and was created Chester, and continued this place under Richard III., who, December 18, in his first year, granted him, by the advice of his privy council, a new patent for life, with a salary of twenty marcs issuing from the duchy of Cornwall. I have given these names, that it may be seen how difficult it is to know the succession of the heralds at this time: how much more in the preceding reigns. It is observable, that Anstis is the only person who mentions this herald; and yet nothing is more certain, than that he lived in this reign, and that he became very conspicuous in the next; which see.

## Y O R K.

This, as may well be supposed, was a favorite title with the princes of the white-rose branch of the Plantagenets. Mr. Edmondson says it was first created as an heraldic name by Richard III.; but perhaps Lant is more accurate, in giving Edward IV. as founder, in favor of Henry Ffranch or Franke, who had been Comfort and Blue-mantle pursuivants.

*York.*

*Edw. IV.*—THOMAS HOLLINGSWORTH, Esq.

He succeeded Ffranch, and had been Rose-blanch and Blue-mantle pursuivants. He bore, Azure, a bend argent, three leaves slipped, vert. Whether he died in this office, resigned, or was deprived, does not appear.

K 2

JOHN



RICH. III.

Heralds.

1483.—JOHN WATERS, Esq.

Weaver calls him John Walters, and says he was created Rose-blanch by Edward IV., and Rouge-croix by Richard III. He was in great estimation with the latter, who, upon the attainure of the Duke of Buckingham, granted him the manor of Bayhall, in the parish of Penbury in Kent, of the then value of one hundred shillings, but which, upon the accession of Henry VII., reverted to Edward Duke of Buckingham, son and heir of the preceding nobleman. York had also an annuity of £8. 6s. 8d. issuing out of the lordship of Huntingfeld in Kent, both of which were given him as a reward for his services to Richard, "his predecessors and ancestors." He retained this post under Henry VII.—*See next reign.*

## LEICESTER.

*Leicester.*

As Leicester had been an earldom belonging to Henry IV. when a subject, he created Henry Grene, Leicester herald, a king at arms, and gave him for his province the south of England. He is mentioned at the coronation of Henry V., and as attending that Sovereign into France in his third year; but not in the constitution of Roan, in 1419-20, nor as being at the coronation of his Queen; so that in him the office of Leicester king at arms expired. Mr. Edmondson is of the same opinion. There were, however, Leicester heralds after Grene's death: Edward IV. had such an herald, and retained an officer of that name until his death, as one attended his funeral. Henry IV. and V. had also Derby and Hereford heralds, so created in remembrance of the former having had earldoms of those names before his accession.

Who the herald bearing the name of Leicester was, at Richard III.'s accession, is not, perhaps, possible to learn, unless it was,

RICHARD WATKINS, Esq.

Attainted with John Howard, Duke of Norfolk, and others, in 1485, as partizans of this Sovereign. He is called "Herrault at Armes." I presume he was a regal, not a ducal one.

FALCON.

## FALCON.

RICH. III.  
  
 Herald.  
*Falcon.*

This heraldship was anciently written Faucon. The falcon was a badge of Edward III., who had an officer of that name, but whether king, herald, or pursuivant, authors are not agreed. Richard II. had Falcon king at arms: in the reign of Edward IV. the office was fallen to that of an herald. This monarch gave special commandment to his younger son, Richard, Duke of York, to take for his badge a falcon argent, within a fetter-lock open, or. It is well known, Edward's grandfather took the fetter-lock closed as his badge, but told his family, that when they came to enjoy the regal honors, their just rights, to use it open. No such officer as Falcon appears at Edward IV.'s funeral. Richard Champney, Esq. Gloucester king at arms, has, by some, been thought to have been Falcon herald; but it is evident he never was a regal one, having been raised from a ducal one to be king at arms. It is, in my opinion, doubtful, whether Richard had an herald who bore this name.

Besides these heralds, Edward IV. had several others, whose names I here subjoin, though perhaps not all at the same time: Lancaster, Hereford, Richmond, Ravendon. Mr. Edmondson says, Windsor had been vacant since his eighteenth year, and remained so, until revived by Henry VII.; but in this respect I think him mistaken. Lancaster was discontinued by Edward, as was Hereford, probably because they were names belonging to the red-rose branch of the Plantagenets. If Richmond survived Edward, it is probable Richard changed the name. Ravendon, "Herald of Scotland," offered the helmet at the magnificent funeral of Richard Duke of York, when his son, Edward IV., with pious care, conveyed his remains to Fotheringay, in July, 1466. As our ancient monarchs claimed the kingdoms of France and Scotland, they never deigned to call the princes upon those thrones otherwise than their adversaries of France and Scotland, even in their negotiations with them in times of peace; and when at war they always challenged their crowns. It is no wonder, therefore, as the King of Scotland had been the partizan of the Lancastrians, that Edward IV. should affect to have a Scotch herald; but this office seems to have become extinct some time before his death, and was not revived, owing probably to greater amity having arisen between the sovereigns of the two kingdoms in the latter part of his reign. It is singular

**RICH. III.** singular, that we have many instances in this and foreign countries, where heralds were in other states, having some employment in great solemnities. Probably it was thought a compliment to ask, and an honor to accept assistance in such cases.

---

### PURSUIVANTS.

**Pursuivants.** The word *pursuivant*, or *poursuivant*, is derived from the French *poursuivre*, to pursue. They who had this office were formerly public messengers, to attend upon the Sovereign in his wars, at the council table, and in the Exchequer, as well as to be sent upon civil commissions, or to apprehend criminals of state. The *pursuivants* in France had generally their names from some supposed qualification of the mind, expressive of fidelity, as *Jolicœur*, *Verluisant*, *Santmentir*, &c. ; in England we have not been without some instances of the kind : now they are christened or named from such badge or cognizance which they used to wear upon their tabard. They were formerly divided between *pursuivants* ordinary and extraordinary : the latter were generally called after some town or castle in our transmarine dominions, but sometimes from places in England ; others from the cognizances of our Kings. They had used to rise gradually from extraordinary to ordinary *pursuivants*, and they were to be seven years *pursuivants*, before they could become heralds. Usually every king at arms begins as a *pursuivant* : peculiar merit, or great interest, sometimes gets this dispensed with, as it more frequently does a seven year's probation. The office of *pursuivant* makes them gentlemen, and consequently intitles them to armorial bearings, if they have no family coat. Their tabards are less ornamented than those of heralds : instead of sceptres they bear staves. Within these two last centuries their number is much lessened. The ordinary ones are limited to four : there are seldom any extraordinary ones appointed. Of the former, there probably were only two in Richard's reign, *Rouge-croix* and *Blue-mantle* : Henry VII. added *Portcullis* and *Rouge-dragon*.

---

### ROUGE-CROIX.

**Rouge-croix.** This name is borrowed from the color of St. George's cross. Each nation formerly assumed a peculiar color for their cross, the common badge of  
of

of Christians, and the general standard each used in their common wars against the infidels in Palestine. The English originally took green, but at length red prevailed. This office was first created by Henry V. RICH. III.  
Pursuivants.

JOHN WATERS, Gent.

He is usually given as created by Richard ; but it is more likely he was placed here by Edward IV.—*See York.*

GEORGE BERRY, Gent.—*See next reign.*

#### BLUE-MANTLE.

This is an ancient office, the name of which is taken from the color of the garter worn by the knights-companions of the most noble order of St. George. The elder Anstis thought it was borrowed from the color of the state garment of our Sovereigns ; but it does not appear to have been from that, but the former cause. Our writers are extremely confused about the pursuivants who bore this office in Richard's reign. I believe I am accurate in the following statement. Blue-mantle.

*Edw. IV.*—ROGER BROMLEY, Gent.—*See Chester.*

JOHN BRICE, Gent.

None of our writers mention this officer but Garter Anstis, the elder, and in another part of his MSS. he calls him John Prince. He was in great favor with Richard, who, by a grant, dated at Nottingham-Castle, 18th September, in his second year, gave him those premises which had lately belonged to Thomas Bonbury, in the town and parishes of Andover, Waplop, and Hertfordbrigge, in Somersetshire. He became an useful servant to Henry VII.—*See next reign.*

#### PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

##### COMFORT.

This name was assumed, like those of France, for their pursuivants. The office, Weaver says, had been vacant since the removal of Thomas Waters from it to that of Rouge-croix, in Edward IV's reign. There was a person in this office attended that monarch's funeral. It appears to have been filled up to give Berry an opportunity to become a pursuivant in ordinary ;

Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.

*Comfort.*

RICH. III.  
Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.

dinary ; but upon his removal it was again vacant, and remained so during the rest of Richard's reign.

*Rich. III.*—GEORGE BERRY, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

#### ROSE-BLANCH.

*Rose blanch.*

The officer bearing this name was created by Edward IV., because the white rose was a peculiarly appropriate badge of this branch of the royal family.\*

*Edw. IV.*—JOHN WATERS, Gent.

He assisted at the solemnity of Edward's funeral.

*Rich. III.*—LAURENCE ALFORD, Gent.

#### CALAIS.

*Calais.*

The name was taken from the town of Calais, in Lower Picardy, which the English held from the year 1347 to 1557.

*Edw. IV.*—THOMAS WALL, Gent.—*See next reign.*

#### GUISNES.

*Guisnes.*

This is the name of a comté and town in Picardy, in France.

*Edw. IV.*—ROBERT BROWNE, Gent.

Mr. Dallaway calls this pursuivant Rose-blanch ; Weaver, from Lant, says he was created Guisnes by Edward IV., and removed by him to Rouge-croix ; but as Richard III. placed his successor here, and made Berry Rouge-croix, who remained so at his death, the latter part of this statement cannot be true, unless he was deprived by Richard, and restored by Henry VII.

*Rich. III.*—THOMAS FFRANCH, OF FRANKE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

#### BERWICK.

*Berwick.*

This is the name of a town upon the river Tweed, bordering upon England and Scotland ; it is still retained by the former, though it stands chiefly in the latter.

*Edw.*

\* The rose was a royal badge ; Henry V.'s coronation robe was powdered with golden roses. It has given a denomination to our money : rose nobles were long coined by our Sovereigns.

*Edw. IV. WILLIAM JENNINGS, Gent.—See next reign.*

BLANCH SANGLIER.

This office owes its name to the white boar, one of Richard III.'s supporters, and which had been his cognizance. At his coronation eight thousand cognizances of this kind were wrought upon fustian, I suppose in silver thread, which cost £20 per thousand. Richard had a pursuivant of this name previous to his usurpation; after that event he made him a royal one. Some writers call the person who bore the office *Saint Leger*, but I have seen nothing certain upon this subject to authorize me to call him so. The melancholy office he was employed in after the battle of Bosworth has been mentioned: of his future lot no writer speaks. The name, probably, died with Richard.

Though Richard sat so little a time upon the throne, yet great changes took place in the succession and nomination of heralds. It is difficult to be accurate at a time of so much confusion, and at so distant a period.

RICH. III.  
Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.  
*Blanch Sang-  
lier.*

## HENRY VII.

*Acceded August 22, 1485;—Died April 22, 1509.*

## HEN. VII.

HENRY VII., though a very parsimonious prince, instead of lessening, augmented the splendor of the English court: to promote which he constantly retained the officers at arms about his person, both when in his palaces and in his progresses; providing for their support by an ample allowance from the Exchequer. He gave them a suitable station in all ceremonies. At the coronation of his Queen, in 1587, "the barons and "oder estates were to go in order as they were; the heralds on every side " the procession, first esquires and knightes, then the barons of the Exchequer, the judges, and officers of arms." His Majesty also ordered, that in the feast of St. George, " Garter should goe betweene the procession and the King, on side hand, and all other heraults before the procession."

Henry ordered, that besides the usual attendance at the four great festivals, the heralds should " wait at every other principal feast, and " every great council, and at every great business." They were also to give daily attendance at court; a king at arms, an herald, and a pursuivant, being ordered to wait in the palace, where they received their liveries, as of old accustomed, the kings being " always served with " knight's service." The exact duties of each member of the college was established by an order of the college, dated November 19, 1487, being the third year of his reign, in which it was commanded, that at every principal feast, council, or great business, they should wait upon " the King's good grace." That strangers might not find the court " ungarnished of the officers of arms," it was therefore settled, that " at all privy seasons, a king, an herald, and a pursuivant, should attend, " most humbly requesting that the officers of the household should have " the royal signet, to empower them to give the officers of arms all such " services and liveries in his most noble court as had been accustomed."

The

The times of attendance were adjusted in this manner: Garter, Windsor, and Blue-mantle, were to wait from the beginning of December, and through half of January; Clarenceux, Carlisle, and a pursuivant, the remaining half of January and all February; March king of arms, Chester, and Rouge-dragon, all March and half of April; Richmond king of arms, York, and Falcon, half of April and all May; Garter, Windsor, and Blue-mantle, all June and half of July; Clarenceux, Carlisle, and a pursuivant, half of July and all August; March, Chester, and Rouge-croix, all September and half of October; and Richmond, York, and Falcon, during the remainder of October and November. Perhaps all attended in December; at least during Christmas.

In this reign we see Lyon king at arms sent from the Scottish camp, offering the Duke of Norfolk battle, first generally, afterwards particularly, to fight in single combat with his Sovereign, James IV., to prevent the effusion of christian blood; the town of Berwick, and the Fishgarths or the West Marshes, to be the prize of the conqueror. Though the Duke had promised by the faith he bore to God, St. George, and the King his master, that he would fulfil his promise of engaging the Scotch army, yet after acknowledging the honor done him by such a personal challenge from "a king anointed, to so poor a man as he," he prudently requested leave to decline the combat, because he had no commission to surrender up the town, or the Fishgarth. He was only, he said, ordered to do all the harm he could to the King of Scots. The war concluded, he would then fight James, on horseback or on foot, at pleasure, at any place he should appoint, if his own Sovereign would give him permission.

We have some very curious circumstances, relative to the British heralds, in the history of the "Fyncell's" of the Princess Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII., written by young Somerset herald, and given in Leland's British Antiquities, vol. iv. amongst the miscellaneous pieces: it is taken from the manuscripts of the elder Anstis, Garter. From this select remain we learn, that after the Princess had been conducted through England with peculiar splendor, she was accompanied by a chosen company to the Scottish court. Every thing, during the whole, was performed with the greatest state and magnificence. The heralds of both kingdoms are mentioned with proper and appropriate respect. The Earl of Bothwell, who had been James IV.'s proxy to marry the Princess in Eng-



HEN. VII.

land, sent to the officers of arms the gown of cloth of gold, which he had worn when "fyanced," in the name of his Sovereign Lord, and one hundred crowns; and Henry VII. gave Lion king at arms of Scotland, who came into England upon the occasion, a purse containing one hundred crowns of gold, and a gown of fine satin. The officers of arms in their coats, and the serjeants at arms with their maces, were continually with the Princess during the whole of her journey. The Earl of Northumberland received the King's daughter with every mark of attention. In his train was his own officer of arms, named Northumberland herald, who was "arrayed" in his livery, and bearing his coat. At the coronation of the royal bride, none of the officers of arms of Scotland came with her Majesty, being attendant upon the King, the duty of conducting the Queen being assigned to the English heralds, who waited upon Margaret to her seat in the cathedral; some time afterwards, James, accompanied with his officers at arms in their coats, entered with all his nobles, standing on the right side of the church. Largesse was proclaimed, for which the heralds received the King's bounty of forty crowns of light gold. The Scottish monarch would not permit more than three of his heralds to attend the solemnity, as there were at his court only that number of English ones. "The Queen delivered her robe of marriage to the officers of Scotland, the which, the next day following, Marchmont herald barred in court, in escharpe, he and his companions thanking the King and Queen therefore; but on the morrow she gave them the sum of forty nobles for largesse, and they brought again the same robe into the wardrobe of the said Queen, as she desired at her recompensing."

Henry VII. settled the ceremonial of his own court, and limited with exactness the state which should be used by his nobility and the officers of the Crown. The Society of Antiquarians have published this in the ordinances and regulations of the royal households of our Sovereigns. Time, which changes customs and manners, had deprived the heralds of some perquisites; but emoluments arose from new ones. Henry established the royal power upon a more permanent foundation; he became more the centre of gravity, which drew all the great to him; his dignity eclipsed all others in splendor; the heralds were made ample amends for what they lost other ways; the whole gentry of the kingdom became known to them, and paid a willing tribute to have their respectability recorded.

On

On days of festivity their emoluments from largesses produced much, because the whole of the guests in the palace rewarded them. The Sovereign, the Queen, and the King's mother, were cried thrice on New Year's Day, 1486: the nobility once; but none of lower dignity than a viscount, except he was steward or chamberlain: the clergy never, except, probably, such prelates as held great places of a civil nature. Barons, bannerets, knights, esquires, with their wives, were used to be mentioned in general. This publishing of titles was proclaimed in French. The king gave six pounds; the Queen two pounds; the King's mother one pound; the other princes and nobility, with the officers of state, from two pounds to five shillings. Those who were not cried separately probably gave less. Some of the nobility and gentry, who were "coming and going," paid nothing. These sums seem very inconsiderable; but if we consider that these festivals were often celebrated, that there were many to give and few to receive, and reflect upon the difference between the worth of money then and now, these donations will be regarded as very considerable.

It was not at feasts only that the officers of arms were enriched. Magnificent funerals became fashionable; at these the royal heralds officiated: but when a prince of the blood died, there was still greater attendance required from them. At the interment of Arthur, Prince of Wales, in Worcester Cathedral, in 1502, his own officer at arms, and several royal ones, assisted. "At every *Kurie elyeson* one of the heralds said with a loud voice, 'for Prince Arthur's soul, and the souls of all Christian souls, say a pater-noster.' His officer of arms, sore weeping, took off his coat of arms, and cast it along over the chest, right lamentably." So also at King Henry's funeral: "Incontinent all the heralds did cast off their coat armor (tabards), and did hang them upon the rails of the hearse, crying lamentably in French, 'the noble King Henry the Seventh is dead;' and as soon as they had so done, every herald put on his armor again, and cried, with a loud voice, 'vive le noble Henry le VIIJ'."

At the enthronization of prelates, the heralds also attended, and as a contrast they officiated at trials by combat. Lord Bacon mentions one between Sir James Parker and Mr. Hugh Vaughan, one of the King's gentlemen ushers, to prove the right of arms, which a king at arms had given.

**Hen. VII.** given the latter. At the first course Sir James fell, owing to having a faulty helmet. So great was the force of his antagonist's blow, that his tongue was driven into the back part of his head; no wonder, therefore, that he died upon the spot. Trials by combat were allowed when one person accused another of having spoken treason, when there was no other evidence than the accuser. What is still more extraordinary, even property was adjudged by so precarious, so preposterous an issue.

It appears, by Rymer's *Fœdera*, that in this reign the Princes of Europe, if not constantly, very frequently, sent some of the heralds in their embassies. Amongst the commissioners for negotiating the marriage between James III., King of Scotland, and Elizabeth, the Queen Dowager of Edward IV. of England, settled at Edinburgh, November 20, 1487, Snowden and Carlisle heralds are mentioned on behalf of their respective Sovereigns. Henry VII., February 5, 1502-3, gave a safe conduct to George Gascon, *Hospitii sui Magistrum*, and Mountjoy, king of arms, whom the French Monarch wished to send over. The herald of Denmark attended an embassy to England, and as a reward, March 1, 1493, Henry granted him £10. When Alphonso, Duke of Calabria, sent to Henry about receiving the order of the Garter, we find that Prince sent a safe conduct to "John Jorko, king at arms," meaning John Waters, York herald, deputy, probably, to Garter. The constant employment of our heralds to the Continent will, in some measure, be seen in this, and the following reigns. The elder Anstis, Garter, has mentioned so many foreign heralds who have come hither upon state affairs, that his relation would fill a great number of pages.

It is impossible to know the exact state of the College at Arms at Henry's accession: it is certain he made some alteration at the commencement of his reign. In 1487, only three years after Richard's death, no mention is made of Ireland and Gloucester kings at arms; so that the kings were reduced to three in number. He gave the name of Richmond, first to the provincial king on the north, and afterwards to him on the south side the river Trent; but at length he permitted them to re-assume their ancient names of Clarenceux and Norroy, which they still retain.

Though at his accession Henry, affecting great state, had appointed a suitable number of heralds, and had established regulations for their due attendance, yet the spirit of saving at length pervaded every department.



ment. In nothing more than in that of the heraldic body; for at one time "the King's grace had but three kings, Garter, Richmond, and Norroy, "and one herald, that is Somerset (Lancaster, York, Windsor, and Falcon "being void), and all the pursuivants were Rouge-croix, Rouge-dragon, "Calais, Berwick, Guisnes, Hamms, Rysbank, Montorguil, Portcullis, "Rasune; and none estate hath any but only the Lord Marquis, that "hath Groby pursuivant, and the Earl of Northumberland, that hath "Northumberland herald." At the interment of his Queen, in February 1502, there assisted Garter, Clarenceux, Somerset, Windsor, Lancaster, Blue-mantle, Rouge-dragon, Groby, and Serreshall. It is evident this was after the preceding account. Groby was not a royal pursuivant, but belonging to the Marquis of Dorset, Thomas Grey, who was Lord Groby.

This reign was remarkable for a foreign king at arms performing part of a ceremonial at the English court with Garter, and at which other heralds assisted, probably both natives and strangers. Philip having left Flanders with his Queen, his nobles, and suit, to take possession of the kingdoms of Castile and Leon, after suffering greatly from a tempest, landed at Falmouth in Cornwall, January 16, 1506, against the advice of his council. Henry, under pretence of doing all possible honor to the Spanish monarch, shewed him every respect, yet detained him, until he had gained several concessions, which at any other time Philip would undoubtedly have refused. No sooner had Sir Thomas Trenchard received the royal guests, than hastening to court to inform Henry with the arrival of the royal strangers, the King immediately dispatched Thomas Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, with three hundred horse, who came to their Majesties at torch-light to do them the greater honor, bringing professions of the greatest personal regard, promising to wait upon them soon in person. Thus circumstanced, Philip, making a virtue of necessity, set out for the English court at Windsor, accompanied by his Queen, nobility, and suit, whither they came by slow marches. They were received with the utmost magnificence. The Prince of Wales met him five miles from Windsor, accompanied with five earls, seven barons, knights, and gentlemen, amounting to five hundred persons. The King, with most of his nobility, received them at the distance of about one mile, and conducted the Spanish Monarch to the castle. Amongst other demonstrations of regard affected by

HEN. VII.

by Henry, he caused Philip to be elected a knight-companion of the Garter, and he was solemnly installed at Windsor. At the same time Henry Prince of Wales was also chosen into the order of the Golden Fleece; Queen Joanna, and Catherine Princess of Wales, being sisters. The heralds of the two monarchs assisted at the double ceremonial. The procession from the Sovereign's lodgings in the castle to the south door of St. George's chapel was in this order:

Knights.

Noblemen.

Knights-companions of the Garter, in the whole habit of the order, accompanied with some of the Knights of the Golden Fleece, or Toyson d'or.

Prelate of the order. | Archbishop of Canterbury.

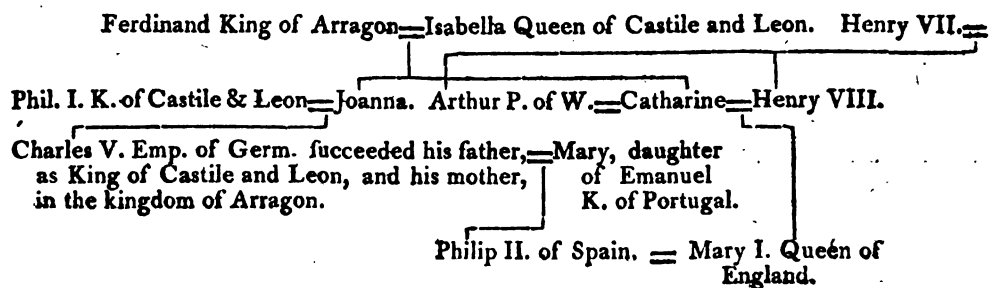
Spanish Ambassador.

Toyson d'or king at arms in histabard. | Garter, principal king at arms, in histabard.  
The Sword.

Henry Prince of Wales.

Philip King of Castile and Leon. | Henry VII. Sovereign of the order  
of the Garter.

This was one of the most splendid, and certainly the most novel sight, that England had ever witnessed. It is only necessary to farther remark, that Henry having obtained a treaty which the Flemish, called "the Bad," permitted Philip to re-embark at Falmouth, to pursue his voyage to Spain, where he died, September 25, in the same year. He was father of Charles V. Emperor of Germany, and sole monarch of Spain, after the death of his mother Joanna, who lived a lunatic from the death of Philip until she became very old; falling a victim to conjugal affection. She never would suffer the corpse of her husband to be buried, but had it conveyed in a splendid coffin whithersoever she went: death released her, April 12, 1554. From Henry and Philip descended Mary I., and her husband, Philip II.



## GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

HEN. VII.  
  
 Garter.

*Edto. IV.*—SIR JOHN WRYTHE, Knight.

The origin of this, like many other illustrious families, is unknown. Perhaps Sir John was related to John Writh, yeoman, who was a witness to the will of Oliver St. John, Esq., dated March 2, 1496. At a very early age he was brought to the court of Henry V., who made him Antilope pursuivant extraordinary, afterwards Rouge-croix in ordinary, and then Faucon herald (not Leopard, as Weaver, from Lant, says) which office he received from Henry VI. He was appointed Norroy, Jan. 25, 1476, and created on Candlemas-day following by Edward IV. which monarch also, upon the death of John Smert, gave him the place of Garter, July 16, 1478, being the highest post in the heraldic department. He was the third who had enjoyed the office. It laid the foundation in his family for that superiority which the Wryths so long enjoyed; such as the Ashwells before had, and the Dethicks and St. George's have since obtained. He had £40 yearly settled upon him, payable out of the petit customs of London. He gave security, with others, for the payment of a rent reserved to the Crown out of lands granted to Gloucester king at arms. At Richard III.'s coronation he attended officially. That Sovereign gave him a new patent, dated 30th November, in his first year, confirming the payment of his salary out of the petit customs of London, with letters to the keeper of the royal wardrobe for his annual livery. I have supposed that he had for some reason been a discontent in the latter part of Richard's reign, and I think this confirmed, by it appearing that he had received nothing from the 22d of August preceding. By others this is supposed to indicate the royal displeasure; but, in my opinion, it evinces, that as he had resigned in the late reign, he claimed to no more than was due to him upon his being restored to his office: the unsettled situation after Henry's accession was sufficient to account for his not being paid so regularly; besides such who were in the College, and fell under Henry's displeasure, never were restored, and one of them was even attainted; nor should it be forgotten, that his Majesty ordered a tabard or robe for him to wear at his coronation, and gave him £80 for his reward. Next year he was sent to the King of the Romans; in his third year to Ireland; in the following one, to Bretagne. In the sixth of this reign he took the

M

order

Hen. VII.  
Garter.

order of the Garter to the King of the Romans, Maximilian, afterwards Emperor of Germany: he also attended the ambassadors of that potentate from Dover to London. He again went to Bretagne, to take security for money lent by Henry to the Duchess. In the 7th Henry VII. he was sent to the Duke of Burgundy, soon after in great haste to Calais, Guisnes, and other places upon the Continent, and the 9th of this reign to the King of France with the Garter. As his son calls him Sir John, it is reasonable to suppose he was knighted; but the time is not specified by any, and some do not credit his son's veracity in calling him a knight.

Garter made his will, March 25, 1504, which was proved April 30 following. He was buried in the choir of St. Giles' church without Cripplegate, London. Over his body was laid a large marble stone, called "a fair tomb," with his effigies and epitaph in brass inlaid. Both were taken away before Weaver's time, and now the whole is gone. He must have been a very old man at his death, as it was more than sixty years from the time of his having been created a pursuivant. Having no paternal arms, he took Azure, a Cross Or, between four Falcons Argent, in memory of his having been Falcon herald. He often varied his crest, if not his arms, but he always made the former allusive to his office; his motto was "*Humble and Serviceable*." In compliment to him, who had been at the head of their incorporation, the Herald's College have adopted his arms as their own, changing the colors.

Mr. Dallaway, in his elegant work, has given a portrait of Sir John on horseback, taken in 1511, "from a Tournament-roll in the Herald's College." He is represented in a brown or sad-colored robe, and over it his tabard, a verge or sceptre in his hand, and upon his head is a hat or cap, which, from his great age, he had obtained a licence to wear.

Garter married thrice; first Barbara, daughter and sole heir of John de Castlecomb, or as he is by some called, Januarius de Castlecomb, *alias* Dunstanville. Mr. Parsons gives us this inscription, still remaining upon his grave-stone, within the rails of the chancel of Badlesmere church, in Kent, beneath where a brass plate of her effigies had been affixed

" Hic jacet Barbara, quondam uxor Johannis Wrythe,

" Filia et hæres Joannis Castle-combe, de Ecland, in comitatu Wilts, quæ obiit

" Die Octobris, A. Dñi. 1480. Cujus aîæ propitietur Deus."

This

This marriage greatly augmented the riches and honor of Garter; for her father was son of Henry, son of Nicholas, son of Robert, son of Nicholas, son of John, son of Walter Dunstanville, by Ursula, Baroness Castlecomb, the third of four daughters and co-heirs of Reginald Earl of Cornwall, surnamed de Dunstanville, one of the illegitimate sons of Henry I. The Dunstanvilles obtained the name of Castle-comb, from having built a seat, castle-wise, at Comb, whence the place was called Castle-comb, to distinguish it from Comb-Bussel, and at length gave, or rather superseded, the surname of its owners.

HEN. VII.  
Garter,

His second wife was Eleanor, daughter of Thomas Arnold, Esq. by Agnes his second wife, and sister and sole heir of Richard Arnold, Esq. She was buried in the choir of St. Giles', Cripplegate, and had this inscription upon her grave-stone :

“ Elienor, wyff of John Wrythe, Esquier, doughter of Thomas Arnold, Esquier”

His third marriage was with Ann, daughter of — Mynne, probably a relation of Mr. Mynne, York herald.

By each of these wives he had children ; by the first four, by the second three, and by the last two.

1. William, who became York herald, father of Sir Thomas Earl of Southampton, Lord High Chancellor of England, and Knight of the Garter.

2. Sir Thomas, who succeeded his father as Garter.

3. Catherine, married to John Mynne, Esq., York herald.

4. Another Catherine, married first to Richard Horton, afterwards to John Trahern.

5. John, son and heir to his mother Eleanor, Garter's second wife. He died young, and was buried near her remains in St. Giles' church, Cripplegate.

6. Barbara, married to Anthony Hungerford, son of Sir Thomas Hungerford, of Downampney in Wilts, knight. She also was buried near her parents, in St. Giles' church.

7. Agnes, a nun at Sion.

8. Margaret, married first to — Vaughan. Surviving him she had a second husband, whose name is unknown. She also was buried in St. Giles' church, “ in the walking before the chapel.” She was called, “ Margaret, dought' of John Wrythe, Esquier, son of John Wrythe,



HEN. VII.  
Garter.

"the son of John Wrythe, Esquier." If this is true, it proves the first Garter Wrythe's genealogy up to his grandfather, who was an esquire; it also shews, that he never was knighted, if she did not die before her father, which I presume she did not.

9. Isabel, married first to William Gough; secondly to John Davers, of Worming Hall, in the county of Bucks, Esq. by whom she had four sons.

This Garter, by his will, dated March 25, 1504, according to the religious forms then usual, bequeaths his soul to Almighty God, the blessed Virgin, and to all the company of Heaven. He directs his body to be buried in the choir of St. Giles, in Cripplegate, near Eleanor his wife. To the high altar of St. Giles he gives, for forgotten tithes, forty shillings; to every priest of St. Giles' church, who should attend his funeral, dirge, and mass, twenty pence; to the clerk after the same rate; and to four poor men to hold four tapers, and also to six poor men to hold six new torches, each four pence. To his wife, his house in Cricklade, which Henry Horton then dwelt in, with the two shops, to hold during her life, and then to go to his son Thomas, with all the lands that ever were his father's in Salisbury, Cricklade, and Chelworth-Bibery. To Thomas' son, John, a standing gilt cup, which the King of the Romans gave him; to his son Thomas, a gilt flat pix, which was his father's; to his son William, all his lands in Harrow-on-the-Hill, or within Middlesex, that he bought of March king at arms, and in case he died without issue, remainder to his son Thomas and his issue; to his son William all his books of pedigrees; to his son Thomas, all his French books; to his son John Mynne, and his daughter Catharine, his wife, the land which he bought of Wurich, called Dumus, conditionally that they should annex it to their own manor; to his son John Mynne, and to Catharine his wife, he gave a standing covered cup, which he had of Nicholas Coke, and was in the keeping of his son Thomas; also to his son John Mynne a book of statutes which he bought of Punock: to Agnes Writh, a salt, with a cover, which was her godfather's; to Barbara, the fellow of it, the other salt without covering: to his two young daughters, his two swagged gilt salts. As the law would (direct) all the lands and tenements in Chichester and Mynly to be divided between his daughters Agnes and Barbara. He gave to Agnes his great pot, that was at Wurick: to Agnes and Barbara such

HEN. VII.  
Garter.

such stuff of household, as his mother had ordained for them. He directed that all such writings as concerned his cousin Stone should be delivered to him. He trusted to John Mynne, that he would forbear every year £5 upon his stock, unto the time that £50 be paid to his godson, John Stone, and so doing, he gave him all his whole stock. He made his sons Thomas, William, and John Mynne, his executors, and willed that all the residue of his goods should be divided into three parts; the first part to his wife, and such stuff as she brought unto him, the second part to pay his debts, and to be bestowed for the wealth of his soul by their direction, and the third part to be divided between his children.

This will is very curious: it is given entire, stripped only of its legal redundance. It proves that Garter was not knighted; if he had, he would have so distinguished himself. It proves his name was Writh; it shews that his father was a person of property; and it authenticates the genealogy we have of his descendants. When his son, Sir Thomas, wished to change the family name to Wriothesley, he obtained his elder brother William's approbation, pretending that they descended from a family of that surname, whose pedigree he produced, which was, that Robert Wriothesley, by Ann, his wife, had William Wriothesley, who marrying Jane, daughter of Hugh Somery, left Robert Wriothesley, who by Lueda his wife, daughter of Henry Palton, had a son named William Wriothesley, who went with Henry V. to the wars in France, and married Nicola, daughter of Peter de Fontanella, sprung from a Norman family. He, however, neither gives dates, places of residence, nor brings down the descent of the last William, to join it with the elder Garter Writh. I have seen several genealogies of the Wriths. None appear to me so valuable as one preserved by the elder Anstis, Garter, as it gives the christian names of several persons allied to them, which others are deficient in. It goes no higher than the father of John Writh, Garter: he is called William, receiver of the Duke of Somerset, one of the Beaufort family, probably Edmund, K. G. beheaded in 1471. He married twice; first Agnes, daughter of R. Wamford, by whom he had no children.

I have been the more particular respecting Garter Writh, because he was father of the College, and one in very great and deserved favor of several Sovereigns. Henry VII. styled him "our trusty and well-beloved," and suitably rewarded his many public services. Whilst travelling, at home

HEN. VII.  
Garter.

home or abroad, he had allowed him 6s. 8d. per diem, and his expenses for himself and two servants borne besides. Various sums are noticed as paid to him. On his return from Ireland he received twenty marcs; the same sum when he returned from Germany and Bretagne; and upon his coming home from an hasty and special commission to Calais, Guisnes, and other places, he received £100. These sums, with the perquisites of his office in the College, as an officer to the knights-companions of the order of the Garter, must have greatly enriched him; and he appears to have prudently used his wealth, keeping the due, but difficult medium, between profusion and penuriousness.

*Created Jan. 26, 1505-6.—Sir THOMAS WRYTHE, Knt.—See next reign.*

Provincial  
Kings at  
Arms.

## PROVINCIAL KINGS AT ARMS.

### CLARENCEUX.

Clarenceux.

*Edw. IV.—Sir THOMAS HOLME, Knt.*

He was appointed by Henry VII., in the second year of his reign. His Majesty highly trusted him. He was sent seven times to Philip Duke of Burgundy, five to Charles, his son, and twice to the Duke of Bretagne: for his services, Henry granted him an annuity of £20, out of the customs, and subsidies of Exeter and Dartmouth; also £20, issuing from the lordship of Walden in Essex. He died in 1493. By his will, dated in that year, he bequeathed to his wife a considerable property, nominated her executrix, and directed that she should perform her former trust. She was Christian, widow and executrix of John Garland. This king at arms bore for his arms Or, three Bars Azure: on a Canton Argent, a Chaplet Gules. Lant says, from his poverty, he became one of the poor knights of Windsor, 22 Edw. IV.; a just judgment upon him for going from Falcon pursuivant extraordinary, over the heads of eight or nine heralds and pursuivants. If he was poor in the reign of Edward, he was rich in that of Henry.

CLARENCEUX, otherwise called RICHMOND.

1423.—ROGER MACHADO, Esq.—*See next reign.*

MARCH.

---

MARCH.

*Edw. IV.*—WILLIAM BALLARD, Esq.

HEN. VII.  
Provincial  
Kings at  
Arms.

*March.*

He was the son of Thomas Ballard : his mother was the daughter of Thomas Walch. He left a book of the genealogies of the gentry within his province. It cannot properly be called a visitation, because it was done prior to any order or commission of that kind ; but it might give rise to the custom of the heralds going visitations. In him the office of March expired ; this province, consisting of Wales, Cheshire, Devon, and Cornwall, was divided between the other provincial kings at arms. It is singular, that Lant does not mention him as a king, only putting him down as an herald in the reign of Edward IV. He neither specifies what offices he bore, previous to his being an herald, nor gives his baptismal name, nor his arms.

---

NORROY, otherwise called RICHMOND.

(Probably) 1485.—ROGER MACHADO, Esq.—*See Clarenceux, alias Richmond.*

*Norroy.*

Upon the accession of Henry VII., the same plan was adopted as had been used by the two last Sovereigns, Edward and Richard, by creating a king of arms, with the same title the monarch had used when a subject. To effect this, Henry wholly suppressed that of Gloucester, and also incorporated that of Norroy with what had been his province. He was the better able to effect this, because Champney, Gloucester, either resigned, or was deprived, and More, Norroy, fell so greatly under the royal displeasure, that he was excepted out of the statute of resumptions, passed in the first year of this reign. I suspect that Gloucester and Norroy had attended Richard III. to Bosworth : perhaps had proclaimed Henry a traitor. Whilst Machado retained this office, he wrote himself Richmond king at arms, or Richmond Norroy : when he left this place it resumed its name of Norroy only.

---

NORROY.

1493.—CHRISTOPHER CARHILL, Esq.—*See next reign.*

HERALDS.

Hen. VII.  
Heralds.

---

H E R A L D S.

WINDSOR.

*Edw. IV.*—RICHARD SLACKE, Esq.

*Windsor.*

He was sent in his tabard, bearing the arms of England and France, August 25, 1485, to deliver a message to the lord-mayor of York, and his brethren, that Richard had fallen, and Henry been proclaimed. Though the city of York lamented the death of King Richard, late lawfully reigning over them, yet when Henry's herald came there, they ordered the ceremonial of proclaiming him on the 25th of August, only three days after the battle of Bosworth. The proclamation was "delivered unto the  
" mayre and his brethere by one of the King's herolds, called Wyndsore,  
" in the counsail chambre, having upon hym a cote armor of the armes of  
" England and Fraunce; which herold shewed unto the mayre, by mouthe,  
" that the King's grace grete him and bredre wele, and would be as good  
" and gracious Lord unto this city, as any of his progenitours were before  
" him; with othyr much wordes of comforth: wherefore he desired hym,  
" on the King's behalve, to make a proclamation," in the words still extant in the records of the city, by which it was wisely forbidden to injure those who had been sent from York to assist Richard, and were now returning home. It also specified, that "Richard, Duc of Gloucestre, late  
" callid King Richard, had been slayne at a place called Sandeford,  
" within the shyre of Leicestre, and brought dede of the feld unto  
" the towne of Leicestre, and ther was laide oppenly, that every man  
" might se and luke upon him;" mentioning, also, the noblemen and gentlemen killed with their Sovereign. Amongst the former, it mistakenly gives "Thomas late Erle of Surrey," who, taken after the battle, became a prisoner, but at length being pardoned, was allowed the honors of his father, the Duke of Norfolk, who was numbered with the slain. He, and Robert Rawdon, Gent. one of the King's sergeants, were directed to attack Dr. Robert Stillington, Bishop of Bath and Wells, and Sir Richard Ratcliff, knight, bring them to his highness, and seize all their moveables. The former, however, obtained leave to remain four or five days at "Mas-  
" ter

"ter Neleson Place in York, for his ease and rest."\* For this service he had six marcs and four angels given him. October 14, following, he received, at the Exchequer, £20 more, as a reward for his fidelity and the propriety of his conduct. Previous to his being sent to France he received the same sum in the Michaelmas term. He was so much in the royal favor, that Henry gave him a splendid donation towards purchasing his wedding clothes, and received also a grant, November 18, 1486, of twenty marcs, to be paid him annually as long as he lived. In 1498, his Majesty gave him the custody of Clarendon Park, in Warwickshire, also for life. His death happened in May, 1502. By his will he bequeathed his crimson velvet gown and doublet of cloth of gold to be distributed amongst the priests of St. Dunstan, in Fleet-street, where he desired to be buried, before the image of our Lady St. Catherine. He left bequests to St. Mawdelyn, in Old Fish-street, London, of which he was a parishioner. To Sir William St. Maure (Seymour) his best horse and best saddle. He appointed his wife residuary legatee, desiring her to dispose of his property to the pleasure of God, and the good of his soul, as she should think meet. She is named executrix, and Richard Dykons, Gent. executor, and Sir William St Maure, knight, supervisor of his will. He bore Azure a Cross formè, extending to the extremities of the shield. The Chief and Dexter Bars Ermine, the Base and Sinister, Or. Upon the centre a Lozenge girony, countercharged of the same colors. Lant's Roll makes him originally Comfort pursuivant extraordinary, afterward Rouge-croix in ordinary. Probably this is accurate.

The office of Windsor appears not to have been filled up in this reign. Lant's Roll calls John Younge Windsor; but it is well known he never had that place, but that of York.

## C A R L I S L E.

*Edw. IV.*—CHRISTOPHER CARHILL, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

1493.—THOMAS WATERS, Esq.—*See next reign.*

N

CHESTER.

\* This great divine, Dr. Stillington, keeper of the privy seal, then chancellor to Edward IV., was sent to the Duke of Bretagne to demand Henry, then an exile, now his Sovereign. He had ever been true to Edward IV. and his family. Retaining his hatred to Henry, he assisted Lambert and Warbeck, perhaps, in conjunction with Edward IV.'s sister, the Duchess Dowager of Burgundy. The King taking him, in 1487, from the University of Oxford, whither he had fled for protection, confined him in Windsor Castle, where he died in 1491.

HEN. VII.  
Heralds.

*Carlisle.*

HEN. VII.  
Heralds.

## CHESTER.

*Rich. III.*—THOMAS WHITING, Esq.

*Chester.*

Henry VII. granted him the same salary as Richard had, and this immediately after his accession. September 25, in his second year, he gave him a new patent without noticing any former one, charging the Exchequer with the payment of his salary. He attended the French ambassadors to Kenilworth Castle, after which he was sent to France. In 4. Henry VII. he went to Dover, to conduct the French ambassadors to court. Soon after he was dispatched into France again "with Sir John "Risley:" *Query*, if not Garter Writhe, ambassador. The following year he went to France, with the servants of the Pope's legate, to the Duke of Burgundy, for which he received a reward. The next year he attended the French ambassador from London to Dover, and conducted the ambassador of Bretagne to the King's presence at Bury. He was living, and received his salary 10. Henry VII.

This office does not appear to have been filled up after his death.

## YORK.

*Rich. III.*—JOHN WATERS, Esq.

*York.*

Dying in 1500, he was buried in Grey-Friers' Church, now Christ Church, in London. His arms were Sable, upon a Bend wavy Argent, two Waves Azure, between three Swans of the second.

THOMAS TONGE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## SOMERSET.

*Somerset.*

Erected into a royal office in the ninth year of this reign, in honor of the house of Somerset, from whence this monarch descended. I have not seen the first herald of this title or name. It had been vacant before it was given to,

JOHN YOUNG, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## RICHMOND.

*Richmond.*

Henry appointed this name first for a king at arms, afterwards for an herald.

ROBERT.

ROBERT BROWNE, Esq.

HEN. VII.  
Heralds.

Lant's Roll gives his arms Gules, three Lion's Gambs Argent, the dexter in a Canton, Sable. This writer says he was created Guisnes and Rouge-croix pursuivants, by Edward IV.; Weaver, that the latter office was given him by Henry VII.; Mr. Dallaway, that he received it from Richard III. Weaver seems, in this instance, most accurate.

JOHN JOYNER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## LANCASTER.

This office was revived by Henry in his first year. Henry IV., who had been Duke of Lancaster, made it the name of a king at arms, in the person of Richard del Brugg. Edward IV., being a Yorkist, first reduced it to an heraldship, and then abolished it.

*Lancaster.*

WILLIAM JENNINGS, Esq.

Lant's Roll calls him Chester herald; Weaver places him here, and justly. That Edward IV. created him Berwick both agree: perhaps he was made Rouge-croix by Henry VII. It appears that he had these arms granted him by Writh, Garter, and Benolt, Clarenceux; Azure, a Chevron between three Griffin's Heads erased, a Canton Chief, Or. May 5, following his accession, Henry, in consideration of the faithful services performed by Lancaster herald, granted him yearly £12: the next year he was sent into France. Henry, in his fourth year, because of the invalidity of wording his patent, gave him a new one, in a more legal form.

WILLIAM TYNDALL, Esq.

He bore, Argent, a Fesse Gules, between three Garbs, Sable.

It is probable there might be more, who had this office during Henry's reign.

## FALCON.

The baptismal and surname of the herald bearing this appellation is not mentioned.

*Falcon.*

Falcon was sent ambassador to France, for which service he received £5. In March 1588, he went upon public business to Hamburgh, Lubeck, Dansic, and to the court of Poland. In the fifth year of this reign, he was sent to Bretagne. November 22, in the same year, he had a warrant for £5 for his reward.

N 2

LEICESTER.



HEN. VII.  
Heralds.

### LEICESTER.

*Leicester.*

As Mr. Edmondson says that Leicester herald was fined four nobles on New Year's day, in the twenty-second year of this reign, *i. e.* March 22, 1506, Henry must have had such an herald. Leicester was the name of an officer at arms in the preceding reigns: it was strictly Lancastrian. The herald, whatever might have been his name, probably survived this reign.

It must here be remarked, that Mr. Edmondson says, that this Sovereign, on All-Saints' day, November 1, 1494, at the request of the Marquis of Dorset, after the ceremonial of investing Arthur Prince of Wales, created an herald by the name of *Dorset*; but it is generally supposed this was that Nobleman's, and not the Sovereign's herald.

Henry, as has been observed, had few heralds after his first years. It was very injurious to the pursuivants; for what with the long lives of the kings at arms, and the vacancies in the heraldships, there were few advancements.

Pursuivants.

### PURSUIVANTS.

#### ROUGE-CROIX.

*Rich. III.*—GEORGE BERRY, Gent.

*Rouge-croix.*

It is most probable that Henry deposed him. He bore, Ermine, on a Bend Azure, three Fleur-de-lis Or.

RICHARD GRINWODE, Gent.

Anstis, senior Garter, is the only gentleman who mentions this officer. He says, that he was sent to publish a truce in Bretagne, 4. Henry VII.; and that he was assigned to wait upon Lord Brook, captain of the King's forces in that duchy. There are entries of his salary of £10 being paid in the 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th years of this reign.

ROBERT BROWNE, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

JOHN JOYNER, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

THOMAS WATERS, Gent.—*See Carlisle.*

WILLIAM JENNINGS, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

THOMAS BENOLTE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

BLUE-

## BLUE-MANTLE.

HEN. VII.  
Pursuivants.  
*Blue-mantle.*

*Rich. III.*—JOHN BRICE, Gent.

Probably he was dispossessed of this office.

— COLLER, Gent.

Died in this office.

THOMAS FRANCHE, Gent.

Died in this office. Probably a relation of Henry Ffranche, Esq., York herald in the reign of Edward IV. He bore Vert, St. Andrew's Cross invecked, Or.

LAURENCE ALFORD, Gent.

He also died in this place. His arms were Gules, six Pears, three, two, and one; a Chief Or.

JOHN YOUNGE, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

*Hen. VII.*—FRANCIS DYES, Gent.—*See next reign.*

These perhaps were not all who were Blue-mantle pursuivants appointed by Henry. As I have not seen any farther promotion of Ffranche and Alford, I have ventured to say that they died, as Coller certainly did, in this office. Owing to the few heralds, the pursuivants had much and important employment; but it is impossible to say which of them performed the services. 4. Henry VII., Blue-mantle had a salary of £10 for life, as Coller, pursuivant, lately deceased, had enjoyed. He was, in the same year, sent to the King of the Romans, to Flanders, and went with the Earl of Ormond and other ambassadors to France. 6. Henry VII. Blue-mantle attended the ambassadors to Flanders; as also upon those of Bretagne, who had lately come hither, having been before with the Emperor. He was next dispatched to that monarch, from whence he returned the following year, when he received his salary, and for his reward, for his services abroad. Blue-mantle was sent into Scotland with the Chancellor of the King of Denmark, who had been ambassador here. These articles are taken from a note of Garter Anstis.

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

Henry VII., upon the vigil of his coronation, erected this office, in *Rouge-dragon* memory of the banner bearing this device upon it, which he had at Bosworth, painted upon white and green silk. This he had offered, with other

HEN. VII.  
Pursuivants.

other trophies of his victory, in St. Paul's church. The banner is represented upon his magnificent tomb in Westminster Abbey. Henry had such a fondness for this ensign, as the supposed bearing of Cadwallader, King of Wales, from whom he flattered himself he derived his descent, that he made it one of the royal supporters; but it gave place, at the accession of the Stuarts, to the unicorn of Scotland. Edmondson is singular in saying, that Henry VII. had no such pursuivant as Rouge-dragon. This we see contradicted by the order appointing their different attendances at the palaces, and that too so early as his third year; we may therefore well suppose, that Sandford's relation of what I have given is accurate, as he and King, Lancaster herald, compiled the Genealogical History of England. They were confessedly very skilful in their profession as heralds\*. I am convinced that there was one, if not more Rouge-dragons, before Tyndal. An officer of this name attended an ambassador to the King of the Romans, in the sixth year of this reign.

WILLIAM TYNDALL, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

It is not reasonable to suppose that this office was left vacant after Tyndall's promotion; but I am not able to give the name of the next pursuivant, unless it was.

THOMAS MILLER, Gent.

*Privy Seal, Nov. 2, 1506, 22. Hen. VII.*—Appointed for life. Salary, £10.

CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Whom Lant's Roll places here in this reign, and in which he is copied by Weaver.

#### P O R T C U L L I S.

*Portcullis.*

The Portcullis was a badge derived from the Somersets: Henry was peculiarly fond of it. On the out, as well as the inside of his chapel at Westminster

---

\* The fact is sufficiently established by an account of the coronation, written at the time, which Garter Anstis gives in his History of the Knights of the Bath. From that relation it appears, that upon "Symon and Jude's eveyn, the King proceeded to the Tower, and on the following day, after creating several knights of the Bath, each of whom having been preceded, when they went to the Sovereign, by a king of armez. When the knyghtes were elle dubbed, the King create a pursivaunte, and named hym Rouge-dragon, and then the King departed to his chambre. The new knights wente to the chapell, and offered, as accustomed, and then they alle turned into the halle ageyn, and satte at one table, and at one syde."

Westminster Abbey, it constantly occurs, and upon his tomb it is seen, with the motto *Altera Securitas*, supposed to signify, that as the portcullis was an additional security to the gate, so his descent from his mother strengthened his other titles. Mr. Nayler, York herald, has obligingly given me a complete list of the pursuivants of this name, from their commencement in the person of Lagysse, down to Mr. Mawson, with their arms, from a MS in his possession. These two last offices were added to the old ones of Rouge-croix and Blue-mantle, and made pursuivants in ordinary.

HEN. VII.  
Pursuivants.

RALPH LAGYSSE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.

### FALCON.

There had been a pursuivant of this name so early as the reign of Henry V. Edward IV. had made it the name of an herald. Whether, when Richard III. raised Champney, Falcon herald, to be Gloucester king, he appointed him a successor as Falcon herald, or whether he let the title totally fail, is uncertain. Henry VII. had an officer of arms called Falcon pursuivant is evident, and so early as his third year; for he was then appointed to wait with the king and herald, according to his Majesty's regulation: we learn too, by Rymer's *Fœdera*, that he was employed in Bretagne. He was so much in favor, that he received "wages for his good services;" but I have never seen his name. The badge of Falcon was strictly Yorkist, and upon his death the name was discontinued: for these reasons I presume he was an officer whom Richard III. had appointed. This will account too for his not obtaining promotion.

Falcon.

### EAGLE.

This name was taken from the crest of Edward III., from whom this Monarch descended. Henry VI. had also used it, sealing instructions with the signet of an eagle, as Mr. Edmondson observes: this badge was therefore Lancastrian. We see by this, how invariable Henry was in adopting whatever had been used by the Red Rose, in opposition to the White, though his best, and only legal claim, could be from having united himself

Eagle.

HEN. VII.  
Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary

himself to the eldest daughter of Edward IV., and heir to her unfortunate brothers. The eagle seems to have succeeded the falcon; but I have never seen the baptismal or family name of this pursuivant.

---

C O M F O R T.

*Comfort.*

JOHN JOYNER, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

In him this ancient office became extinct, and was never revived.

---

R O S E - B L A N C H.

*Rose-blanch.*

The rose was continued by the Tudors; but its color was changed afterwards to red, by Elizabeth. Henry wore a jewel, representing a white rose within a red one.

*Rich. III.*—LAURENCE ALFORD, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

THOMAS HAWLEY, Gent.—*See next reign.*

The name of this office must have been very disagreeable to Henry; but perhaps he thought it would be too pointed to abolish it, as his Queen was distinguished by this epithet. It would have been most appropriate to have stiled it the Union-rose.

---

W A L L I N G F O R D.

*Wallingford:*

This name was borrowed from a place so called in the county of Berks, and there was a pursuivant of this denomination, as far back as the reign of Henry V.; and we see, therefore, that it was strictly Lancastrian. The castle of Wallingford belonged to the Princes of Wales, as Dukes of Cornwall, until separated from it by an act of parliament, which passed April 2, 31. Henry VIII.

*Oct. 1, 1489.*—THOMAS WRYTHE, or WRIOTHESLEY, Esq.—*See Garter.*

It is remarkable, that this king at arms should be so highly advanced from the place of a pursuivant extraordinary. He was created Wallingford, upon the investiture of the King's eldest son, Arthur, as Prince of Wales\*. Lant erroneously says, Wrythe was Wallingford in the following reign.

---

\* Prince Arthur entered the King's barge, attended by noblemen, knights, esquires, kings at arms, heralds and pursuivants, trumpets, and minstrels. After he had been created a knight, the King created him an herald, and named him Wallingford. *Antis' Notes.*

reign. To make that agree, he gives the date of his creation to be Garter, November 1, 1528.

HEN. VII.  
Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.

---

B E R W I C K.

*Rich. III.*—WILLIAM JENNINGS, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

*Berwick.*

THOMAS WALL, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

D U B L I N.

This pursuivantship was taken from the name of the city of Dublin, the capital of Ireland. Mr. Edmondson acquaints us, that Dublin pursuivant conveyed several prisoners from that kingdom into England, in the seventeenth year of this reign, which was in 1501 or 1502.

*Dublin.*

---

K I L D A R E.

This is the name of a town, the chief place in the county of Leinster, in Ireland. A pursuivant, with this title, attended the funeral of Henry VII. Mr. Edmondson supposed that he was in the service of the Earl of Kildare. What precludes the possibility of Kildare's being the pursuivant of a nobleman is, that he received cloth from the royal wardrobe.

*Kildare.*

---

C A L A I S.

*Edw. IV.*—THOMAS WALL, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

*Calais.*

RALPH LAGYSSE, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*

CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

I give him upon the testimony of Lant and Weaver Probably there was another person who had this office before Milner, mentioned in the following reign.

---

G U I S N E S.

*Edw. IV.*—ROBERT BROWNE, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

*Guisnes.*

WILLIAM FELLOWS, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*

WILLIAM TYNDALL, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

There was one more in this office in the reign of Henry VII.: perhaps more than one.

O

HAMPNES

HEN. VII.

Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Hampnes.*

This is the name of a castle and district, standing near Calais. At that time it was often written *Hames* or *Hummes*.

## RISEBANK.

*Risebank.*

The name of the place from whence this office arose is more properly Rysbrook. It has been supposed, that it was built by the Roman Emperor Caligula ; but it owes its origin to our Richard II. The occasion of its erection was, because the French, in 1391, having augmented the fortifications of Ardres, St. Omers, and Boulogne, caused a great alarm to the English court, which sent over John, Duke of Lancaster, then lieutenant-general of Richard's dominions in Picardy, to inspect and examine the condition of the fortresses in this part of our continental dominions, from the fear of losing Calais. The Duke discovering that the town was weak near the harbor, erected a strong tower, which received the name of the *New Tower*, and from its founder was afterwards called *Lancaster's New Tower*. After the battle of Agincourt, Henry V. ordered John Gerrard, who then commanded it, to build two strong bastions, separated by a curtain of one hundred and thirty-two feet in length, which served as a walk for the casements. They were carried on throughout its whole extent, and fortified with turrets at each angle. From that time it was called the fortress of Rysbrook, until by corruption it took the name of Risebank. In the engraving of the "Meeting of the Kinge (Henry VIII.) by Sir Anthonie Browne, upon the Hill betweene Callis and Marquison," published by the Society of Antiquarians, is a representation of it as it then was. This account is taken from Sir Joseph Ayloff's description of it, given in the *Archæologia*, Vol. III. In the plan of the Siege of Calais by the Duke of Guise, in 1558, published by M. Lesebure in his history of that place, is a plan exactly similar to it.

THOMAS BYSLEY, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

There might have been other pursuivants bearing this name, in the reign of Henry VII.

## MONT-ORGUEIL.

*Mont-Orgueil.*

The name is borrowed from a castle in Jersey ; a place so important, that Henry III. gave the appointment of it to the governor or warden of the  
the

the island, with a salary of £200. In 1374, the constable of France, d'Guesclin, in vain attempted to wrest it from Edward III. The heroic Henry V. greatly improved and strengthened it. The French surprized this castle during the civil wars of York and Lancaster; but Edward IV. regained it. Elizabeth put it in complete repair. It still retains marks of its ancient consequence. Part of it is used by troops. The ascent to the top is by about two hundred steps, from whence the two front towers of Constance's cathedral, in Lower Normandy, were discernible with a telescope. Mont-Orgueil is sometimes called by the islanders Gourray, from the village of that name in its vicinity. Here the factious Prynne was confined three years. The bed in which Prince Charles reposed his proscribed body is still seen. When he succeeded to the throne of his ancestors, he remembered with gratitude the asylum Jersey gave him. The pursuivant of this name was the public messenger of this, and the other Anglo-Norman islands. Henry VII. probably had always an officer at arms of this name; because one attended at his coronation, another at his funeral. Neither the baptismal or surnames of these pursuivants have reached our time.

HEN. VII.  
Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.

---

#### C O N K.

Conk, or Conceneau, is a town and castle in Lower Bretagne, upon the river Kimper, one of the cautionary towns delivered to Henry VII., by Ann, Duchess of Bretagne.

Conk.

This King made Conk the name of a pursuivant. One of this name, in 1489 or 1490, being the fifth of this reign, was so created. Henry, in this year, gave him 100s., and called him "our well-beloved Conk." In the following one he was sent by the Lord-treasurer with letters to his Majesty, then at Bury, and afterwards dispatched into Bretagne. The office probably expired with this pursuivant. I have never seen his baptismal or family name.

---

#### B A R N E S.

I do not find from whence the name of this office was borrowed.

Barnes.

RICHARD RATCLIFFE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Here are no less than eighteen offices of pursuivants employed by Henry VII., and there have been mentioned RASUNE and SERRESHALL,

O 2

places



HEN. VII.  
 Pursuivants  
 Extraor-  
 dinary

places unknown to me. We must reasonably suppose, that all of them were not existing at the same time; but, on the other hand, he might have created still more offices than these. The number appears disproportionately large to those of his kings and heralds.

One reason why Henry VII. had so many officers of arms at some parts of his reign, was the great correspondence upon the Continent he kept, more than his predecessors. It was then judged necessary to send them with the ambassadors. At one time Master Christopher Urswicke, Dean of York, and Sir John Don, knight, were sent into France, and with them York herald; Dr. Sauvage, Sir Richard Nanfant (Nanfan), and Richmond king at arms, into Portugal, with the Garter; Dr. Wansworth, and Sir John Riseley, knight, with Carlisle herald, to the King of the Romans; and Sir Richard Edgecombe, knight, and Falcon pursuivant, into Bretagne; so that, at one time, there were at least five officers of arms abroad upon duty.

Most of the pursuivants were not ordinary, but extraordinary ones. At this period, pursuivants were the regular messengers of our Sovereigns. Sometimes the extraordinary ones were created to be sent on a sudden emergency, without any expectation of farther promotion: if they shewed peculiar adroitness, they were sometimes made in ordinary, and from thence might become heralds, and even kings at arms. Many of the offices of pursuivants extraordinary, were those from whence the ordinary ones were taken, but some of the others seldom. Henry had Berwick pursuivant upon the borders of Scotland, two for Ireland, several for our dominions in France, Jersey, and such as were yielded to Henry in Bretagne. These, probably, were often resident upon the spot, whence the names of their office were taken; they were chiefly employed in carrying messages to, and from the governors to the Sovereign.

Fabian mentions a pursuivant, who was executed for treason in 1502: his family name was Curson. He, and Matthew Jones, a yeoman, were put to death at Guisnes, for aiding Sir Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; soon after which a papal bull issued against this nobleman, Sir Robert Curson, knight, and five other persons. From the place of execution, it might be supposed that Curson was Guisnes pursuivant. He appears to have been a gentleman by birth; probably brother to Sir Robert Curson.

## H E N R Y    V I I I .

*Acceded April 2, 1503 ;—Died January 28, 1546-7.*

HENRY VIII. was a very splendid and magnificent monarch, whether we view him in the court, at the tournament, the mask, or in the camp, always appearing in the dignity and pomp of Majesty. The heralds, the appendages of royalty, were constantly in waiting, both at home and abroad, attending his person upon every occasion. HEN. VIII.

The College, at no time since its establishment, was in higher estimation, nor in fuller employment, than in this reign. Its members were sometimes dispatched to foreign courts to assist in negotiations, to declare war, accompanying armies, summoning garrisons, delivering messages to the generals who commanded the armies of the enemy, or in the more pleasing occupations of delivering the ensigns of the most noble order of St. George, attending banquets, justs, and tournaments, or in adjusting the ceremonials when great personages visited each other, Henry's first wife, Catherine of Arragon, was crowned with him. A magnificent ceremony was ordained for her successful rival, Ann Boleyn, at which assisted the heralds. "After the two esquires of honor, representing the Dukes of Normandy and Aquitaine, rode the Lord-mayor of London, with his mace, and Garter in his coat of arms, which bore also his mace of Westminster Hall. After them rode the Lord William Howard, with his Marshall's rod, deputy to his brother the Duke of Norfolk, Marshal of England, which was ambassador then in France; and on his right hand rode Charles Duke of Suffolk, for that day high Constable of England, bearing the warder of silver, appertaining to the office of constableness. And all the lords for the most part were clothed in crimson velvet, and all the Queene's servants or officers of armes in scarlet. Next before the Queene, rode her Chancellor, bare-headed. The serjeant and officers at armes rode on both sides of the lordes; then came the Queene in a white litter, of white cloth of golde, not covered or vailed," &c. None of the other wives of Henry were honored with a coronation.

HEN. VIII.

There was nothing performed of a public nature, but what the heralds were employed in. When Henry assumed the title of Defender of the Faith, it was proclaimed in London by the heralds. They attended at the baptisms of the royal infants; and when his Majesty stood sponsor to Madame de Isabelle de France, the name was declared by the king, and heralds at arms, both of France and England, each wearing their tabards, adorned with the arms of their respective Sovereigns.

Henry had such a respect for the officers at arms, that he treated them with great regard; even such who came to him from foreign potentates with the most unpleasing messages, and amply rewarded them. Lion king at arms is an instance of this. In 1513, he came to Henry at Tours, and spoke some things of a very disagreeable nature; yet his Majesty sent Garter with him to his tent, commanding him to give his brother king at arms "good cheer;" and at his receiving written answers to the letters which he had brought, Henry gave him one hundred angels.

It was very requisite, that the officers at arms should keep most exactly to their orders, and perform all their duties conformable to the laws of arms; it was, therefore, customary at this time, and never more necessary, that they should receive certificates, or powers, signed by the Sovereign or his ministers, as warrants for what they did at other courts. It insured their own safety; for Henry was a boisterous prince, and the christian Sovereigns then often disgraced their characters, by a rude vehemence, which at this time is never practised by one gentleman to another with impunity. There required great dexterity, and the nicest attention to etiquette, to make them acceptable to princes, to whom they brought the most distasteful messages. If they behaved with suitable decorum, honor and reward generally attended them: as a proof of this, Clarenceux was applauded and rewarded, whilst Guienne king at arms was disgraced, though they both went together to Spain, to give the "lie" to, and bid the Emperor Charles V. defiance, owing to the prudence of one, and the improper conduct of the other. Nor was Toison d'or, Burgundy king of arms, better treated, when he went from the Emperor to Francis I., and for the same reason; nor would the same Monarch, in 1544, receive Garter's hostile message, because of some informality: but the objection was made, not to the king at arms' conduct, but to that of his Sovereign.

The

HEN. VIII.

The heralds, though their persons were sacred, were sometimes in great danger from desperate persons. When the English were before Venloë, they sent, August 26, 1511, a herald, named Arthoys, to summon it to surrender, as the allies and assisters of Margaret, Duchess of Parma, the Governess of the Low Countries; but those "within would not hear him, and even shot guns at him." This herald, I presume, was Artois, and belonged to the Duchess of Savoy, and not to the English. No doubt Henry highly resented this usage, against the law of arms and even of nations; for he took the most ample vengeance for the murder of one of his heralds in Scotland, as will be shewn in the life of Ratcliffe, Somerset. If, however, the heralds were sometimes in danger, they were generally respected, even by the most daring and abandoned. In the year 1536, one Aske, an inconsiderable person, collected a large company to restore the old superstitions: for that purpose, over-running the whole country, he obtained the city of York and the town of Hull, from whence he, and his partizans, went to Pontefract-Castle, whither the King sent Lancaster herald, with a proclamation from the Earl of Shrewsbury, his Majesty's lieutenant, requiring it to be read. Lancaster being introduced to the audacious traitor, who sat between the Archbishop of York and Lord d'Arcy, whom he retained prisoners, having demanded what the contents were, and highly disliking, forbade the herald to proclaim them; but he offered no violence to his person, and even gave him a safe conduct to protect him, so long as he wore his tabard. This rebellion, the most formidable Henry ever experienced, was soon afterwards crushed, and the chiefs executed. I think it was in this reign that killing an herald, when upon duty, was adjudged treason.

Henry made some regulations, and gave the heralds some privileges. At the coronation of Ann Boleyn, the kings of arms wore a crown of copper gilt, which they did not take off until night: at the same time the countesses, says the late Lord Orford, only wore circles of gold. At all banquets, and it was a banquetting age, the kings, heralds, and pursuivants, had a "stage" appropriated to their use, at the right "end" of the table. At these times the kings at arms wore their crowns.

The annual fees payable to Garter, by such who were raised to the order of St. George, were ascertained in the fourteenth year of this reign. The habit of the principal king at arms was specified, and his Majesty appointed

**HEN. VIII.** appointed him lodgings in Windsor-Castle, which, by a decree of the chapter, are now, for ever, appropriated to that office. From this circumstance, that part of the castle in which they are, has obtained the name of " Garter's Tower."

Henry gave orders, that every king at arms should, at the charge of the Crown, keep within the court three servants and three horses; the six heralds, each one servant, and two horses; and the four pursuivants, each one horse: the pursuivants extraordinary were not noticed. This regulation, however, was soon given up, and the officers lost a privilege that then seemed justly their due, considering how much the court was constantly changing their residence, and the frequent journies the officers were called upon to undertake on other accounts. His Majesty commanded none of the serjeants at arms, heralds, pursuivants, &c. to retain, or bring into the court, any boys, or " rascals:" this was in imitation of the order of Edward IV., which commanded " the rascals and hangers upon his court to be sought out, and avoided from every office, monthly."

The splendor of our nobility, even under Henry, may be judged of, by what the antiquary Martin has given in the History of Thetford, of the solemnity of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk's, funeral, in 1524, where attended Garter king, principal king at arms, Clarenceux, provincial king, with Carlisle and Richmond, heralds. Carlisle, at every dirge and service at the interment, " desiring all to pray for the soul of " the right noble and mighty prince, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, Marshal " of England, and late treasurer of the same, counsellor to the King our " Sovereign Lord, and companion of the most noble order of the Garter." We may judge of the pomp and grandeur displayed, by the magnificent entertainment given on the day of the interment, consisting of four hundred messes, to partake of which were one thousand nine hundred persons, " in " liveries of black cloth, in gowns and coats." At the mass of *requiem* had been distributed £200 to poor people, in pennies and two-pennies each. The whole charge of the funeral amounted to £1340, a prodigious sum at that period.

Bruges, Garter, in the petition he presented to Henry V., mentioned the indispensable qualifications of pursuivants previous to their admission into the heraldic body, insisting particularly, that they should be of reputable birth, competent erudition, and a virtuous conversation. Their age was to

HEN. VIII.

to be at least twenty-five, before they were to be confirmed heralds: but Henry VIII, broke in upon these regulations, for some heralds, in his reign, were not so old when admitted, and probably some other requisites were dispensed with. These occasioned the superior officers of the College to petition the Duke of Suffolk, Earl Marshal, not to nominate any to be a pursuivant, except he was recommended to him as proper for the post, after having been duly examined in the chapter. The noviciate of a pursuivant was seven years, which formerly was never shortened, unless for very urgent reasons; but it has now been determined by the Court of King's Bench, that an herald may be made "*per saltum*," without the preliminary appointment and service. Pursuivants still are only regarded as probationers, and have no seat in the chapter.

The dissolution of the monasteries led to the idea of the heraldic visitations; for the former had been the repositories of genealogical concerns. These county visitations were committed to the care of the provincial kings at arms, who associated with them some of the most skilful heralds. In the commissions they received, all persons were ordered to assist the members of the College in these researches, and at the same time, all painters were prohibited from setting forth arms. The early visitations are highly and deservedly valued. The heralds collected materials from the records of the religious foundations, which were just then broken up, where curious memorials, relative to their founders and benefactors, had been gratefully lodged. The commissions continued to be issued until the latter end of the last century, the latest being dated May 13, 1686, in the reign of James II., under which some returns were made so late as the year 1704. The passion for emblazoning the arms of the nobility upon glass, in the windows of cathedral and parochial churches, private chapels, and in the seats of our nobility and gentry, gave much employment, and considerable emolument to the provincial kings and their deputies, to martial and arrange, as well as often to draw up short pedigrees of such families, which were set forth in the gloomy chancel, or the sombre hall of the long descended patron or lord of the mansion, exemplified with the shield, rich in quarterings.

The plan Henry VII. laid, and his son fostered, to depress the great families, gave rise to a new body of gentry; these, with the higher order of clergy and merchants, sought, and were allowed the distinction of

P

arms.

HEN. VIII.

arms. Thier applications were so numerous, that it added much to the business of the College. Though the fees were but inconsiderable, yet it made in the gross a sum at that time deserving notice, because the precious metals were so valuable. We may judge of the situation of society in England from the order made by the Duke of Suffolk, the Earl Marshal, in which he established who should be intitled to receive grants of arms, and what each were to pay, according to his station. "First, he ordained, "that men of the church, who by their virtues and cunning had been "preferred to rooms and degrees of honor and worship, should be favored "with distinctions of arms by the officers of arms; as should such temporal men who were honest and of good reputation, and able to maintain the state of a gentleman. The different crafts and companies of the "noble city of London, and all others within the realm, which had received royal incorporation, to distinguish their different occupations, so "that they did not presume to have or use any kind of armorial distinction, "but what they were authorized to by Clarenceux king of arms, of all "his province, being the south, east, and west parts of England. If they "transgressed, they subjected themselves to imprisonment and fine, at the "Sovereign's pleasure; but that king at arms and his marshal were forbidden to grant arms to any vile or dishonest occupation." The fees were directed to be small. To every Bishop receiving arms, £10; the greater Abbots and Priors the same sum; the lesser ones, as also Deans and Archdeacons, £6. 13s. 4d.; church-men, whose ecclesiastical incomes were no more than about one hundred marks, £6.; trading incorporations, £10.; temporal men, whose estates were no more than one hundred marks, £6. 13s. 6d.; those whose landed or personal property was less than that, £6; such who were worth, in moveable goods, one thousand marks, or more, £6; and those whose lands and goods were estimated at a thousand marks, £5.

In the College library are two folio volumes, containing fac-similies of grants, with the arms, and the initial portraits, signatures, and seals of provincial kings, collected and arranged by Camden, Clarenceux, commencing in a grant to John Somers, in 1529, written in French. Some are in the Latin, but most in the English language. Mr. Dallaway has engraved several fac-similies of the hand-writing of kings, heralds, and pursuivants.

The

The custom of obtaining grants of crests, and augmentations to paternal bearings, came now into use. A late most respected herald shrewdly remarks, that Henry was prodigal of arms to his wives, though he deprived them of their heads. To such of the ladies whom he raised from the situation of subjects to be Queens, he gave such augmentations, and extended the grant also to their families. The house of Seymour still retain their's. Henry loved a full shield; but though it was flattering to a gallant officer to receive an additional mark of distinction, yet it injured heraldry, by making the bearing complex. Before that time, a simplicity characterized the arms of our gentry.

It is singular, that in this reign it was usual to give the pieces of ordinance the same names, as those appropriated to the members of the College: names, we must presume, dear to the Sovereign, and cherished by the people. I have never seen this circumstance remarked.

When this Monarch went in 1520 to meet Francis I. at their most magnificent interview, he took with him eighteen officers at arms, probably all he had; they were Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy, kings; Windsor, Richmond, York, Lancaster, Carlisle, Montorgueil, and Somerset heralds; Rouge-croix, Blue-mantle, Portcullis, Rouge-dragon, Calais, Risebank, Guisnes, and Hampnes pursuivants, being four in ordinary, and four extraordinary. The kings at arms were allowed each three servants and three horses; the heralds each one servant and two horses; the pursuivants only one horse each, but no servant.

At Henry VIII.'s death the council ordered a more magnificent funeral than had ever been solemnized in this kingdom. There attended at it Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy kings at arms, York, Richmond, Somerset, Carlisle, Windsor, and Chester heralds, with Rouge-croix and other pursuivants. At the interment of his beloved Queen, Jane Seymour, there attended these officers at arms, besides kings and heralds: Portcullis, Blue-mantle, Rouge-dragon, Guisnes, Hampnes, Berwick, and Blanch-lion pursuivants. The latter belonged to the Duke of Norfolk, the name being taken from the arms of the Howards.



HEN. VIII.  
Garter.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Hen. VII.*—Sir THOMAS WRITHE, or WRIOTHESLEY, Knight.

He was born at Colatford, near Castle-comb, in Wiltshire, second son of the late Garter, and godson of Thomas Holme, Esq., Clarenceux king at arms. He resided some time at Cricklade. He came early into the College, being first Wallingford pursuivant to Arthur Prince of Wales, afterwards to Henry VIII., whilst Prince of Wales. He attended his father into Bretagne, in 1491, who dying, and Machado Clarenceux being a foreigner, he petitioned Henry VII. for, and obtained the office of Garter; but only during pleasure, and conditionally, that he gave Clarenceux £20 a year during life, reserving 40 marcs for himself, which afterwards was raised to £40: the patent passed January 26. At the accession of Henry VIII., he obtained, October 9, 1509, a new patent, in which he is called "Thomas Wriotesley, *alias* Writh, *filius* Johannis Wriotesley, "*alias* Writhe, *nuper dicti Gartier*." Speaking of his promotion, he said, "I never had any roome of an heralt, and therefore took not my oath of an herald, but only that of a pursevant, and was only Wallyngford pursevant with the Prince, that is to say, Prince Arthur, and also with Prince Henry, now being the King, our Sovereign Lord, out of whose service I was preferred to the roome of Garter." He was peculiarly whimsical respecting the orthography of his name; sometimes signing himself Tho. Wr. Crik., *i. e.* Thomas Wriothesley, Cricklade; Wrye, Wallingthen, Wryst, Wallingford. This not pleasing him, he made it Wreseley; and so Queen Catherine Parr wrote the name, in a letter of condolence to a lady of this family, when she had lost her only son. Not satisfied with this name, he made it Writhesley. That was changed for Wrotesley, and lastly to Wriothesley, a name long appropriated to a very ancient family in Staffordshire, still resident there, with the title of Baronet, descended from one of the first knights of the Garter, created at the institution of the order by Edward III. This was as weak as calling his father Sir John, when he never had been knighted. Henry VII. sent him to Guido Ubald, Duke of Urbino, in Italy, with the insignia of the Garter, and upon the same errand to Philip King of Castile. Henry VIII. sent him to summon Tournay. He accompanied the Princess Mary to France, to be married to Lewis XII. He received for this service

HEN. VIII.  
  
 Garter.

service thirteen shillings a day for his ordinary expenses; was allowed four servants and two horses of carriage, one to convey his clothes, the other his bed-furniture, and seven other horses. Richmond, who accompanied him, had eight-pence a day ordinary, and two horses. Clarenceux had previously gone over, probably to Calais, to receive the Princess on her landing. Garter proclaimed the just at Canterbury, August 17, 1523. He took over the order of the Garter to Ferdinand, King of the Romans, afterwards Emperor, who presented him with a cup worth £22, and 100 Rhenish guilders. He was at the splendid interview between Henry VIII. and Francis I. of France, in 1520; at which time he preceded Thomas Grey, Marquis of Dorset, who carried the sword of state bare-headed; he is also represented uncovered, "wearing his tabard of the order," mounted on a piebald horse, richly trapped and caparisoned. On his left hand rode "a serjeant at arms, or mace-bearer, mounted on a black horse" When Henry and Francis sent the order of St. George and St. Michael each to the other, in 1527, he took the Garter to the latter, who gave him 250 crowns of the sun. The disputes which arose between him and Clarenceux, Machado's successor, came to such an height, that it obliged the Sovereign to refer the matter to the Duke of Suffolk. He built Garter-house, near the Barbican, at the top of which was a chapel, dedicated to "*S. Trinitatis in Alto*." He died, November 24, 1534, having lived to see his nephew a great statesman, and who a few years after became an Earl, Lord-chancellor, and a knight of the Garter. In Mr. Thoresby's collections was the ceremonial of the burial of Elizabeth, consort of Henry VII., written by him. He collected and wrote much himself. Clarenceux pretended in his quarrel, that he kept back the books in the office from him; but he made it very evident, that what he had were such as had belonged to his father, who left them to his family, except perhaps his visitation books whilst he acted as Clarenceux. By his will, dated April 24, preceding his death, he left all his books, relative to the office of arms, to Thomas Hawley, Esq. for his life, directing that they should then go to those who should become Garters for ever. The elder Anstis, Garter, had the original catalogue of these books. It is believed they are the foundation of that valuable library which is now in the College of Arms. Sir Thomas married thrice: his first wife was Johanna, daughter and heir, or co-heir, of William Hall, of Sarum, Esq., buried in the church of St. Giles', Cripplegate, London: the

HEN. VIII.  
  
 Garter.

the second was Ann, daughter of William Ingleby, of Ripley in Yorkshire, Esq. widow of Richard Goldsborough, in that county, Esq., also widow and relict of Robert Warcup, Esq.; she died before him, July 10, 1515: his third wife was also named Ann. By the first he had nine children; by the second only one; by the last he had no issue. 1. John, 2. Edmund, 3. Charles, and 4. John, all died young. 5. Charles, who became York herald; 6. Michael, born December 21, 1510; 7. Barbara, born July 5, 1500; 8. Dorothy, born December 21, 1506; and 9. Susan, born December 18, 1509. 10. Joan, the only child of the second marriage, died young\*.

Sir THOMAS WALL, Knight.

Patent, December 9, 1534.—Created on Christmas Day.

He was fifth son of Sir Thomas Wall, a son of Thomas Wall, Norroy, seated at Eryche, in the county of Derby. His patent was during life; the salary £40., the same as his predecessors had enjoyed. He was in Flanders, February 19, 1527; is said to have carried letters from Henry VIII. to Mary, Duchess of Savoy, who resided in Flanders; and it is thought he was in Italy, on Allhallowtide, 1529. On that feast, in 1534, he was waiting the arrival of the admiral ambassador from France. He was sent, in January 1534-5, to James V. of Scotland, with the insignia of the Garter. He received from that Monarch a gown of purple velvet, lined with black bock, and one hundred crowns of the sun; at the same time Hawley, Norroy, had a gown of black sattin, lined with budge, all the sleeves tied with aglettes of gold, to the number of twenty-four, and a reward of one hundred crowns of the sun. He died in January, 1536-7, when he had held this office only a year and a half. It is unknown whether he ever married. Some have doubted whether he was knighted, because he was styled Esquire, so late as April 6, 1536. He bore Azure, a Chevron Ermine; on a Chief embattled Or, three Ogresses.

CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created, at Whitehall, July 9, being Sunday, 1536.—Patent dated 15th following.

PROVINCIAL

---

\* I have an historical genealogy of the Wriothealey family in MS, written by myself, including the life of the chancellor. There is very little published of that great man.

---

 PROVINCIAL KINGS.

## CLARENCEUX.

*Hen. VII. ROGER MACHADO, Esq.*
*HEN. VIII.  
Provincial  
Kings.*
*Clarenceux.*

This king at arms, who by birth was a foreigner, had probably been an officer to Henry VII, previous to his accession. That Monarch greatly esteeming, offered to advance him to the place of Garter, which, as he ill understood the English language, he declined. For this modesty, Henry obliged Sir Thomas Wriothesley to give him a pension of twenty marcs. When repeated altercations had subsisted between them, relative to Garter's visiting Clarenceux's province, he accepted from Garter forty marcs yearly, payable out of his fees arising from such visitation; but Sir Thomas, to avoid appearing the deputy of Clarenceux, and he to retain some authority as Clarenceux, applied jointly for, and obtained a bill, signed by that Sovereign, giving them equal powers to execute the office; but like all other divided authority, it still led to much altercation and mutual upbraiding. That Monarch, November 17, 1494, gave him and John Meautis, secretary of the French language, a grant to empower them to import Gascon wines to any part of France, Spain, or Britain, or the countries of any of the Sovereigns in alliance with his Majesty, not exceeding a certain quantity. In this grant he is placed after Meautis, and styled *Roger Machado, alias dictus Richmond, rex armorum de Clarenceux*. At other times he writes himself variously, putting after his name *alias Richmond, alias Clarenceux, or alias Richmond, alias Roy d'Arms de Clarenceux*. His death happened in 1516. His arms were Gules, five Axes Argent, two, one, and two. Mr. Brooke, Somerset, calls him a Frenchman, and says he came in with Henry VII., whose herald he had been when a subject. This accounts for his never having had any inferior office in the College.

1516.—THOMAS BENOLTE, Esq.

He appears also to have been of foreign extraction. He had shewn his merit prior to his admission to this post. In 1514, Henry sent him, respecting the intended marriage of his sister, the Princess Mary, with Louis XII. At the time of his appointment he was in Spain, to proclaim war against Charles V. At his return, he consented that his commission should be such an one as his predecessor had accepted, empowering Gar-  
 s. ter,

HEN. VIII.

Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

ter, jointly with him, to grant arms, and do other things belonging to Clarenceux' place. He was induced to comply with this request of Garter, because the latter retained the visitation books. In 1516, he was dispatched to Scotland, to confirm the truce for one year. Mr. Pinkerton says, he was placed there as a spy upon Albany, the regent's, conduct. He often afterwards was sent into the same kingdom. Henry sent him, in 1519, to the courts of France, Burgundy, and those in Germany and Italy, to proclaim the justs intended to be solemnized by the Kings of England and France, between Ardres and Guisnes, which he attended in 1520. The following year he went to Scotland, and in 1522 he was sent thither again, to accuse the Duke of Albany, regent of that kingdom, of a design to marry the Queen-mother, and usurp the crown, and to defy him, if he did not immediately leave the realm. He was joined with Sir Francis Pointz, knight, in a commission to go to Spain, in 1526, to demand half the ransom which the Emperor Charles V. had received, for setting Francis I., of France, at liberty, whom the Spanish general had taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia, and to demand, that one of the two sons of that Monarch, pledged as hostages for the payment, should be sent into England. He went *incognito*, until he arrived at the Spanish court. In the following year he, and Guienne king at arms for France, went to Spain, to "defy and carry the lie to the Emperor, and bid him combat." They found the court at Burgos, and having obtained leave of audience, about nine o'clock in the morning of January the 27th, in the hall of presence, where the Emperor was surrounded with his princes and nobles, they came into the Imperial presence, bare-headed, with their tabards hanging upon their right arms. Having permission to deliver their message, with assurance of safe conduct to the confines of France, Guienne defied his Majesty, in the name of his royal Master, by sea and land, and delivered him the lie in writing, signed Guienne king at arms, the commission for which was dated at Paris, November 11, 1527; and having received the Emperor's answer to the alleged provocation of having arrested and detained the Pope, and the sacred college of cardinal, took his tabard, and put it on his body. The same ceremonies were observed by Clarenceux, who also defied the Emperor in his Sovereign's name. He was well entertained, and obtained his dispatch soon after, gaining by his singular discretion great commendation: a conduct directly

contrary

HEN. VIII.  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

contrary to that of Guienne, who, having omitted some very essential points, was sent out of Spain in disgrace. We may well suppose the difficulty of performing such messages; because about seven or eight months afterwards, when his Imperial Majesty sent Toison d'Or, Burgundy king at arms, to these two great Sovereigns, Henry and Francis, to explain his conduct, having acted incautiously, he was near involving himself in ruin. Favine, in his Theatre of Honor and Knighthood, speaks of the circumstance thus: September 10, 1528, "Toison d'Or presented himself first  
 "to the King of France, in the great hall of the palace at Paris, the King  
 "being assisted with all the princes of his blood, divers ambassadors and  
 "strange lords, with an infinite number of prelates, peers of France, and  
 "others: but because the herald had discovered his message with impudence, indiscretion, and Spanish *rodomontado* terms, in presence of the  
 "King, and clothed in his coat of Spain, he was summoned to give his  
 "patent for acceptance of the fight, and the field of battle. When he  
 "had declared publicly, that he had nothing in writing, but only his credence by word of mouth, the King denied him audience, and forbade  
 "him, before all present, on pain of his life, to utter, or move one  
 "word that might offend him: and so the herald of Spain returned back,  
 "without doing any thing." Favine, with the prejudice of a Frenchman, does not notice Guienne's ill-conduct, though it is mentioned by so many authors: on the contrary, he says, the Emperor sent them away the second of January, but does not tell us of the approbation Clarenceux gained, remarking only of both their behaviour at Burgos, that it was  
 "very simple, yet very sprightly." Clarenceux, however, was very near suffering undeserved disgrace, if not ruin, upon his return to England. Henry was exasperated at his declaring war. The council threw all the blame upon him. In this dangerous dilemma he went to Hampton Court, where his Majesty then was, and by the friendship of Sir Nicholas Carew, was privately brought into the royal presence, when producing his orders signed by Cardinal Wolsey, he exculpated himself from all blame. Henry properly transferred his indignation from him to his minister. The King soon after sent him on an embassy to Cleves, to treat with the electors and dukes of Germany. From thence he travelled into Italy, to negotiate with her princes and states. In the 14th of this reign, he attended Sir Thomas Cheney, ambassador to France, to defy the most christian King: thence he

Q

went

HEN. VIII.  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

went to the Emperor. In Henry's twenty-first year, he was sent again to Spain. In April, 1532, he took the order of the Garter into France, to Ann de Montmorency and Philip Chabot. Clarenceux finding how much he had been imposed upon by Garter, applied to the Sovereign, to have the agreement he had made with him cancelled; as a reason for his Majesty's compliance, he proved how much Garter had prostituted his office, by granting arms to a bondsman. Henry, sensible of his wrongs, gave him a new commission in 1529, under the great seal, inhibiting Garter, and all others, from interfering with him, in granting arms in his province. This gave rise, perhaps, to his desire of visiting his province. Though he received from that Monarch a commission in 1528, permitting him to go into the counties of Worcester, Berks, Oxford, Wilts, Gloucester, and Stafford, yet as they lay distant from London, he declined going that year. The next he visited Kent, and afterwards Stafford. Following his original design in succeeding ones, he visited, either himself or by his deputy, many of the counties in his march or province. He was deservedly a favorite with Henry VIII., who, though capricious, was generally a liberal and beneficent master. In his ninth year he gave Clarenceux a grant of the bailiwick of St. Botolph, porter of Halgarth, made him collector of Jesarhall; gave him the duty arising from weights, to hold for the term of his life; and, in his thirteenth year, conferred upon him the important post of receiver of all profits belonging to the honors and castles, appointed to pay the wages of all captains, officers, and soldiers, in the town of Berwick, and towns or castles of Middleham, Richmond, Barnard-castle, Sharesholm, Tollingham, Wakefield, Sandal, Domas, Hatfield, Coningsburgh, Chesterfield, Hinton, Panell; and likewise gave him the profits and revenues of the town of Berwick. In 1526, he obtained from William Arnold the manor of Twidall and Danecourt, in the parish of Gillingham, in Kent, which he soon after conveyed to Sir Henry Wyat, knight, a privy-counsellor to both Henry VII. and Henry VIII. Many of his services abroad have been noticed: but probably he was employed in a number of others, because he told Sir Thomas Wriothesley, Garter, that he spent more time out, than in the kingdom, in employments of the Sovereigns to whom he had been an officer at arms. Clarenceux died in 1534, and was buried in the church of St. Helen, in London, with this inscription upon his grave-stone, under the effigies of himself and his two wives:

“ Here

" Here under lieth the Bodi of Thom's Benolte, Squyer, some tyme serv't  
 " and offcyer of Armes, by the name of Wīdsor Herault, unto the right, high,  
 " and most mighty Prince of most drade Sou'ay'e Loī'd  
 " Ky'g Henry the viii; which Thomas Benolte, otherwyces namyd Clarenceux  
 " Ky'g of Armes, decesid the viij day of May, in the year of our Lord God  
 " MVCXXXiiij; in the xxvj yere of our said Soverayn Lord \*."

HEN. VIII.  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
 Clarenceux.

In the Harleian Collection is his effigies as Clarenceux, taken from his tomb. Mr. Townley took a copy of this upon vellum, which the late Mr. Brooke, Somerset, says, was beautifully fine in colors. His arms were Argent, a Chevron invecked, Sable, between three Torteaux; on a Chief Azure, a Lion passant guardant, Or. He married Mary, daughter of Laurence Richards, *alias* Fermour, of Minster-Lovel, in Oxfordshire, Esq. ancestor of the Earls of Pomfret, by whom he had two daughters, his co-heirs; Eleanor, married to — Jones, of Caerlion, in Monmouthshire; and Ann, who had two husbands, Sir John Radcliffe, and Richard Buckland, Esq., by whom she had several children. The other wife of Clarenceux is not mentioned.

THOMAS TONGE, Esq.

Created at Guildford, in the Friars' church, August 2, 1534.

When Norroy, he went his visitation in the county of Cornwall, though that seemed to have been in the province of Clarenceux, as was Dorsetshire, which he also visited. He went into Yorkshire, which was in his proper march. The originals of these visitations are still preserved in the College. The latter begins thus: "The visitation of the northe contereye, began at Sir Brian Stapletonis, knyght, of Notynghamshyre, the vii day of August, the yere of Lorde God, 1530, by Thomas Tonge, Noreye kyng of armys." He appears to have been a skilful herald. In the year 1529 he, and Garter Wriothesley, were examined, relative to various particulars, at the trial of Henry VIII. and his Queen, Catherine of Arragon, about the devorce the King wished. They certified, that Prince Arthur died in the castle of Ludlow, April 2, 1502, and that his brother Henry was born June 28, 1491; also that the marriage between Prince Arthur and "Lady" Catherine, was November 14, 1501.

Q 2

He

\* In the partition fees, is £10 at St. George's day, 1534. "Mr. Clarenceux Tho. Benolt absent, seke, and dyed the 8th daie of Maie next ensuinge, on whose soule God have mercie."



HEN. VIII.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

He made his will, in which he desired to be buried in the church of St. John's, Clerkenwell; but this request was not complied with. He was interred in the church of St. Mary Overy, Southwark: a tomb was erected over his remains, near which was a mural tablet, with this barbarous inscription, in large Roman characters:

“ Hick jaeet Thomas Tong, Clarencieux Rex Armorum, mortus fill.

“ Ann. Dom. 1531.”

His death happened August 2, 1534; the date in the above inscription being wrong. His arms were Gules, a Bend Argent, cottised Or, between six Martlets of the third. Clarenceux married Susanna, daughter of Richard White, of Hutton, in Essex, by Maud, his wife, daughter of Sir William Tirrell, of Heron, knight. This lady became a most conspicuous character. Edward VI. gave her the manor of Thundersley, in Essex, in the seventh year of his reign. She attended “the Lady Mary,” afterward Queen, and was highly respected for her services. She wrote to her secretary:—  
“Touching the nomination of such women as I would have about me, surely, Mr. Secretary, what men or women soever the King's Highness shall appoint to wait on me, without exception, that be unto me right heartily, and without respect welcome; albeit, to express my mind to you, whom I think worthy to be accepted for the faithful service done to the King's Majestie, and to me, sythens they came into my company, I promise you on my faith, Margery Baynton, and Susan Clarenceous, have, in every condition, used themselves as faithfully, painfully, and diligently, as ever did women in such a case.” She was so well esteemed by Henry VIII., that on New Year's day, 1546, the last he ever saw, he gave her a gilt cruse, with a cover. At Mary's accession she was appointed first lady of her bed-chamber. She was one of the ten ladies and gentlewomen who followed the chariots, when the Queen went from the Tower, on Saturday, September 30, 1553, to Westminster, the day previous to her coronation. They were dressed in crimson velvet, and their horses “trapped” caparisoned in the same. The names of the ten were, the ladies Fortescue, Petre, Waldegrave, Bruges, Mansel, Kemp, Clarenceux, Mrs. Finch, Mrs. Jerningham, and Mrs. Sturley. The Queen made her Lady-almoness. In her first year she gave her the manor of Berkingfield, in Yalding in Kent, to hold *in capite*, which she sold two years afterwards to Thomas Colepeper, of Bedgbury in that county, Esq.; also a grant

HEN. VIII.

Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

grant of the manor and advowson of Chingford, in Essex; the latter by the description of Susan Tonge, *alias* Clarenceux, first lady of her bed-chamber. Mary, in her first year, gave the manor of Bokenfield in Kent, with Ranwell and Raven-hill in Essex. In the schedule of New Year's gifts presented to her Majesty in 1556, is seen, "by Maistres Clarentius, "a litele cherry bagge of crymson satten, 21 French crownes, 6 13 0." In the following year from her "a part of a guilt cup, Raynes, per oz. "32 oz. thereof 22 oz." She was the only person who had any connexion with the College, who was rich enough to make presents to the Sovereign. She had great influence at court; she conducted "the lady" Elizabeth, the Queen's sister, to the royal presence, being then in her bed-chamber. The once puissant Duchess of Northumberland, knowing her influence with her royal mistress, and hoping she would use it in behalf of her unhappy family, by her will gave "Mystres Clarensious her tawny velvet jewell-coffer." She is supposed to have sometimes softened the stern inflexibility of Mary's temper. She greatly contributed to save the life of Lord Bray. Surviving the Queen, she attended her funeral, going in the third chariot, "with Mrs. Penn, Mrs. Tymes, and Mrs. Southwell, "in mourning apparel, according to their degree;" but their gowns had no train: they had "barbes under their chins." Elizabeth respected her, granting, in the first year of her reign, to Susanna Tonge, *alias* Clarenceux, the custody of the lands, wardship, and marriage, of Henry Morgan, *alias* Wulf, brother and heir of William Morgan, *alias* Wulf, deceased: the grant is dated October 4, 1559. Disliking the protestant tenets, she imprudently retired to the dominions of Spain, without licence from Elizabeth; which subjecting her to the forfeiture of goods and chattels, Philip II. was prevailed upon by Don Gomez Suarez de Figueroa, Conte of Feria, in Spain, to intercede by his ambassador, for permission for her, Jane Dormer, the mother of his countess\*, Richard Shelley, afterwards prior of the order of St. John in England, to remain in the Netherlands and

---

\* Jane Dormer, daughter of John Newdigate, Esq. of Harfield in Middlesex, serjeant at law, was second wife, and became the widow of Sir Robert Dormer, knight. She was, like all her family, a strenuous Roman catholic. John, her eldest brother, became his father's heir, and is ancestor to the late Sir Roger Newdigate, L. L. D., of Arbury in Warwickshire, Bart. Silvester and Dunstan were knights hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem. Sebastian, who losing his wife, becoming a Carthusian monk, was put to death,

HEV. VIII.  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

and Spain, as they had gone thither only for the sake of their religion. This, however, the Queen would not allow; writing back, that "it was without example, that such a license should be granted to women, of perpetual absence from their country: and though the thing itself, in itself, seemed a matter of no moment, yet seeing they should not receive so much good thereby, for their own private benefit and commodity, as others might take courage by the example, to the hurt of the commonwealth, she thought it a thing not to be granted." The King highly resented the refusal, and the Duke of Feria, thinking himself peculiarly injured, forcibly seized a servant of Chamberlain's, the English ambassador in ordinary at that court, and threw him into the Inquisition, as an heretic, though the Duchess his wife earnestly requested him not: he even strove to get Pope Pius IV. to excommunicate the Queen. She, no doubt, returned, in consequence of this failure of the royal application in her favor: had she not, her property would have been forfeited to the Crown; on the contrary it came to her heir. Camden describes her as "*Clarentia*, a little old woman, which had been very inward with *Queen Mary*, and the distributrix of her private alms to poor women." I have not seen the exact time of her death; but it must have been in, or before 1566, as in that year, her nephew and heir, *Humphry White, Esq.* who had great estates in Kent, sold the manor of Chingford St. Paul's to *William Jeffreyson*. It appears that in her widowhood she retained a chaplain, whose name was *Haverde*, who was imprisoned in *Elizabeth's* reign, for professing the faith of Rome. *Clarenceux's* sister was also greatly beloved by *Mary*, who gave her some place about her person. She died in December 1556, and was buried in the church at the Savoy: at whose funeral was a hearse, made with two stories, which had one hundred white candles.

---

death, June 18, 15—, for opposing the King's supremacy. Of the daughters, *Mary* became a nun, at *Sion*, in *Middlesex*; and *Sibel*, took the veil at *Haliwell*, in the same county. The Earls of *Caernarvon*, and the Barons *Dormer* of *Wenge*, descend from the above *Sir Robert* and *Jane Dormer*. *Jane*, their daughter, maid of honor to *Queen Mary*, married *Don Gomez Suarez de Figueroa y Cordova*, condè de *Feria*, who came over with *Philip II.*, created by him Duke of *Feria*: their heir was *Don Lorenzo de Figueroa*, Duke of *Feria*, father of *Don Gomez*, third Duke of *Feria*, governor of *Milan*, and general of the Spanish armies in *Alsace*, in the year 1633. It seemed a particular hardship to *Lady Dormer* not to remain with her daughter, the Duchess of *Feria*.

candlesticks ; in each of them was a great *quern*, of half a pound of wax together. Upon the hearse were her arms ; and the ceremonial was accompanied with other appendages of magnificence.

HEN. VIII.  
Provincial  
Kings.

THOMAS HAWLEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*  
Created at Guildford. — Patent, 19th May, 1536.

### NORROY.

HEN. VII.—CHRISTOPHER CARHILL, Esq.

Norroy.

Son of Sir William Carhill, grandson of John, and great grandson of Robert Carhill. He had a great uncle, Thomas Carhill, a pursuivant, who died at Rome. I have been the more particular, because Lant, Weaver, and others; call his surname Carlisle, mistaking it for the office he held in the College. He bore, Argent, on a Chevron Sable, three Estoils Or, between as many Ravens proper, beaked and membered Gules. Norroy had been an old servant of the Crown, having been created Falcon pursuivant extraordinary by Edward IV., afterwards Rouge-croix in ordinary. Whilst a pursuivant he was sent to Bruges, in Flanders; afterward to France and to Scotland, having obtained a passport, to negotiate for the Scotch prisoners to have horses sent them, to return home upon, as Garter Anstis mentions. Dying, he was buried at Brentford, in which church was this epitaph :

“ Here lyeth the body of Christopher Carhill, alias Norroy king at arms,  
“ who died 1510.”

He left no issue by his wife Eleanor, daughter of — Malory. Some pedigrees make this person his mother, instead of his wife.

THOMAS BENOLTE, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

THOMAS WALL, Esq.

Patent dated May 27, 1516.

He was father, or as Anstis more accurately says, grandfather of Wall, Garter. His arms were Azure, a Chevron Ermine; on a Chief embattled, three Pellets. Whilst Norroy, he attended Henry VIII. at his interview with Francis I. of France.

JOHN

HEN. VIII.

Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

JOHN JOYNER, Esq.

In his will, dated July 28, 1522, he mentions his daughter. He bore, Argent, upon a Cross Azure, four Fleur-de-lis of the first, within a Border of the second. Whilst Richmond, in 1507, he entertained the French ambassador with a splendid feast, and in 1520 joined the cavalcade to France, to meet Francis I.

THOMAS TONGE, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Created at Hereford-castle, on Allhallowes-day, 1522.

CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Esq.

Created at Guildford, in 1534.

He remained here only one month.—*See Garter.*

WILLIAM FELLOWS, Esq.

Created July 9, 1536.

On the day of his creation as Norroy, Clarenceux administered the oaths to Barker, who had been promoted to Garter, and to Milner, who had become Lancaster. On the following day, the Duke of Norfolk created Ap-Howel, Rouge-dragon, and Flower, Guisnes pursuivants, being the same day that Lord Fitzwarren was created Earl of Bath. He was much trusted and valued by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, who employed him a considerable time at Bourdeaux, attending the French court, to solicit the payment of the dowry of Mary, widow of Louis XII., whom his grace had married. The Duke of Suffolk, in the twenty-sixth year of this reign, gave a warrant to deliver to his "well-beloved William, Lancaster herald," a buck of season out of his park of Cossey, in Norfolk. His visitation of Wales is written in his own hand. He bore, Argent, a Fesse Nebule ermined, three Griffin's Heads erased, Or. Probably he was the Lancaster herald, who went with Henry to meet Francis I.

1545-6.—38 Hen. VIII.—GILBERT DETHICK, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Heralds.

H E R A L D S.

W I N D S O R.

Windsor.

Hen. VII.—THOMAS BENOLTE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

FRANCIS

## FRANCIS DYES, Esq.

HEN. VIII.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

It is observable, that neither Lant nor Weaver mention this herald. He was at the royal interview of Henry VIII. and Francis I. in 1520. Windsor made his will, October 16, 1524, in which he styles himself "cī-tizen and wyntenore" of London: we must suppose he was of the Vintner's Company. After the usual religious forms of that period, he desired that his body might be buried in the tomb he had erected at the church-door of the Friars Augustine, if he died in London. He gives a small bequest to the Vintner's Company, and mentions his apprentices, John Burchat and John Palmer, whose interests he wished to have promoted: it is difficult to say why he had apprentices. His property is given to Elizabeth, his beloved wife, Margaret, his daughter, married to Peter Cave of London, draper, and their son William. He appointed his wife and daughter executrixes, and his son-in-law supervisor and overseer. The will was proved November 4, following the date of it.

## THOMAS WALL, Esq. Jun.

Created at Greenwich in 1524.

He was son, or grandson, of Norroy, and obtained this promotion for the proper manner in which he had summoned the city of Orleans, October 12, 1521, a little time after he had become Rouge-croix poursuivant. His next advancement was to the highest office in the College.—*See Garter.*

## CHARLES WRIOTHESLEY, Esq.

Created at Windsor, 26 Hen. VIII., on Christmas-day.—Patent, dated January 1, following.

Whilst he held this office, he saw four Sovereigns upon the English throne.—*See next reign.*

## CARLISLE.

## Hen. VII.—THOMAS WATERS, Esq.

Probably he was a brother, or other near relation, to John Waters, Esq. York. He bore the same arms, Sable, upon a Bend wavy Argent, two Waves Azure, between two Swans of the second.

*Carlisle.*

R

THOMAS

HEN. VIII.

Heralds.  
Carlisle.

THOMAS HAWLEY, Esq.

Created at Richmond, on Allhallows-day, 6 Henry VIII.—Patent, dated January 2 and 30.

His fee was twenty marcs.—*See Clarenceux.*1544.—LEONARD WARCUP, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## C H E S T E R.

RANDOLPH JACKSON, Esq.

Created at the Coronation of Queen Ann Boleyn, June 21, 1534.

Chester.

He was raised to this office after it had lain vacant some years. His arms were Vert, a Fesse Or, three Magpies proper; a Crescent for a difference, but which he discontinued when he became Chester. He attended the Earl of Huntingdon to Calais and Bolougne, in 1539.

THOMAS WHITEINGE, Esq.

In Lant's Roll he is given only in this place, but without mentioning the date of his promotion or death, or noticing his arms.

37 Hen. VIII.—WILLIAM FLOWER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## Y O R K.

York.

Hen. VII.—JOHN TONGE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

RALPH LAGYSSE, Esq.

He died in the year 1528. Lant places him in the reign of Henry VII.: he has not given his arms. This was the York who attended  
• Henry VIII., when he went to meet Francis I.

THOMAS BYSLEY, Esq.

He was with the Earl of Surrey, the English general, when he went against the Scots, who had invaded the kingdom in 1513, and was sent, previous to the battle of Flodden, accompanied with Hay, Isley, the Scotch herald who had visited the English camp, to demand Hawley, then Rouge-croix pursuivant, whose freedom he obtained. He and Rouge-croix, "apparelled in their coates of armes," conducted the parley, previous to that important engagement. He was in France also, as Bluemantle, at the magnificent interview of the English and French Monarchs; he was there again 1527. He died at Midsummer, in the year 1530. His

arms were Argent, a Chevron invecked Sable, between three Ravens proper.

HEN. VIII.

Heralds.  
York.

ALLAN DAGNALL, Esq.

I know not a single circumstance relative to this herald. Lant does not give his arms: they were Paly of six, Or and Argent, a Chief Gules.

24 Hen. VIII.—ROWLAND PLAYNFORD, Esq.

Created at Calais.

Lant does not notice his arms. Both he and Weaver give his appointment in the preceding reign, as they do that of Lagysse. The latter, who copies after the other, has the modesty to confess, that he was sensible of the omissions and mistakes he made of the York heralds. They might both, with equal justice, have extended the observation, as far as what relates to most of the kings, heralds, and pursuivants, in the reigns of Richard III., Henry VII., and Henry VIII.

WILLIAM WRITHE, or WRIOTHESLEY, Esq.

Eldest son and heir of Sir John Wrythe, Garter, was a native of London, and when married, resided at the Barbican in that city. Though he early entered into the College, and was very industrious in his profession, making great collections in matters relating to it, as the elder Antis informs us, yet he never rose higher than York, though his younger brother became Garter. He is represented as dying at an early age: the exact time is not known. His will, if he left one, is not in Doctor's Commons. He married Agnes, daughter and heir of — Drayton, of London. I have never seen any other child mentioned, than Sir Thomas Wriothesley, Baron Titchfield, Earl of Southampton, Chancellor of England, and K. G., until I read the will of that fortunate statesman, where he notices his sisters Breten, Pounde, and Lawrence, to each of whom he gives legacies, as he does to other more distant relations. The chancellor left Henry, second Earl of Southampton, whose son Henry, succeeding him, became K. G. The title expired in his son Thomas, fourth Earl of Southampton, and K. G. The College justly boast rearing the Wriothesley's, who in return repaid the parent with a gratitude truly filial.

JOHN MYNNE, Esq.

This herald does not occur in Lant or Weaver's successions. I give him upon the authority of the Wriothesley's pedigrees, in which he is styled

R 2

York



HEN VIII.  
Heralds.  
York.

York herald, and is said to have been husband to Catherine, daughter of Sir John Wrythe, Garter, a relation probably of Ann Mynne, that Garter's third wife.

BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

I give these heralds, as well as the others of Henry VIII., with great diffidence. There may be omissions. The successions may not be accurate, but it will be difficult to find any of those names that may be omitted; perhaps still more so, to place them in the exact order in which they lived.

#### S O M E R S E T.

*Hen. VII.*—JOHN YOUNGE, Esq.

*Somerset.*

He was the son of Thomas, and grandson of Jeffrey Younge, by Editha, daughter and coheir of Urian de St. Pere. Lant, and Weaver from him, says he was Norroy in the reign of Henry VII.; but he never had that, or any higher promotion. He died in 1510, and was buried at Brentford. His arms were Azure, three Dragons, Argent, beaked and langued, Gules. He was a person of uncommon merit in his profession. Henry VII. sent him to Scotland with the Princess Margaret, when she went to be married to James IV. He wrote the history of the nuptials, or "fyances" as he termed it, a piece extremely valuable. He was the better able to complete such a task, because he remained in that kingdom, attending the Scottish Queen, two years. Upon his return, he received a warrant to receive his two years' salary, though he had been munificently rewarded at the northern court.

JOHN PONDE, Esq.

Whilst Somerset, he went to the interview between the English and French Monarchs. He officiated, in 1521, in the degradation of that great, but unfortunate Peer, the Duke of Buckingham, from the order of St. George. Henry VIII. sent him into Scotland, in 1542, to deliver a message to James V. He unfortunately fell beneath the stroke of an assassin, upon the borders of that kingdom, near Dunbar, in that skirmish in which Lord Bowes, and his brother, Mr. Sadler, Sir John Witherington, Mr. Salisbury, Mr. Heron, some of the Percys of Northumberland, Sir Ralph Ives, Mr. Brian Latour, and other captains of the Borders, were taken

taken prisoners. As this was in open violation of peace, and in defiance of all honor, Somerset being basely slain in his tabard, Henry "vowed to " God, singularly, that he would have a revenge for the same:" telling James, by an herald which he dispatched thither, that if he did not make reparation, " he would put such order to him as he had done to his father, " having the self-same wand in keeping, that dang his father," meaning the Duke of Norfolk, who, whilst Earl of Surrey, had defeated and slain James IV. at Flodden. The Scottish Monarch saw his danger, and felt the disgrace, which is allowed by historians to have greatly contributed to bring on that complaint of which he died. The Scots, fearing the effects of a potent Sovereign, justly enraged, delivered up Leech, bailiff of Lowth (perhaps Leeth), Edward Leech his brother, with a priest, who were all executed at Tyburne, as traitors: the first, May 8, 1543; the other two, June 12 following. The Scots, rude as they were, could not object to this severe procedure, because, in 1515, when Drummond, a nobleman of great influence and power, struck Lion king at arms, he was tried for it, as a capital offence, though done in the height of passion, and condemned. First his life, and afterward his estate, were with difficulty saved, at the most earnest intercession of the principal nobility in the Scottish court. Previous to his pardon, he was obliged to acknowledge his offence upon his knees, and sue for mercy to Lion. It must be remarked, that Leech, who killed Somerset, was an Englishman by birth, having been one of the Lincolnshire rebels. Henry VIII. ordered Paget, his ambassador, to demand that Francis I. should not assist his ally; but the affinity between the two Crowns was too strong to be broken, though Francis was sensible how much pain could be felt by a like misfortune, having much in the same way lost one of his own heralds. His arms were Argent, a Fesse, Gules; in Chief two Boar's Heads erased, Sable, in Base a Cross Patee Fitchy of the second. I presume he married a daughter of Wriothesley, York herald, who surviving him, received a legacy of £40. from her brother Thomas, Earl of Southampton, K. G. chancellor of England.

HEN. VIII.

Heralds.  
Somerset.*Hen. VIII.*—WILLIAM HASTINGS, Esq.

In the patent giving him this place, he is called Hasyng. He bore Or, a Fesse, two Mullets in Chief, Gules. He died in May following his promotion. His will is in the registry of the Bishop of London.

THOMAS

HEN. VII.  
 Heralds.  
 Somerset.

THOMAS TRAHEYRON, or TRAHERN, Esq.

Probably he was the Treheyron who was the husband of Catherine, daughter of Sir John Writh, Garter, whose first husband was named Horton. His arms were Argent, a Chevron between three Herons, Sable, beaked and membered, Gules: on a Canton Ermine, four Bars, Azure, surmounted of a Lion rampant of the third. John Traheron, porter to Queen Elizabeth and James I., had a grant of these arms, with the difference only of the Canton's being Azure, and the three Bars, Or.

35 Hen. VIII.—RICHARD RADCLIFFE, Esq.

His arms were Argent, two Bends invecked Sable; a Mullet in the sinister Chief, as a third son. If the above statement is accurate, there must have been a quick succession.

37 Hen. VIII.—WILLIAM HARVEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

#### RICHMOND.

Richmond.

Hen. VII.—JOHN JOYNER, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Created at Hereford, on Allhallows-day, 1522.

1536.—JOHN NARBOONE, Esq.

He died in the Tower, in the thirty-second year of this reign, 1540; but on what account he had incurred the royal displeasure historians are silent. He bore Or, the perclose of three demy Garths, nowed, Azure, garnished of the first, with the difference of a Mullet for a third brother. It is probable he was with Henry VIII. in France, in 1520, when Risebank.

December 25, 1540.—GILBERT DETHICK, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

#### LANCASTER.

Lancaster.

April 30, 1509.—THOMAS WALL, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

His appointment to this office was only eight days after the accession of Henry VIII.

There was some one between Wall and Jennings; the Lancaster who went to France in the magnificent procession in 1520.

May

May 2, 1526.—WILLIAM JENNINGS, Esq.

He was the grandfather of Jeffrey Jennings, of Ipsley, in Warwickshire. He bore, Azure, a Chevron, between three Griffin's heads erased, a Chief, Or. *Query*: Whether he was the William Jennings, Northumberland herald to the Earl of that title, who died, Garter Anstis says, 29th January, 19 Hen. VIII., i. e. 1527, and that then another Northumberland herald was created. As this was the date of Jennings, Lancaster's death, we may suppose, by that of his successor's creation, he seems to have held both offices.

HEN. VIII.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

WILLIAM FELLOWS, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

Created at Bridewell, on Allhallows-day, 1527.

THOMAS MILNER, Esq.

Created July 9, 1536.

He received a salary when Rouge-dragon, being the first officer at arms that ever had wages, as both Garter Anstis, and Somerset Brooke, observe. This unfortunate gentleman, after being degraded, was executed. He suffered this dreadful punishment in 30 Henry VIII. but the crime is not specified: probably it was treason.

Hen. VIII.—FULK AP HOWELL, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created 9 July 1530, or 1531.

#### MONT-ORGUEIL.

1515.—RANDOLPH JACKSON, Esq.—*See Chester.*

Henry VIII., in his seventh year, made this gentleman an herald in ordinary, giving the same fees and privileges as his other heralds. In his seventeenth year, he wore the king's coat, at the creation of Henry Fitzroy, that Monarch's illegitimate son, to the earldom of Nottingham. Some years afterwards, Jackson surrendering up his patent, was created Chester herald, when this office ceased. Whilst Mont-orgueil, he assisted in the interview in 1520, between Henry VIII., and Francis I. of France.

Mont-orgueil.

PUR-

HEN. VIII.  
Pursuivants.

## P U R S U I V A N T S.

## R O U G E - C R O I X.

*Rouge-croix.*

*Hen. VII.*—THOMAS BENOLTE, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

*Aug. 29, 1 Hen. VIII.*—THOMAS HAWLEY, Gent.—*See Carlisle.*

*Hen. VIII.*—LAURENCE DE LA GATTA, Gent.

Neither Lant nor Weaver mention him. Edmondson, Mowbray herald extraordinary, calls him De la Yate; Anstis, senior, Garter, who gives the date of his patent, De la Gatta. The name is evidently significant of Gate, called anciently Yate, and is still in some parts of England. He was living, and had a warrant for his salary, 8 Henry VIII. I suppose him to have been the Rouge-croix who was in France with Henry VIII., at his meeting with Francis I.

THOMAS PONDE, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

THOMAS WALL, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

Created at Greenwich, May 4, 1521.

He was christened Rouge-croix by Sir Charles Somerset, Earl of Worcester, Lord Chamberlain: his patent is dated May 10; his salary was £10. Neither Lant nor Weaver mention him, as filling this office.

CHARLES WRIOTHESLEY, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

*Jan. 12, 26 Hen. VIII.*—BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Gent.—*See York.*

JUSTINIAN BARKER, Gent.

Eldest son of Barker, Garter, born 14 Henry VIII. He died in Spain, whilst upon duty at that court. He could not have been of age at the time of his death, if the date of his birth is right; but they were often sent with embassies when young, to improve them in manners, to familiarize them to foreign customs, and the better to enable them to learn the languages of other nations.

*Dec. 1540.*—GILBERT DETHICK, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

WILLIAM FLOWER, Gent.—*See Chester.*

*Nov. 15, 1546.*—LAURENCE DALTON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## BLUE-MANTLE.

*Hen. VII.*—FRANCIS DYES, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

THOMAS WALL, Sen. Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

*HEN. VIII.*

Pursuivants.

*Blue-mantle.*

6 *Hen. VIII.*—RALPH LAGO, Gent.

He had been a servant to the King in another capacity. He attended, whilst in this office, the ambassador of Henry, when he went into Flanders.

10 *Hen. VIII.*—JOHN HUTTON, Gent.

He was here so short a time, that he is not mentioned as receiving any partition money.

*Nov. 5, 14 Hen. VIII.*—THOMAS BYSLEY, Gent.—*See York.*

JOHN NARBOONE, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

Created at Bridewell Palace by the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, on All-hallows-day, 1528.

ROWLAND PLAYNFORD, Gent.—*See York.*

28 *Hen. VIII.*—RICHARD RATCLIFFE, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

Patent 16th May.

LEONARD WARCUP, Gent.—*See Carlisle.*

WILLIAM HARVEY, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

Patent 18th June.

36 *Hen. VIII.*—EDMOND ATKYNSON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Patent 28th September.

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

This office having been vacant for some years after the accession of *Rouge-dragon*. Henry VIII. was filled up before 1520; for Rouge-dragon attended Henry at his superb entertainment with Francis I.

*July 5, 17 Hen. VII.*—RICHARD DE LA TOWRE, Gent.

He had been a pursuivant to the Duke of Richmond and Somerset. He died in this place.

22 *Hen. VIII.*—THOMAS MYLNER, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

Created at Greenwich, November 8.

S

HEN. VIII.  
Pursuivants.

30 *Hen. VIII.*—FULK AP HOWELL, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*  
Created by the Duke of Norfolk, July 10, 1536.—Patent, 6th July.

RICHARD CROKE, Gent.

Killed at Boulogne in France, when the English conquered the place. His death is not noticed by Stow, or any other historians. He bore Argent, a Dove rising Azure; on a Chief dancette of the second, three Estoils, Or.

March 4, 37 *Hen. VIII.*—MARTIN MAROFFE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Portcullis.

#### P O R T C U L L I S.

*Hen. VII.*—RALPH LAGYSSE, Gent.—*See York.*

WILLIAM FELLOWS, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

April 29, 18 *Hen. VIII.*—WILLIAM HASTINGS, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

ALLAN DAGNALL, Gent.—*See York.*

THOMAS TRAHEYNON, OR TRAHERN, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

ROBERT FAYERY, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.  
*Rose-blanch.*

#### P U R S U I V A N T S   E X T R A O R D I N A R Y.

##### R O S E - B L A N C H.

*Hen. VII.*—THOMAS HAWLEY, Gent. *See Rouge-croix.*

In him this office expired, owing, no doubt, to its having been the favorite badge of the Yorkists.

#### N O T T I N G H A M.

*Nottingham.*

This office took its rise from its being an earldom, given by Henry VIII. to his illegitimate son Henry Fitzroy, by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Blount, knight, widow of Sir Gilbert Tailboes, a lady, who “for her rare endowments, nature, and ornaments of education, was thought to be the beauty and masterpiece of her time.” Even after her criminal connexion with the King, she was married by Edward Clinton, Lord Clinton, created Earl of Lincoln by Elizabeth. Henry Fitzroy, her son  
by

by his Majesty, was born at Blackemore in Essex. On June 18, 1525, when only six years of age, he was elected a Knight of the Garter, created Earl of Nottingham, Duke of Richmond and Somerset, at the palace of Bridewell in London; on July 26 following, he was constituted Admiral of England, Ireland, Normandy, &c., and in the nineteenth year of that reign, Lord Warden of the east, west, and middle marches of Scotland; in the twenty-second year Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. A deputy being appointed to perform the duties of that high office in his name. Educated with Henry, the gallant Earl of Surrey, first at Windsor, then at Paris, he married Mary, that nobleman's sister, the daughter of Thomas, third Duke of Norfolk. He died at St. James' palace, July 24, 1536, when only about seventeen years of age, without issue, and was buried at Thetford, in Norfolk. He was a Prince of great hopes. Leland has celebrated his learning. The King grieved for his death very much, as he tenderly loved him; it was believed he had serious thoughts of obtaining a settlement of the Crown upon him, in failure of legitimate issue in the male line. I have given these particulars of this only natural child of Henry, because it explains the reason why a pursuivantship of the title of Nottingham was founded, and also because it evinces, that our Sovereigns gave such names to their officers of arms, as were those of the titles of their favorite princes and peers.

HEN. VIII.  
Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.  
Nottingham.

WILLIAM HASTINGS, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*

May 17, 20 Hen. VIII. i.e. 1528.—RICHARD CROKE, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

He had a warrant of the above date, for a coat of arms of sarcenet of the Duke of Richmond and Somerset, and yet it is allowed by all, that he was an officer of arms to the King. Does not this prove, that Jennings, Lancaster, might have been herald both to Henry VIII. and the Earl of Northumberland?

22 Hen. VIII.—THOMAS TRAHEYRON, or TRAHERN, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*  
Created at Windsor.

This office was held by patent from the King, yet the late Mr. Brooke, Somerset, thought he was created a pursuivant, not to the King, but to the Duke of Richmond. The last pursuivant having the tabard of the Duke's arms, seems also to countenance the idea; yet they have

S 2

ever



HEN. VIII.  
Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.

ever been esteemed also royal pursuivants, and as such regularly taken from hence to be pursuivants in ordinary. In Traheyron this office expired, owing to the death of the Duke of Richmond, to whose honor it had been created. Garter Anstis says, it is evident that Hastings was Rouge-croix, as well as Nottingham to the Duke of Richmond, with a salary of £10, though by it he became intitled to less of the partition money. This appears all mistake: he was not Rouge-croix, but Portcullis.

---

B E R W I C K.

*Berwick.*

*Hen. VII.*—THOMAS WALL, Jun. Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

14 *Hen. VIII.*—LEONARD WARCUP, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*  
Created at Guildford on Allhallows-day.

CHARLES WRYTHE, OR WRIOTHESLEY, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

HENRY RAY, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

C A L A I S.

*Calais.*

Neither Lant nor Weaver give any pursuivants of the name in the former part of this reign, and yet it is improbable, that there should be a vacancy in it for any considerable time, owing to the importance of the place, if the pursuivants had been stationed at any time there; but as there was a peace between the English and French Crowns at Henry VIII.'s accession, there might be no particular reason for there being a Calais pursuivant. It will be seen in the reign of Mary I., that such pursuivants who bore the names of places in France, actually resided there in times of war. There were probably more than one Calais pursuivant before Mylner. An officer of this name was with Henry VIII. at his royal interview with Francis I.

THOMAS MYLNER, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

24 *Hen. VIII.*—RICHARD RATCLIFFE, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*  
Created at Calais.

28, or 30 *Hen. VIII.*—MARTIN MAROFFE, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*  
Patent.—March 4.

LAURENCE DALTON, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

NICHOLAS FAIRLEWE, OR FELLOW, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## GUISNES.

The names of the officer at arms of this place, previous to Jennings, I have no where seen. Guisnes was also with Henry VIII. at the meeting of the two Sovereigns.

HEN. VIII.  
Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Guisnes.*

1521.—WILLIAM JENNINGS, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

Probably he was not taken immediately from hence, but became a pursuivant in ordinary, before he was appointed an herald. He is not mentioned by Lant.

JOHN HUTTON, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

ALLAN DAGNALL, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*

Created at Bridewell Palace by the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, on Allhallows-day in 1528.

30 Hen. VIII.—FULK AP HOWELL, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

Created at Calais 24 King Henry VIII. on Allhallows-day.—Patent so late as July 6.

1536.—WILLIAM FLOWER, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

Created at Westminster, July 10.

RICHARD WITHERS, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## HAMPNES.

Henry VIII. had a pursuivant of this name with him in 1520, when he went with a most splendid retinue to meet Francis I.

*Hampnes.*

22 Hen. VIII.—BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

Created at Windsor.

1536, 28 Hen. VIII.—GILBERT DETHICK, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

Created June 16, at Hampton Court, then called York House.—Patent 18 following.

WILLIAM HARVEY, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

EDMOND ATKYNSON, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## RISE-BANK.

The office seems to have been neglected in the first years of this reign. Probably the King had not seen the necessity of continuing those offices

*Rise-bank.*

HEN. VIII.  
Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary

offices of pursuivants extraordinary established, but at length adopted the plan.

JOHN NARBOONE, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

RICHARD STORKE, Gent.

Created at Bridewell Palace by the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, on Allhallows-day, in 1528.

He died in this office in the same year in which he was promoted to it. His arms were Azure, a Stork Argent, beaked and membered Gules, within a Border Ermine.

JUSTINIAN BARKER, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

WILLIAM LAMBARDE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

#### MONT-ORGUEIL.

Mont-orgueil.

HEN. VII.—RANDOLPH JACKSON, Gent.—*See Mont-orgueil Herald.*

The office of Mont-orgueil pursuivant ended in him.

#### NEWHAVEN.


Newhaven.

The name of this office was taken from a town so called, which stands in the mouth of the river Seine, in France; not from a place in Sussex, which bears the same name. I have never seen who had this office, but I make no doubt but Edmondson, Mowbray, is accurate in saying, that Henry had a pursuivant called Newhaven.

#### BOULOGNE.

Boulogne.

Boulogne, a large, handsome, sea-port town in Picardy, is the capital of the Boulonnois, in France. In 1544 Henry sent an army of thirty thousand men against this place, divided into three battalions. The van was led by Thomas Duke of Norfolk; the rear by Lord Russel, assisted by Henry, Earl of Surrey, marshal of the field. Having landed at Calais, they marched to Montreuil, where they were joined by ten thousand of the Emperor's forces, under the command of Admiral Count de Buris. The whole marched, and laid siege to Boulogne. At the same time, the main body of the army of England, conducted by Charles, Duke of Suffolk, the King's lieutenant, accompanied by Henry Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel,

HEN. VIII.  
  
 Pursuivants  
 Extraor-  
 dinary.  
*Boulogne.*

Arundel, marshal of the field, Sir Anthony Brown, master of the King's horse, with many others, also landed at Calais. They having encamped near Boulogne, waited the arrival of the King. His Majesty, royally attended, landed at Calais, July 14. The next day, at a conference with Don Bertram de la Cueva, Duke Albuquerque, commander of the Emperor's auxiliary forces, and Count de Bures, Admiral of the Low Countries, it was settled, that the Duke of Suffolk, then lying with the troops under his command at Marquison, or Marquise, should immediately invest Boulogne, whilst the other part of the army was to undertake the siege of Montreuil. His Grace reconnoitred the outworks of Boulogne, on Friday, July 18. On the following day he broke up his camp, and sat down before the lower town, called Bas Boulogne, which was taken the Monday following, though the beseiged made a very gallant sally from the high town. The King hearing this news, having dismissed the Emperor's admiral, left Calais, July 25. He encamped that night at Marquison; on the next he went to join his army, which lay before Boulogne, which surrendered September 14, Holyrood-day. It was delivered up by M. de Santblemont and M. de As, who having that day dined with the Lord Marshal, the Earl of Arundel went to the King of England, and fully settled the conditions with his Majesty, who sent "my Lord great Master, with others to him appointed," and these "went to receive the toune, *and the officers of armes* there appointed to sett up the King's banners and flags, as well in the castele as in the toune, and a proclamation in the toune, that all those that wolde tarry, abyde, and remayne, and be sworne to the King, shold have their bodyes and goods saufe. Wherefore divers men, women, and priests, and others, tarried upon the same, and all the reste that would not, avoided the toune, men, women, and children." Several of the members of the Herald's College attended his Majesty; but I do not see who particularly, except Garter and Richmond. The King having seen the unhappy inhabitants leave the place, marched into it "with great state and splendor, on Thursday the eighteenth, where he remained until Tuesday the thirtieth of that month; when having made certain knights at his lodging within the town, incontinent he departed to his ship, and so into England." No doubt when he knighted his brave officers, he also, in honor of the exploit in obtaining the place, christened a new pursuivant by the name

HEN. VIII.  
 Pursuivants  
 Extra-  
 ordinary.

of Boulogne. I have taken this relation from the description of some ancient historical paintings, which were preserved at Cowdray in Sussex, representing Henry's march from Calais towards Boulogne, the encampment of the English forces at Marquison, and a view of the siege of Boulogne, drawn up and published by the Society of Antiquaries. I have done this, as it in some measure explains the cause and manner of the erection of such offices of arms. I shall only add, that Boulogne, often called Bullen, was restored by Edward VI., in 1550, to the Crown of France.

SIMON NYMBOLTHE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

B A R N E S.

*Barnes.*

Hen. VII.—RICHARD RADCLIFFE, Gent.—*See Calais.*  
 In him this office, I believe, expired.\*

---

\* Mr. Morant, in his History of Essex, vol. i. p. 121, speaking of the manor of Ropers, in the parish of Southweald, observes, that it took its name from the Roper family, and was divided into great and little Ropers. He also says, it was once the sole property of HENRY ROPER, Gent. pursuivant to Queen Catherine of Arragon, "who, in 1614, "lett a lease of the place-lands and mill here." The date evidently should be 1514. Whether he meant it should read Henry Roper, Gentleman, pursuivant to Queen Catherine, or whether he meant to express himself Gentleman-pursuivant, is uncertain. I have never heard of such an office as Gentleman-pursuivant; nor have I read that any of our Queen-consorts had a pursuivant. The sentence is hastily written. If it is not quite erroneous it is a curious particular relative to the officers at arms. The Ropers of Essex, no doubt, were a branch of Lord Teynham's family. Henry Roper, the servant of Queen Catherine, was dead before 1517; for, in that year, Constance Roper passed away Ropers to William Ingrave.

## E D W A R D VI.

*Acceded January 28, 1546-7;—Died July 6, 1553.*

EDWARD was a liberal patron to the members of the College of Arms. He gave them a charter, dated June 4, 1549, which reciting, that though they were not exempted by parliament from various duties and payments, yet, as it had always been the practice of great Sovereigns, Emperors, and Kings, to give such privileges to their heralds, he not only confirmed their ancient ones, by which they had been free and discharged from all subsidies in all realms where they made their *demeure*, but granted them the additional privileges of being free from all tolls, taxes, customs, impositions, and demands, from watch and ward, election to any office of mayor, sheriff, bailiff, constable, scavenger, church-warden, or any other public office whatsoever.\*

Edw. VI.

His Majesty also designed to have given the Society of Herald's a mansion, belonging to the Earl of Derby, by exchanging other premises for it. To effect this laudable purpose, by a deed, dated November 24, 1552, the King conveyed certain possessions belonging to the Crown, called Leonard's Lands, adjoining to his lordship's park at Knowsley, in Lancashire, with other premises, which were supposed equal in value to a house standing in the parishes of St. Bennet and St. Peter, in London, called Derby-place, from having been built by Sir Thomas Stanley, the first Earl of Derby of that family, father-in-law to Henry VII., and where this peer, and his son George, the second Earl, had resided and died. It was then leased out to Sir Richard Sackville, ancestor of the Dukes of Dorset, who then made it his town-house. The premature death of this every-way estimable young Monarch, defeated his munificent designs in favor of the College of Arms.

T

Many

---

\* See Appendix, letter B.

EDW. VI.

Many circumstances have reached us, relative to the heraldic body, which happened in this reign, especially as to allowances of fees, salaries, and dress. There is extant a receipt from Sir Christopher Barker, Garter, for the sum of £104. due to the officers of arms, for their attendance and perquisites when the King was crowned. In February, 1550-1, a warrant was given to Sir Ralph Sadler, of his Majesty's wardrobe, to deliver to the three kings at arms each a coat (tabard) of satin, painted with gold; to five heralds, five of damask, painted with gold; and to the three pursuivants, each a coat of sarcenet, painted with gold. It appears, therefore, that only five of the seven heralds had coats. Somerset was then vacant; and perhaps Lancaster was the other who had none allowed him, being probably in disgrace before the late King's death, as he was not attendant at his funeral. The pursuivant, Rouge-croix, was the one not allowed, the office being then vacant: probably the pursuivants extraordinary were not entitled to any from the wardrobe.

There was, at the same time, a warrant issued, directed to Sir William Cavendish, to give to Sir Gilbert Dethick, knight, *alias* Garter, principal king at arms, then attending the Marquis of Northampton in his embassy to France, twenty shillings a day, for his diet, from April 23d, then last, until his return to the presence of his Majesty, and for his reward the same sum daily; and to allow for his posting and transporting, both outward and homeward, of himself and his train. He was also to allow Garter for certain robes of the order, and other things necessary, such sums of money, as by his bill, subscribed, he should signify. Sir William was also directed to allow to Chester herald ten shillings a day, half for diet and half for his reward; and to Rouge-dragon five shillings a day for diet, and the same for his reward; and for their posting money "according to the tenor aforesaid." Garter was allowed, besides, three yards of cloth of gold, two yards of cloth of gold-tissue, and sixteen of blue velvet, to serve for the banner, the mantle of the helmet, and the lining of the same, for the installation of the French King.

When this Sovereign went his last progress, in 1552, with a state becoming so great a potentate, he took with him, as part of his retinue, Garter, and the three provincial kings at arms, Somerset herald, Rouge-dragon and Blue-mantle pursuivants. In October, in this year, is a warrant to the treasury of the chapter of the Knights of the Garter, to allow,

low, from the fifth of July preceding, until October the seventh; unto Garter king at arms ten shillings *per diem*, Clarenceux and Norroy each six shillings and eight-pence, Somerset herald four shillings, to Rouge-dragon and Blue-mantle each two shillings, and to Ulster king at arms the same as the other provincial kings at arms; which sums were to be paid them for diet, in their attendance upon his Majesty during his progress. Probably they had the same sum given to each for their reward.

In the valuable account of this Monarch's funeral, given in the twelfth volume of the *Archæologia*, we find that persons of the College attended, and learn what rewards they received. It was written by Sir William Waldegrave, knight, "oone of the Qwenes Highness privy counceile, "and mr. of her Ma<sup>ties</sup> greate Wardrobe." He tells us, that Garter had been allowed nine yards of black cloth, twelve yards for his four servants, and six yards for his horse's trapping or caparison: Clarenceux and Norroy each nine yards, nine yards for their three servants, and six yards for their horses' trappings: Windsor, Richmond, Somerset, and Chester, each six yards, for two servants six yards, and four yards for trappings: Rouge-dragon, Rouge-croix, and Blue-mantle, each eight yards; the two first three yards for one servant, the latter six yards for two servants, and each of them four yards for trapping. No mention is made of Ulster king at arms, Carlisle, York, or Lancaster heralds, Portcullis pursuivant, nor of any of the pursuivants extraordinary. It is observable that Rouge-dragon and Rouge-croix had only cloth for one servant, though Blue-mantle had for two. The heralds petitioned Queen Mary to have the velvet belonging to the hearse of King Edward, which they said was unjustly detained by the Dean of Westminster. There was only one officer at arms at the funeral of Ann Parr, the Queen Dowager: this herald was Somerset, who was in the royal tabard. The funeral appears to have been as private as it conveniently could be; but there were escutcheons of Henry VIII, impaling the arms of the defunct, crowned, her own also crowned, and those of the admiral and hers without one.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Hen. VIII.*—SIR CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Knight of the Bath.

Garter.

Sir Christopher was the son of William Barker, of Stokely, in Yorkshire, by Joan, daughter of Sir William Carhill, and sister of William Carhill,



Edw. VI.  
Garter.

hill, Norroy. He was first in the service of Sir Charles Brandon, created Viscount Lisle, in right of his lady, who christened him Lysley pursuivant, May 15, 1513. This nobleman having been raised to the rank of Duke of Suffolk, he had the honor to be created by the Sovereign, Suffolk herald, at the palace of Eltham, February 1, 1516-7, a circumstance which had sometimes happened to other favorite noblemen, whose heralds the Sovereigns had created when present. The King either taking a peculiar fancy to him, or else the Duke of Suffolk recommending him to his royal brother-in-law, he passed from the service of his grace to that of his Majesty; but as the Herald's College was an incorporated body, and their rights more strictly attended to, it was necessary for him to comply with the regulations of that society. He, therefore, though an herald, proceeded regularly from a pursuivant extraordinary; for, if Lant's Roll is accurate, he was first Calais pursuivant extraordinary, then Rouge-dragon, afterwards Richmond. No doubt such promotion was rapid; because in 1522 he was Richmond, in 1536 Norroy, in which office he remained only one month, when he was placed at the head of the College, by being created Garter. This happened on the same day that Lord Fitzwarren was invested with the earldom of Bath. Several other officers at arms, advanced in consequence of this promotion, were then created to superior places. In the 15th of Henry VIII., he was sent into Spain, with Sir Richard Wingfield and others. This knight dying there, he solemnized his funeral in that kingdom. He had livery and conduct money given him in 1544, to enable him to attend upon his former patron, the Duke of Suffolk, who was appointed commander of the middle march, in the expedition into France. He probably soon returned from that kingdom to attend his Majesty, who went to Calais in July in that year, accompanied by a royal train of nobles and gentlemen, with Sir Christopher and other officers at arms; and on the 25th of that month, Henry receiving news that Base, or Lower Boulogne, was taken, he marched out of Calais, and went in great state to that place, having "first, drums and viffleurs going first, then "trumpets, next the officers of arms and the barons, then Garter, followed "by Don Bertram de la Cueva, Duke of Alburquerque, commander of the "Emperor's auxiliary forces, and the Earl of Rutland, bearing the King's "banner displayed, then the King's Majesty, armed at all pieces, mounted "on a goodly courser, and after him the Lord Herbert, bearing the King's "head-piece and spear, and followed by the henchmen well horsed: and

" at

Edw. VI.  
Gar-  
ter.

" at the gates of Nieulai the King was met by the Duke of Alburquerque's  
 " company of one hundred men, the Earl of Essex, chief captain of the  
 " men at arms, and Sir Thomas Drury, accompanied by a great number  
 " of horsemen. He went thence in the following order : light horses and  
 " demi-lances, then the guard, twenty-five archers on the right side, and  
 " as many gunners on the left ; the King's Majesty riding in the midst of  
 " the pikemen ; the men of arms, after whom the rest followed ; every  
 " band in order, having his banner or guidon displayed." In 1544, he  
 was ordered to attend the King's Majesty's army in the Middleward, for  
 the expedition into France. In 1546, he was a witness of the trial of the  
 gallant, but ill-fated Earl of Surrey. Edward VI. created him a Knight  
 of the Bath, an honor never enjoyed by any other member of the College.  
 He had a particular exemption, it being contrary to the institution, that  
 such honors should be given to the members of the Heralds' College. He  
 made his will December 31, 1548, in which he describes his residence to  
 be in the parish of St. , in what was called Paternoster-row :  
 directing his body to be buried in the vault he had built. It is generally  
 said, that he died on January 4, but the *inquisition post mortem* makes it  
 January 2, 1548-9. According to his own directions, he was buried in  
 his vault in the long chapel, next St. Faith's Church, in St. Paul's. Sir  
 Christopher married thrice ; first Mary, daughter and coheir of Robert  
 Spetchley, in Worcestershire : she died issueless, March 15, 1520-1. His  
 second wife was Eleanor, or Alice, daughter of Richard Dalton, probably  
 a relation of Dalton, Norroy, and widow of — Rigby ; by her he had  
 two sons, Justinian, who died Rouge-croix when in Spain, and Christo-  
 pher, who also died before him. Garter's third wife was Edith, daughter  
 of John Boys, of Godneston, in Sittingbourn, in the county of Kent. She  
 was the widow of Robert Legge, Esq. and relict of Robert Colwell, Esq.\*  
 She died in September 1550, leaving several children by her first marriage.  
 By her will she directed to be buried with her last husband. She styles  
 herself Garter widow, a custom then usual to the relicts of those of the  
 College, who called themselves by the name of that office which their  
 late

\* Mr. Brooke's MS. says, that one of Garter Barker's wives was " Margaret, widow  
 " of John Garret and of John Longe, daughter and coheir. of Robert Spetchley, by Mar-  
 " garet his first wife, daughter of John Mabbe, *alias* Dore, of Burton in the county of  
 " Worcester." Here is evidently some confusion, difficult to rectify.

EDW. VI.  
Garter.

late husbands had held. Sir Christopher, by the munificence of his great patrons, died in very great affluence. He left his house in Ivy-lane to lady Barker for life, remainder to her three sons, John, Richard, and Edward Caldwell: a house in Paternoster-row, to her for life, remainder to Edward Bryes; one in Lime-street to her for life, then to the Vintner's Company. He had other estates in London, Middlesex, Stratford "at the Bow," and in Essex: the whole valued at £130. 13s. 3d. Edward Barker, aged eight years, his cousin, was found his heir, as next of kin. He bore Argent, three Boar's Heads erased Sable, muzzled Or; in Chief three Torteaux. His portrait is in an engraving from a picture that was at Cowdry, the seat of the Lord Montacutes, representing the procession of Edward VI., going from the Tower to Westminster, February 14, 1547-8; where he is given as riding with the Lord-Mayor of London, bearing the mace, between the Emperor's ambassador and the Duke of Somerset, the Lord-Protector. Mr. Dallaway has given us initial portraits of Barker, Garter, 1530 (should be 1536); Hawley, Clarenceux, same date; Dethick, Garter, 1550; Dalton, Norroy, 1556; and Cook, Clarenceux, 1560. There is scarce any change in their dress to that in which Brugge, Garter, is represented. They have all the sceptre, or verge, in the right hand; and, except Barker, the left extended: he alone is beardless. Dethick and Cook have crowns of points or rays, the others of fleurs-de-lis, and a ray surmounted with a pearl, except Hawley's, which is more like strawberry-leaves. Smith, Rouge-dragon, who was not disposed to speak well of any one, pretended to say, his abilities were not great; but he could only have it from hear-say, and the collection of arms made by him refute the calumny. I suppose Christopher Barker, and his son Christopher, printers to Elizabeth, James I., and Charles I., were relations to Garter Barker. The latter was an imprudent person, and died in the Fleet Prison.

1549.—Sir GILBERT DETHICK, Knight.—*See next reign.*

Created at Greenwich, on April 4, being Sunday before St. George's Day.

He was created Garter at the time above-mentioned: it was on a Sunday. He kneeled before the King, and whilst the oath was administered, he laid his hand upon a bible and sword, having kissed both. Clarenceux read the letters patent of his office. At the words relative to the art of investment and creation, his Majesty took a cup of wine, and  
pouring

pouring some of the contents upon his head, named him Garter. His Majesty afterwards put on his tabard, collar of SS, and crown, which finished the ceremony. The grant was dated April 29, following.

EDW. VI.  
Garter.

---

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

Provincial  
Kings.

### CLARENCEUX.

*Hen. VIII—THOMAS HAWLEY, Esq.—See next reign.*

*Clarenceux.*

---

### NORROY.

GILBERT DETHICK, Esq.—*See Garter.*

Created in the preceding Reign.—Patent dated August 16, 1547.

His predecessor died before Henry VIII., and this Norroy attended the funeral of that Monarch. His patent bears date as above. The patent often was dated subsequent to the creation: sometimes a considerable space intervened between the one and the other.

*Norroy.*

WILLIAM HARVEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created February 4, 1549-50.—Patent dated February 2, 1550-1.

---

### ULSTER.

The name of this king at arms was taken from a province in Ireland, that kingdom being divided into four, subdivided into counties. This province is bounded on the east by St. George's Channel, on the west by the Northern Ocean, on the north by the Western Ocean, on the south by the province of Leinster, and on the south-west by that of Connaught: it is about one hundred and sixteen miles in length, and one hundred in breadth. The principal place is Londonderry.

*Ulster.*

The arms of this office were Argent, St. George's Cross; upon a Chief Gules, a Lion between a Harp and a Portcullis, all Or.

Edward VI., in his Journal, says, "February 2, 1552-3, there was a king of arms made for Ireland, whose name was Ulster, and his province was Ireland, and he was the fourth king of Ireland, and the first herald of Ireland."

BARTHOLOMEW

Edw. VI.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Ulster.*

BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created on February 2, 1552-3.

A warrant of the date of his creation issued to Sir Ralph Sadler, knight, of the King's wardrobe, to deliver him one coat of blue and crimson velvet, embroidered with gold and silver upon the same, with the King's arms.

Heralds.

## H E R A L D S.

### WINDSOR.

*Windsor.*

*Hen. VIII.*—CHARLES WRYTHE, OF WRIOTHESLEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### C A R L I S L E.

*Carlisle.*

*Hen. VIII.*—LEONARD WARCUP, OF WARCOAPE, Esq.  
As it is spelt in Edward's Act of Exemption.—*See next reign.*

### C H E S T E R.

*Chester.*

*Hen. VIII.*—WILLIAM FLOWER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### Y O R K.

*York.*

*Hen. VIII.*—BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Esq.—*See Ulster King at Arms.*

After his removal, this office was vacant, until the next reign, and consequently no such herald as York attended the funeral of Edward VI.

### S O M E R S E T.

*Somerset.*

*Hen. VIII.*—WILLIAM HARVEY, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*February 21, 1550-1.*—EDMOND ATKYNSON, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### R I C H M O N D.

*Richmond.*

*Hen. VIII.*—GILBERT DETHICK, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*April 12, 1547.*—LAURENCE DALTON, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## LANCASTER.

*Hen. VII.—FULK AP HOWELL, Esq.**Edw. VI.**Heralds:**Lancaster.*

His name is spelt in Edward's grant, ap Owel: he was a native of Wales. He is not mentioned as attending the funeral of Henry VIII., nor in Edward VI.'s charter. I presume he was in disgrace at the solemnization of the one, and the granting of the other; but if so, he was received into favor again, for Edward gave him a commission, dated Leighes, June 9, 1550, to visit Wales and the Marches, because, as it observes, no visitation of them had been made. In this patent, Edward VI. gave his well-beloved servant, "Fulke ap Owel," *alias* Lancaster, one of his heralds at arms, leave to visit the dominion of Wales, and Marches of the same, during his life, whenever he thought meet, as well to visit and repair to the houses, mansions, and dwellings of all nobles and gentlemen in those parts, as to peruse, reform, and correct all arms, crests, and tokens of nobility, wrongfully and unlawfully taken, used, or borne, within that, his province; also to notice all descents, marriages, and pedigrees of nobles and gentlemen in those parts, to enable him to make a true and perfect register and record of them, as well as to do all other things, which by law and custom appertained to his jurisdiction, power, and office of arms, according to the laws of the same. All men of honor, lords, gentlemen, officers, ministers, and subjects, were enjoined to aid and assist him in the execution of his office, with all gentleness and courtesey, as to the dignity of the office appertained. The copy of this grant, taken from an original record, was communicated by Craven Ord, Esq. F. A. S., to the Society of Antiquaries, who published it in their ninth volume of the *Archæologia*. It may be remarked, that it is very different to the peremptory mandates to the nobility and gentry in subsequent reigns. It does not appear that he went either into Wales or the Marches. His Majesty also gave him a specification of his title, and confirmation of its rights as granted to him by Henry VIII., April 28, 1539, being the thirty-first year of that Monarch's reign. As this date is preceding the admission of him as Lancaster, or at least his creation, it is probable he had a reversionary grant of this place, in the life-time of his predecessor, Milner. It is evident he had done some act to disgrace himself, and that he had made his peace; but infatuated by wickedness, soon after he had extricated himself from one danger, he fell into a greater, by forging the seal of Clarenceux. Edward

U

VI.,

Edw. VI.  
Heralds.

VI., in his Journal, mentions it thus: "May 26, 1551, certain of the heralds, Lancaster and Portcullis, were committed to ward, for counterfeiting Clarenceux's seal, to get money by giving of arms." His crime was declared treason, but to save the honor of the College, and that it should not be reported that a man of his place, who had worn the King's coat, should suffer so shameful an end as dying a traitor, he was first expelled the College, then degraded, and then executed. Lant does not give his arms. In the thirteenth volume of the *Archæologia*, the signatures, &c. of the unfortunates confined in the Tower, made by themselves upon the walls, are given, amongst others, in *Lancaster Herald*. The words, *Francis Eul*, under, and the two crosses, have probably no relation to Lancaster. Mr. Eul might, perhaps, be a fellow prisoner.

NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Esq.—*See next reign*.  
Created November 15, 1553.—Patent dated 22d following.

Pursuivants.

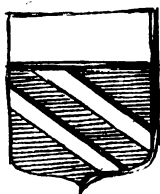
## PURSUIVANTS.

### ROUGE-CROIX.

Rouge croix.

Hen. VIII.—LAURENCE DALTON, Gent.—*See Richmond*.

SIMON NYMBOLTHE, Gent.



In Edward VI.'s charter of exemption, his name is thus written; but Lant calls him *Newbald*. He died in this office, 1550-1. His arms were Azure, two Bends; a Chief Argent.

NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Gent.—*See next reign*.  
Created on January 19, 1550-1.

### BLUE-MANTLE.

Blue-mantle.

Hen. VIII.—EDMOND ATKYNSON, Gent.—*See Somerset*.  
1550-1.—NICHOLAS NARBOONE, Gent.—*See next reign*.

### ROUGE-DRAGON.

Rouge-dragon.

Edw. VI.—MARTIN MAROFF, Gent.

## PORTCULLIS.

*Hen. VIII.*—ROBERT FAYERY, Gent.

Weaver calls him Fairy. By Edward's relation he was taken up, and sent to prison, as implicated in ap Howell, Lancaster's guilt; but I do not find any positive proof that he was either deposed or suffered. Mr. Naylor's MS. takes no notice of either. Lant's Roll says no more than that he died anno third Edward VI. His arms were Or and Azure, a Chevron between three Eagles displayed, the whole countercharged; on a Chief Gules, three Lozenges Ermine.

EDW. VI.  
  
 Pursuivants,  
 Portcullis.

*Edw. VI.* RICHARD WITHERS, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

## ROSE.

RICHARD — Gent.—*See next reign.*

Pursuivants  
 Extraor-  
 dinary.  
 Rose.

## ATHLONE.

This office was taken from the name of a place, called Athlone, a strong town in Ireland, situated on the river Shannon, in the county of Westmeath, and province of Connaught, about sixty miles west of Dublin. This pursuivant was under Ulster king at arms. The place is still retained in Ireland. I do not know why Ulster and Athlone should have been fixed upon for the names of these offices.

Athlone.

*June 22, 1552.*—PHILIP BUTLER, Gent.—*See next reign.*

At his creation, he had delivered to him one coat of sarcenet of the King's colours, with the arms laid on with gold and purple.

## BERWICK.

*Hen. VIII.*—HENRY RAY, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Berwick.

## CALAIS.

*Hen. VIII.*—NICHOLAS FAIRLEWE, or FELLOW, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Calais.



EDW. VI.  
 Pursuivants  
 Extraor-  
 dinary.  
 Guises.

---

GUISNES.

*Hen. VIII.*—RICHARD WITHERS, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*

HENRY FELLOW, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

HAMPNESS.

*Hampness.*

*Hen. VIII.*—NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

RICHARD TURPIN, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

RISE-BANK.

*Rise-bank.*

*Hen. VIII.*—WILLIAM LAMBARDE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

BOULOGNE.

*Boulogne.*

*Hen. VIII.*—SIMON NYMBOLTHE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

*Edw. VI.*—NICHOLAS NARBOONE, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

In him this office of Boulogne expired, the King having by treaty surrendered up the town which gave name to it.

## M A R Y I.

*Acceded July 6, 1553;—Died November 17, 1758.*

Mary I.

THE College of Arms found a benefactress in Mary, though it must have been painful to her to have had them proclaim her rival. When the council of Edward VI. could no longer keep the secret that he was dead, July 10, four days after his decease, his loss was promulgated in London, at the same time that it was declared, that the late Monarch had made a settlement of the Crown in favor of Lady Jane Grey. This was done by two heralds, and a trumpet blowing before them, first in Cheapside, then in Fleet-street, none opposing it but a young man, a vintner's apprentice, who alone spoke for Mary's "true right and title, for which he was immediately taken up, and the next day at eight o'clock in the morning, set on the pillory, and both his ears cut off, an herald present, and trumpet blowing, and incontinent he was taken down, and carried to the Counter." We find that the herald was in his coat, and read the pretended offence of the unfortunate youth, in the presence of William Gerard, one of the sheriffs of London.

When Norfolk, and other counties, had shewn their disapprobation of changing the order of succession, the Lord-Mayor and his brethren met the council at Baynard's Castle, where they all agreed to ride to Cheap, attended with the heralds, and proclaims the Lady Mary's Grace; "but so great was the concourse of people, that the lords could not ride by them to the Cross, where was Maister Garter, king at armes, in his rich coat of armes, with a trumpet readie. The trumpet was sounded, and then they proclaimed the Ladie Mary, daughter to King Henry VIII. and Queen Katherine, Queene of England, France, and Irelande, Defender of the Faith, &c.; which proclamation ended, the Lord-Mayor and all the councill rode to Paul's Church, where the canticle of *Te Deum* was soong."\* This put an end to all farther attempts in London to establish Lady Jane upon the Throne.

The

---

\* Mary I. was proclaimed in London by four trumpets and three heralds.

## MARY I.

The apology which the College would offer, could be no other, than that they had been under compulsion to do as the Duke of Northumberland and the council commanded: afterwards they had done as duty and inclination dictated. Mary accepted the excuse with some exceptions. She appeared so satisfied, that Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, having represented, as Earl Marshal, the intentions of the late King in favor of the heralds, of granting them Derby-house, she gave them a charter, dated at Hampton-court, July 18, 1554, of that mansion, to "enable them to assemble together, and consult, and agree amongst themselves, for the good of their faculty, and that the records and rolls might be more safely and conveniently deposited."\*

From this time the heralds have been more fixed, and their affairs more uniform, and better conducted, than when they were scattered. This house was destroyed in the great fire in London, in the reign of Charles II. It was rebuilt of brick, in a very handsome manner, after the design of Sir Christopher Wren, and is still the residence of their officers at arms, and the depository of their valuable collections, which are as useful as curious. Here, too, they hold, every first Thursday in each month, their meetings, called chapters, where all affairs are determined by a majority of voices of the kings and heralds, each of the former having two voices: they meet oftener if there is a necessity. One of the heralds, and one pursuivant attend now daily in the public office, by a monthly rotation. There are belonging to the College, a register, a treasurer, and a messenger, with two watermen having badges.

Formerly some of the members always attended in the royal residence; now their duty is limited to these particular times, New Year's-day, Christmas-day, Easter-day, Whit-sunday, Saint George's-day, April twenty-third, these are ordinary days: the extraordinary ones are, when his Majesty goes to parliament, coronations, royal baptisms, marriages, funerals, installations, public trials of peers, or others, before the House of Lords, public funerals given by the state to subjects, as great and illustrious characters, grand ceremonies decreed by the Sovereign, reception of foreign potentates, and whatever, in a peculiar manner, calls the British Court to display itself.

Each of the kings at arms have an official seal; bespeaking their respective places. The College, as a body corporate, have their common seal,

---

\* See Appendix, Letter C.

seal, which, in honor of the Wriths, who presided when the College was founded, or if it is more proper, when they first received their charter from Richard, bear the arms of that family.

MARY I.

In the curious relation of the interment of Mary, given in the fifth volume of Leland's British Antiquities, amongst the miscellaneous pieces it is said, that at the proceedings of the mass of *requiem*, on Sunday, first went all gentlemen, esquires, and knights, "then the officers of armes," then barons, then bishops, &c. This shews their precedence. At the burial, Lancaster bore the banner, of Mary Magdalene, York that of St. George, Windsor that of the Trinity.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

Garter.

*Edu. VI.*—SIR GILBERT DETHICK, Knight.—*See next reign.*

### PROVINCIAL KINGS.

Provincial  
Kings.

#### CLARENCEUX.

*Hen. VIII.*—THOMAS HAWLEY, Esq.

Clarenceux had originally been a messenger to Henry VIII. Going with the Earl of Surrey, who commanded the English army against James IV. of Scotland, in 1511, he was employed by him in taking messages to that Monarch, previous to the battle of Flodden; as Hay, Isley Herald, was in behalf of James. Hawley acted with singular judgment, as all our histories, chronicles, and ancient ballads mention, particularly the poem intitled "Floddon Field." He had been detained a prisoner, contrary to the law of arms, previous to the engagement, but was liberated after it was over. The reason probably was, because the Earl of Surrey, whilst encamped at Wooler-Hauch, September 17, 1513, had sent him with a challenge, signed by the heads of his army, offering James battle in the plain the next day, between the hours of twelve and three; but the King not choosing him to return, to report the state of his army, affected to treat him as a spy. He brought the news of the discomfiture of the Scotch, and of James' death, bringing to Queen Catherine the skirts of his coat as a confirmation. Her Majesty immediately dispatched him to France, where Henry VIII. then was, with a letter; and token of the vanquished King's

Clarenceux.

MARY I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

King's destruction. The English Monarch was so well pleased with the victory, and with the conduct of Rouge-croix, that he was soon promoted to an herald's place. Whilst Carlisle, he attended at the most splendid interview between Henry VIII. and Francis I. Anstis, Garter, says, Edward VI., March 19, 1550, ratified and confirmed the grant of Clarenceux' place, with all its rights; but he seems to mistake him for Harvey, Clarenceux, his successor. Unfortunately he was with the Duke of Northumberland at Cambridge, whither he went to promote the interest of his daughter-in-law, Lady Jane Grey, but left his Grace before he had given up the cause; for when Rouge-croix went to demand that he, and "all his band" should submit to the Queen, he called for an herald and a trumpet to have proclaimed Mary, Queen, but finding neither, he, attended with the Mayor of that city, and the Marquis of Northampton, published the proclamation himself, throwing up his cap in pretended joy; an hour after, letters came from the council, commanding him to dismiss his army, forbidding him to come within ten miles of London. The cause being lost, and his followers dispersed, he was arrested in King's College, by a serjeant at arms. Though he had quitted Northumberland, yet Mary treated him as a disaffected person. She did not, however, deprive him of his office. He regained some portion of favor, by his prudent conduct during Sir Thomas Wyatt's rebellion, prevailing upon that rash, imprudent man, to submit to the Queen, without sacrificing more of the lives of the deluded multitude whom he had seduced from their duty. It is singular, that he had thrice a ratification of his letters-patent, or a renewal of them, besides that mentioned above; for in that given him by Philip and Mary, dated at Westminster, March 19, 1555, it recites, that Henry VIII., of famous memory, gave him the original patent, 2d July, in his twenty-third year, another 19th May, twenty-eighth of his government, and that "our dear and well-beloved brother, Edward VI., 28th June, in his sixth year, gave him one also." This of Philip and Mary is as full and ample as it could be drawn. Besides his foreign services, he is known as having twice visited Kent, in 1555. He resided in Barbican, where he died, August 22, 1557, and was buried on the 24th in St. Giles' church, without Cripplegate, having a very splendid funeral, at which were carried his coat armour, penons, and escotcheons of arms, (*i. e.* Vert, a Cross invecked Argent), two white branches, twelve staff-torches, four great tapers, and a crown. He was

interred

interred on the north side of the choir, where were hung the ensigns of his arms. After the dirge, the heralds, who attended, went to Mr. Green's the wax-chandler, a man of note, being wax-chandler to Cardinal Pole, living near, where they had spice-bread and cheese, and wine in great plenty. The morrow mass was celebrated, and sermon preached; after followed a great dinner, at which were all the heralds, together with the parishioners: the company supped as well as dined there. His will is dated August 21, 1557, and was proved the 25th, in which he appointed William Harvey, Esq., Norroy, his executor, and gave him his books.

MARY I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

WILLIAM HARVEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created at St. James', Nov. 21, 1557.

“ The Queen set a crown upon the head of Mr. Norroy, king at arms, at the above time, and created him Clarenceux, with a cup of wine, at St. James', her Grace's place.”

#### NORROY.

Edw. VI.—WILLIAM HARVEY, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Norroy.

LAURENCE DALTON, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent, September 6, 1557.—Created by the Queen at Somerset-place, December 8 or 9, 1558.

#### ULSTER.

Edw. VI.—BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Ulster.

#### HERALDS.

Heralds.

#### WINDSOR.

Hen. VIII.—CHARLES WRIOTHESLEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Windsor.

#### CARLISLE.

Hen. VIII.—LEONARD WARCUP, Esq.

No doubt, he came into the College of Arms, through the alliance between his family and that of Writh or Wriothesley. Probably he was a

Carlisle.

X

son

MARY I.  
Heralds.

son of Robert Warcup, Esq., whose widow married Sir Thomas Writh, who took the name of Wriothesley, Garter. Carlisle's arms were Sable, three covered Cups, Argent. This office of Carlisle expired in him, having never been revived.

---

C H E S T E R.

*Chester.*

*Hen. VIII.—WILLIAM FLOWER, Esq.—See next reign.*

---

Y O R K.

*York.*

MARTIN MAROFFE, Esq.—*See next reign.*  
Created November 15, 1553.—Patent, 25th following.

---

S O M E R S E T.

*Somerset.*

*Edw. VI.—EDMOND ATKYNSON, Esq.—See next reign.*

---

R I C H M O N D.

*Richmond.*

*Edw. VI.—LAURENCE DALTON, Esq.—See Norroy.*  
1557.—NICHOLAS NARBOONE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

L A N C A S T E R.

*Lancaster.*

NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Esq.—*See next reign.*  
Created November 15, 1553.—Patent 22d following.

---

Pursuivants.

---

P U R S U I V A N T S.

R O U G E - C R O I X.

*Rouge-croix.*

*Edw. VI.—NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Gent.—See Lancaster.*

HUGH COTGRAVE, Gent.—*See next reign.*  
Created November 15, 1553.—Patent dated 20th following.

## BLUE-MANTLE.

NICHOLAS NARBOONE, Gent.—*See Richmond.*MARY I.  
Pursuivants*Blue-mantle.*1557.—JOHN HOLLINGWORTH, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Though nominated in this, yet his patent is not dated until the next reign.

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Edw. VI.*—MARTIN MAROFFE, Gent.—*See York.**Rouge-dragon.*WILLIAM COLBORNE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created at Greenwich, December 25, 1553.—Patent dated January 11, 1554-5.

## PORTCULLIS.

*Edw. VI.*—RICHARD WITHERS, Gent.

Lant says he was degraded. This unfortunate man was the pursuivant who accompanied the criminally-ambitious Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, down to Cambridge, when he went thither to establish Lady Jane Grey, his daughter-in-law, upon the throne; but finding the whole kingdom unwilling to embrace the project, he obliged Portcullis to proclaim Mary Queen, whilst he remained in that city: but this came too late to save his own life, or to prevent the ruin of this officer of arms. If this statement is just, Northumberland, though he had no herald, had a pursuivant with him when Mary was proclaimed. His arms were Argent, a Chevron Sable, between three Crescents' Gules.

*Portcu*JOHN COCKE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created at Greenwich, December 25, 1553.—Patent dated January 3, 1554-5.

## PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

## ROSE.

Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.

RICHARD ———, Gent.

He was sent with a letter from the council to the Duke of Northumberland, to require him to disarm himself and disband his followers, proffering



MARY I.  
Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.

fering him grace if he submitted ; but if he persisted in his determination to withstand the Queen's authority, that they would spend their lives in subduing him and all his partizans. I have never seen any thing farther of this pursuivant, nor was any of his baptismal name promoted in this, or the following reign, to be a pursuivant in ordinary, so that we may presume he died in this office ; perhaps, too, in this reign.

---

A T H L O N E.

*Athlone.*

Edw. VI.—PHILIP BUTLER, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

B E R W I C K.

*Berwick.*

Hen. VIII.—HENRY RAY, Gent.—*See next reign*

---

G A L A I S.

*Calais.*

Hen. VIII.—NICHOLAS FAIRLEWE, or FELLOW. Gent.

This officer at arms fell in the attack of Calais, in 1558. Grafton says, that Sir Anthony Ager, with his son and grandson, *a pursuivant at arms, called Calais*, with fifteen or sixteen other Englishmen, lost their lives during the siege. John Highfield, in a declaration relative to the loss of that city, addressed to Mary, mentions the death of an *herald*, meaning this *pursuivant*. This accounts for Guisnes and Hampnes being sent by Lord Wentworth, deputy-governor of Calais, to the French camp, concerning the capitulation. These surrendered themselves, Lord Wentworth, Sir Ralph Chamberlain, captain of the castle, John Halston, captain of Rise-bank, Nicholas Alexander, captain of Newnmanbridge, Edward Grimstone, comptroller, John Rogers, surveyor. These, with others, in all fifty, were sent by the Duc de Guise into France. The pursuivants as persons inviolate, Guisnes and Hampnes, were permitted to return to England. In him this office expired, as useless. The name, too, would have reminded the Sovereign and the subject of a loss by both sincerely deplored. His arms were Azure, a Fesse nebuly, Ermine, between three Lions' Heads erased, Or, crowned Argent.

---

GUISNES.

*Edw. VI.*—HENRY FELLOW, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

HAMPNES.

*Edw. VI.*—RICHARD TURPIN, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

RISE-BANK.

*Hen. VIII.*—WILLIAM LAMBARDE, Gent.

He never rose higher, dying in this office. His arms were Gules, on a Bend Argent, three Dolphins Vert. .

April 29, 1554.—JOHN HOLLINGWORTH, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

In him this office expired, none other being ever nominated to it.

MARY I.  
Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.  
*Guises.*

*Hampnes.*

*Risebank.*

## ELIZABETH.

*Acceded November 17, 1558 ;—Died March 24, 1603.*

**ELIZABETH.**

THIS great and illustrious Sovereign was far from being unmindful of the College of Heralds. Though, like her grandfather, she was frugal, yet she loved magnificence as well as her father ; uniting, as it were, their discordant characters, in this, as in various other respects. In the Harleian Collection is a certificate from the Queen's Majesty to the treasurer, to pay £100. to the heralds, being fees due to them for their attendance at her coronation.

Her Majesty procured, in 1566, an act of parliament, to confirm the corporation of the kings and heralds at arms, or as it has been called, an exemplification of the letters patent granted to the heraldic body, relative to their privileges.

In the annual expense, both civil and military, of Elizabeth, is this regulation and establishment for the officers of arms. Kings at arms, three ; Garter, principal, his fee, £40. ; Clarenceux and Norroy, each £20. Heralds, seven ; Windsor, Richmond, York, Chester, Somerset, Lancaster, and one more, each £13. 6s. 8d. Pursuivants, four ; Rouge-dragon, Rouge-croix, Portcullis, and Blue-mantle, each £10. She had also twenty-five serjeants at arms, at £18. 5s. each. The banner and standard-bearers had each £100.

Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, made and approved of orders for the good government of the College, and the preservation of the records. A principal regulation or order of his, was appointing, in 1568, that in future there should be a monthly waiting in the library, of an herald and a pursuivant together, by rotation.

The fondness of the nobility for every thing relative to heraldry, in which they were copied by the gentry, was of great emolument to the College. Their salaries, even in this long reign, were never advanced any more than their fees, for diet and reward. In 1596, a warrant issued to pay

pay Garter ten shillings a day for his diet, and ten shillings a day for his reward; to Somerset half as much for each. Their perquisites from the great subjects were considerable, and proportioned to the worth of money then, compared with former times. At the magnificent funeral of the Earl of Shrewsbury, in 1560, Garter had £20 for himself, and his clerk another £20: Chester and Lancaster heralds, had each £10: others of inferior rank paid in equal proportions. As the Herald's College found the blacks, hearse, banners, standards, penons, banner-rolls, pensils, escutcheons, gauntlet, crest, sword, target, mantle, and whatever else was wanting at funerals, in their department, their profits at such times must have been great. When they took down the hearse erected in honor of Henry II. of France, they claimed, and had allowed them, "all that was about it, both cloth, velvet, sarcenet, banners, escutcheons of arms, banner staves, rails, &c." We may form an idea of the splendor and solemnity of the funerals of the great, by what Collins, in his Peerage, has given us of that of Edward, Earl of Derby, who died in 1574. It is printed in the peerage, from a manuscript given him by John Anstis, Esq. Garter.

Elizabeth, though jealous of her peers, like Henry VII., loved to see them splendid, not powerful, nor affecting any privilege which should peculiarly attach to the person of the Sovereign. This, perhaps, is a reason, why we do not read in this reign of any, even the greatest of her noblemen, having either herald or pursuivant. She lessened the number of her own officers at arms, but these were chiefly pursuivants extraordinary. In Mr. Pennant's very entertaining History of London, we read, that in 1562, "Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, rode through the City, with his Duchess, to his residence, where now is Duke's Place, attended by one hundred horse in his livery, with his gentlemen before him, in coats guarded with velvet, preceded by the four heralds, Clarenceux, Somerset, Red-cross, and Blue-mantle." These heralds attended him not as Duke of Norfolk, but as Earl Marshal; nor do we see the name of any officer at arms who belonged to him as Duke of Norfolk, or in any other respect, the above being all royal ones.

The College was in a very distracted state in some parts of this reign; sometimes by the quarrels between Garter and Clarenceux, about their respective rights and emoluments, in which disputes the other officers took part; often amongst the inferior heralds: so that there was nothing but mutual

**ELIZABETH.** tual upbraidings, until by constant irritation, they loaded each other with every epithet that was disgraceful to themselves and their opponents. Their accusations against each other would fill a volume. At this time it could neither interest nor please any one. The Queen, to appease these violences, gave a commission to Cecil, Lord Burleigh, Lord High Treasurer of England, and Lord Howard of Effingham, Lord High Admiral of England, exercising the place of Earl Marshal, who, in obedience to the Royal command, October 22, 1597, settled the matters in dispute, in such a manner as to confine their mutual jealousies and disgusts, within the bounds of decency and decorum, though in the next reign it ended in the deposition of Garter, who was every way unworthy of his preferment, by his conduct to all the other officers in the College. Brokesmouth, or Brooke, York herald, was also a dreadful incendiary and firebrand amongst them. The length of time these were members was a real misfortune, as they were the great cause of keeping alive the most violent animosities, which only were allayed by the expulsion of the one, and the death of the other. Unhappily they both survived Elizabeth.

The suppressing so many of the pursuivants extraordinary, occasioned the rise of some of the members in a very rapid succession. Court interest gave others high offices in the College, without having previously served in the lower departments: this, aiding the other dissatisfactions, made still farther broils and hatreds. Brooke, whose acrimony and maliciousness stamp his character with peculiar infamy, and Lant, Portcullis, were very strenuous in attempting to restore the more ancient and usual way of succession in the College, by the members rising progressively: the one acted with all the asperity and bitterness which on every occasion distinguished him; the other in a modest, humble, and respectful manner, petitioned her Majesty, in 1595, to recur to the former mode of succession. As this, however, was contrary to the just prerogatives of the Crown, it rather injured than did good to their cause; for the Sovereign had always exercised a discretionary power, and could quote precedents, that even kings at arms had been raised from being only pursuivants extraordinary.

Lord Burleigh, at one time, had it in contemplation, to unite the offices of Garter and Clarenceux; but that being contrary to their charter, and the confirmation of it by parliament, he gave up the design. This nobleman well understood both heraldry and genealogy, and patronized such

such who excelled in those branches of science; he therefore paid uncommon attention to this institution. There are papers marked with his own hand, relative to the qualification of the members, to enable him to judge of the most proper manner of advancing the candidates to vacant places, and of the abilities of such who were petitioners to be admitted members of the College. These characters will be noticed. It is the most undeniable testimony of his care and attention, and of his love for the heraldic body. It is extraordinary, that so great a statesman should find leisure to apply so much to whatever related to the College. Cecil was a great economist of time, regular, accurate, and indefatigable. It is a pleasing trait in his character, that he searched out even his remotest kindred to promote their interests, suiting the post he placed them in to their respective capacities.

ELIZABETH

None of our Sovereigns were more tenacious of their just prerogatives than Elizabeth. Her eyes penetrated every part of her dominions, watching with a jealous care every department. Those who neither loved her person nor her religion, revered and feared her authority, however high their rank, or powerful their employment. The heralds were vehement against each other, but they never, in a single instance, opposed her commands, nor risked her displeasure. Garter, in June 1587, obtained a warrant, before he dared "to blaze and exemplify the arms of the late Duke of Somerset, and his Duchess." At the same time she guarded the privileges of the heralds. In 1601, when Cresswell, Somerset, was arrested, it was brought before the House of Peers, who referring it to the Earl Marshal's office, it was resented, as a high breach of privilege against her Majesty, he being one of her servants in ordinary.

She kept the different orders of her subjects exactly distinct, forbidding by her proclamation, any of the inferior gentry assuming the style of esquire; and such who had no pretensions by descent to arms, were commanded not to use them, or take any other appendage or distinction, belonging to persons of ancestry, unless they procured them legally from the College. Brooke, York, says, that Cook, Clarenceux, in this reign granted five hundred coats of arms to different persons who applied for them, and that the two Dethicks gave more than that number; he also acquaints us that in his own time, one hundred and twenty were given within ten years. A convincing proof of the increasing wealth of individuals who

Y

could.

ELIZABETH.

could support the port of gentlemen; of the value annexed to heraldic distinctions; and the impracticability of assuming them without proper authority. It was found expedient, too, in the latter part of this reign, to restrain the excessive richness of apparel in the lower orders of society. The parliament passed acts for this purpose.

Though great pains had been taken by the Sovereign to keep inviolate the rights of the College, to give or allow arms, yet at the close of Elizabeth's reign there were adventurers who dared to violate the law, to procure money, by taking upon themselves the office of heralds: a practice which, in some measure, the College had occasioned, by permitting persons to go as precursors, to collect materials for such who visited the provinces of Clarenceux and Norroy. These laid themselves open to persons of mean origin, who for a fee procured all the requisites to enable them to assume armorial distinctions, to the contempt of the institution, and the deserved umbrage of the gentry.

The College made great efforts to punish the delinquents and prevent a repetition of such illegal proceedings. There was a warrant issued by the Earl of Essex, then Earl Marshal, directed to Robert Tresswell, Somerset herald, to apprehend W. Dawkyns, "a notable dealer in armes, and maker of false pedigrees;" for which fault, about twenty years past, he had lost one of his ears, and about a year before had been apprehended for the same offence, and had been imprisoned by the lord commissioner. This was dated December 31, 1597, and the names of nearly one hundred families were mentioned, for which he compiled spurious pedigrees, chiefly resident in the counties of Essex, Hertford, and Cambridge. A warrant was likewise issued, to apprehend Christopher Dawkyns, son of the above, and Edward Waterhouse, falsely calling himself servant to Clarenceux. This warrant was signed W. Dethick, Garter; W. Camden, Clarenceux; and W. Segar, Norroy; dated from the office of arms, March 4, 1597; directed to all "justices of the peace, constables, headboroughs, and all other her Majesty's officers, to whom it might appertain."

Camden, in his History of Elizabeth, under the year 1590, says "a mischievous kind of men, taking upon them the authority and badges of the Queen's pursuivants, wandered up and down England, with counterfeit warrants and subscriptions of the Queen's counsellors, and commissioners in causes ecclesiastical, searching the houses of widows  
" and

“ and papists, and taking away, by extortion, plate, jewels, and whatso-  
 “ ever bare the image of *Christ* or the Saints, as things unlawful. The  
 “ travelling charges due to pursuivants they roughly exacted, and cheated  
 “ many fearful people of their money, that they might not appear before  
 “ the magistrates. Of these men some were taken and compelled to restore  
 “ their stolen goods, lost their ears in the pillory, and were branded on the  
 “ forehead as counterfeits and cozeners. Nevertheless, this society could  
 “ not repress the pilfering dishonesty of such men, until proclamation was  
 “ made, that the Queen’s pursuivants should not exact their travelling fees,  
 “ before such time as the persons summoned did appear, and that they  
 “ should come, together with the parties summoned, to the magistrates.  
 “ This, if they refused, the persons summoned should not appear. If  
 “ many were summoned by one and the same warrant, against one and  
 “ the same day, that the pursuivants also should be present; that if the  
 “ person summoned conceived any suspicion against the pursuivant, he  
 “ might cause him to be brought before the next justice of peace, to be  
 “ examined, that the man might be known. That the persons summoned  
 “ should not, upon pain of imprisonment, corrupt the pursuivants with  
 “ money, that they might not appear: also, that the pursuivants should  
 “ not receive any money with that condition, unless they would lose their  
 “ places, be imprisoned, and most grievously punished.”\*

ELIZABETH.

In the Appendix† is given the regulations judged necessary by Dethick, jun., Garter, for the good of the College, and those made by the Lords Commissioners.

In the curious engravings, published by the Society of Antiquaries, not only the names of the officers who attended the Queen’s very magnificent funeral, but their baptismal and surnames are mentioned, which is un-

Y 2

usual.

\* On Monday, the 14th day of October, 1566, upon complaint made by Mr. Grafton against Philpot, a “ Pursuivant, in the Court of Wards, touching two promoters for extortion; the said pursuivant was sent for.” *D’Ewes Journal of the House of Commons*. This Philpot was not a member of the College of Arms. The Court of Wards, like some other courts, had pursuivants, who were messengers. What these *promoters* were we learn from Camden, in his History of Elizabeth under that year. “ About this time,” says he, “ was restrained by wholesome severity, the insolency of certain bad people, which here and there offered violence, beat, and openly in the street cried out against those informers, whom the vulgar sort called *Promoters*.”

† See Appendix, letter D.



**ELIZABETH.** usual. The procession, as far as it is complete, was drawn by Camden, Clarenceux. The whole body of the incorporation are included, as also Philip Holland, Rose pursuivant extraordinary, the only extra one then in being.

Garter.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Edw. VI.*—**SIR GILBERT DETHICK, Knight.**

The Dethicks pretended to be descended from a family of that name, seated at Dethick-hall, in Derbyshire, averring, that the father of Garter was steward to Edmond, Earl of Suffolk, who afterward became a yeoman of the armory to Henry VIII. The acrimonious Brooke, York herald, says their origin was from Robert Dericke, a Dutchman, who came into England with Erasmus Crukenes, yeoman armorer to the above Monarch, whose wages under this man was ten pence a day. He says he married Agatha, daughter of Matthias Leyen, a Dutch barber of Acon, in Germany, who also became an armorer to Henry; the issue was Dericke, Matthias, and Gilbert. The latter procured for himself and his brothers denization by parliament; and by the daughter of one Leonard, a Dutch shoemaker, at the sign of the Red Cock, in St. Martin's-lane, became father of Garter. This is a very particular relation; the genealogy, as far as the names, is warranted by some pedigrees still extant. There can be little doubt but that the Dethicks were of Dutch extraction, and not descended from the English family of the same surname they assumed; it is also probable, that Garter's father was in the service of the Earl of Suffolk, and afterwards of Henry VIII. That their connexions were so mean as the libellous Brooke, York, pretends, seems improbable. The three brothers, Dericke, Matthias, and Gilbert, were all opulent: the second settled in the North. In York cathedral is a grave-stone inscribed "*Matheus Dethick obiit die mensis Augusti, MDLXXXIII.*" With three water-bougets given as his arms. Copying the example of the Wriths, they attempted to impose upon the public respecting their family: Brooke perceiving this, perhaps, made their origin less than it really was. When they took the surname of Dethick; they assumed for their arms, Argent, a Fesse vary of Or and Gules, between three Water-bougets, Sable. Garter must have been early devoted to the service of the court, being only sixteen years of age when he was created

created Hampnes pursuivant extraordinary; a proof how young persons were who took the tabard, that they might in advanced age be equal to the performance of the duties enjoined them. He became a very useful servant to several Sovereigns. He gave an instance of the most mistaken courage in delivering a message to Ket, the rebel, who with difficulty was dissuaded from hanging him. This probably occasioned his promotion in the College. Henry VIII. gave him a grant of a mansion, and an acre of land, at Poplar, in the parish of Stepney. He and his descendants made this their residence, for nearly two centuries. He was often employed in foreign service, either as a negotiator, or in conveying the insignia of the Garter to princes elected into the order. Several times he went to the court of Denmark, to claim ships, &c. Some of his letters relative to this business are preserved in the Cottonian library. Henry also sent him to Lubeck, and other states in Germany: he attended at the Diet of Ratisbon. In the reign of Edward VI., he was sent to various places to pacify the rebels. The Protector, Somerset, took him into Scotland. So fluctuating were politics then, that February 11, 1551, he was sent to take down this Duke's arms, from his stall in St. George's chapel, Windsor. Edward knighted him on Easter-Tuesday, in the fifth year of his reign. He was sent by that Sovereign to the Duke of Cleveland, relative to a marriage between him and a princess of that house; as he was also to Scotland, to negotiate a union between the two British Monarchs, Edward and Mary, an alliance that seemed calculated to terminate the internal wars of the island. Providence ordained otherwise. Mary was doomed to be the sport of fortune, and the victim of treason; whilst Edward soon expired in a blaze of reputation, lamented by admiring Europe. In this reign he was sent in the magnificent embassy, at the head of which was the Marquis of Northampton, to present the Garter to Henry II. of France. A treaty of marriage was concluded also at Angers, July 19, 1551, between Edward and Elizabeth, that Monarch's daughter, which never took effect. In the reign of Mary, he assisted in investing her royal consort, Philip, with the Order of the Garter, proclaiming their long and numerous titles. These Monarchs sent him, November 25, 1554, to Flanders, to publish the justs between Ferdinando de Toledo, Don Francisco de Mendoza, and Garcelasco de la Vega, declaring the terms agreed upon. He and Norroy proclaimed war against France, in 1557. In this reign he invested Emanuel Philibert,  
Duke

ELIZABETH.

Garter.

ELIZABETH.  
Garter.

Duke of Savoy, with the Garter. Upon Elizabeth's succession the war with France ceased, and in 1559, he, with Norroy, three heralds, and five trumpeters, attended by the Lord Mayor of London, and the Aldermen in their scarlet gowns, proclaimed peace between the two kingdoms, in the same manner as war had been two years before. Elizabeth sent him with the Garter to several Potentates; in 1560, to Frederic King of Denmark, and to Adolphus, Duke of Holstein; 1564, to Charles IX. of France; in 1568, with the Earl of Sussex, and Henry Brook, *alias* Cobham, Esq. one of the Queen's gentlemen pensioners, to present the Emperor Maximilian with the Order. He and his son William attended in their tabards: he received from his Imperial Majesty his short gown, and under garment, furred through with luzerns. After the investiture, the whole of the embassy were conducted into a great chamber, fitted up like a chapel, where the ceremonies were performed: in the evening, the Emperor and Lord Sussex supped together in the robes of the Order. This Nobleman, with the heralds, having gone to Vienna through the Low Countries, returned through Newstad, the province of Stiria, and Gratz, the capital of Carinthia, where the Archduke Charles, who had accompanied the embassy, took his leave. Passing the Alps, they came to Saltzburg, where they met the other part of their suit: the whole arrived in England about the latter end of March. In 1572, he took the Order to Francis, Duke of Montmorency, a peer in France; and in 1579, to John Casimere, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria, who presented him with a gold chain and cup, worth £30. Elizabeth sent him, May 5, 1584, with the Garter to George Lord Cobham, the Earl of Rutland, then in Lincolnshire, and to Lord Scroop in Cumberland. Had he survived a few months longer, no doubt he would have invested Henry III. of France; but that Monarch did not receive the insignia until the January following Sir Gilbert's death, though he had been elected in the preceding year. Regarded as a person of great respectability, he gave annual presents to the Queen. His New Year's gift for 1577-8, was nearly thirteen ounces of gilt plate; in 1588-9, a book of arms of the noblemen in the reign of Henry V. He died October 3, 1584, aged eighty-one, having been in the heraldic body sixty-five years. His remains were buried in St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf. In the Harleian Collection is a curious warrant, dated November 12, 1578, directed to William Waforde, one of her Majesty's keepers of the great park at Eltham,

Eltham, requiring him to deliver to Sir Gilbert Dethick, knight, *alias* Garter, her fee doe of that season. Sir Gilbert married twice; first Alice, daughter and heir of Leonard Peterson, a German or Dutch woman. She dying January 13, 1572, he re-married Jane, daughter of Richard Duncomb, of Moreton, in the county of Bucks, Esq., relict of William Naylor, Esq., one of the six clerks in Chancery. By the former marriage he had three sons; by the latter, one son and one daughter. 1. Nicholas Dethick, Esq. Windsor herald.— 2. Sir William Dethick, knight, Garter.— 3. Henry Dethick, A. M. and LL. B., master of the Gretham Hospital, in the bishopric of Durham, Master in Chancery, collated October 8, 1588, to be Archdeacon of Carlisle, which place he quitted, when appointed Official and Chancellor of the diocese of Carlisle. Probably the reason for his settling in the North was the patronage of his uncle, Matthew Dethick, Esq. who it may reasonably be supposed left him estates in that part of the kingdom. He died in 1613, aged sixty-seven. By Jane, daughter and heir of Sir Martin Bowes, knight, he had Martin Dethick, Esq., of Amerston in Yorkshire, living in 1615; who, by Mary, daughter of John Wicliff, of Thorp in that county, had John, Henry, Martin, and Francis. The latter married Elizabeth, daughter of Laurence Crompton, of Fifley in Gloucestershire, by whom he had issue Richard, who died young, and Martha, the only surviving child, living in 1692. Chancellor Henry Dethick's other children were Thomas, Stephen, Margaret married to John Wicliff, of Gales in Yorkshire; Cordelia, to Henry Tennant, of Scorton in the same county; Susanna, Elizabeth, and Joan.— 4. Robert, only son of Sir Gilbert, Garter, by his second wife, was godson to Queen Elizabeth. He was baptized July 15, 1561, in the church of St. Giles', Cripplegate, London; the church being hung with cloth of arras, and cloth of estate, and strewn with green rushes. Sir William Huet, deputy for Lord Shrewsbury; Mr. Car, deputy for Lord Hunsdon; and Lady Sakerfield (Sackville), the Queen's deputy; attended at the font. Afterward there were wafers and hippocras, or spiced wines, in great plenty, and "much peeping." Lady York bore the Lady Deputy's train. At their return home there was a great banquet. He left no issue.— 5. Mary, the youngest child of Garter, married to Thomas Butler, of Orwell, in the county of Cambridge, Esq. barrister at law.

ELIZABETH.  
Garter.

Sir

ELIZABETH.  
Garter.

Sir Gilbert is represented to have been a very handsome man. The late Garter, Townley, had a half-length painting of him. The discontented Smith, Rouge-dragon, calls him "ignorant": in heraldry, he meant. He was skilled in antiquities: he wrote a small treatise upon the justs of some Spaniards, published November 25, 1564.

Cooke, Clarenceux, executed the office of Garter, during an eighteen month's vacancy.

*April 21, 1586.*—WILLIAM DETHICK, Esq.—*See next reign.*

In this reign it may be remarked, that he was undeserving his office. In the following one he was deprived.

Provincial  
Kings.

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

### CLARENCEUX.

WILLIAM HARVEY, Esq.

Created November 21, 1557.

Clarenceux.

William Paget, Esq., created afterwards Lord Paget, was Clarenceux's patron, taking him in his embassy to France, when Hampnes pursuivant extraordinary. Whilst Somerset herald, he attended in the King's coat at the funeral of the Queen Dowager of Henry VIII., and is the only one of the officers at arms who is mentioned, as assisting at that solemnity. His abilities were considerable, which occasioned his being sent to the Court of Denmark, relative to the Marquis of Exeter. He was also dispatched to the Emperor Charles V., and with Dr. Wotton to the Duke of Saxony. Whilst Norroy, he was sent not less than seven times to Germany. Mary deputed him to go to France, to declare war against Henry II., in compliance with the wishes of her husband: Garter and Norroy proclaiming the war in London, as Hollingshead informs us. Whilst Norroy he was assiduous in visiting his province, chiefly by proxy. After he became Clarenceux, he injured his reputation by a disgraceful quarrel at Tuvey, in Bedfordshire, whilst at the funeral of Lord Mordaunt. He fell so greatly under the displeasure of the Earl Marshal, that he was for some time forbidden to visit his province. He made collections of church notes within Norwich diocese, which coming into the hands of Le Neve, whilst Wind-

sor,

sor, he permitted Weaver to use them. He was free of the Skinners' Company: in 1561 he gave both a crest and supporters to their arms. He died at Thame, in Oxfordshire, February 27, 1566-7. His arms were Or, a Chevron, between three Lions or Leopards' Faces, Gules. Garter Anstis says, he left two daughters; Ann, one of them, was then married.

ELIZABETH.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

1566-7.—ROBERT COOKE, Esq.

If we believe Dethick, junior, Garter, his enemy, he was of mean origin, being, he said, the son of a tanner. This is by no means improbable, as he had a grant of arms so late as March 4, 1577, of Gules, semé of Fleur-de-lis, a Cinquefoil, Ermine. It is singular, that he had not arms given him much sooner. Brooke says he was servant to Sir Edmund Brudenell, who had made great collections of pedigrees of the nobility; Dethick says, he was unable to speak the French language, that he was dissolute and abandoned, and that he prostituted his office in the vilest manner for money. Garter's notoriously bad character, makes what he says of a gentleman with whom he was upon ill terms, and whom he probably had greatly injured, of little consequence.\* That his birth was humble is, as has been observed, probable, but that did not depend upon himself. Garter Anstis says, he certainly did not understand French: this I think was untrue. That he was amiable, may be learnt by his humanely interceding with Lord Burleigh, in behalf of the persecuted, and worthy vicar of Battersey, Mr. Ridley, one of whose parishioners he was; and as part of the charge against the divine was witchcraft, it shewed a mind superior to vulgar prejudices. It is certain that Dethick could be very intemperate in his language. Cooke's being deputed with the Earl of Derby to invest Henry III. of France, shews he was not unacquainted with, though he might not entirely understand the French language. The greatness of his reward evinces his having performed his office there with propriety; receiving as a present, two golden chains, one worth £120, and another of greater value, consisting of two hundred and thirty-six links; whilst Somerset and J. Miles had each one, which had one hundred and fifty links, valued at 100 marcs. As a herald, Cooke was one of the most useful members that the College ever had; for before he was a king at arms, he visited both for Norroy and Clarenceux, and when he became the latter,

Z

he

\* Appendix, Letter F.

ELIZABETH.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

he constantly deputed others to perform the office for him; by which he obtained greater returns from a variety of counties, than any other who held this office before or after him. Besides these monuments of his care, industry, and ability, he left behind him vast collections of descents of the nobility and gentry of this kingdom, as also of some foreigners, statutes of the order of the Garter, ancient patents, evidences, certificates, justs, ceremonials at coronations and combats, books of tricks of arms, escripts, writings, muniments, with seals of the same, notes of the wars of Edward III., and many old papers and offices, from the reign of Henry III. to that of Henry VI. This respectable man dying at Hanworth, in Middlesex, in 1592, his remains were deposited there. The late Lord Orford thought he was the person who painted the portraits of Henry VII., Henry VIII., Queen Catherine, the Duke of Suffolk, Sir Anthony Wingfield, Sir Robert Wingfield, and his Lady, with their seven or eight sons, all which portraits remain at Cockfield-hall, in Yoxfield, in Suffolk; but of this the late Mr. Brooke, Somerset, doubted, and I think there wants proofs to warrant it. Yet I presume he had other merit, besides being an excellent herald, which won him the patronage of Robert, Earl of Leicester, and gained him the munificence of the frugal Elizabeth, who at one time gave him £1000. I have no where seen whom he married, but it is known that he had a daughter, named Catherine, the issue of his wife, who was married in 1587, to John Woodnote, of Shavington, in Cheshire, Esq. His collections were so valuable, and having had some books belonging to the College in his possession at the time of his death, that it was of sufficient importance for Lord Burleigh, a lover of such researches, to interpose, and obtain them for the use of the members. There is in the Harleian Collection an hasty trick of him in his Clarenceux's habit, placed in an initial letter to some grant of arms. Mr. Dalloway has engraved one of these.

1594.—RICHARD LEE, Esq.

Patent, May 11.—Created 18th, being Whitsunday, in the Council Chamber at Greenwich.

If Mr. Lant's date is true, there was a vacancy of about two years. He succeeded to the quarrels, as well as the office of his predecessor, for Dethick attacked him with nearly as much violence as he had Cooke; but he defended himself with great ability, and proved the vindictive disposition

tion of his adversary;\* however his integrity has been deservedly impeached, for the late Mr. Brooke, Somerset's MS notes say, that he had £20. in gold given him for erasing the marriage of Sir John Ludlow with Elizabeth his wife, as is well known, that it might prejudice the party in the great cause between the Vernons and Kynastons for the barony of Powys; which if true, ought to brand his name with eternal infamy. Camden esteemed and admired him: he calls Lee, *vir clarus*. When Portcullis and Richmond, he visited, but never for himself. He died September 23, 1597, aged 66, at his residence in Philpot-lane, London. He was buried on the twenty-seventh following, at St. Alphage, London-wall. His arms were Argent, a Fesse, between three Crescents Sable, a Fleur-de-lis, Gules, for a difference. This is the same arms as the Lees of Quarendon, of Buckinghamshire used, created baronets, in 1611, by James I. *Query*: Was he any relation to Leigh, or Lee, who wrote the Accidents of Armory? Smith, Rouge-dragon, said, that neither he nor Cooke could write or speak true Latin, true French, or true English.

ELIZABETH.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

WILLIAM CAMDEN, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created in Westminster Palace, on Sunday, October 22d, or as others say the 3d, 1597.—Patent dated so late as June 6th, 1599.

#### N O R R O Y.

*Mary I.*—LAURENCE DALTON, Esq.

Whilst Richmond herald, May 16, 1449, he had a warrant for £9. for riding into Devon with the King's commissioner, and for conducting three hundred strangers to the Lord Privy Seal. He was in Cornwall a few days after. He had a pardon, dated at Westminster, April 26, 1556, for those extortions in his office which he had used, with a remission of all pains and penalties he had incurred, in consequence of his conviction; yet so powerful was his interest, that soon after he was raised to be a king at arms, and by the same Sovereign nominated Clarenceux; but his patent did not pass until September 6, 1557, nor was he created until December 8, or 9, 1558. He began a visitation of Yorkshire, and the county of Northumberland, March 8, 1557-8. On a pillar, in the north aisle of the choir of St. Dunstan's church in the West, in London, is this inscription.

*Norroy.*

Z 2

" Here

\* Appendix, Letter G.



ELIZABETH.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

“ Here lieth LAURENCE DALTON, Esq., late Norroy, king at arms,  
“ who deceased on Saturday the thirteenth of December, 1561, and Dorothy his wife,  
“ daughter to Richard Breame, late of London, Esquire.”

In the Harleian Collection are his effigies, taken from his monument or tomb, copied in 1639, representing him with his crown and tabard : the monument is erroneously said to have been in the church of Great St. Helen's, in London. His arms were Azure, semé of Fleur-de-lis Or, a Lion rampant, regardant, Argent. In Edward VI.'s charter of exemption his name is written Dowlton.

*Feb. 8, 1561-2.*—WILLIAM FLOWER, Esq.

He was the son of — Flower of the city of York, by his first wife. Few have been more assiduous in the duties of their profession, than this Norroy, as the visitations of his province evince. When Calais pursuivant extraordinary, he was sent, April 1, 1543, to Rouen, to visit the merchants and mariners who were taken by the French and confined there. When Chester herald, he received an honorable testimonial, for Sir John Wallop, Knight of the Garter, by his will, dated May 22, 1551, bequeathed to him “ his sarcenet cloke embroideryd,” as a token, no doubt, of esteem. He lived to be very old, dying at the age of between eighty and ninety; leaving issue two sons and three daughters. 1. Silbert; 2. Edward; 3. Elizabeth, married to Mr. Glover; Somerset herald; 4. Jane; and 5. Eleanor. He bore for his arms, Sable, semé of Ermine, a Cinquefoil of the Second. In the Harleian Collection is a descent of Legh de Adlington, subscribed “ P. moy, Willm Flower, Esquire, alias Norroy Roy d'Armes.”

*March 26, 1592.*—EDMUND KNIGHT, Esq.

Whilst Chester, he assisted Cooke, Clarenceux, in his visitation of the counties of Cornwall and Devon. He was buried at Twickenham, where probably he had a house. In the register of that parish his burial is thus noticed : “ Oct. 30, 1593, was buried Mr. Knyght, the herolde of armes.” This proves Mr. Brooke to have been misinformed; for he says, that he died, and was buried at Whitton, in Middlesex. His arms were Vert, a Bend lozengy, Or.

WILLIAM SEGAR, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created in 1593.—Patent so late as June 2, 1602.

## U L S T E R.

ELIZABETH.  
  
 Provincial  
 Kings.

*Edw. VI.*—BARTHOLOMEW BUTLER, Esq.

*Ulster.*

He was created Ulster in the presence of most of the members of the College: his patent passed the great seal. In the partition-fees, 6th Edward VI., he had 8*s.*, when each of the other kings had 16*s.* for their attendance at St. George's feast; at Whitsunday he received 9*s.*, when they had each 18*s.*; at the King's entry, August 10, he had 3*s.* 4*d.*, when they were each paid 6*s.* 4*d.*; at his Majesty's entrance into Guildford, July 16, he had 3*s.* 4*d.*, the other kings at arms each double; at Salisbury he had 2*s.* 3*d.*, they 4*s.* 6*d.* each: Blue-mantle at the same time receiving 12*d.*, Athlone 7*d.* At the creation of the Earl of Kildare, it being an Irish title, he had an equal share of the partition-money with the other kings at arms. In the first and second years of Philip and Mary, he had no partition-money, being then accounted "*only as an herald, rather a king at arms*" extraordinary in England. It was also objected against him, that he had various ways misused his office. At the largess on Allhallow's-day, at Elizabeth's accession, Garter and Clarenceux had each 13*s.* 8*d.*, he only 6*s.* 10*d.* His arms were Gules, a Fesse Argent, between three covered Cups of the second.

1564.—NICHOLAS NARBOONE, Esq.

This Ulster was created such by the high and mighty prince, the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, for which he had her Majesty's warrant, dated July 6, 1564. He was the son of John Narboone, Esq., Somerset herald, in the reign of Henry VIII., by Joan, daughter of — Bird. In the last year of Mary's reign he was upon the public service in Spain. Resigning this office, he retired from the duties of an herald. Ever since Ulster has never been regarded as an office belonging to the College at Arms. It, and Athlone pursuivant, are solely appropriated to the kingdom of Ireland. He bore the same arms as his father, with the difference, only of a Marlet Sable, in Chief, as a fourth son.\*

---

\* After Narboone's resignation, Ulster's place was given to Christopher Usher, or Usher, Esq., whose patent bore date, June 30, 1588, in which he had leave to appoint a deputy. His arms were three Battons in Pale, Argent. To him succeeded Daniel Moli-  
 neux;

ELIZABETH.

Heralds.

HERALDS.

WINDSOR.

*Windsor.**Hen. VIII.*—CHARLES WRIOTHESLEY, Esq.

He was a son of Sir Thomas Writh, or Wriothesley, Garter, born May 8, 1508. He died about six o'clock on Sunday, January 25, 1561. His body was buried in St. Sepulchre's church, without Newgate, on Tuesday in the morning. The corpse was covered with a pall of black velvet, on which was laid a rich coat of arms; at each corner went a pursuivant in mourning gowns and hoods, habited in their tabards; the corpse was followed by Somerset herald, in his gown and hood, and after Mr. Garter and Mr. Clarenceux, and those other officers of arms not in black. The respect shewn to Windsor's remains, was owing, we must suppose, because of the offices his father and grandfather held in the College, and the near affinity there was between him and Henry, second Earl of Southampton; that nobleman being his first cousin one remove. Sir Thomas Wriothesley,

neux, who, as Ulster, assisted at James I's coronation, and at the installation of Henry, Prince of Wales. He presented a petition to his Majesty, to precede Clarenceux and Norroy; it was not allowed. He resided in Ireland, where he was empowered to do every thing which the English heralds were intitled to do in this kingdom; and ordered to conform his practice to theirs, both in what regarded the public, and the families of the nobility and gentry. Coming into England to receive instructions concerning "the decent ceremonies" which appertained to the honor and state of his office, he was referred by the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal, to Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy. He said he was forty years of age, when he complained of being wounded by Sir William Steward: I have not seen what punishment was inflicted upon that knight. In 1622, he made collections of noble families in Scotland, says my authority, (*Query*, if it should not read Ireland) with their several interests, dependencies, coats of arms, &c. He bore Azure, a Cross Moline, and a Fleur-de-lis in the dexter side, Or. To him succeeded these Ulster kings of arms: Adam Usher; Thomas Preston; William Roberts, LL.D.; Richard St. George; Sir Richard Carney, Knt., who had been Athlone pursuivant, and knighted whilst so; Richard Carney, Esq.; William Hawkins, Esq., who died in the late reign. Garter Anstis mentions these Irish officers: their names were sent him by Mr. Crossly, an arms painter in Dublin. James Mac Cullock, Esq., Ulster, and steward to the Earl of Northumberland, died November 19, 1764. The present Ulster, king at arms, is Sir Chichester Fortescue, Knt., who is appointed Usher to the Knights of St. Patrick, instituted February 5, 1783.

Wriothesley, the first Earl of Southampton, K. G., and Chancellor, his first cousin, left him by his will, £20. It does not appear that he had any children. He had many books, which had probably been his father's. Sir William Dethick, Garter, purchased most of them.

ELIZABETH.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

The office of Windsor was vacant some time after Mr. Wriothesley's death.

#### RICHARD TURPIN, Esq.

Appointed, says Lant, in 1564.—Created April 19, 1565.

Originally Hampnes pursuivant extraordinary, descended of a family settled at Calais. He spent much of the early part of his life in our continental dominions. It is not improbable but that he was a native of Calais. He was in that city at the time of its surrender. He said his wages were £40. *per annum*, which he intirely lost, together with lands worth 100 marks a year, and his goods estimated at more than £2000. At this time he was clerk of the victuals. He went over, in 1562, with Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick, to Newhaven, in Normandy, which had been taken by the English the preceding September. Lord Warwick left Dover, October 28, and landed there the following day, being received as their governor with "a peal of artillery." On the last day of that month, Mr. Turpin, as Blue-mantle, proclaimed his lordship's commission in Latin, English, and French. Here this nobleman received the order of the Garter. Unhappily the plague broke out, which with the damp unwholesomeness of the place, obliged the English to surrender it to the French, July 29, 1563. The infected sick coming home in ships, communicated the dreadful malady to the city of London, carrying off 20,372 of her inhabitants. He wrote the particulars of this expedition, which Garter Anstis had, in his own hand: it would perhaps have added many particulars to Stow's relation. Had this attempt to keep Newhaven succeeded, no doubt Elizabeth would have had a pursuivant extraordinary of that name. The Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, suspended him in 1569, "for his evil misdemeanor;" but the suspension was taken off by a warrant from his Grace, dated July 28, 1570, conditionally, that he released Nicholas Dethick, Blue-mantle, and Stephen Rowley, painter, from the penalty of those bonds he had procured, as securities for debts owing by him to others, and also that he paid York, herald, what money was due to him. His death happened October 17, 1581. We must lament the misfortunes of

ELIZABETH.  
  
 Heralds.  
 Windsor.

of this gentleman, who appears to have been a person of abilities. He was probably soured by losses and disappointments. His name is usually spelt Turpyne: he bore Gules, on a Bend Argent, three Lions' Heads erased, Sable.

*April 24, 1583.*—NICHOLAS DETHICK, Esq.

Eldest son of Sir Gilbert Dethick, knight, Garter. He was employed upon the Continent. In 1579, he was in France: in 1581, he took a letter from the English to the Swedish court. He was there at Whitsuntide in the following year. Garter Anstis says, he had license to remain two years abroad, to improve himself in foreign languages, and gain experience. He died January 19, 1596, aged fifty-seven, without leaving any issue, and was buried at St. Catherine Cree's church, 27th, at the expense of his younger brother, Dethick, Garter. He married Eleanor, daughter of Robert Clough, of Minsterley, in Shropshire, whom he left in necessitous circumstances. The disappointment in being superseded as Clarenceux had such an effect upon him, that it brought on a complaint which caused his death. It is the more to be lamented, because it appears that in the year preceding, Lord Burleigh had marked him down as proper to be Clarenceux; and great as Camden's merit was, he probably would not at that time have had the place upon Lee's death, had Dethick survived another year. As Lord Burleigh was an excellent judge of the qualifications for an herald, we must suppose Windsor well skilled in the duties of his office: it was therefore the greater mortification to remain an herald, whilst his younger brother presided in the College. It was a singular circumstance, that two of the Garters, Sir John Writh and Sir Gilbert Dethick, should be succeeded by their younger sons, as heads of the heraldic body, whilst their eldest ones were never raised higher than the rank of heralds.

THOMAS LANT, Esq.

Created October 22, 1597.—Patent, November 19, 1600.

The custom of having the patent dated so long after the creation, became usual in this and the next reign. There were two other heralds, and three pursuivants, created on the same day in which this herald was. Lant is placed amongst the most learned of the College. He was marked for the office of Richmond herald by Lord Burleigh, in 1595. We have a treatise written by him upon Heraldry. He petitioned Elizabeth to prefer him

him to 'the office of an herald, alleging, that he left all other hopes of preferment to serve her most excellent Majesty, accompanying it with a catalogue of all the officers of arms, shewing how they have risen by degrees. It probably had the effect he desired; it is still kept in the College library. It is not only defective, but very erroneous. There is also another remain of his, called "Lant's Roll," which is far more valuable, though it has the same faults; but the arms are, I presume, accurate: besides, this is continued down by some future herald, to the accession of Charles I. The dates are put in this latter part, and being from personal knowledge, it is of undoubted authority. At Sir Philip Sidney's funeral, an uncommon pomp was displayed, Elizabeth, the nation, and the Dutch, uniting to shew this honor to the remains of so illustrious a character. Cooke, Clarenceux, marshalled it. As Lant had been originally a servant to that great and good man, he, with appropriate labor, designed thirty-four plates, exhibiting the funeral procession: they were engraved by Theodore de Brie. Amongst a number of other portraits, there is one of this herald, which gives him aged thirty-two: it is a small oval head. This set of plates is become very scarce. An author says, he was sent with the Earl of Nottingham, in his embassy to Philip III. of Spain, to take the oath to the peace concluded between the courts of London and Madrid, in 1604. This is undoubtedly erroneous, as he died in 1600. His arms were Party per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Cross engrailed, all counterchanged; in the Dexter Chief, a Cinquefoil of the second.

ELIZABETH.  
Heralds.  
Window.

RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

#### C H E S T E R.

Hen. VIII.—WILLIAM FLOWER, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*Chester.*

ROBERT COOKE, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Created January 29, 1561-2.—Patent, February 8 following.

1566.—JOHN HART, Esq.

Who wrote a book upon the Reformation of English Orthography. He died about six o'clock in the afternoon of July 16, 1574. His arms were Gules, a Fesse, between three Fleur-de-lis, Argent.

A a

ELIZABETH.  
Heralds.  
Chamber.

EDMUND KNIGHT, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

Created at Hampton Court, on Allhallow's Eve, 1574, by Robert Earl of Leicester.

March 26, 1592.—JAMES THOMAS, Esq.—*See next reign.*

# Y O R K.

8 Mary I.—MARTIN MAROFFE, Esq.

York.

His name is written by Lant; Marffe: he does not give his arms. Mary's charter calls him Marruf. He died April 20, or 21, 1563.

WILLIAM COLBORNE, Esq.

Patent, January 25, 1564.—Created April 19, 1565.

His patron was Lord Cobham, whose friend he is called. He had license to travel, by a warrant dated June 20, 1559, to improve himself in foreign languages. He was buried in the chancel of the church of St. Dunstan in the West. On a brass-plate, fixed to a pillar, on the upper part of it, is this inscription:

“ Here before lyeth WILLIAM COLBORNE, Esquyer, late Yorke herald at armes, who decesed on Saturday the 13th of September, 1567, and was buried on Monday, the 15th day of the same monthe. Seur et Loyall.”

His arms were Argent, a Chevron between three Bugle-horns, Sable, stringed, Or. He is frequently, in old writings, called *Colbarne*.

1567.—RALPH LANGMAN, Esq.

He bore Argent, between two Water-bougets, Sable, a Pile of the second, charged with a Portcullis of the first: the latter, no doubt, was taken from his having been Portcullis pursuivant.

1569.—WILLIAM DETHICK, Esq.—*See Garter.*

HUMPHRY HALES, Esq.

Created at Greenwich, by Robert Earl of Leicester, in his Chamber, on Whitsunday, June 4, 1587.

Brother to Sir James Hales, knighted by Queen Elizabeth, at Cobham-hall, in September 1573, son of Christopher Hales, of the Dungeon, near Canterbury, eldest son of Sir James Hales, a Justice of the Common Pleas. Hales, York, was bred to the law, but his genius inclining him to pedigrees, he was recommended, in 1581, by the Earl of Leicester, to George Earl of

of Shrewsbury, then Earl Marshal, and by that means first brought into the College. He died in June 16, 1591. His arms were Gules, three Arrows, Or, feathered and bearded Argent; being the same arms as the Baronet family of Hales, of Woodchurch in Kent, descended from a younger branch of this family, as are those of Breakesborne in the same county. There are no descendants remaining, either of York, or his brother Sir James.

ELIZABETH  
Heralds.  
York.

March 16, 1592-3.—RALPH BROOKE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### S O M E R S E T.

*Edw. VI.*—EDMOND ATKYNSON, Esq.

Somerset.

Was a very useful servant of the Crown. In 1547, Edward VI. sent him to the Bishop of Westminster, then ambassador at the Imperial Court. He went the next year with letters, first to Sir Philip Hobby, ambassador to the same Monarch, afterwards into France. He carried the King's pardon into the counties of Northampton and Buckingham, in 1549. In the same year he received a coat of arms (*i. e.* tabard) of damask. He attended on the Bishop of Ely, and Viscount Montague, ambassadors to the Papal Court, in the reign of Mary. She committed to his care the Duchess Dowager of Suffolk, when she had fallen under displeasure, on account of her openly deriding the Roman Catholic religion. This lady, fortunately for herself, retired with Mr. Bertie, who had married her, to the Continent, having eluded Somerset's vigilance. He died December 1, 1570. His arms were Argent, a Cross Fleury, between four Mulletts, Sable. What peculiar situations was this herald placed in! Having the heraldic name of Somerset, he was nominated by the council to attend upon Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, Protector; he became confidential to Mary; and remained faithful to Elizabeth.

1570.—ROBERT FLOWER, Esq.

It is singular, that his name is not mentioned in any catalogue as an Herald or pursuivant; yet it is certain he was Somerset herald, for in the Harleian Catalogue, No. 6063, is a deputation from William Flower, Esq. Norroy, to Robert Flower, Esq., Somerset, with full power to act in his room. It is dated in 1570, in which, or the following year, it is probable he died. No doubt he was a relation to Norroy.



ELIZABETH.

Heralds.

Somerset.

1571.—ROBERT GLOVER, Esq.

Son of Thomas Glover, of Ashford in Kent, the place of his nativity. The contempory provincial kings availed themselves of his skill and unwearied attention, by sending him to visit many of the counties in their Marches. Elizabeth permitted him to travel abroad for improvement. In 1582, he attended Lord Willoughby with the order of the Garter, to Frederick II. of Denmark. In 1584, he waited, with Clarenceux, on the Earl of Derby, with that order to the King of France. No one was a greater ornament to the College than this gentleman; the suavity of his manners was equal to his integrity and skill, he was a most excellent, and very learned man, with a knowlege in his professon which has never been exceeded, perhaps been paralleled; to this, the best writers of his own and future ages bear testimony. He left MS. genealogies of the nobility of this kingdom in Latin. His nephew, Mr. Thomas Milles, translated and published it, to "revive the name and learned memory of his deceased friend and uncle, whose private studies for the public good deserved a remembrance beyond forgetful time." It now is known by the name of "Milles' Titles of Honor." His answer to the Bishop of Ross' book, in which Mary Queen of Scots' claim to the Crown was asserted, was never published. He made great collections of what had been written by preceding heralds, and left of his own labors relative to arms, visitations of twenty-four counties, and miscellaneous matters belonging to this science, all written by himself. He assisted Camden in his pedigrees for his Britannia; communicated to Dr. David Powell, a copy of the history of Cambria, translated by H. Lloyd; made a collection of the inscriptions upon the funeral monuments in Kent; and, in 1584, drew up a most curious survey of Herewood Castle, in Yorkshire. Mr. Thoresby had his collection of the county of York taken in 1584, as Marshal to Flower, Norroy, as also his catalogue of Northern Gentry, whose surnames ended in *son*. Somerset died in London, says Stow, April 14, (Lant and others, 10,) 1588, aged only forty-five years. His remains were deposited in St. Giles' church, Cripplegate. His loss was severely felt by all our lovers of English antiquities. How much more could he have done with his assiduity, had he lived to as great an age as Camden or Sir William Dugdale, when he did so much at so early an one? There cannot be a doubt, but that he would have become a provincial king, if not Garter, had he lived to an advanced

advanced age. Lord Burleigh purchased his MS. His arms were Sable, a Chevron Ermine, between three Crescents, Argent. He married Elizabeth, daughter of William Flower, Esq., Norroy, born in Redcross-street, St. Giles' parish, by whom he had one son, Thomas, born in that parish, June 15, 1576; Elizabeth, born there June 20, 1573, and Ann, born likewise in St. Giles', May 25, 1575. In Mr. Brooke's MS. notes all their sponsors' names are mentioned; some of the members of the College were always a part of the number at each baptism. One of the daughters was married to Richard Hinde, of Laxton, in Nottinghamshire. The sisters of Somerset were Joan and Elizabeth; the former was the first wife of Richard Milles of Ashford, son of Richard Milles of Hotfield. The Milles, or Mills of Norton-court and Davington in Kent, descend from this marriage. Thomas Milles, of Davington-hall, the publisher of his uncle's work, was sent by Elizabeth to Henry IV. of France, and discharging his trust with great fidelity and incredible celerity, received for a crest, as an augmentation to his armorial bearings, a Chapeau winged. He was Customer of Sandwich, Keeper of Rochester Castle, and Esquire of the Body of James I. He married Ann, daughter of John Polhill, of Otford, Gent.; widow of Thomas Gilman, of London, mercer, by whom he had no issue, and widow and relict of William Nutt, councillor at law, by whom she had only one son. Dying at Davington, 1624, she was buried in St. George's church in Canterbury. Elizabeth, the younger sister of Somerset, was married to Thomas Deedes, of Hythe in Kent, Esq. and left issue Julius Deedes, first settled at Dover, but afterwards removed to Davington; who dying in 1628, was buried at Norton, in that neighbourhood. By him she had six sons; Robert, the youngest, had a grant of arms confirmed to him, and Julius his nephew, and their heirs, by Byshe, Clarenceux, in 1653, of, per Fesse nebule, Gules and Argent, three Martlets countercharged. There are many descendants from this marriage. Before I take leave of the respected name of Glover, I shall observe, that in the Harleian Collection is a paper of his, intitled, "Proofs, that it has not been a rule, or custom, to advance the officers of arms according to seniority."

ELIZABETH.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

Jan. 4, 1588-9.—WILLIAM SEGAR, Esq.—See Norroy.

ELIZABETH.

Heralds.  
Somerset.Oct. 22, 1597.—ROBERT CRESWELL, Esq.—*See next reign.*

His patent is not dated until 20 March, 45 Elizabeth, only four days before the Queen's death.

## RICHMOND.

Richmond.

Mary I.—NICHOLAS NARBOONE, Esq.—*See Ulster.*

HUGH COTGRAVE, Esq.

Created in 1566.—Patent, July 27, 1569.

He had been a servant to Garter Sir William Dethick, probably an heraldic painter; for when Richmond, Garter Anstis says, he was called a painter. In May 15—, he attended the Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord President of the North, having livery and conduct money for that purpose. His arms were Gules, a Fesse dancette, between three Bugle-horns, Argent. He died in this office, probably, in 1584. Harvey, Clarenceux, employed him in visiting some parts of his province.

RICHARD LEE, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Nominated in 1584, says Lant.—Created at Derby-house, on Thursday, June 10, 1585.

WILLIAM CAMDEN, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Created October 22, 1597.

He remained in this office only one day, being removed to that of a king at arms the next.

JOHN RAVEN, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created October 23, 1597.

His patent for this office is not dated until August 13, 1 James I.

## LANCASTER.

Lancaster.

Mary I.—NICHOLAS TUBMAN, Esq.

In the Harleian Collection are many pedigrees, drawn up by him. He died January 8, 1558-9, at Gravesend, upon his returning from burying Sir John Baker, of Sisinghurst in Kent, knight. He was buried the following day at Gravesend, and consequently with very little ceremony.

*Ann.* 13, 1558-9.—JOHN COCKE, Esq.

ELIZABETH:  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

Had been a confidential servant to John Duke of Northumberland, whose "valliant and noble exploytes attempted and atchieved" he drew up, in all which he was present, "from taking the French Admiral off "Shrise, between Doven and the South-Downs, until his Grace's reducing the Norwich rebels." Much to his honor, when his unhappy patron was put to death, and his mutilated corpse lay neglected, he petitioned for, and obtained leave to bury the head, which otherwise perhaps would have been stuck up in some conspicuous place in the city of London. Pleased with his grateful fidelity, the government permitted him to take both the body and the head, and bury them in the chapel of the Tower, the receptacle of illustrious unfortunates, chiefly victims to ambition. He attended the obsequies with a pious care. To perpetuate the remembrance of this circumstance, he had a grant of a crest to his arms, of a Bear's Head Argent, crowned Or, allusive to the Duke's badge of a bear and ragged staff. For his arms he bore, a Chevron incheeked, between three Porters' Heads erased, Sable. After the death of Northumberland, he passed into the service of Lord Robert Dudley, one of his youngest sons. This nobleman becoming the favorite of Elizabeth, who created him Earl of Leicester, he raised Cocke by his patronage from Portcullis pursuivant to be Lancaster herald. When Leicester went as governor-general under Elizabeth to the United States, he took Lancaster with him. He never returned, dying at Amsterdam, March 17, 1585. He was to have assisted at a solemnity, but died before it was kept, for which reason a pursuivant wore his coat of arms, or tabard. He married May 9, 1580, Jane Harcourt, at St. Clement Dane's church in London. This lady was probably of the Harcourt family, perhaps nearly allied to that brave and gallant commander, Sir Simon Harcourt, who so eminently distinguished himself in the wars in Holland, under Sir Horatio Vere, Lord Tilbury. There can be little doubt of the advancement of this herald, had he been a great one. Probably he had other valuable offices. His noble fidelity deserved the most lucrative post.

NICHOLAS PADDY, Esq.

Patent June 30, 1588.

Dethick, in 1595, put him down as a proper person to have the office of Norroy. In 1597, he says he had served twenty-three years, and was of

**ELIZABETH.** of long continuance under Mr. Garter, and of experience for arms and funerals. He bore Sable, four Lions Argent, one, two, and one; a Coat of Pretence, Ermine.

Heralds.  
Lancaster.

**FRANCIS THYNNE, Esq.**—*See next reign.*

Created at the Palace of Greenwich in the Council Chamber, April 22, 1502.

Pursuivants.

## P U R S U I V A N T S.

*Rouge-croix.*

## R O U G E - C R O I X.

*Mary 1.*—**HUGH COTGROVE, Gent.**—*See Richmond.*

1566.—**WILLIAM DETHICK, Gent.**—*See York.*

**THOMAS DAWES, Gent.**

Patent 24th March, 11 Elizabeth, 1569—Created March 25, 1570.

Eldest son of Thomas Dawes, of Staffordshire, Gent. He published the Procession of the Knights of the Garter on St. George's-day, 1576, which was engraved: it is become extremely scarce. The elder Anstis has given a copy of it in his history of the Order of the Garter: it is intituled, "A Proceeding of the Sovereign and Knights Companions at the Feast of St. George, designed by Marcus Gerard, and set forth in the twentieth yeare of Queene Elizabeth, by Thomas Dawes, sometime Rouge-Croix pursuivant at arms. Marcus Gerardius. Hollar fecit, 1666." By the daughter of, — Violet, he had three sons; Clement and Thomas, who left no issue, and John, from whom descends the baronet family of Dawes, seated at Putney in Surrey, created June 1, 1662, now extinct. Sir Abraham Dawes, knight, grandson of Rouge-croix, was one of the farmers of the customs in the reign of Charles I., and until the civil war broke out was supposed one of the richest commoners of the age. "In splendor and magnificence of house-keeping, he lived up to the port of any noble man." Another descendant of Rouge-croix was that eminently pious and learned prelate, Sir William Dawes, Bart. D.D., Archbishop of York, who died April 30, 1724. The family of Dawes bore Argent, on a Bend Azure, cottised Gules, three Swans, Or, between six Battle-axes, Sable: for a crest, on a Battle-axe, Or, a Newt, or Serpent, winged, the Tail bowed, Sable, charged with Bezants. Lant evidently did not know how to give Rouge-

Rouge-croix's arms ; for in one shield he put Argent, a Bend cottised *Sable*, charged with three Axes of the first. Under this shield he gives another, Party per Pale, Argent and *Sable*, a Carbuncle between three Cinquefoils, counterchanged. Perhaps this was designed for a Coat of Pretence.

ELIZABETH.  
Pursuivants.  
Lancaster.

1580.—RALPH BROOKE, Gent.—*See York.*

March 26, 1592.—THOMAS KNIGHT, Gent.—*See next reign.*

### BLUE-MANTLE.

*Mary.*—JOHN HOLLINGSWORTH, Gent.

*Blue-mantle.*

Though appointed by Mary, Blue-mantle, he was not created until 9th December, 1. Elizabeth ; and as Garter Anstis, senior, observes, without either bill or patent, at a time, too, when a pursuivant sent to France, bore the name of the same office, who in his absence had the name of Richmond. His patent passed September 1559, which he survived only a few days, being buried, October 10, following, in the church of St. Bride, Fleet-street. He bore Azure, on a Bend Or, three Leaves slipped Vert.

RICHARD TURPIN, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

Appointed in 1569.—Created January 22, 1560-1.

NICHOLAS DETHICK, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

Appointed 1564.—Created April 19, 1565.

HUMPHRY HALEs, Gent.—*See York.*

Appointed in 1583.—Created at Chelsea by the Earl of Shrewsbury, E. Marshal, November 3, 1584.

JAMES THOMAS, Gent.—*See Chester.*

Signet, 24th April, 29 Elizabeth.—Patent, 25.—Created by the Earl of Leicester, in his Chamber, Whitsunday, June 4, 1587.

ROBERT CRESWELL, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

Signet, February 21, 1588.—Patent, May 18, 1590.—Created March 26, 1592.

MERCURY PATTEN, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created October 22, 1597.

His patent for this office is not dated in this, but 8th May, 2 James I.

B b

ELIZABETH.  
Pursuivants.

---

ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Rouge-dragon.*

Mary I.—WILLIAM COLBORNE, Gent.—*See York.*

EDMUND KNIGHT, Gent.—*See Chester.*

Appointed in 1564.—Created on Maunday Thursday, April 19, 1565.

NICHOLAS PADDY, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

Created at Hampton-Court on Allhallow's Eve, 1574, by Robert, Earl of Leicester.  
Patent, September 30, following.

JOHN RAVEN, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

Patent, June 8, 1588.

WILLIAM SMITH, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created October 22, 1597.—Patent, 20th March, 45 Elizabeth.—Renewed  
March 18, 1618-9.

---

PORCULLIS.

*Porcullis.*

Mary I.—JOHN COCKE, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

1559.—EDWARD MERLIN, Gent.

Died in this office. His arms were, Azure, a Bend reguled; in the sinister Chief, a Ducal Coronet Or. It would seem from this bearing, that he also was a dependant upon the Dudley family.

RALPH LANGMAN, Gent.—*See York.*

Appointed in 1559.—Created December 4, 1561.

1567.—ROBERT GLOVER, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

RICHARD LEE, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

Created March 30, 1571.

WILLIAM SEGAR, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

Created at Derby-house, by George, Earl of Shrewsbury, on Thursday, June 10, 1585.—Patent, June 14, following.

1588.—THOMAS LANT, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

SAMUEL THOMPSON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created October 22, 1597.—Patent, May 15, 1602.

---

 GUISNES.

 ELIZABETH.  
  
 Pursuivant.

Edw. VI.—HENRY FELLOW, Gent.

As he bore the same arms, and is almost constantly called Fellow, we must suppose that it was the surname. What relationship there was between him and Nicholas Fairlow, or Fellow, Calais, is not known.

Guisnes.

It is very honorable to his memory, that Sir John Wallop, Knight of the Garter, lieutenant of the castle and county of Guisnes, by his will, dated May 22, 1551, gave to "Guyens Pursevante his best cupp, the best "broche, the same that the Quene that last dyed dyd give me, with the "greate white stone." Sir John was ancestor to the Earls of Portsmouth. Sir Anthony Aucher, Knight, marshal of Calais, governor of Guisnes, master of the Jewel-house to Henry VIII., Edward VI., and Mary, was slain when Calais was taken. He never rose higher. In him this office ended, for the same reasons as have been given in speaking of Calais.

---

 HAMPTNES.

Edw. VI.—RICHARD TURPIN, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*  
 This office was lost in him.

Hampton.

---

 NEW HAVEN.

A town on the Coast of France, taken by Elizabeth in 1562, and lost the following year. Lord Warwick, the governor, took over with him Turpin, Blue-mantle. Edmondson, Mowbray, is right, in saying the Queen had such a pursuivant extraordinary; the office soon expired. This, and Hameltune, a haven near Boulogne, is the same. This writer says Elizabeth had Hameltune pursuivant in her fifth year, being 1562 and 1563, and calls him John Hart, Gent.

Newhaven.

JOHN HART, Gent.—*See Chester.*



ELIZABETH.  
Pursuivants.

## ATHLONE.

*Edw. VI.*—PHILIP BUTLER, Gent.

*Athlone.*

Illegitimate son of Butler, Ulster; he bore his arms with a Bâton Sable, as a mark of bastardy. After his death the office was properly appropriated solely to Ireland.

All these pursuivantships extraordinary expired in this reign.

## BERWICK.

*Hen. VIII.*—HENRY RAY, Gent.

*Berwick.*

He received instructions for the delivery of letters to the Regent of Scotland, which of them is not mentioned, and an order for his conduct during his journey. He died in this office, in or after the year 1565. His arms were Gules, a Bend Ermine; a Label, Or.

*April 22, 1602.*—RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## ROSE-BLANCH.

*Rose-blanch.*

ROBERT COOKE, Gent.—*See Chester.*

Created January 25, 1561.

## ROUGE-ROSE.

*Rouge-Rose.*

*April 22, 1602.*—PHILIP HOLLAND, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## BLANCH-LION.

*Blanch-Lion.*

FRANCIS THYNNE, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

*Names of such Persons who petitioned for Places in the College at the latter Part of this Reign, but never obtained them, taken from Garter Dethick's Schedule.*

Moyan Colman put in competition with Camden, for Norroy's office. He published the genealogies of James I. and his Queen, in ten sheets, in 1608.

Hugh Bennet, who had been a servant to Cook, Clarenceux.

Robert Hall, a servant to Sir Thomas Gerrard.

Anthony Hale, known to Mr. Mills (Milles) and Mr. Philip.

Christopher Hilton, who only aimed at being a pursuivant.

Thomas Drury, of the Inner Temple, Bachelor of Civil Law.

Richard Scarlet. He was, I think, much employed by the heralds.

Anthony Chewte.

It is extraordinary that Mr. Drury was not preferred, as he was the only one whose name has a cross prefixed to it by Lord Burleigh, who did not gain some office.

## JAMES I.

*Acceded March 24, 1602-3;—Died March 27, 1625.*

---

**JAMES I.**

THE first act in James I.'s reign, in which we hear of the heralds, after solemnly proclaiming him as usual, was their going to attend his Majesty at his public entry into London. Accompanied by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, they met their new Sovereign three miles from the City, May 7, 1603, being the same day he left Theobalds. To prevent the disagreeableness of the dust, he rode through the meadows. Two miles from Waltham, John Swinnerton, one of the sheriffs of London, met the King with sixty men, sumptuously dressed in new liveries: the other sheriff being very ill, could not accompany him. Richard Martin, of the Middle Temple, Esq., addressed James in an eloquent and learned oration. At Stamford-hill, the Lord Mayor, Knights, and Aldermen of London, in scarlet robes, presented themselves, with five hundred of the other chief citizens, in velvet coats and chains of gold, being, like the sheriff and his suite, all finely mounted. The gentlemen of the hundreds, sergeants at arms, and all the English heralds in their tabards, with other officers of state, trumpeters, and inferior servants of the Crown, went thither; each, forming himself into his proper place, conducted the Monarch to the Charter-house, the sword of state being borne by the Duke of Lenox. James was charmed with seeing so much larger a concourse of people than he had ever before done, the multitude flocking from all parts. Few had ever beheld a kingly Monarch; females having reigned for the fifty years preceding. James, and his splendid train, arrived at the Charter-house about six o'clock in the evening: his Majesty remaining there four days, was royally entertained by Lord Thomas Howard. For this attendance, as well as the coronation fees, Sir William Segar, Garter, delivered in a note, signed by himself.

James

JAMES I.

James\* very properly reflecting upon the value of money, augmented the salaries of the officers at arms. In 1617 he raised Garter's place from £40 to £50, Clarenceux's and Norroy's, each from £20 to £40, the heralds from £13. 6s. 8d. to £20. 13s. 4d. each, and the pursuivants from £10 to £20 each, *per annum*.

In his ordinances of the household it was commanded, that the heralds should be included, with some others, that were to be allowed one mess upon Allhallows-day, Christmas-day, and the three holidays, New-year's-day, Twelfth-day, Easter-day, and Whit-sunday. It was stipulated, however, that no person allowed diet upon these days, should have more loaves of bread, beer, and wine, than was ordinary to the like messes of meat, in all other days out of the feasts. To every ten dishes and seven dishes it was ordered, there should be allowed two fine cheat loaves every meal, more than is accustomed during the time; and to six dishes, one fine cheat loaf more than at an ordinary meal.

By an order of the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal, made in the year 1618, a regulation was made, respecting the fees appointed to be paid by all degrees to the officers at arms, for registering their funeral certificates, and the prices for all funeral work were settled; which prices being carried to Ireland by two kings at arms, according to the said order, were published by proclamation in that kingdom. These funeral certificates were continued until the civil war; in some measure afterwards. They are most authentic records; with the escheats, or registers *post mortem*, give the best account of descents of families and succession of estates, of any thing we possess. The splendor which had been so great at funerals began to subside: the expense was burthensome to the relatives. The custom of burying the dead late in the evening succeeded it: alarmed at the consequences, the kings, heralds, and pursuivants, presented a petition to Dr. Abbot, Archbishop of Canterbury, requesting

---

\* The King, at his accession to the English throne, judiciously endeavoured to unite the three kingdoms whose crowns he wore. At the installation of Prince Henry, when elected a Knight-companion of the Garter, the procession was alms knights, prebends, pursuivants, heralds, Ulster king at arms, Lyon king at arms, and Clarenceux king at arms (these two walking together), the four new elected knights, the other knights-companions, Black Rod, Garter principal king at arms, Registrar, Chancellor, and the Sovereign's representative, leading the Prince in his hand.

JAMES I.

questing that a stop might be put to the practice, especially amongst the higher orders, referring his Grace to a paper, in which they stated their reasons against nocturnal funerals, and burying the dead by torch-light. We have, at least, one instance, where the heralds obtained satisfaction for a funeral being marshalled and ordered, without their knowledge or approbation; for January 19, 1618-9, Lewis Conquest, the younger son of — Conquest, executor of his will, and his eldest brother, were brought before the delegates for the office of the Earl Marshal, because they had set forth their father's funeral without consulting the heralds, and had placed the arms of the defunct in the church; for which the delegates, after censuring, ordered them to pay £10 to the College, repay the journey of York herald, and give Clarenceux, in whose province the funeral had been solemnized, £2. We may form some idea of the revenue which the College derived from the funerals of the gentry, by stating the number of those whose burials they attended. From October 22, 1597, to May 14, 1605, they were in these proportions. In the year 1597, five; in 1598, twenty-two; in 1599, twenty; in 1600, twenty-six; in 1601, eighteen; in 1602, twelve; in 1603, six; in 1604, twelve; and in 1605, there were six. In these numbers were not included any of the nobility, their funerals appertaining to Garter. The perquisites were very considerable to the heralds upon these occasions; the fees due to the College for a knight's funeral, in 1582, Sir George Rogers, amounted to £55, a very considerable sum at that period.

In this reign there was a regulation made, stating what fees were due to the officers at arms, at their "first entrance of the tytle," of all estates of the nobility, from the Prince downwards. These costly warlike pageant-tries almost expired with the Tudors: one only is noticed, I think, in this reign, of which Camden, Clarenceux, says, March 20, 1620, the heralds came before the delegates, about the tournament of the Prince, and challenge of Chaloner, and Compton Holland. The tournament was held on the 24th of that month. Henry, Prince of Wales, had a very martial spirit; his brother Charles more inclined to the arts; the King loved hunting and the banquet.

It was allowed, that at a court de verge, the Earl Marshal might sit in judgment against criminals offending withing the verge of the court. The Duke of Lenox, steward of the palace, April 6, 1620, held such a court

court in Westminster-hall. On the preceding third of that month, his grace, with the Earls of Pembroke and Arundel, met in the office of arms to settle all the proper forms to be observed.

JAMES I.

James, by an order dated April 27, 1623, directed to the Earl of Arundel and Surrey, Earl Marshal of England, appointed the officers at arms to register, or enrol, all Knights dubbed previously to May 15 then last: an arduous task! They were become so many, that it was difficult to detect those who assumed the distinction, James having indiscriminately lavished it on so very many of his new subjects. The profusion of new honors in this reign must have been extremely beneficial to the College.

We have the form of a solemn degradation of a gentleman who had received knighthood, for crimes which had rendered him unworthy the honor that had been conferred upon him by the King. Sir Francis Michel, knight, having been convicted of grievous exactions, was sentenced May 5, 1621, to be degraded from knighthood, but without prejudice to his wife or children, adjudged incapable of any employment, fined £1000, and committed prisoner in his own house, in Finsbury-field, during the King's pleasure. He had, on the 23d of February preceding, been led in great contempt through London, to be conducted to the Tower. On June 16, 1621, being the last day of the term, this unfortunate man was brought, at three o'clock in the afternoon, by the Sheriffs of London, to Westminster-hall. Soon after came the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal: they were the Duke of Lenox, Marquis of Buckingham, Earl of Arundel, and many Barons, as spectators. The knightly culprit being brought before them, the sentence of the Parliament was openly read by Philipot, a pursuivant, in an audible voice; when the servants of the Marshal having hacked off his spurs, threw them away. The sword was then unbelted; it was of silver, but ought to have been of gold. Being broken over his head, it was likewise thrown away. Then the first Commissioner pronounced, that he was no longer a knight, but a scoundrel knave, such as was formerly Andrew de Harcla, when degraded by Anthony Lucy. Harcla, Earl of Carlisle, being convicted of treason, 18 Edward II., after judgment had his sword broken over his head, his spurs hewn off his heels, and his judge, Sir Anthony Lucy, significantly pronouncing, "Andrew, now art thou not a knight, but a knave." During the whole ceremony of Michel's degradation,

C c

JAMES I.

tion, the three kings at arms, Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy, sat at the feet of the Lords Commissioners.

The officers at arms had much trouble in this reign with painters, glass-stainers, and engravers. Orders were made to restrain them from presuming to encroach upon the privileges appropriated to this corporate body. January 19, 1619, these classes of men came to the College, to hear the recent orders of the Commissioners of the Earl Marshal, respecting them.

Complaints of ill practices by some of the heralds having reached the royal ear, James gave a Commission, dated February 7, 1618-9, directed to the Earl of Suffolk, high-treasurer of England, the Earl of Worcester, lord keeper of the privy seal, Lodowick, Duke of Lenox, lord steward of the household, Charles, Earl of Nottingham, high admiral of England, William, Earl of Pembroke, lord chamberlain of the household, Thomas, Earl of Arundel, and George, Earl of Buckingham, master of the horse, the place of Earl Marshal being void; at which time it was stated, that many inconveniences had arisen of late years, for want of proper attention to the heralds, kings at arms, and pursuivants; and that many errors have been committed by certain heralds deceased, and by some of those who were living, in giving arms to such who had no pretensions to them by inheritance, as also, by giving to base persons armorial bearings. His Majesty, reflecting upon these things, ordered, these his Commissioners, to make inquisitions respecting the privileges, to reform the heralds, and to appoint, when there should be any vacancies, persons suitable to such offices. The infamous stratagem of Brooke, York herald, in first imposing upon Segar, Garter, to give arms to the public executioner, and then exposing them to the King, had done the College a great prejudice. The particulars of this nefarious transaction is given in a future page: here it is sufficient to observe, that it injured the members, by seeing the person who presided in the office sent to the Marshalsea prison. James acted with great attention to the College, respected their immunities, and behaved liberally every way towards them; but he was decidedly strict, in commanding and enforcing their duty. He had given a dreadful instance of severity to one of the Scottish heralds, just before he ascended the English throne, as we learn by a letter sent by Sir Ralph Winwood, ambassador from Elizabeth to the court of France, addressed to Secretary Cecil, dated May 23,

1601, O. S., in which he told him, that the Scots had received intelligence of the execution of Bonneton, and that at the time he was put to death, Corvel, one of the heralds, had the audacity to hang the King of Scotland's portrait upon a gallows, in the market-place in Edinburgh; for which insolence he was, as the ambassador thought he well deserved, burned. By the expression "burned," I presume he was put to death by fire. Though infamously scandalous as was his conduct, yet the punishment was dreadfully severe: undoubtedly he deserved any thing short of death.

JAMES II.

The unhappy disputes which had so violently shook the College in the last reign, were by no means allayed in this. Brooke, York herald, continued to be a firebrand amongst them: From the very nature of the institution, it makes a perpetual rivalry amongst the members, all the inferior officers constantly aiming to gain the same place, when a vacancy happens; but take away this competition, and the desire of excelling will cease. The violence of Brooke and Treswell, York and Somerset heralds, with the envy of others, greatly injured the establishment in the eyes of the public. The conduct of these two men was such, that grown bold by continual acting with effrontery, and having escaped with impunity, they at length defied the power which superintended the heralds. Their ill-conduct brought upon them a long-deserved punishment. A petition having been presented to the Commissioners for executing the Earl Marshal's office, dated May 10, 1620, charging them with being public disturbers of the College, who, proceeding to a still farther degree of imprudence, had spoken contemptuously against the Earl Marshal. For this being summoned, December 4, 1621, their judges, the President of the Council, Duke of Lenox, Marquis Hamilton, Earl of Worcester, Lord Digby, and the Earl Marshal himself, unanimously adjudged them to be sent to the Marshalsea Prison.

From Mr. Dallaway we learn, that at the magnificent funeral of James, each of the three kings at arms had eighty-six yards of black velvet, and ten of cloth of tissue; Lancaster, Chester, Windsor, and Somerset heralds, and the four pursuivants in ordinary, each forty-three yards of the former. It does not appear why York and Richmond were not included, because the warrant ordered that all the officers should have blacks. Lord Pembroke gave his warrants to the Earl of Denbigh, master of the great wardrobe, to provide such particulars, as would be useful to serve within the



JAMES I.

hearse of the deceased Sovereign, and to deliver to the officers a cloth of tissue.

I cannot but subjoin the following, as it gives an accurate idea of the state of the hardships the heralds complained of in this reign: it was drawn up by Francis Thynne, Lancaster herald, in 1605, and presented to the Earl Marshal. "A discourse of the duty and office of a herald of arms;" in which he remarks, that "it shall not be unpleasant, I hope, unto your Lordship, to know what the authority of a king at arms is in his province; and for that cause, I have here set them down. First, as nigh as he can, he shall take knowledge, and record the arms, crests, and cognizances, and ancient words, as also of the time and descent, or pedigree of every gentleman within his province, of what estate or degree soever he be. *Item*: he shall enter into all churches, chapels, oratories, castles, houses, or ancient buildings, to take knowledge of their foundations, and of the noble estates buried in them; as also of their arms and arms of the places, their heads, and ancient records. *Item*: he shall prohibit any gentleman to bear the arms of any other, or such as be not true armory, and as he ought, according to the law of arms. He shall prohibit any merchant, or any other, to put their names, marks, or devices, in escutcheons or shields, which belong, and only appertain, to gentlemen bearing arms, and to none other. *Item*: he shall make diligent search, if any bear arms without authority, or good right; and finding such, although they be true blazon, he shall prohibit them. The said king of arms in his province, hath full power and authority, by the King's grant, to give confirmation to all noblemen and gentlemen, ignorant of their arms; for the which he ought to have the fee belonging thereto. He hath authority to give arms and crests to persons of ability, deserving well of the prince and commonwealth, by reason of office, authority, wisdom, learning, good manners, and sober government. They to have such grants, by patent, under the seal of the office of the king at arms, and to pay therefore the fees accustomed. *Item*: no gentleman, or other, may erect, or set up in any church, at funerals, either banners, standards, coats of arms, helms, crests, swords, or any other hatchment, without the license of the said king at arms of the province, or by allowance or permission of his marshal or deputy; because the arms of the noble estate deceased, the day of his death, the place  
" of

"of his burial, his marriage and issues, ought to be taken and recorded in the office of that king."

JAMES I.

Speaking of the little attention paid to the College and its members, when compared with former times, he observes, "if heralds, my good Lord, might truly have fees of every one which gave them fees in time past, they might live in reasonable sort, and keep their estate answerable to their place; but now, whether it be our own default, or the overmuch parsimony of others, or fault of the heavens, since by their revolutions things decay when they have been at the highest, I know not, the heralds are not esteemed; every one withdraweth his favor from them, and denieth the accustomed duties belonging unto them: and therefore, hoping your Lordship will repair this ruined state of ours, I will set down what belonged unto us in the time of King Richard II., out of an old written roll which came to my hands." It is a curious morsel of antiquity, but belongs not to this work.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Eliz.*—SIR WILLIAM DETHICK, Knight.

Second son of Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter. He was early introduced into the College, and when Rouge-croix, he attended his father, in 1568, who went with the Earl of Sussex, to present the order of the Garter to the Emperor Maximilian II. At the investiture, the Monarch gave to Sir Gilbert his short gown and under garment, furred throughout with luzerns. Lord Sussex dined with the Emperor on that day, each of them dressed in the robes of the Order. The Earl, Sir Gilbert, and this his son, went through the Low Countries to Vienna, and returned through Newstadt in Stiria, Gratz in Carinthia, where the Archduke Charles, who had accompanied Lord Sussex, took his leave; thence passing the Alps to Saltzburgh, where part of that Nobleman's train met him, his Lordship and Sir Gilbert went to the coast opposite Britain, and embarking, came to England about the latter end of March. The young officer at arms, obtaining leave, left the suit in Saltzburgh, and proceeded to Italy, where he indulged his taste in viewing the remains of antiquity at Rome, and other cities; the cause, probably, of that predilection, which he ever retained for the works of the  
ancients,

Garter.

JAMES I.

Garter.

ancients, a study he excelled in. Probably he received a flattering reception in Italy, having a passport under the great seal of Maximilian, which was an imperial introduction to the greatest courts in that charming country. He would the better be enabled to conduct himself with propriety, as he had been in France with Lord Buckhurst, and also with Lord Hunsdon and his father Sir Gilbert, when they went to the French court, in 1564, then at the city of Lyons, to present the Order of the Garter to Charles IX. How long he remained in Italy is not mentioned. He became York herald in 1569. That tyrannic character, which afterwards so much distinguished him, became at this time apparent, by his presuming to grant arms, using to such grants a seal, inscribed "*S. Gulielmi Dethick, Ar. alt York ;*" by this mean invading the office of Norroy, a circumstance never before, nor since attempted by any herald, who as such, has no right to a seal of office, such being properly appropriated only to the kings at arms. From an herald he became head of the College: the rapidity of his preferment was a misfortune, alike to the members and to himself. He procured from Elizabeth a more extensive charter of privileges than any preceding Garter, being empowered to visit, correct, and give arms absolutely of himself, though it had ever been the acknowledged right of the two provincial kings, with the consent of the Earl Marshal. This produced long and acrimonious disputes between him, Cooke, and Lee, successively Clarenceux; even Camden, who held that place, was not free from altercation with him: each strove to criminate the other; secrets became divulged, which prudence ought to have confined within the walls of the College. Garter was accused of drawing out a pedigree upon vellum for the Duke of Norfolk, in 1571, being after his first imprisonment for his design to marry Mary Queen of Scotland, and of finishing it, by emblazoning the arms of the Duke on the right hand, and that Queen's on the left, both largely painted. This was sufficient, it was thought, to have brought down the vengeance of a Princess so jealous of her title, and sensible of the consequences of seeing a rival Queen, her nearest relation, who had claimed her crown, coupled, even upon vellum, with the first Peer in her dominions. It was farther alleged against him, that he had, in marshalling the Duke's genealogy upon glass, in the windows of the great chamber of the Charter-house, quartered with the Norfolk bearings, the arms of Edward, Duke of Buckingham, attainted in the reign of Henry VIII. Seeing his danger,

danger, he petitioned her Majesty to give a commission to examine him respecting his criminality. She named Lord Hunsdon, her chamberlain, the Lord Treasurer; Lord Howard, High Admiral; Earl of Ormond; Sir Christopher Hatton, Lord Chancellor of England; Lord Burkhurst; and Sir John Wolley, Chancellor of the Garter; who gave it as their opinion, that he was highly culpable. In consequence of their decision, he was suspended from his office: Elizabeth at length pardoning, he was restored. In 1587, the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scotland, so long a prisoner in England, shared the same fate as had, some years before, befallen her equally unhappy lover, Norfolk. Elizabeth, to throw off the just indignation of Europe for such a violence to Majesty, pretended, that she never meant to have had judgment carried into execution, punished her secretary for presuming to take down the fatal warrant, and to still farther impose upon the public mind, decreed the decapitated Queen the honor of a royal funeral. He, and Clarenceux Cooke, with each his gentleman usher, York and Somerset heralds, with Portcullis and Rouge-dragon pursuivants, assisted in conveying the remains of Mary, from Fotheringay to Peterborough Cathedral, accompanied by many ladies, noblemen, knights, and gentlemen. Garter fell again under the displeasure of the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal, who cited him before them, in 1595, for improperly giving to George Rotheram, Esq., the arms of Lord Grey of Ruthyn. Both he and Rotheram were adjudged of having acted improperly; what penalty he incurred does not appear\*: he was in the full enjoyment of all the rights of his office soon after, because, in 1596, he was sent with the Earl of Shrewsbury, to present the ensigns of the Order of St. George to Henry IV. of France. At the ceremonial, he sat in the robes of the order, whilst Segar, then Somerset herald, stood before Lord Shrewsbury, that nobleman representing Elizabeth. Garter received from the French Monarch a present of 500 crowns. When the infatuated rash Earl of Essex, in 1600, entered London, to obtain a revolt from the Queen, he accompanied Lord Burleigh into the city, to proclaim him a traitor: he also urged to this misguided peer, the absolute necessity there was for him to desist from his nefarious designs. When this was insisted upon at Essex' trial, he replied, "I saw no herald, but that branded fellow, whom I took not for an herald."

To

---

\* See Appendix, letter H.

JAMES I.  
Garter.

JAMES I.  
Garter.

To which it was answered, that “*an herald*, though a wicked man, is “ nevertheless an herald.” By this he was not then in much personal estimation. He was one of the very few who assisted at the coronation of James I., who had seen the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth. We have remarked, that he attended the solemnity of the funeral of Mary Queen of Scots; August 14, 1603, James, her son, sent him to Peterborough, with a rich pall of velvet, embroidered with the arms of Mary, and with a letter to the Bishop of that see, to obtain leave to place it upon the coffin of the Queen; which being acquiesced with, he, assisted by many knights and gentlemen, and accompanied by a vast concourse of people, placed it over the tomb of the unfortunate victim to supposed state necessity. A sermon upon the occasion was delivered by the Bishop in the morning; at noon the company received a magnificent dinner; in the afternoon the Dean preached a sermon, relative to the late Queen. On the 20th of May, his Majesty conferred the order of knighthood upon him in the Tower; December 8, following, he was sent with Lord Spencer, to invest Frederic Duke of Wertemberg, with the Order of the Garter, from whom he received a rich sword and dagger, a chain of gold, with a miniature suspended to it, and 1000 rixdollars. He had been elected in 1597. That storm which so long had threatened, and which he had ever defied, now broke upon him. He had repeatedly been complained of: in 1601, the heralds presented a petition against him, stating that, whilst he increased his own, he so much lessened their fees, that they could not maintain themselves. It was urged, that he had never been created, though contrary to all ancient usage. All his faults were now remembered, each of them was aggravated, to authorize what the Court resolved to execute, his deposition. Anstis, Garter, is not singular in supposing, that James was particularly influenced, by his having hinted something derogatory to the right of the Stuarts to the imperial crown of England, which Somerset hearing, betrayed. When the warrant to displace him passed the signet, he put a *caveat* against its going to the great seal: it passed, however, January 1, 1603-4. That daring character which he had constantly displayed, even then did not desert him. Though forbidden to wear his tabard, or coat of office, on Christmas-day in that year, he would not obey; nor could he be prevailed upon to submit, until his Majesty had granted him an annuity of £200, with an exemption from all taxes. He survived

survived these mortifications some years, dying in 1612. He was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, in London, near the grave of Sir Pain Roet, Guienne king at arms, who lived in the reign of Edward III. His epitaph was :

JAMES I.  
Garter.

" Hic requiescit in Domino, WILLIELMUS DETHICK, Eques Auratus, filius et hæres\* Gilberti Dethick, Equitis Aurati, qui ambo fuerunt Garterii principales Reges Armorum Angliæ. Hic, anno 1584, ætatis suæ 84. Ille, anno 1612, ætatis suæ 70. In Domino obdormierunt, expectantes resurrectionem per Jesum Christum salvatorem nostrum.—Domina Thomasina, sup. 40 annos, uxor prædict. Will. & Filii, Georgius, Gilbertus, et Henricus, pietatis erga posuerunt."

Sir William, unhappily for himself and his contemporaries in office, had not the least regard to prudence, demeaning him and them, by striking either the heralds or pursuivants, at public ceremonials or in the College, if they offended him. Anstis the elder, Garter, though he wished to palliate his failings, acknowledges, that he was " intemperate in his behaviour, too aspiring, boisterous, and bold ; unmanageable when an herald, and guilty of unpardonable sallies, and when promoted to the highest office in the College, very unsociable, insolent, and tempestuous, using the officers with intemperance of language and too much height of temper." The fact is, he would not restrain his passions. His insolence was constantly endangering his life, and injuring his reputation. When he had undergone so much, even the loss of his office, he had not gained wisdom by experience, having after that time not only indecently called a clergyman, of the name of Stokes, " a bald, rascally priest," but struck him ; for which offence he was sentenced by the Spiritual Court to imprisonment, and a fine of £100. Anstis thinks he had hard usage in this matter, but he gives no reasons to support his opinion. That gentleman properly remarks, that " setting aside these abatements and allowances, he was a person of a good capacity, industry, and equal to the employment, as appears from collections of pedigrees and ceremonies." Camden, Clarenceux, says he was " a gentleman, very studious in every thing relative to honor and the nobility." He was a lover and promoter of learning, especially what related to antiquity, of which he was a good judge. He was one of a select number of antiquaries who entered into a society in 1593 ; they used to meet at his lodgings : from this cradle grew up the society which now is so

D d

deservedly

\* Sir William was not heir to his father, but Nicholas Dethick, Esq. Windsor.

JAMES I.  
Garter.

deservedly admired. Sir William married Thomasine, only daughter of Robert Young, citizen and fishmonger of London. In her widowhood she resided at Poplar, where she died. Her funeral was performed at Stepney, July 18, 1633; but her corpse was conveyed to London, and probably buried by that of her husband. Their issue was three sons.—1. George Dethick, of Gray's Inn, Esq., barrister at law, who by Joan, daughter of James Hawley, of Brentford in Middlesex, Esq., perhaps a descendant of Hawley, Clarenceux, had Susanna, born in 1612, married to John Juxon, brother to Dr. Juxon, Archbishop of Canterbury. Thomasine, born in 1613, to Sir Thomas Bennet, Knight, LL.D., and Ann, born in 1615, to John Watson, a proctor.—2. Gilbert Dethick, of Poplar, Esq., a proctor, and registrar of the court of chivalry; he died May 22, 1639, having had two wives. Joanna, daughter of Alexander Serle, of London, Esq.; Mrs. Dethick died March 10, 1607-8, and was buried in St. Mary Magdalen's church, Old Fish-street, London. By her he had two sons and a daughter, who all died young. His second wife was Rachael, daughter of John Blunt, relict of John Crompton, of Poplar, by whom he had no issue.\*—3. Henry Dethick, of Poplar, who died in 1639, leaving by Elizabeth, daughter of Captain Thomas Best, of Radcliff, in Middlesex, six sons and one daughter: Gilbert; Thomas, who resided at Leghorn, "an ingenious gentleman," he was living in 1692, aged seventy, unmarried; Henry, who became Richmond herald; William; Thomas; and John †; who all died, leaving no issue; and Elizabeth,

---

\* The Dethicks were extremely fond of Poplar, which is an hamlet in Stepney parish. They greatly contributed to the building of the chapel, which was began before 1650, and finished in 1654, at the expense of £2000. In one of the windows is painted a shield of arms quarterly of four. 1. Dethick; 2. Argent, a Chief Gules, over a Bend Azure, charged with three Escotchions of the Field, having Chiefs of the Second; 3. Or, a Chevron engrailed Azure, between three Pinks proper. There is also this inscription: "*Insignia Gilberti Dethick, fil. Gul. Dethick, Eq. Aur. a cujus beneficii fundamentum cepit hoc sacellum, anno 1650.*" The date relates to the time of setting up the arms. This gentleman gave £200 towards the edifice: In another window is a single coat, inscribed, "*William Dethick, ob. Aug. 22, 1655.*" This William was son of Henry, and brother to Henry Dethick, Esq., Richmond herald.

† Sir John Dethick, Lord Mayor of London. Oliver, the Protector, knighted him at Whitehall, September 15, 1667; he died March 31, 1671. Cromwell, as well as the Parliament, made him treasurer of the army. When he went to take the oaths to Oliver, he had a triumphal

beth, born in 1638, married to Everard Exton, Esq., an intruding herald during the Usurpation.

JAMES I.  
Garter.

1603.—SIR WILLIAM SEGAR, Knight.—*See next reign.*

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

Provincial  
Kings.

### CLARENCEUX.

*Eliz.*—WILLIAM CAMDEN, Esq.

*Clarenceux.*

Justly surnamed the LEARNED, born in London, May 21, 1551. Sampson Camden, his father, a native of Litchfield in Staffordshire, settled as a painter in the capital, residing in the Old Bailey, where Clarenceux was born. Mr. Sampson Camden, a member of the Painter-Stainers' Company, married the daughter of — Curwen, descended from an ancient family, long seated at Workington in the county of Cumberland. Clarenceux was educated at Christ's Hospital and St. Paul's School; from the latter he was removed to Oxford, where he was admitted a servitor, at Magdalen College: he was afterwards successively of Brodgate-hall, now Pembroke College, and Christ-Church. Disappointed in his expectations at the University, he returned to London when twenty. Having rendered himself conspicuous as second master of Westminster School, he at length gained the head mastership in the year 1592. At this time his fame was unrivalled. Many of the first characters in the kingdom honored him with their friendship and patronage; of these Lord Burleigh, the minister, was the chief; it is thought he offered him the place of Master of Requests, which he refused. Bishop Gibson remarks, that this nobleman was displeased, that Camden should obtain the place of Clarenceux, without depending only upon his interest, and that he excused it, as being the spontaneous "free thought" of Sir Fulk Greville, afterwards Lord Brooke: but this does not appear to be the fact. It is well known, that the minister

D d 2

ter

triumphal silver chariot, drawn by six white horses, to precede him, in which were three ladies richly adorned, accompanied by footmen and pages, dressed in scarlet and white. The expenses were defrayed by money he then held of the Mercer's Company, of which he was free. If he was of this family, he was perhaps son of John Dethick, of West Newton, in Norfolk, Esq., who was born October 23, 1567, and died October 31, 1651. P. Lombart engraved his portrait in 4to. Anstis, senior, Garter, says, the Dethicks of Norfolk were not of the heraldic Dethicks.



JAMES I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

ter had the sole appointment of the heralds, a department he superintended with the utmost care and attention. That in 1593, he had been nominated by Dethick, Garter, and approved by his Lordship, to fill the office of Norroy, which was thought would soon become vacant by Knight's death, who was then very ill. The other candidate for Norroy's place was Mr. Morgan Colman; but for reasons unknown, upon Mr. Knight's death, October 30, 1593, the place was given to Segar, Somerset herald. Upon Clarenceux Lee's death, in 1597, it was agreed, that Camden should succeed him. To qualify the distaste it must occasion to the officers at arms, he was created Richmond herald; the following day he became Clarenceux. Those disgraceful disputes which had so long divided the College broke out again; envy conveyed the ill-humour to him. Garter and Norroy were led to think he had done something improper, about appointing deputies to visit for him; they were Vincent and Philipot, Rouge-Rose and Rouge-Dragon, pursuivants. The heralds wrote to him respecting it, May 30, 1619. To these complaints he returned a letter of defence, June 3, following. They being still dissatisfied, complained of him to the Earl of Arundel, who sent him a letter respecting Philipot, on the seventh of that month. To clear up the matter, he addressed his Lordship in a letter, in defence of his conduct. It does this great man the highest credit. It is here given:

" G. Camdenus, illustrissimo viro Thomæ, Comiti Arundeliæ.

" Right Honourable, and my very good Lord:

" I received, the 6th of this instant, a letter from Mr. Wilson, in your Lordship's name, and the rest of the Commissioners for the office of the Earl Marshal, commanding me to stay John Philipot from proceeding in the deputation which I gave him for the county of Kent; whereupon I accordingly sent my servant to seek him and stay him. I perceive that suggestions are made against him and me. For him, verily I deputed him half a year since, at the desire and commendations of sundry knights and gentlemen, of especial note in that county, under their hands, not knowing any other so able and skilful for that employment; since which time I have heard no exception taken against him until now. As for me, I thank God I have done nothing, but that which is justifiable. Whether I have or no, and whether these informers against me have to intermeddle in these matters, I beseech you to take into your consideration these points, granted to me by his Majesty's Letters Patents.

" His Majesty hath appointed William Camden, Clarenceux king of arms, in east, west, and south parts of the realm of England, to visit the said province, and

JAMES I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux*

" and the parts thereof, from time to time, as often, and when he shall think most  
" necessary and convenient, and to appoint his deputy or deputies, attorney or at-  
" tornies.

" And further, his Highness does straitly charge and command, that no other  
" person or persons shall intromit, or meddle with any thing or things, touching or  
" concerning the office of arms; without license and authority of the said Claren-  
" ceux, in writing, under the seal of the said office, first had and obtained from the  
" said Clarenceux. All the which power, preheminence, jurisdiction, his Highness,  
" for himself, his heirs, and successors, does give and grant to the said William  
" Camden, during his natural life, in as ample manner and form, as any his prede-  
" cessors have or had, with all manner of profits thereto belonging, &c."

" Hereby your Honor seeing what is granted to me, and what is prohibited to  
" the informers against me, I doubt not but you, whom I know to be truly honor-  
" able, just, and judicious, will countenance this my authority, grounded upon his  
" Majesty's grant, and not suffer it to be insulted upon; but permit my deputy to  
" proceed in the visitation, and me to enjoy the benefit of his Majesty's grant, as  
" peaceably as other his subjects and servants do. For the which I rest,

" Your humble suppliant,

" 7th July, 1619."

" WILLIAM CAMDEN, *Clarenceux*."

On the 9th, he says, he wrote to the Earl; on which day Philipot came to him, and afterwards he waited upon the nobleman. I suspect that the ninth should read the seventh. He does not expressly mention, whether he copied from the patent which he received from Elizabeth, or that dated April 5, 1617; but as he says it was from his Majesty, it was evidently the latter. It is reasonable to suppose he fully satisfied Lord Arundel, as he a few days afterwards wrote thus:

" To Mr. John Wilson, Secretary to the Earl of Arundel.

" Sir,

" I have received, not long since, from you, a petition exhibited against me,  
" *sine die, sine consule, & sine nomine*, and withal a letter in my Lord's name, where-  
" unto I sent his Honor an answer; and I doubt not, but I have satisfied him, and  
" assure myself that he will permit me to use the benefit of his Majesty's grant, as  
" peaceably as other his Majesty's subjects and servants do. I thank you for your  
" favor to my deputy, Mr. Philipot, whom, in this employment, I will supervise;  
" and desire you rather to countenance him, than to suffer any affront to be given to  
" his Majesty's great seal.

" Your loving friend,

" Chesilhurst, 15 July,  
1619."

" WILLIAM CAMDEN, *Clarenceux*."

JAMES L.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

The conduct of Camden in the whole of this business, does him great honor: the letter he had previously written to Garter and Norroy ought to have satisfied. To shew his temper after such an attempt to injure him, I subjoin his letter to them :

“ G. Camdenus, D. D., G. Segaro & R. San-Georgio.

“ Right Worshipful SS.

“ You are misinformed, that I have granted a commission to Mr. Vincent, for the visitation of Lincolnshire: it was never mentioned to me but once, and that incidentally. I neither know, neither have heard, that his proceedings have distasted the Lords, or grieved the gentry of those parts: but I have heard him commended by divers, for his good carriage and skill. Verily, to Mr. Philipot I have granted a commission for Kent, induced thereunto by the desire and commendation of many knights, yea deputy-lieutenants, and gentlemen of especial note in that county, under their hands, which shall be produced. I remaining in this county this vacation, will be a supervisor of his visitation, which he hath already began. I hope you think it not befitting, that I should offer deputations to any, not desiring the same. I never denied any of their superiors that desired me: yea my offers to some of them for Gloucestershire, Surrey, and Cambridgeshire, without capitulation of profit, have been refused. So God love my soul, as I have tendered the general good of the office, which they that drew the letter, if they will inwardly enter into themselves, I trust you will acknowledge, and in that resolution I will continue, desiring you not to impeach me in the execution of my place, who never intermeddled with yours, beseeching the Almighty to bless us all with the spirit of virtue and Christian charity.”

“ June 3, 1619.”

The whole complaint appears to have been, because Clarenceux employed as his deputies two inferior officers at arms; but it is acknowledged, that they were men of great ability, and who rose to become valuable members of the College. Perhaps a certain jealousy and disgust had pervaded the heralds, as Camden had not regularly served amongst them, and who had, as they supposed, been partially placed over their heads. This led him to take the services of two skilful pursuivants, which was not cognizable to Garter or Norroy.

Camden's quarrel with Brooke, York, was of a literary nature. The fourth edition of the *Britannia* was enriched with many genealogies: this Brooke meanly thought was injurious to the emoluments of the office of arms; besides, he looked upon Camden, though a learned schoolmaster, yet

as

JAMES I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

as an ignorant herald, and as having superseded his long services. To punish all these supposed faults, he published his "Discoverie of Clarenceux's Errors" in the pedigrees. Vincent defended the author of the Britannia, who as wisely as silently, in his future edition corrected the real errors, leaving York to contempt. At length the whole College saw how much he reflected honor upon them; the heralds became willing deputies to him; and he died respected by the whole body, the wicked Brooke excepted. Though he had been subject to many dreadful disorders, yet his temperance preserved him until he became an old man. He died unmarried, at Chiselhurst, in Kent, November 19, 1623, in the seventy-third year of his age. His body was removed to town on the nineteenth, and buried, with vast pomp, in Westminster Abbey, attended by all the officers at arms, but York. Many of the nobility and gentry assisted at it; the prebends met the corpse in their vestments; Dr. Sutton preached the funeral sermon. Some of the fanatics, when they injured the hearse of the Earl of Essex, the Parliament general, defaced his monument. There are many engraved portraits of this truly great, good, and amiable man. In Painters'-hall is an original of him. Mr. Milles, in his preface to Glover's "Titles of Honor," after expressing his obligations to him, elegantly says, "Vertue herself, for piety and probity, and honouring Great Brittain, hath crowned the learned William Camden a king of armes." The indefatigable, faithful Stow, in his Chronicle, thanks "Master Camden, Clarenceux king at arms, surnamed the learned." His fame is still as great as ever: his name will only be forgotten with that of Britain. His modesty was equal to his acquirements. He declined knighthood; on which account he received the following letter from his friend Bolton:

"E. Boltonus, G. Camdæno.

"Right Worthy Sir,

"Though your brother kings have outgone you in the honor of knighthood, they shall ever come behind you, very far, in the greatest honor of immortal fame. Some ascribe it to ambition in you, that you are not a knight (for you know how preposterously witty the wits of our time are in other men's actions and abstinences); others, to pusillanimity; and we, your friends, to your modesty; which I am angry with, notwithstanding because it hath deprived us of some splendor and comfort in our friend's advancement. But the wearing of spurs and a sword are insolent to you; and no dignity can make you wiser, or better, or healthier than you are: other it might make you, which I would not see. Could

JAMES I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

"dubbing increase heroic resolution and virtue, it were the rather worth the money many give to have it. That you may receive my gratulations to you, for that you have pleased yourself, by missing and forbearing, with the more assurance and worthiest circumstances, I have entreated my wife, coming into those parts, to be the bearer of my letter so far. Thus, with many thanks for your noble courtesies toward me, and my friends for my sake, I immortally rest,

"June, 1617."

"Yours,

"E. BOLT."

Camden published the *Britannia*, which has gone through so many editions; *Annals of Elizabeth*, a valuable account of the reign of our greatest Sovereign; his *Remains*, a collection of learned small treatises; a *Greek Grammar*, for the Use of Schools, which had a vast sale; and 1691 was published his *Life*, his *Epistolary correspondence*, and his *Annals*, with the *Dignity, Antiquity, and Office of Earl Marshal*, in small quarto, by Thomas Smith, S. T. D.: this was a most valuable present to the world. It is singularly honorable to him and to the government, that he received all his preferments, even that of a king at arms, without any application from himself, as he wrote to Archbishop Usher, on whom it may justly be said he threw the cloke of learning. The Roman catholics were ever his avowed enemies, because one of their ablest opponents; but of them, and the *Index Expurgatorius* of Spain, he wittily writes: "This kind of devil is not cast out, but with contempt; my life and my writings shall apologize for me." The number of great names we see living in amity and friendship with him, to not a few of whom he was preceptor, speaks both his private worth, and his well-earned fame for learning. Judicial astrology, which in the middle of the last century was so universally followed, was thought favourably of by Camden: he seems to have thought himself capable of casting a nativity. Clarenceux visited as many as twenty counties, but all by deputies; so that if he did not personally go, no king at arms was more useful in his province than him. He left his heraldic collections to his successors in the College, under certain restrictions. In Dr. Waterhouse's work, called "*Sylvanus Morgan's Sphere of Gentry*," are "*Camden's Gifts*:" the arms given or confirmed by him, whilst Clarenceux. His arms were Or, a Fesse, between six Crosslets, Sable.

Sir RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See next reign.*

Patent, dated September 17, 1623.—Created at Arundel-House on Tuesday Dec. 23, following.

---

 NORROY.

1593.—WILLIAM SEGAR.—*See Garter.*

1603.—SIR RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See Clarenceux.*

JOHN BURROUGH, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent, December 18, 1623.—Created at Arundel-House on Tuesday, December 23, following.

---

 HERALDS.

## WINDSOR.

*Eliz.*—RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*April 5, 1617.*—SAMUEL THOMPSON, Esq.

Originally a servant to Segar, Somerset, afterwards Garter, recommended by Dethick, Garter, to Lord Burleigh, to be a pursuivant; his qualification was, a competent knowledge of the Latin language. Camden, Clarenceux, employed him as one of his deputies in his visitations. He died May 15, 1624. His arms were Sable, a Lion passant guardant, Or, between three Crosses of St. Andrew, Argent.

AUGUSTINE VINCENT, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent, June 1, 1624.—Created at Arundel-House on Tuesday, June 29, following.

---

 CHESTER.

*Eliz.*—JAMES THOMAS, Esq.

Of this herald, Dethick, Garter, in 1597, wrote, that he had a knowledge of some languages, but of small experience. He had then been in the College, he said, nine years. He bore, Party per Pale, Azure and Gules, three Lions rampant, Argent.

WILLIAM PENSON, Esq.

Patent, from the King.

He was superseded at Chester.—*See Lancaster.*

E e

JAMES I.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

Heralds.

Windsor.

Chester.

JAMES I.

Heralds.  
Chester.

THOMAS KNIGHT, Esq.

Patent, April 5, 1617.—Renewed February 18, 1618-9.

Probably a son of Knight, Norroy, as he bore the same arms, a Crescent for a difference. Dethick, Garter, in 1597, speaks of him, then being Rouge-croix, as having been in the service of the Queen's Majesty six years, and as well skilled in arms and pedigrees. Having disposed of his place to his successor, he died soon after, in October 1618.

HENRY CHITTING, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent, July 18, 1618.

## Y O R K.

Yorl.

*Eliz.*—RALPH BROOKE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## S O M E R S E T.

Somerset.

*Eliz.*—ROBERT CRESWELL, Esq.

This herald is called by his contemporaries Treswell, as he is also by Anstis, Garter; yet it is evident, that after he had been in the College, he changed the initial of his surname from T. to C. It is difficult to say why he called himself Creswell, if the name was Treswell. I have not seen any account of his ancestry. There was an ancient family of the Creswells seated at Creswell in Staffordshire: in the church of Tettenhall, in that county, is this inscription, upon an alabaster painted monument, representing a woman kneeling before a desk, with her hands closed.

“ Here under lieth the bodi of that virtuous and godli womā, Jone Creswell,  
 “ late wife of Richard Creswell, of Barnhurst in this parish and county, merchant  
 “ of the staple, and some time daughter of John Diot, of the city of Lichfield,  
 “ gentleman, w<sup>ch</sup> Jone lefte this mortal liffe the xix daye of October, 1590, having  
 “ had betwixt them ten children, fyve sonnes and fyve daughters; three sonnes  
 “ went before her, too rest w<sup>th</sup> her husband remayne here yet. God sent them  
 “ well too doo. “ *Vivit post funera virtus.*”

He was called by Camden, Clarenceux, his servant, even when he had become an herald: perhaps he meant his deputy; for he visited Salop for him, in company with Vincent, Rouge-rose. That king at arms certainly patronised him for some time, but whether because both were of Staffordshire

shire descent does not appear. The Journals of the House of Lords call him Treswell. Being recommended to the Earl of Essex when Blue-mantle, his lordship intended to have taken him with him in his expedition to Spain. He was prevented going thither by the pregnancy of his wife. He was a very troublesome, disagreeable member of the College, always engaged in something which involved him in misfortunes. In 1601 he was arrested for debt, at the suit of one Margaret Fitchet; being a servant of the Queen it was highly resented: the affair was brought before the House of Peers by the Earl of Worcester, December 4th. It was ordered that she, William Smith, and William Lane, who arrested him, should attend the House on the following day, when he also was commanded to appear at the bar. On the Tuesday following, the affair was referred to her Majesty's Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal, when the parties were ordered to be discharged. The College were so disgusted with his, and York's conduct, that May 16, 1620, they complained of them, as common disturbers of the peace of their society. December 4, 1621, he and York, having been unanimously condemned by the Commissioners, for having spoken contemptuously against the Earl of Arundel the Earl Marshal, were sent to the Marshalsea. Going with the Earl of Nottingham into Spain, to take the oath of Philip III. to the treaty of peace in 1604, he composed a relation of it, printed in the first volume of "*Collectanea Curiosa*." His embarrassed circumstances compelled him to sell his office, June 14, 1624. I have not seen the date of his death. Stow acknowledges his obligations to him: Weaver used his epitaphs he had copied from the churches in London. Garter Dethick speaks thus of him, in 1597, when he had been Blue-mantle he said eight years; that he was studious in arms and pedigrees, understood marshalling funerals, and that he had a knowledge of the Latin and French languages. His abilities will not be disputed, as he must have much improved himself afterwards. Being married, he brought his wife into the College; but it being unusual to admit females there, she was obliged to leave it. She was Susanna, daughter of Andrew Lion, of the isle of Guernsey. Dying December 23, 1590, she was buried in the church of St. Botolph, Aldersgate-street. Upon a tablet, placed against the south wall in the body of the church, was this inscription:

JAMES I.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.



JAMES I.

Heralds.

Somerset.

“ Hic jacet Susanna Creswell, Andræ Lionis Patria Garnseyensis unica filia,  
 “ uxor Roberti Creswell, alias Blue-Mantle Prosecutoris ad arma serenissimæ Eli-  
 “ zabethæ, Angliæ Regina.”

“ Quæ modo fido Deo, quæ vixit cara marito,

“ Non invita animam, Christo moribunda reliquit.

“ 23 Decemb. Anno Domini 1590.”

It is evident from this inscription, that he called himself Creswell. Whether he remarried I cannot affirm\*. His arms were Argent, a Bend cotised Sable, three Mulletts Gules; a Label Azure.

JOHN PHILIPOT, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created at Arundel-House, on Thursday July 8, 1624.

### RICHMOND.

*Eliz.*—JOHN RAVEN, Esq.

*Richmond.*

Son of John Raven, of Creating, in the parish of Hadley, in Suffolk, by Alice Emringal, was an officer at arms of great skill. Dethick, Garter, strongly recommended him to Lord Burleigh: he was, however, long before he was raised to an herald's place. In 1597 he says of him, that he had been eight years Rouge-dragon pursuivant, but that he was of more than twenty years experience in office; that he had a knowledge of Latin, and understood some French. Camden, Clarenceux, much employed him, as his deputy or marshal, in visitations: Weaver expresses his obligations to him. He wrote a very beautiful hand. This very respectable man died on February 13, 1615. He bore Or, a Raven proper, placed on an Orb, Gules. Residing at Creating, in Hadley, the seat he inherited from his father, he married Ann, daughter of Thomas Parkens, of Hadley, by whom he had seven sons and two daughters. John Raven, M. D., one of his  
 sons,

\* *Query.*—Whether John Creswell was not a descendant of Somerset. By Margaret his wife, he had Mr. Richard Creswell, the great bookseller in St. Paul's Church-yard; who had two wives, Sarah, daughter of John King, and Mary, daughter of Richard Royston, bookseller. By the former he had five children, who died young: by the latter John, who died in India; Richard, and Royston, the former a merchant in London. Mary, the second wife of the father, was buried in Christ's Church in London, as were her husband and his father and mother. This Mr. Richard Creswell, the bookseller, was born Jan. 4, 1639, and died May 3, 1711.

sons, was living in 1634. Mary, one of Richmond's daughters, marrying William Winchell, of London, Painter-Stainer, drew this herald to favor those of his trade, who were very troublesome at this time to the officers at arms.

JAMES I.  
Heralds.  
Richmond.

HENRY ST. GEORGE, Esq.—*See next reign.*  
Created March 22, 1615.—Patent April 5, 1617.

### L A N C A S T E R.

*Eliz.*—FRANCIS THYNNE, Esq.

Descended from a branch of the ennobled family, now having the title of Marquis of Bath. The ancient name was Botteville, taken from a place in Poitou, whence they came to assist John in the barons' wars. Settling at Stretton in Shropshire, and losing their old name, they acquired that of le Thynne, literally the Inn, a significant term for their large spacious mansion at Stretton; the houses of the great being in former ages called inns. William le Thynne, of Stretton, by Joan, daughter of John Higgons of that place, had issue two sons; Thomas le Thynne, seated at Stretton, from whom descended the Marquis of Bath, and William le Thynne, Chief Clerk of the Kitchen to Henry VIII., afterwards Master of the Household to that Monarch. He was father to Lancaster Thynne, who was born at Stretton, and educated at Tonbridge school, under Mr. Proctor, the historian, commended by Holingshed; from thence he went to Oxford. Upon his leaving that university, he was sent to Lincoln's Inn to study the law: but fond of heraldic and genealogical pursuits, he presented a petition to Lord Burleigh, then presiding at the head of the commission for executing the office of Earl Marshal, requesting to be admitted into the College, desiring a previous examination, even in the deepest points of armory which could be obtained, without the knowledge of philosophy and history, mentioning, as a recommendation in his own favour, that he had drawn out a "series" of the lord treasurers, and composed "certain circulary pedigrees of the earls and viscounts of England." His acquirements were acknowledged: he was raised to the office of an herald, without having ever been a pursuivant. He was then fifty-seven years old. He died in 1608; not in 1611, as Wood mentions, who has fallen into many mistakes about him. Camden calls him "an excellent antiquary, and a gentleman-paintful

Lancaster.

JAMES I.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

painful and well-deserving of his office whilst he lived." Garter Dethick put his name down as a fit person to be raised to be Norroy. His arms were Or, five Bars Sable. Hearne published "A Discourse of the Dutye " and Office of an Heralde of Armes, written by him the third Day of " Marche, 1605." In the year 1651 were printed his "Histories concerning Ambassadors and their Functions," dedicated to his good friend William, Lord Cobham. He continued the Chronicle, known by the name of Holingshed's, finishing the annals of Scotland, from 1586 down to where they now end. He drew up a list of English Cardinals, added to the reign of Mary I. He wrote the Catalogue of English Historical Writers. His "Discourses" upon the Earls of Leicester, Archbishops of Canterbury, Lords Cobham, and the Catalogue of the Wardens of the Cinque Ports, were suppressed. He also wrote his History of Dover Castle and the Cinque Ports; the Genealogical History of the Cobhams; Discourses of Arms, concerning the Bath and Batchelor Knights; the History and Lives of the Lord Treasurers, mentioned in a manuscript life of him, now in the collection of Sir Joseph Ayleffe, Bart. Numerous as these works are, yet there are various other literary productions of his: some of them are preserved in the Cotton library, others were possessed by Anstis, sen., Garter. His heraldic collections are in the College of Arms, and in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford. Some of his manuscripts are collections of antiquities, sepulchral inscriptions, taken by him from English churches, and elsewhere. He intended to have published an edition of Chaucer's works, but declining that, gave his labours relative to it to Speght, who published them in his edition of that poet's works, with his own notes, and those of his father, who printed the first edition of this ancient writer in 1542, being the oldest of any except Caxton's. Thynne, Lancaster, had meant to have written a comment upon the text: some verses of his are prefixed to Speght's edition.

NICHOLAS CHARLES, Esq.

Created on Friday, April 21, 1609.

His real name was Carles, being son of George Carles, of London, butcher, son of Richard Carles, of Stratford upon Avon, in Warwickshire\*.

He

---

\* The Careless family, as they afterward spelt it, until lately, if not now, remain at Stratford-upon-Avon. In the church is a grave-stone laid over Thomas Careless, who died March 8, 1774, aged 78; Diana, his wife, April 5, 1757; and Thomas, their son, Feb. 16, 1761, aged 47.

He took for his arms Ermine, on a Chief, Gules, five Lozenges of the first. Charles was almost as eminent an ornament to the College as his predecessor Thynne. Mr. How, the editor of Stow's Chronicle, acknowledges his assistance. Milles, in his Titles of Honor, calls him "the ingenious N. Charles, *alias* Lancaster, whose judicious knowledge in pedigrees and arms" he commends, exemplifying that in him and others learning lived in heraldry, though their merits were unknown. Happily for their memory, their worth has reached us. It was an era of great names in the College, whose works have given food to the historian, biographer, genealogist, and antiquary: future ages will likewise be benefited by their labours. Camden, who employed him as his deputy in some of his visitations, knowing the worth of his great collections, purchased them for £90., and gave them to the College. He died November 19, 1613, according to Camden: others write, that his death happened on the 13th of that month. Penelope, his widow, daughter of Segar, Garter, remarried to Timothy Cartwright, of Mashborne in Gloucestershire, by whom she had issue.

JAMES I.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

Dec. 16, 1613.—WILLIAM PENSON, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

## P U R S U I V A N T S.

Pursuivants:

### R O U G E - C R O I X.

*Eliz.*—THOMAS KNIGHT, Gent.—*See Chester.*

May 5, 1604.—WILLIAM WYRLEY, Gent.

Son of Augustine Wyrley, of Netherseile, in Leicestershire, by Mary, daughter of William Charnells, of Snareston, in that county, and grandson of William Wyrley, of Handsworth, in Staffordshire, descended from an ancient stock, seated at Rowley, in that county. Rouge-croix was born in Staffordshire, and being educated at a school in the vicinity of the place of his birth, was noticed by the antiquary, Sampson Erdeswick, of Sandon, in that county, Esq. This gentleman wrote the history of Staffordshire, or rather, of the descents of the estates in it, now become extremely scarce. Taking Wyrley to his house, he encouraged his heraldic turn. Under his inspection, perhaps with his assistance, the future Rouge-croix published "The true Use of Armory shewed by History, and plainly proved by Example,

**JAMES L.**  
*Pursuivants.*  
*Rouge-croix.*

"ple, &c. London, 1592, 4to." Mr. Erdeswick, in age, becoming weak both in body and mind, boasted of being the real author; but this was only the effects of a debilitated frame, verging to a second childhood: yet it, in some measure, injured Mr. Wyrley's fame. Leaving his first patron, he went to Oxford, and became matriculated in Baliol College, in 1595, when about twenty years of age. Whilst in this seminary of learning, he employed himself in making collections of the arms, &c. in churches, extracts from the leger-books of monasteries, and such other researches: at length obtaining a place in the College at Arms, he devoted himself to the duties of his profession. There can be little doubt, but that if he had lived, he would have become a very useful member in an higher department. It is wonderful he had not promotion. Dying in the beginning of February 1617-8, aged about forty-three, he was buried at St. Bennet's, Paul's-wharf. His collections were numerous, not of printed books only, but of arms and inscriptions, taken from gentlemen's seats, and churches, in Leicestershire, and other counties; particularly from churches round London. Mr. Sheldon, of Boeley, in Warwickshire, possessed several of his manuscripts. It is not certain, though highly probable, that he was the person of his name, who wrote the poem displaying the exploits of Sir John Chandos and Sir John Graylie, printed in 1592: it is a curious historic performance. Many of his collections and church notes are now in the College of Arms. The bearing of this gentleman was Argent, a Chevron engrailed, Sable, three Bugle-horns of the second, stringed Or.

**JOHN GWILLIM, Gent.**

Patent, February 26, 1618-9.

Son of John Agilliam, Williams, Gwylliams, or Gwyllim, resided at Westbury, in Gloucestershire, at one time of his life, but at the birth of this, his son, about 1565, in the county of Hereford. The family were of Welch extraction. Rouge-croix was educated in Brazen-nose College, in Oxford. His name is prefixed to "The Display of Heraldry;" the real author was the Rev. John Barcham, chaplain to Archbishop Bancroft, dean of Bocking, who having composed it when young, gave it the public in Gwillim's name, as relating to a science he feared would be thought too opposite to the clerical character. Rouge-croix having made some addition to the manuscript, published it as his own in 1610. In the beginning of the volume Gwillim received

received many compliments from Segar, Garter, John St. George, Thomas Gwillim, his "nearest and dearest kinsman," Anthony Gibson; John Davies, of Hereford, also addressed some verses to his "deservedly beloved, and "worthy friend and countryman." John Speed, the historian, and William Belcher, likewise offer their incense, which, however acceptable, must have appeared ridiculous to him. The work itself is deserving very great praise: it has frequently been reprinted. One edition has various portraits of illustrious characters in the court of Charles II. Mr. Gwillim died May 7, 1621. His arms were Argent, a Lion rampant, Ermine, collared of the first.

JAMES I.  
Pursuivants.  
Rouge-croix.

AUGUSTINE VINCENT, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

Patent, May 29, 1621.—Created at Whitehall, on Wednesday, June 6, following.

JOHN BRADSHAW, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Patent, June 8, 1624.—Created at Arundel-house, June 23, following.

#### BLUE-MANTLE.

*Elix.*—MERCURY PATTEN, Gent.

He sold his office to his successor. His arms were Lozengy, Sable and Ermine. It is not possible, at this time, to judge of his reason for declining the hopes of preferment in the College. He had been patronized by Lord Burleigh, who marked him down as a proper person for the office of Rouge-croix or Blue-mantle. His patent for the latter was 8th May, 2 James I., though he had been created in the preceding reign.

Blue-mantle.

HENRY ST. GEORGE, Esq.—*See Richmond.*

Created December 23, 1611.

SAMPSON LENNARD, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created March 22, 1615-6.—Patent, March 23, 1615-6, and April 29, 1617.

#### ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Elix.*—WILLIAM SMITH, Gent.

It being represented that Mr. Smith was some time a merchant and traveller, who hearing that the office of one of the pursuivants was vacant, and having been a suitor more than two years, petitioned for this place; to

F f

which

**JAMES I.**  
  
**Pursuivants.**  
*Rouge-dragon.*

which he was recommended by Sir George Carey, knight-marshal. "The Society of Arms finding, by many, that he was honest, and of a quiet conversation, and well languaged," joined in the supplication, signed by Dethick, Garter; Lee, Clarenceux; Paddy, Lancaster; Segar, Somerset; Thomas, Chester; Brooke, York; Raven, Rouge-dragon; Lant, Portcullis; and Treswell, Blue-mantle. So respectable a recommendation gained him this office. Garter Anstis says, that he had long resided abroad, and had kept an inn, at Nuremburgh, in Germany, the sign at the door of which was the Goose. He was a native of Cheshire, of which he wrote a description, which, with his historical collections made about 1590, or a copy of them, falling into the hands of Sir Randolph Crew, Knight, lord chief justice of the King's-bench, his grandson, Sir Randolph Crew, gave them to the public. These materials, and the labors of William Webb, form the bulk of "King's Vale-Royal," published in folio, 1656. He made a great number of collections, relative to families in England and Germany. He wrote a description of this kingdom, embellishing it with drawings of its chief towns. Many of his books are in Philipot's press, in the College at Arms. He composed an Alphabet of Arms, which the late respected Brooke, Somerset, supposed to have been the origin or basis of such kind of books. The original, Somerset heard, was lodged in King's-College library, in Cambridge, to which it had been given by Dr. Richard Roderick, S. T. P. It was copied in 1744, by the Rev. William Cole, M. A. rector of Burnham, in Buckinghamshire, a great lover of heraldry; it was, in 1771, in his library at Milton, in the county of Cambridge: another copy Somerset possessed. The late Rev. Samuel Pegge, the antiquary, had a manuscript copy, improved by him, of Derbyshire, as visited by Glover. This skilful and indefatigable officer at arms died without farther promotion, October 1, 1618: his ill-natured remarks upon respectable and learned members of the College do him little credit. He bore, Or and Gules, three Fleurs-de-lis, counterchanged; a Creseent for a difference.

**JOHN PHILIPOT, Gent.**—*See Somerset.*

Created November 19, 1618.

**THOMAS THOMPSON, Gent.**—*See next reign.*

Patent, June 29, 1624.—Created at Arundel-house, on Thursday, July 8; following.

---

 PORTCULLIS.

*Eliz.*—SAMUEL THOMPSON, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

*February 23, 1618-9.*—PHILIP HOLLAND, Gent.—*See next reign.*

JAMES I.  
Pursuivants.

*Portcullis.*

---

 HERALD EXTRAORDINARY.

M O W B R A Y.

This name was the ancient family one of the Dukes of Norfolk. The Howards having obtained all their honors from our Sovereigns because they had married the heiress of this house, obtained from Charles II., that Mowbray should be erected into a barony.

*Mowbray.*

*June, 1623.*—JOHN BOROUGH, Esq.

“ Was sworn Mowbray,” says Lant, “ for form’s sake, because he must “ be a herald before he would be a king.”—*See Norroy.*

WILLIAM LE NEVE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent, June 24, 1624.—Created at Arundel-house, 29th following.

Herald  
Extraor-  
dinary.

---

 PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

B E R W I C K.

*Eliz.*—RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Esq.—*See Windsor.*

Pursuivants  
Extraor-  
dinary.

*Berwick.*

---

 R O U G E - R O S E.

*Eliz.*—PHILIP HOLLAND, Gent.—*See Portcullis.*

*Rouge-Rose.*

HENRY ST. GEORGE, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

Created May, 1610.—Patent, Dec. 18, 1611.

In 1611, Segar, Garter; Camden, Clarenceux; and St. George, Norroy; certified under their hands, that Robert Knight, son of Edmund Knight, late Norroy, was of good ability, and therefore recommended him to supply the office of Rose, then vacant by the promotion of Henry St. George to the

F f 2

place



JAMES I.  
Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.  
*Rouge-Rose.*

place of Blue-mantle. They do not appear to have been successful in their application.

SAMPSON LENNARD, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

Signet in February, 1615.—Patent, March 11 following.

AUGUSTINE VINCENT, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

Patent, February 22, 1615-6.—Invested March 22 following.

JOHN BRADSHAW, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

Invested at Arundel-house, on Saturday, February 14, 1623.

#### BLANCH LION.

*Blanch-Lion.*

This name was borrowed from the Lion Argent in the arms of the Howards, and, as we have seen, was the name of a pursuivant of the Duke of Norfolk, in the reign of Henry VIII.

NICHOLAS CHARLES, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

JOHN PHILIPOT, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

Signet in October, 1618.—Patent, November 13 following.

THOMAS HAMELIN, Gent.

Invested at Arundel-house, on Saturday, February 14, 1623.

#### PORTSMOUTH.

*Portsmouth.*

This is taken from the name of the town, so called, in Hampshire.

JOHN GWILLIM, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

## CHARLES I.

*Acceded March 27, 1625 ;—Murdered January 30, 1648-9.*

THIS Monarch, as Lord Clarendon observes, *kept state to the full*, which *made his court very orderly*, and had not the subsequent civil war broken out, his Majesty would have restored the College to all its ancient rites. In this, the Earl of Arundel, Earl Marshal, would, with great satisfaction, have coincided ; for that nobleman was a great patron to decayed gentry, and his love for antiquity, and every thing relative to it, is too universally known to be here mentioned. He, like his Royal Master, was every way attentive to what concerned the ancient families, and his enemies have alleged, at the expense of the yeomanry and commonalty. Except this, and a common love for the fine arts, no characters were less accommodating, than the Monarch and the Peer ; for before the unhappy war broke out, they separated in mutual disgust, and never again saw each other.

CHARLES I.

The Earl of Arundel and Surrey gave his warrant, April 30, 1625, to the clerk of the signet, for new tabards for each of the members of the College ; and also to the master of the wardrobe to deliver to the officers of arms, as well such coats as have been accustomed, as also other parcels of stuffs for their liveries, because they were appointed to attend his Majesty to Dover ; dated May 10, 1625. His Majesty also gave his warrant for allowances of conduct-money to the kings, heralds, and pursuivants at arms, when attending him in his journey to Dover, to meet the Queen. King Charles gave another warrant, for payment to the officers of the College their fees, relative to his father's funeral ; his own marriage, the Queen's, I suppose by proxy, in France ; his installation as Sovereign of the Garter ; the installment of the Dukes of Brunswick and Cheveux, as knights of the order ; and his largess, for the creation of one baron, one viscount, and eight earls, and for several robes allowed to them at the coronation ; given May 30, *anno regni 2. i. e.* 1626.

The

CHARLES I.

The long peace England had been blessed with, brought vast wealth into the kingdom; and from the commencement of Elizabeth's reign, there had gradually been rising a middle class of people in the kingdom, who, from their property, were extremely respectable. Charles, unhappily for himself and all his subjects, did not sufficiently study to cultivate their good opinion; though he strove to enlarge the commerce of his dominions, yet wished to see no distinction whatever enjoyed by these peaceable and industrious people, not considering that the great stimulus to industry, is to acquire consequence in the state, and be enabled to display the effects of their prudence, industry, and knowledge. These are encouragements to others to pursue their steps. Though Charles only copied the precedents of his predecessors in what related to arms, yet this became very unpopular. He did not make allowances for the riches of the middle rank of his subjects: riches acquired by commerce. The merchant, the opulent tradesman, viewed with disgust such a commission as this to Sir Richard St. George, knight, Clarenceux, and Sir John Borough, knight, Norroy, the provincial kings at arms, to authorize them to visit their several provinces, with permission to examine, by day, all churches, castles, houses, and other places, at their discretion, that they might peruse and take knowledge, survey, and view all manner of arms, cognizances, crests, and other devices of arms, of all whomsoever, whether individuals or bodies politic, and to enroll the same; or if faulty, to take down and deface the same, whether in coat arms, helme, standards, penons, and hatchments, of tents and pavilions, as also in plate, jewels, paper, parchment, windows, grave-stones, and monuments, or elsewhere, wheresoever they were set or placed, whether they were in shield, escotchion, lozenge, square, cundell, or otherwise howsoever, contrary to the antiquity and ancient custom, rules, privilege, and orders of arms. These kings at arms had also liberty to reprove, control, and make infamous, by proclamation at the assizes, or general session, all that have taken, or usurped upon themselves the title of esquire, gentleman, or otherwise. Also to reform and control any funerals or interments, to see that none should use or wear any mourning apparel, as gowns, hoods, tippets, or such like, contrary to the order limited and prescribed in the time of the right noble Prince, Henry VII., otherwise, or in any other sort, than to their estates and degrees did, or should appertain. They were likewise to see, that none had

any pall of velvet at their funerals without their license ; nor were they to suffer any painter, glazier, goldsmith, graver, or other artificer to paint, engrave, glaze, devise, or set forth, by any ways or means, any manner of arms, crests, cognizances, pedigrees, or other devices, pertaining to the office of arms, or in any other form and manner, than they might lawfully do, or should, says the King, be allowed by "our" said servants, their deputy or deputies, according to the ancient laws and statutes of arms. They were likewise to see that all sheriffs, commissioners, archdeacons, officials, scriveners, clerks, writers, or others whomsoever, should not call, name, or write in any assize, session, court, or other open place or places, or elsewhere, or in any writing, the addition of esquire, or gentleman, unless they could justify it. His Majesty, too, empowered them to take such fees as had been accustomed, and gave charge to all justices, sheriffs, mayors, bailiffs, and all other officers, ministers, and constables, and all others to be aiding and assisting. There was a power given them of appointing deputies and attornies ; and any who were to be liable to any scruple, question, or misdemeanor, were to be summoned to appear before the Earl Marshal, by a certain day to be appointed. This commission is dated at Westminster, December 25, 1633, 9 Charles I. *per breve de privato sigillo*. The same form was continued in both his sons' reigns, and even William III.'s.

The same kind of commission was given to Sir William le Neve, knight, Clarenceux, and another to Sir Henry St. George, knight, Norroy, each dated January 20, 1636-7. In these it is observed, that in 1568, an order had been made by the Duke of Norfolk respecting arms, forbidding any to be granted, without license from the Earl Marshal, which his Majesty commanded to be confirmed. All these regulations in the different commissions extended to the principality of Wales.

There was, undoubtedly, a wide difference between the English in the reign of Elizabeth and Charles I. Learning had produced knowledge ; trade, wealth ; and printing had diffused a love for the sciences into all orders of men. A prodigious change was effected ; the people became greatly refined, they neither wanted, nor was it expedient to confine them to such rigid rules and precise laws. We may suppose that these commissions were drawn from preceding ones ; but what is expedient and meritorious in one century, in one age, may be highly improper and dangerous in

CHARLES I.

in another. This was seen in every department of Charles' government. Should such orders be now issued, and a sufficient power given to enforce them, what confusion and disgust would it occasion in that truly valuable part of the community, the middle rank of people! what destruction of plate and seals, what ruin to monuments. How degraded would families be, to have their departed friends interred, without having their vanity gratified, by a velvet pall being thrown over the coffin which inclosed the defunct; how mortifying would it be to them, to follow the corpse without a long mourning cloak trailing upon the ground. What would be the sensations of such, who could neither legally claim arms, nor justify the title of esquire:—as to that of gentleman, so few imagine it worth assuming, that scarce any would think themselves affected by it. How many heralds would it take to discover the errations from the strict rules of arms; and how many attendants upon them, to effect a compliance with their orders!

There was nothing, perhaps, that injured the Heralds' College more, than the Earl Marshal's Court, which proceeded to fine and imprisonment, for mere words spoken against the gentility of the person supposed aggrieved. Had it only decided upon what now usually ends in duels, it would have been a most praise-worthy institution; but during the long and peaceful reign of James I. the middle ranks were acquiring consequence, and real respectability by their praise-worthy industry. With wealth, distinction follows. Too little allowance was made for the improvement of this class in the scale of society, of which they began to make a very prominent feature. Not bearing their wealth with modesty, they brought down upon them the whole weight of the Court of Honor. This severity became deservedly odious; so that Mr. Hyde, afterwards Earl of Clarendon, and Chancellor, April 16, 1640, "remembering what great grievances had been mentioned in that house, did present the Earl Marshal's court, for as great, if not greater, than any of them. He said, that he was not ignorant that it was a court in times of war anciently, but in the manner it was now used, and in that greatness it was now swollen into, as the youngest man might remember the beginning of it, so he hoped the oldest might see the end of it. He descended to these particulars: That a citizen of good quality, a merchant, was by that court ruined in his estate, and his body imprisoned, for calling a swan, a goose." None can suppose that Mr. Hyde wished to effect a levelling system; but it is remarked by Mr.

Dallaway, that it was supposed he was instigated to this attack from motives of resentment, having had a relation censured by the heralds, in the visitation in 1623, being branded as an usurper of armorial distinctions. Be this as it might, the matter was referred to a Committee, and the College petitioned the House of Commons; and in consequence of it, the following order was made by the head of the Committee.

CHARLES I.

“ Wednesday, 25th November, 1640. It is ordered, by a Committee appointed by the House of Commons to receive all petitions concerning the Herald's Court, and the Earl Marshal's Court, that the commission, and other instruments by which the heralds claim certaine fees, upon the death of persons of several degrees, be brought before the said Committee: according to which order, I desire the officers of arms to cause the said commission and instrument to be brought to the Committee, on Friday next, at three o'clock, at the Middle Temple Hall.

“ EDWARD HYDE.”

In Mr. Dallaway's Work, there are several instances given of the decisions in the Court of Honor, in the reigns of Elizabeth, James I., and in this, in which the fines became enormous. The particular grievances upon which the House proceeded upon, are thus noticed by Rushworth: “ About this time, West, Lord Delaware, commenced a suit in the Court of Honor, or Lord Marshal's Court, against one who went by that name. The case was, a person of a far different name by birth, and but an hostler, having by his skill in wrestling in Lincoln's-Inn-fields, got the name of ‘ Jack of the West,’ coming afterwards to be an inn-keeper, and getting a good estate, assumes the name of West, and the arms of the family of the Lord Delaware, and gets from the heralds his pedigree, drawn through three or four generations, from the fourth son of one of the Lords Delaware; and his son whom he bred at the inns of court, presuming upon this pedigree to take place of some gentlemen, his neighbours in Hampshire, they procured him to be used by the Lord Delaware in this court, where, at the hearing he produced his patent from the heralds. But so it fell out, that an ancient gentleman, of the name of West, and family of Delaware, and named in the pedigree, who had been long beyond sea, and conceived to be dead, and now newly returned, whose son, as it seems, this young spark would have had his father to have been, appeared in court at the hearing; which dashed the whole business, and the pretended West, the defendant, was

G g

fined.

CHARLES I.

“ fined £500, ordered to be degraded, and never more to write himself gentleman. Another cause there was, between Pierpoint and Copley, “ about precedence, who both at the hearing proved their pedigrees from “ the Conquest; but Copley having spoken somewhat in defamation of “ Pierpoint’s family, was fined £300. And it was usual there to censure “ men for words, as a person was for saying, that one Brown was no gentleman, but descended from Brown the great pudding-eater in Kent; “ and a citizen of London, for telling another that he was no gentleman, “ for that he did not pay his debts.” Several petitions came before Mr. Hyde, the chairman of the Committee; the House therefore resolved,

1. “ That the Constables and Earl Marshal’s court have no jurisdiction to hold plea of words.

2. “ That the Earl Marshal can make no court without the Constable.

3. “ That the Earl Marshal’s court is a grievance; and the House “ empowered the Committee to discover: 1. Who were guilty of this “ grievance. 2. To consider of the nature of the crime. 3. To prepare “ a charge to be transmitted to the House of Lords, against those who “ have, to the grievance of the subject, usurped this jurisdiction.”

His Majesty, October 10, 1628, appointed, that the members of the College should receive these fees, at the advancement of any to titles of honor: an Archbishop, at consecration, was to pay £13. 6s. 8d.; a Bishop, £6. 13s. 4d.; a Banneret, or Baronet, the same sum; and the Pursuivants were to have for every Knight of the Bath, or Knight Batchelor, twenty shillings, to be divided amongst them: a very inconsiderable perquisite.

Charles used the Pursuivants for the most obnoxious employments, services alike odious and dangerous, to seize suspected and unpopular characters at court. Two of them, who attended parliament for this purpose, lay in waiting to seize Sir Dudley Digges and Sir John Elliot, who were then speaking vehemently against the Duke of Buckingham; they were whispered out of the House, under pretence that a gentleman wanted to speak with them, and as they came out, were apprehended, and taken by them to the Tower. This was a very great infringement upon the rights of the subject, and must have been extremely distasteful to men of honor. Nor was it less disagreeable for them to be sent to take up such unhappy persons, whom the prejudice of the age loaded with the opprobrious name of

of recusants : and such were all the Roman Catholics in this reign deemed. One of the pursuivants, in attempting to execute this office, was killed, in entering the house of Richard Hurst, a popish recusant, residing near Preston, in Lancashire, for which Hurst was executed, August 26, 1628 ; but it was supposed his servant girl gave the fatal blow.

CHARLES I.



Whitlock says, " some constables, and other mean men, committed by the " Council, who bringing their *habeas corpora*, were removed from pursuivant " to pursuivant, and could have no benefit of the law." These were real infringements upon the legal privileges of the subject ; but the Parliament, who had promised redress to these complainants, never gave them any satisfaction, and their little finger was found heavier upon the subject, than the weight of Charles' hand, against whom they took up arms. The pursuivants felt the disagreeableness of this office of keeping obnoxious persons in custody : in the following reign we see them employed in the same distasteful manner.

The mutual distrust of Charles and his Parliament, at length broke out into an open war. Every part of the empire was convulsed ; no community, seldom any family, was united in their sentiments, upon the justice of either party. The College of Arms, S. M. Leake, Garter, acquaints us, was split in divisions : the three kings, three heralds, and one pursuivant, attended the fortune of their Sovereign ; the others courted the service of the victorious side.

All successful rebellion is inconsistent ; for no sooner are the revolvers possessed of authority, than they immediately adopt the same, or a worse power, than they rose to oppose. Amongst many instances that might be given of this in the Parliamentarians, is their establishing the office of constable and marshal in that very committee, which had voted the latter arbitrary and illegal. The members of it held their courts accordingly. The Committee of Sequestration took possession of the College, and kept it, until by an order of this court, passed August 13, 1646, they were directed to remove. They were empowered by the Parliament, October 20 following, to supersede such of the officers who, from their loyalty, were disagreeable to them, and to nominate others to fill their places ; a committee being named to regulate their fees.

It was a most extraordinary circumstance, that servants appointed to personally attend the Sovereign in peace and war, should so far forget their duty, as to disloyally take messages to their Royal Master from his factious



**CHARLES I.** and rebellious subjects; should, instead of registering in their College the military ensigns taken from the enemy, record the misfortunes of the Monarch, as triumphs. The Committee appointed, that the heralds should have the care of enrolling the ensigns and cornets taken at Naseby, the care of them was intrusted to one of its members.

Not content with revolting from the authority of the Sovereign, the Parliament was vehement against all who dared avow their loyalty. The persons of the heralds who continued true to the King were treated with the greatest persecution; deprived of their office, their emoluments, fined from their private fortune, and imprisoned, if seized upon, contrary to every law of arms, and the practice of all civilized nations.

They shewed indeed a wish to preserve all the rights of the heralds, when it did not interfere with their own power and principles; for in 1643, one of the three heralds was appointed to inspect whatever was printed in the science of arms.

But notwithstanding the protection the Parliament gave to the College, garbled as it was, yet individuals, taking advantage of the distractions of the times, ventured to do what the Earl Marshal's Court would not allow. Amongst several instances of this, I shall mention one which happened in 1648. Sir John St. John, a relation of Lord Grandison, was buried in a most magnificent manner, for which the heralds prosecuted Mr. Walter St. John, the executor, for acting so contrary to the usage of arms and the laws of heraldry. It appears by a MS. deposition, mentioned by Mr. Lyson, in the British Museum, Riley, one of the College, declares, that the funeral was solemnized so much beyond the rank of the deceased, that the escutcheons were more numerous, than those used at the interment of a duke, and the pennons were so out of all proportion, that he never saw so many used, but at the funeral of one of the Royal Family; a precedent this, destructive of all distinction, order, and degree of honor and nobility. We may presume, that no herald had attended, nor been employed; for if any of the College had been even consulted, such an error had not been made.

"Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft," it commences with duteous professions of loyalty: if successful, it ends in the murder of the Sovereign. When the discontented heralds first declared for the Parliament, they would have thought with horror of assisting in putting their Royal Master

CHARLES I.

Master to an open and shameful death; yet so it happened: for though Edward Dendy\*, Serjeant at Arms, did much of the vile work the J unto of the Parliament wanted, preparatory to the dreadful catastrophe, proclaiming the King's trial in London and Westminster, on horseback, with a mace upon his shoulder, attended with some officers bear-headed, six trumpets on horseback, likewise, with guards of horse and foot, yet an herald also assisted; and in this very act, unless Dendy has been mistaken for an herald, which, from what will be mentioned, does not appear probable. My authority for an herald being there, is a letter the Earl of Lothian, John Cheislie, and W. Glendonyng, dated from Covent-Garden, January 9, 1648-9, addressed to the most honorable the Lords and Commissioners of "Shyres and Burroughes, assembled in the "Parliament of Scotland," in which, speaking of the intended tragedy of the King's death, he says, "yesterday the General ———", and others "of that commission, met at the Painted Chamber, and sat up late. What "they did we know not, then that this day we were in Westminster-hall, "there came into the hall some trumpeters and horsemen, with a herald, and "made a proclamation; the sum whereof was, that by virtue of an Act "of Parliament of the Commons of England, a commission was given for "tryall of Charles Stuart, King of England, and that the Commis- "sioners were to meet for that purpose to-morrow, at one of cloke in the "afternoon, in the Painted Chamber."†

That not only a herald was employed in this nefarious business, but from what follows it is evident, that several, if not all who remained in the *Parliament service*, were, as far as their situation would permit, authorizing the dreadful act by their public sanction; for when the pretended High

---

\* Charles I. had sixteen serjeants at arms, at the head of whom was Sir John Cotton, Knight. Edward Dendy, one of them, was deeply involved in the crime of assisting in Charles I.'s death, for which he was deservedly excepted out of the act of indemnity, which passed at the Restoration; fortunately for himself, effecting his escape, he went to Lausanne, to some regicides, with other obnoxious characters, who had fled thither. There he died, in universal contempt, Cromwell having made him an instrument of his severities.

† Whitlock says the Commissioners for trial of the King sat in the Painted Chamber at Westminster, January 8, and "ordered that to-morrow a herald should proclaim and invite "the people to bring in what matter of fact they had against Charles Stuart, King of Eng- "land." But on the subsequent day, he only mentions Serjeant Dendy. Sir Philip Warwick mentions Dendy only:

**CHARLES I.** High Court of Justice, January 17, 1648-9, "ordered, that the Committee for considering of the manner of bringing the King to trial, do "consider what habits the officers of this court shall have,"—"they were "directed to advise with *some herald at arms* therein, concerning the "ordering of the said officers;" and it was in consequence of this, that Colonel Hutchinson "reported from the Committee appointed to consider "of the habits of the officers, that three gowns be provided for three "ushers, and three cloaks for three messengers of this Court."

As I have never seen any mention made of the attendance of any of the disaffected heralds at the King's trial or execution, they were, I suppose, excused the disgrace and infamy of a public exposure of their persons upon those occasions. I believe no herald was at the funeral of the unhappy Monarch, it being ordered to be private.

Garter.

#### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*James I.*—Sir WILLIAM SEGAR, Knight.

The origin of Segar is said to have been Dutch. Garret Segar had Nicholas, who was father of another Nicholas Segar, who, by Eleanor Crakenthorp, had two sons. The eldest was Sir Francis Segar, gentleman of the bed-chamber to Maurice, Prince Landgrave of Hesse, as agent for whom he attended James I. He became so acceptable to this Monarch, that he presented him with a gold chain in the third year of his reign, and another in his tenth; to each of which was appendant a medal of the same metal. Dying in England, he was buried at Poplar, in Middlesex. William, the younger son of this Nicholas Segar, became Garter. He was bred a scrivener, and was in some employment under that able and elegant statesman, Sir Thomas Heneage, Vice-chamberlain to Elizabeth. Through his all-powerful interest he procured admission and promotion in the College. Whilst Portcullis, he attended the splendid festival of St. George, kept at Utrecht in 1586: his relation of it was given to, and published by Stow, in his Chronicle. In 1603, he was sent with the Garter to Christian IV., King of Denmark, having superseded Dethick in the office of Garter, by James I.'s command: yet the Ex-garter was sent to the court of Wirtemberg with the order. In 1604, he proclaimed peace between England and Spain, assisted by the Sheriffs of London, and eight other

other members of the College. James sent him, in 1612, with the insignia of the Garter to Maurice, Prince of Orange, who gave him a chain of gold, of six pounds weight, and his miniature set with diamonds. His Majesty conferred the honor of Knighthood upon him, November 5, (as Lant says, as others, 9), 1616. In the following month, incurring the royal displeasure, he was imprisoned: he had imprudently given a man the royal arms of Arragon, with a Canton of Brabant, or at least confirmed them, for the small sum of twenty-two shillings; this man was sent by Brooke, or Brookesmouth, York herald, the most vicious and abandoned character that ever disgraced any society; the man who sued and obtained the grant, or confirmation, was Brandon, the public executioner. York, finding his diabolical scheme succeed so far, shewed the grant to the King, who was highly exasperated; but at length the iniquitous business being unravelled, Garter was restored to freedom and favor. Camden, Clarenceux, a contemporary, whose quiet and respectable conduct has been noticed in the College, thus speaks of this scandalous business. "December 17, 1616, William Segar, king at arms, was accused of giving the arms of Arragon, with a Canton of the arms of Brabant, to George Brandon, the hangman of London. This gave great displeasure to the King: but the matter was detected, that it was done by the infamous malice of Ralph Brookesmouth, the herald, who by an hired emissary, drew the arms, not dissimilar to those of Arragon, with a Canton of those of Brabant, and abused the easy credulity of Garter, who for twenty-two shillings obtained a confirmation of them, and which he took care to shew to the King. December 30, Garter, York, and other heralds, were called before delegates for the Earl Marshal: but the King, as an example of justice to York, for his malicious subornation, and to Garter, for his easy belief and ignorance, and for displaying the arms for so small a sum of money, was desirous to punish them; they were therefore both delivered into the custody of the Marshalsea. January 1, 1617, a petition was presented to the King, in the name of Garter, with the testimony of the heralds in his favor." His honesty, integrity, and good carriage, were so strongly urged to his Majesty by the Members of the College, that he was set at liberty, and in the most honorable manner restored to all the privileges of his situation.\* He died of a lingering disorder, some months after he had been

CHARLES I.  
Garter.

---

\* See Appendix, letter I.

CHARLES I.  
Garter.

been with Philipott, Somerset, to attend the Elector Palatine. Garter Anstis says, he died December 13, 1633: perhaps it should read the third; for his remains were interred in the chancel of Richmond church, in Surrey, on the eleventh of that month. He gave the Royal Arms, and glazed the east window of the chancel of St. Giles' in the Fields, London. There is an engraving of him, Delaram, sc. quarto. He bore, first and fourth, Azure, a Cross-moline Argent, for Segar, and second and third, a Chevron, between three Mulletts Azure, for Crakenthorp: his mother therefore was an heiress. Sir William Dethick, Garter, before their quarrel says, he "was of twelve years standing, and could write, paint, and had some languages:" afterwards, that he was "a poor, base, beggarly painter, and an ignorant peasant." It is probable his descent was humble. That he was well skilled in his profession, and of great application, is undoubted, by his MS. "*Baronagium Genealogicum*," which was so serviceable to Edmondson, in his elegantly superb work, as well as from his "Honor, Civil and Military," printed in folio, 1602, and his voluminous and accurate collections. Sir William married twice: first Helen, or Eleanor, daughter of Sir — Somers, of Kent, Knight; she died between 1592 and 1595. His second wife was Mary, daughter of Robert Browne, of Evington, in Herefordshire, Gent. By one he had issue: 1. Jacob, his eldest son, living in 1633; 2. Giles, buried in St. Catherine-Cree church, in London, in 1649, who left a family; 3. Anthony, baptized in St. Ethelburgh's church, in Bishopsgate-street, in 1586, living in 1633; 4. Catherine, baptized in the same church in 1585, living in 1637; 5. Elizabeth, baptized there in 1592, living in 1670; 6. Penelope, married first to Nicholas Charles, Esq., Lancaster herald, secondly to Timothy Cartwright, of Mashbone, Gloucestershire, mother by him to Thomas Cartwright, the architect, employed to build the Royal Exchange, having been appointed the city mason. The issue of Garter's second marriage was, 7. John, born in 1596, died in Virginia; 8. Frederick, born in 1599; 9. William, who married and resided in the Heralds' College—he had Ann born there, and baptized at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, July 28, 1623; and Francis, also born in the College, and baptized at St. Bennet's, August 8, 1624; 10. Thomas, who became Blue-mantle; 11. Ann, married to Lewis Latham, of Ellonstow, in Bedfordshire, Serjeant Falconer to James I.—In 1666 she was a widow, aged 60; 12. Sarah, born 1601; and 13. Alice, born in 1603, both of whom died

died infants. Two of Garter's sons went with him, in 1627, to carry the Garter to Henry Prince of Orange. One of his male descendants became very troublesome to the College: presuming upon the situation of his ancestor, Garter, he thought he could "demand" some post of consequence. Mr. Thoresby acknowledges his obligations to Mr. S. Segar, the great grandson and heir of this head of the College.

CHARLES I.  
Garter.

*Dec. 27, 1633.*—Sir JOHN BURROUGHS, Knight.

This Garter was grandson of William Burroughs, of Sandwich in Kent, by the daughter of Basil Gosall, of Newchurch in Brabant, and son of John Burroughs of the same place, by his wife, daughter of Robert Denne, of Dennehill in Kent, Esq. Garter Anstis says, some reported him to have been a gardener's, others a Dutchman's son, who was a brewer of Sandwich. It does not appear in what situation Mr. John Burroughs, his father, was; but it is evident, by his marrying into so respectable a family as the Dennes of Dennehill, he must have been in opulence; it is more so by the education given to his son, who was sent to Grey's Inn to study the common law. He was appointed, in 1623, keeper of the records in the Tower, at which time, or a little before, he was made secretary to the Earl Marshal. In the late reign he had been created Mowbray herald extraordinary, to enable him to become a king at arms upon a vacancy. James I. knighted him, July 17, 1624. He attended Charles I. when he went to Scotland to be crowned. In April 1636, he obtained a grant to intitle him to the fees and perquisites of his office, because he had been abroad upon the business of the Crown: this enabled him to take his share of the dues of his office, the same as if he had been personally present in the College. In the year 1640, he attended the treaty held by the Sovereign with his rebellious subjects in Scotland, and upon the civil war extending itself into this kingdom, he withdrew from the College, to attend his duty upon his Royal Master. Whilst in this service at the court in Oxford, that University conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Laws, August 5, 1643. Dying in April following, he was buried the next day at the upper end of the Divinity Chapel, on the north side of the choir of the Cathedral Church in that city. He wrote a treatise on the right of the Crown to the British Seas; but it was not printed until 1651. There are many MSS. pedigrees remaining of his drawing up. In the

H h

Inner

CHARLES I.  
Garter.

Inner Temple library is a commentary on the formulary for combats before the Constable and Marshal, in MS. of his. There are epistles of his printed at the end of *Busbequius*. Anstis, Garter, says, "he was a good judge of men, and a learned knight." His abilities and erudition are universally acknowledged. Sir John married the daughter of — Cassy, by whom he had two sons and two daughters. 1. Sir John Burroughs, of Grey's Inn, knighted by Charles II., of considerable practice in the court of Chancery, until the Test Act passed; 2. Cassy Burroughs, Esq. unhappily killed in a duel; 3. Frances, one of the daughters, married Richard Blount, fourth son of Sir Richard Blount, of Staple-Durham in Oxfordshire, Bart.; and 4. —. Garter bore Or, on a Cross Gules, five Mullets pierced, of the first. Crest, upon a Torse of his colors, a Dove, sitting upon a Serpent, proper. Lant gives, Gules, on a Cross Or, five Mullets of the first.

April 1644.—Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.

Eldest son and heir of Sir Richard St. George, Clarenceux, in whose life a particular account of the genealogy of the family is given. He was raised, progressively, from Rose pursuivant extraordinary to Garter. The attention he had paid to the College, in visiting for his father and himself, when Clarenceux, with the credit he gained in his duty abroad, made him highly valued by Charles I.; though he had, in 16—, been suspended, for improper conduct in his office of Richmond herald. In 1625, when he was in that place, Charles sent him with York to France, to conduct his Royal Consort over to England: they performed this duty so much to the satisfaction of the Court of France that Lewis gave them a thousand French crowns. His Majesty, 1627, joined him in commission with Lord Spencer and Peter Young, Esq., to present the insignia of the Garter to Gustavus Adolphus, of Sweden. That gallant Monarch was so pleased with the aptness of the surname to the office upon which he was sent, that at the royal camp at Darsaw, in Prussia, where his Majesty then was, he conferred knighthood upon him in his tent, amidst his army, at his investiture by him of the order of the Garter. At the same time the Swedish Hero dubbed Mr. Young, Usher and Daily-waiter to Charles I., Colonels Patrick, Ruthin, Alexander, Lesley, and Thomas Muschamp, with Lieutenant Colonel John Hepburn, all natives of Britain, serving in his army. As a farther mark of regard, Richmond received a grant, dated September 26, in that year, under the great seal of Gustavus, granting him, as an honorable addition, or augmentation

mentation to his armorial bearing, which was, Argent, a Chief Azure, over all a Lion rampant Gules, crowned Or, in a Canton of the fourth, an Escutcheon of the second, charged with three Crowns Or, being the royal arms of the kingdom of Sweden, to use as an addition. At the commencement of the civil war, he attended the standard of the Sovereign: remaining with his Majesty, he was created a Doctor of Laws, May 9, 1643. When Sir John Burroughs died, the King prevailed upon Walker, Norroy, to give up the reversionary patent he had received of Garter's place to him: but he detained it only about six months, dying in Brazen-Nose College, either October 21, or November 5, 1644, and was buried the next day, in the north-east corner of the north aisle, or transept, of the cathedral of Christ Church, in Oxford. Sir Henry wrote a catalogue of the nobility of England, according to their creation, as they were 1628, &c. MS. folio. It begins with George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and ends with Sir Francis Cottington, Knt. and Bart., created Lord Cottington of Hanworth. Thomas Walkley "involved" it in his catalogue, of the Dukes, Earls, Viscounts, Barons, &c. published by him in 1658, octavo. Garter married Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Dagnell, of Lillingston Dagnell in Buckinghamshire, Knight. She was buried in the church of St. Dunstan in the West, in London. By this lady he had six children. 1. Sir Thomas, and 2. Sir Henry, successively Garter: 3. Richard St. George, Esq., Ulster king at arms in Ireland, which office he resigned in 1683; he married Mary, youngest daughter of Sir Henry Hastings, of Bramston, in Lincolnshire, Knight; 4. Elizabeth, married to Colonel Richard Bourk, of the kingdom of Ireland; 5. Mary, to Ferdinand Hastings, Esq., fifth son of Sir Henry; and 6. Rebecca, to Robert Cooke, of Mount Mascall, in Cray, in Kent, Esq. She was born November 28, 1622, died in Holborn, in London, May 28, 1710, and was buried, June 1, at Bexley in Kent. Mr. Cooke gave the manor of Bexley to found a professorship of history in the university of Oxford.

CHARLES I.  
Garter.

*Feb. 24, 1644-5.*—Sir EDWARD WALKER, Knight.

He was sworn into the chapter of the Order held March 2 following. The Parliament deprived him, as far as they could, for his loyalty. He was restored by Charles II.—*See next reign.*



CHARLES I.  
King at  
Arms.

(By Intrusion.)

1646.—EDWARD BYSHE, Esq.

Appointed by Parliament; deprived at the Restoration, and reduced to his legal office of Clarenceux.

# CLARENCEUX.

Clarenceux.

James I.—Sir RICHARD ST. GEORGE, Knight,

Was, says Garter Anstis, of “an ancient, but somewhat reduced” family.” The St. Georges were descended from Baldwin St. George, who came in with William the Conqueror, and fought at Hastings under his banner. They possessed Hatley St. George, in Cambridgeshire, five hundred years, commencing from the reign of Henry III., during which period they allied themselves to the greatest families. They claimed affinity to Margaret Beauchamp, grandmother to Henry VII., and thus became allied to all the Sovereigns of the surname of Tudor and Stuart. Sir Richard St. George, of Hatley St. George, Knight, by Ann, daughter of Thomas Burgoine, of Impinton in Cambridge, Esq., had Thomas St. George, Esq., of the same place, who dying, 32 Henry VIII., by Ethelreda, daughter of Clement Highan, in Giffords, Suffolk, Esq., his second wife, left Thomas St. George, Esq., of the same place, his second son, but at length his heir. By Rose, daughter of Thomas Hutton, of Dry Drayton, in the county of Cambridgeshire, he had two sons: John St. George, of Hatley St. George; his eldest son and heir, and Sir Richard St. George, Clarenceux, the progenitor of a family that became so conspicuous in the College at Arms, of which he was a great ornament. He had petitioned for, and it was the wish of the Lords Commissioners of the Earl Marshal’s Court, to raise him, to the place of Norroy, without any previous service in the College; but the heralds and pursuivants representing, “that it was contrary to all order of the office, there having been no precedent of the like since their first incorporation, and a great wrong and disgrace to them, that a man, who had never been employed in her Majesty’s service one day, should go over so many that had spent both their youth and wealth in her service, and overthrown their better fortunes, by the hopes and expectations of preferment here, when it fell. The hope of future advancement was a spur to their diligence in the study of arms;” and

“ and that kings, by long training up in that science, might be substantially learned, and exercised in the history of honor and arms, of whom the greatest knowledge, in such point, are reasonably looked for, so as to be the arbitrators of those matters, and to whom the rest were to apply themselves, for resolution in any difficulties or questions thereof.” This petition had the desired effect; for though it was acknowledged, that he was a learned man, and of great acquired knowledge, especially in heraldry, the Commissioners prudently declined complying with his wishes, because of the just opposition it met with by the whole body of heralds and pursuivants: he, therefore, in 1602, was appointed Berwick pursuivant extraordinary, then Windsor herald, Norroy, and lastly Clarenceux. He was knighted, September 28, 1616. Whilst Norroy, he was very assiduous in holding visitations, going into the counties of Derby, York, Chester, Lancaster, Stafford, Cumberland, Durham, Northumberland, and Westmoreland, in which he was assisted by St. George, Bluemantle, and Charles, Lancaster. When Clarenceux, he received, in 1633, a commission, jointly with Norroy, to visit in any part of England: they accordingly visited London, Sussex, Bedford, Bucks, Derby, Essex, Hereford, Herts, Leicester, Middlesex, Oxford, and Rutland; but of those only Derby and Hereford were taken by himself, all the others were visited by his deputies. It does him great credit. Clarenceux dying May 17, 1635, was buried in the chancel of St. Andrew’s church, Holborn, in London. He had the character of “ an able and inquisitive officer,” which he justly merited, being not only learned, but the friend and companion of the greatest antiquaries, his contemporaries: amongst these were Sir Robert Cotton, Camden, and Spelman. He endeavoured, with some of his acquaintance, to revive the study of antiquity, renewing the meetings of such as were learned in this branch, after they had been omitted some time. Weaver mentions Sir Richard with honor, and speaks of his assistance with gratitude. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas St. John, Esq., ancestor of the Viscounts St. John and Bolingbrook, by whom he had five children. 1. William, and 2. John, who were both slain in Ireland; neither of them were married: 3. Sir Henry St. George, who became Garter, whose life has been given: 4. Sir George St. George, who settled at Carrick-Drumrusk, in the county of Leitrim, in Ireland. By Catherine, daughter of Captain Gifford, of Castle Jordan, in King’s County, in Ireland,

CHARLES I.  
King at  
Arms.  
*Clarenceux.*

CHARLES I.  
King at  
Arms.  
Clarenceux.

he left several children: Sir Oliver St. George, the eldest was created a baronet; his eldest son Sir George St. George was created Baron Hatley St. George, in the county of Roscommon, in the kingdom of Ireland, by patent dated March 15, 1714-5, 1st St. George I., in which notice was taken of his alliance with the royal house of Tudor. It might, with equal truth, as having descended from the Veres, Earls of Oxford, by Lora, youngest daughter of Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, who marrying Reynard Argentein, was ancestress by him of the St. George's, the Dukes of Buckingham, Lords Fitzwaren, and Barons Allington of Horsheath, in Cambridgeshire. By the death of Lord Hatley St. George, in 1754, that title became extinct; but his present Majesty revived it, in 1763, in the person of Usher St. George, who died in 1775, without male issue. The King, March 12, 1766, created Richard St. George, of Athlone, in the county of Westmeath, Esq., a Baronet of Ireland. The St. Georges have flourished in great honor in that kingdom. In September 24, 1772, died the Reverend Arthur St. George, D.D., Dean of Ross in Ireland, who left children. Upon his tomb, in the church-yard of St. Ann, Dublin, he is said to have been the heir male, and head of this loyal family, by the failure of the elder branches.—5. Captain Richard St. George, of Athlone in Ireland, Esq., youngest son of Clarenceux, was married twice: his first wife was Ann, eldest daughter of Michael Pimcock, of Turrock, in the county of Roscommon, Esq., by whom he had a numerous family: his second wife was Dorothy, daughter of Sir John Moor, Knight, relict of Hamon Lestranger, Esq., by whom he had an only child, a daughter. The St. Georges were the second ennobled family sprung from the College of Heralds.

June 22, 1635.—Sir WILLIAM LE NEVE, Knight.—*See next reign.*

(*By Intrusion.*)

1646.—ARTHUR SQUIBB, Esq.

Garner Anstis says, he was son-in-law to John Glynne, a member of the Long Parliament, as one of the representatives of the town of Caernarvon: he mistakenly calls him a knight. He was promoted to be one of the Protector, Oliver's, Judges, and afterwards became Serjeant at Law to Charles II.; but from the history of the Glynne family it appears, that Serjeant Glynne married to his first wife, Frances, daughter of Arthur Squibb,

Squibb, Esq. It is very probable Garter is accurate in saying that Glynne obtained Squibb this place in the College. The intruding Clarenceux was son of William Squibb, and Elizabeth, daughter of Andrew Philips, of Pentry, in Caermarthenshire, son of John Squibb, of Whitechurch, in Dorsetshire, called "Great John," descended from those of Knolle, in the county of Somerset, where they had been seated as early as the reign of Edward IV. He died May 22, within two months after he had obtained the office. There was in the middle of last century an Arthur Squibb, Esq. said to have been originally a servant to Sir Edward Powell: perhaps steward. We must suppose him a violent enemy to Charles I.; for he was a sequestrator of the estates of the royalists: a most odious office. He was a member of parliament for Middlesex, in 1653, and shewed great opposition to its dissolution. Joining in the Restoration, Charles II. appointed him one of the Tellers of the Exchequer. This person was, I presume, the third son of Clarenceux, by Joan, daughter of John Seymour, of Hanford in Dorsetshire, Esq., because by her he had these children, living in 1633: John, aged thirteen; William, eleven; Arthur, eight; Richard, four; Robert, two; Frances, nine; and Ann, one. The Squibbs bore Argent, three Bulls passant Sable, horned Gules.

CHARLES I.  
King at  
Arms.  
Clarenceux.

1646.—EDWARD BYSHE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

: Held this place jointly with that of Garter. At the Restoration he was permitted to retain this.

#### N O R R O Y.

James I.—Sir JOHN BURROUGHS, Knight.—*See Garter.*

Norroy.

January 3, 1633-4.—Sir WILLIAM LE NEVE, Knight.—*See Clarenceux.*

June 24, 1635.—Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See Garter.*

Latter end of 1643.—Sir WILLIAM WALKER.—*See Garter.*

Sir William's patent for Norroy did not pass the signet until April 1644, nor the great seal until June 24, in that year.

In the beginning of the following year, Charles I. promoted him to the place of Garter, vacant by the death of Sir Henry St. George; but as the Parliament took leave to nominate a successor to him in this office, and the King never named one, there was a legal vacancy until the Restoration.

Philipot,

**CHARLES I.** Philipot, Somerset, had been designed by his Majesty to have been created Norroy, and he highly merited it for his loyalty and skill; but unfortunately he died immediately after Walker's promotion to the first place in the College.

King at  
Arms.  
Norroy.

(By Intrusion.)

WILLIAM RYLEY, Esq.

Patent August 13.—Creation October 20, 1646.

Appointed by the Parliament, but reduced at the Restoration to his legal office of Lancaster herald.

Heralds.

## H E R A L D S.

### W I N D S O R.

Windsor.

*James I.*—AUGUSTINE VINCENT, Esq.

Third son of William Vincent, of Wellingborough and Thingdon, or Findon, in Northamptonshire. Entering the College, he became a favorite of Camden, Clarenceux, and Burroughs, first Norroy, afterwards Garter. When only a pursuivant extraordinary, the former employed him as his deputy, or marshal, in some of his visitations. The latter made him his clerk, or under keeper of the records in the Tower, which place he held with his office of Norroy. From these records he made a great collection of extracts, for the use of Ralph Sheldon, Esq. Windsor wrote a book, in defence of his patron, Camden, against Brooke, York herald's, attack against some parts of the "*Britannia*." It was intitled "A Discovery of the Errors in the Catalogue of the Nobility, by Ralph Brooke, York herald." As he had great abilities, and equal industry, it is to be lamented that he did not live to write the survey of the county of Northampton, as he intended, having, when a young man, made many and judicious selections for that purpose. Burton, the Leicestershire antiquary, was much obliged to him, for furnishing very valuable materials for the history of that county. Dying January 11, 1625-6, he was buried in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf. He had received a renewed patent, June 5, 1624. Weaver calls him his "dear deceased friend," whose loss, in another place he says, he "still lamented." He wrote or collected a treatise of "the marshalling of all estates and degrees at publique assemblies, and func-

" rals,

“ rals, together with their several privileges and institutions, habits, robes  
 “ and their fashions, herses, models, proportions, and allowances for the  
 “ same; and also, the several fees of officers employed in the service.”  
 He married Elizabeth, daughter of Ebenezer Primecourt, of Canterbury;  
 she remarried Eusebius Catesby, of Caster in Norfolk. He had one son,  
 named John Vincent, who was a sensible man, a good genealogist, herald,  
 and antiquary; but so ill an economist, and so fond of liquor, that he  
 frequently pawned some of his father's literary labors, to pay tavern ex-  
 penses. At length he was obliged to dispose of two hundred and forty  
 manuscripts to his patron, the judicious Ralph Sheldon, of Weston in War-  
 wickshire, Esq. They were, by the legacy of that gentleman, lodged in  
 the College at Arms. He married, October 10, 1623, at St. Bennet's,  
 Paul's Wharf, Edith Barber.

CHARLES I.  
 Heralds.  
 Windsor.

*January 1625-6.*—JOHN BRADSHAW, Esq.

Deputy chamberlain of the Exchequer. He bore, Argent, two  
 Bendlets Sable, a Canton, chequy, of the first and Azure. By Dorothy,  
 his wife, he had Elizabeth, married to Thomas Fauconberg, of Great Ot-  
 trington in Yorkshire, Esq., and of St. Ann's-lane, Westminster, a mem-  
 ber of parliament for that city, a justice of the peace, and auditor-general  
 of the revenues to the Protector, Oliver. He died in 1655, and was bu-  
 ried in the chancel of St. Ann's chapel, in Westminster. This herald's  
 great-grand-daughter married John Rivett, of Branston in Suffolk, Esq.,  
 who has a good portrait of Windsor, half length, in a ruff, and otherwise  
 in the dress of the times in which he lived.

EDWARD NORGATE, Esq.—*See Usurpation.*

Patent dated October 28, 1633, only during pleasure.

## C H E S T E R.

*James I.*—HENRY CHITTING, Esq.

Purchased this place of Mr. Knight. He visited the counties of Berks  
 and Gloucester for Camden, Clarenceux, and Lincoln for Sir Richard St.  
 George, Clarenceux. Chester dying January 7, 1637-8, Dr. Edward  
 Sparke, minister of St. Martin's church, Ironmonger-lane, and vicar of Tot-  
 tenham High Cross, preached his funeral sermon, which was published.  
 He wrote the extinct Baronage; and of the Tenures of the County of Suffolk.

Chesr.

I i

Ann,

CHARLES L.  
Heralds.  
Chester.

Ann, his wife, was daughter of William Bennet, Gent. In the south aisle of the church of St. Mary, in Islington, is a monument to her memory, bearing this inscription:

“ To the sacred memory of ANNE, late wife of HENRY CHITTIN, Esq.,  
“ Chester herald at arms, eldest daughter of William Bennet, Gentleman, by Joice,  
“ widow of Richard Joselin, of New-hall-Joselins, in Essex, Esq., and daughter  
“ of Robert Atkinson, of Stowell, in the county of Gloucester, Esq. She had four  
“ children, whereof three are living, Thomas, Joyce, and Henry; of which last  
“ she died in child-bed, the 8th of May, 1630, in the 27th year of her age, and 4th  
“ of her marriage.”

“ *Mors mihi vita.*

“ Life is death's road, and death Heaven's grave must be,

“ Heaven is Christ's throne, and Christ is life to me.

“ The angels of the Lord protect,

“ All those that are his own elect.

“ *Vivit post funera virtus.*”

Mr. Chitting bore quarterly, Argent and Azure, on a Bend Gules, three Quaterfoils.

EDWARD WALKER, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

Patent January 31, 1637-8.—Created at Arundel-house February 8 following.

April 16, 1644.—WILLIAM DUGDALE, Esq.

Deprived by the parliament; at the Restoration advanced to the office of Norroy.

(*By Intrusion.*)

Query. — LYLEY, Esq.

# Y O R K.

March 2, 1592-3.—RALPH BROOKE, Esq.

York.

His real name was Brookesmouth, but he called, and wrote himself Brooke, pretending that he was of the Brookes of Leighton, in Cheshire, being son of Jeffrey Brooke, of Wigan in the county of Lancaster, son of William, son of Thomas Brooke, steward to Thomas Earl of Derby, in 1473, who was fourth son of Thomas Brooke of Leighton. This vanity of

of changing the surname was not peculiar to him amongst the heralds, as we have seen. He was bred to the trade of a painter-stainer, of which company he became free, September 3, 1576. Leaving this calling, he became an officer at arms. He was so extremely worthless and perverse, that his whole mind seems bent to malice and wickedness: unawed by virtue or station, none were secure from his unmerited attacks. He became a disgrace to the College, a misfortune to his contemporaries, and a misery to himself. With great sense and acquirements, he sunk into disgrace and contempt. We have seen his conduct to the great, the unoffending Camden: who returned his attack partly by silence, and partly by rallying Brooke, as intirely ignorant of his own profession, incapable of translating or understanding the "*Britannia*," in which he had discovered faults, offering to submit the matter in dispute to the Earl Marshal, the College of Heralds, the Society of Antiquaries, or four persons learned in these studies. Irritated still more, he wrote a "second discovery of errors," which he presented to James I., January 1, 1619-20, who, on the 4th following, prohibited its publication. Anstis, Garter, printed it in 1723, in quarto. In it are Camden's supposed errors, with his objections, Clarenceux' reply, and his own answers. In the Appendix, in two columns, are placed the objectionable passages in the edition of 1594, and the same as they stood in that of 1600. In 1622, he published a valuable work, dedicated to James I., intituled, a "Catalogue and Succession of Kings, Princes, Dukes, Marquises, Earls, and Viscounts of this Realm, since the Norman Conquest, until 1619, &c." small folio. In his address to his Majesty he says, "he had spent fifty years labor and experience, having served his Majesty and the late Queen Elizabeth, of famous memory, forty years and more." That no doubt might be entertained of his ability, he said he had in his custody the collections of the principal heralds deceased, before and during his time, adding, without ostentation be it spoken, he held his library better furnished than the office of arms. He does not neglect to intreat James to prohibit upstarts and mountebanks from impoverishing his Majesty's poor servants, the officers of arms, who labour daily, and spend both their bodies and substance in doing their duty. He was twice suspended and imprisoned, for scandalous misbehaviour: the first time for his shameful conduct to Segar, Garter, which has been mentioned in a former page; and in 1620, a petition was exhibited against him and Creswell, as dis-

CHARLES I.  
Heralds.  
York.



CHARLES I.  
Heralds.  
York.

turburs of the whole body of Heralds. On October 13, 1621, I suppose to expel him the College, it was solemnly argued, whether he was an herald. Noy, the Solicitor-general, attempted to prove he was not; upon what principal does not appear: on the contrary, Whitfield, the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, greatly favouring him, it was determined that he was. On December 4, following, he and Creswell, Somerset, were summoned, for having spoken contemptuously of the Earl Marshal. The very honorable delegates, their judges, unanimously sentenced them to the Marshalsea prison. Though his comper in ill-behaviour was soon after obliged to resign his situation in the College, yet Brooke escaped that disgrace, dying in his office, universally odious. Had he been as amiable as he was vicious, he would have deservedly worn what he aspired to, the crown of a provincial king at arms, his merit as an herald having been known to Lord Burleigh, who had designed to have raised him, had his quietness been equal to his knowledge. He died October 15, 1625, aged seventy-three, and was buried in the church of Reculver, in Kent, against the south wall of which, on a tablet of black marble are his effigies, about a foot in height, habited in his tabard, with a cloak, trunck breeches, boots, and spurs, with short hair and beard. Above this figure are his arms, Or, a Cross engrailed, Party per Pale, Gules and Sable; on a Chief of the second, a Lion passant guardant, of the first. The monument bears this singularly quaint epitaph:

“ Here under, quit of worldly miseries,  
“ RALPH BROOKE, Esq., late York herald, lies.  
“ Fifteenth of October he was last alive,  
“ One thousande sixe hundred twenty and five:  
“ Seaventy-three yeares bore he fortune's harmes,  
“ And forty-five an officer of armes:  
“ He married Thomasin, daughter of Michael Cob, of Kent,  
“ Segiant at armes, by who two daughters God him lent.  
“ Survyving, Mary, Wylliam Dicken's wife,  
“ Thomasin, John Ecton's: happy be their life.”

As a frontispiece to York's second “ Discoverie,” is an engraving of him, taken from the monument, the whole of which is given. Mr. Dallaway has given the monument, omitting the inscription. York, by his will, left his loving friend, Captain l'Isle, his best garment, and a

hoop ring of gold, of forty shillings value ; to his good friend, Mr. T. Williams, a ruby ring, in token of the many favors he had received from him ; to Mr. Thomas Godman, the younger, a gold ring, of forty shillings price ; to his loving fellows of the College of Arms, five marcs. for a dinner or supper, when they should meet together ; and appointed his loving daughter, Mary Dawkins, sole executrix.

CHARLES I.  
Heralds.  
Yark.

Nov. 25, 1625.—WILLIAM LE NEVE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

GEORGE OWEN.

Warrant to the Earl Marshal to create him, December 9, 1633.

### S O M E R S E T.

James I.—JOHN PHILIPOTT.

A native of Folkston, in Kent, descended from an ancient and respectable family, long seated in that county. From his infancy he had a taste for heraldry and antiquities. He was greatly trusted by Camden, Clarenceux, who employed him much as his deputy, or marshal, in his visitations, as did Sir Richard St. George, whilst Clarenceux, and Sir John Burroughs, when Norroy. In 1636, he published a Catalogue of the Chancellors of England ; in the following year another edition of his first patron, Camden's, Remains, with additions. When the civil war broke out, he honorably and undauntedly followed, whithersoever his duty led. The university of Oxford conferred upon him, in July 1643, the degree of Doctor of Laws : in the following year, unhappily, he fell into the hands of his enemies, being surprized by the parliamentarians, whilst in his quarters, at a village situate about two miles from the city of Oxford, by some forces from the garrison at Abingdon, who sent him up to London a prisoner : he soon obtained his liberty. It was his Majesty's intention to reward his just merits, skill, integrity, ardent loyalty, and fidelity, in the worst of times, by giving him the place of Norroy ; but he died prematurely, in great obscurity, in London, according to Wood, or near Eltham in Kent, as Mr. Hasted says, November 25, 1645. He was buried in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, in London. Upon a grave-stone in Eltham church is this inscription, conveying great information relative to Philipott's family.

Somerset.

“ Near

CHARLES I.  
 Heralds.  
 Somerset.

"Near this stone lyeth the body of SUSAN PHILIPOTT, late wife, and widdow  
 "of John Philipott, Esq. Somerset herald, designaed Norroy. She was daughter  
 "and sole heire of William Glover, Esq. and Elizabeth his wife, daughter and  
 "coheire of Henry Harlackenden, Esq. As likewise the body of Susan Philipott,  
 "her eldest daughter, both expectinge a glorious resurrection."

No date appears upon the stone. Mrs. Philipott died in 1664. Mr. William Glover being brother to the learned Glover, Somerset, was, no doubt, the cause of Philipott's bending his genius to the service of arms. The Harlackendens were seated in Bromley, Hollingborne, Bersted, and perhaps other parishes in Kent. Philipott's eldest son was Thomas Philipott, M. A., educated at Clare-hall, who published the "*Villare Cantianum*," folio, London, 1659; a book, though written in an affected style, yet a very valuable performance, and continues to be highly and justly prized. Though the son takes the credit, there can be little doubt but that it was written by the father. The former says, his father wrote only the List of Sheriffs. Thomas was, undoubtedly, a man of good abilities, being a tolerable poet, and well versed in divinity and antiquities. He published a whimsical, mystical, heraldic book, intituled, "A Brief Historical Discourse of the Original and Growth of Heraldry, demonstrating upon what rational Foundations that noble and heroic Science is established." London, 1672, octavo, dedicated to John Earl of Bridgewater. He wrote various other things. There are some verses of his prefixed to the "*Monastricon Favershamiensis*," 12mo. 1671; also an Appendix to it by him of the Descent of King Stephen. The book was written by his friend Thomas Southouse, of Grey's Inn, Esq. The elder Philipott is supposed to have been the author of "Apprenticeship in Trade, no Abatement to gentility, only making it sleep, or be in abeyance, during the Term of the Indentures." Mr. Lyson gives an extract from the parish register of Greenwich, which he thinks relates to him. "Mr. Thomas Philipott, buried September 30, 1682," adding, "that besides the above works, he wrote on the Origin and Growth of the Spanish Monarchy, and a Life of Æsop, remarking, that Anthony Wood attributes to him some theological works;" but it is more probable that they were the production of his contemporary, Thomas Philipott, D.D. rector of Turveston and Akeley, Bucks. Somerset bore Gules, a Cross between four Swords Argent, hilted Or;

Or; a Coat of Pretence Sable; a Chevron, charged with five —, between three Crescents of the second. The Philipotts of Tonbridge, in Kent, bore, Sable, a Bend Ermine.

CHARLES I.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

It does not appear, that Charles I. appointed a successor to Philipott; Somerset; nor do I know whose name the Parliament put in to supply this office.

---

R I C H M O N D:

James I.—Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See Norroy.*

Richmond.

June 25, 1635.—GEORGE MANWARING, Esq.—*See Usurpation.*

---

L A N C A S T E R.

James I.—WILLIAM PENSON, Esq.

Lancaster.

Having obtained the place of Chester herald in a sinister manner; the Lords Commissioners not only refused to admit him into the office, upon his application to them, February 11, 1604-5, but ordered the validity of the patent to be tried at common law. The judge, Sir Richard Skynner, convinced of his ill-conduct, directed the office to be given to Mr. Thomas Knight, and committed Penson to prison. He sued for, and obtained an *habeas corpus*; but he was twice afterwards confined in the Marshalsea. The expenses he incurred by his wickedness in acting wrong, and his folly in defending it, was so great, that it obliged him to sell all his lands and other effects, with his wife's fortune, valued at £1800. He said that Mr. Knight, in the nine years contest, received £2500: this probably was untrue, Knight having been imprisoned for debt, and who, being pitied, was interceded for by Segar Garter, on February 22, 1610, and he solicited Penson to compromise the matter. The Lords Commissioners interfering, offered, that if he would release Knight from prison, and from all actions, they would permit him to act, in all respects, as Chester herald. To this he dictated a very severe reply, which his wife wrote, shewing his authority for executing his office, by producing a copy of the warrant given him by James I., signed by that Monarch, directing that he should have a coat of arms, or tabard, as Lancaster, dated 14th February, eleventh of his reign, which was directed to Lord Hay, master of the great wardrobe. At length he was permitted to retain this office, to which he was admitted.

December:

CHARLES I.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

December 16, 1613. His patent was not dated until December 10, in the following year: he received another September 24, 1617. Dying universally disliked, April 20, he was buried at St. Bennet's, the 28th, 1637. He had a family; for Thomas, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, Earl Marshal, ordered the proper officers to speedily put the wife, children, and family of Penson, then Lancaster herald, from the College of Arms, forbidding any of the members, in future, to bring either wife, child, or family in it, under pain of suspension. There was "a pompous title of a book which Mr. Penson intended to compose for the honor of his family; the main difficulty would be," says the writer, "to find out the materials, or to invest his ancestors, with proper honors and dignities." Though a disagreeable character, probably he was a good herald, leaving a manuscript upon matters relative to his profession. He bore Gyrony of Eight, Sable and Gules, on a Fesse Argent, three Cinque-foils Azure, seeded Or, three Eaglets displayed of the third.

WILLIAM GRIFFIN, Esq.

1637.—THOMAS THOMPSON, Esq.

Son of Samuel Thompson, Esq., Windsor herald in the reign of James I. When Rouge-dragon, he was employed by Clarenceux and Norroy, in visiting, jointly with Chitting, Chester. His arms were Sable, a Lion between three St. Andrew's Crosses, Argent.

Nov. 11, 1641.—WILLIAM RYLEY, Esq.

Removed by the Parliament to the office of Norroy, but illegally so; and thence, by the "powers then in being," to the place of Clarenceux, with no better authority. At the Restoration, he was reduced to his proper situation of Lancaster.—*See next reign.*

1646.—EDWARD BYSCHE, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

It must be here remarked, that in the register of burials for the parish of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, is this entry: "St. George, sonne of Mr. Geo. Gwin, harrald, baptized 2 April, 1635;" no such herald have I seen: yet we cannot doubt the fact, but that there was such an officer at arms. He was noticed, if not allied to the family of St. George, we must suppose, from his baptizing his son by their surname.

In

In the same register is, "Mr. Dillinghams, from the harrolds, buried  
" 14 Aprill, 1643." *Query*, Was this gentleman an herald.\*

CHARLES I.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

## PURSUIVANTS.

## ROUGE-CROIX.

Pursuivants.

James I.—JOHN BRADSHAW, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

Rouge-croix.

GEORGE OWEN, Gent.—*See York.*

Privy Seal, March 2, 1625-6.—Warrant for his creation July 26 following.

EDWARD WALKER, Gent.—*See Chester.*

By Signet, May 1637.—Great Seal 19—Created with much ceremony by his Majesty  
June 5.

HENRY LILLY, Gent.

Signet in January 1637-8.

Second son of John Lilly, of London, but born in Worcestershire; his mother was Mary, daughter and coheir of John Gabott, of London, merchant-taylor. Whilst Rouge-rose, he was employed, in 1634, with Owen, York herald, to visit the counties of Essex and Worcester, for Sir Richard St. George, Clarenceux, and Sir John Burrough, Norroy. There can be but little doubt, that Rouge-croix was the Mr. Henry Lilly, "an arms painter in Little Britain," who Mr. Dugdale, afterwards Garter, gained an acquaintance with, before he became an officer at arms; and who, that great antiquary says, "according to that measure of learning " he had gained, was not a little versed in those studies, having been employed by divers persons of honor and quality, in framing their pedigree " out of original evidences, and other warrantable authorities." This taste for heraldry and genealogy, led him to obtain a place in the College. Unfortunately he died in the same year he became Rouge-croix. The manuscript pedigrees he left of the nobility, so justly prized, evince he was a person of great merit in his profession. He was buried in Farnham church, in Essex. In the chancel, on the south side, is a mural monument erected to his memory, inscribed,

Kk

" Here

\* In the register are these two items, " John Dounce, porter of the herralds buried,  
" 3 July 1631. John Tucke, porter to the herrald's office, buried 12 August 1649".

CHARLES I.  
Pursuivants.  
*Rouge-croix.*

"Here lyeth the body of HENRY LILLY, Rouge-dragon, one of his Majesty's officers at arms, who departed this life, 19 August, 1638."

He married Elizabeth, daughter of Gregory Flint, of Salisbury, Gent. by whom he had Henry, Elizabeth, Hannah, Mary, and Dorothy, all living in 1634: at length one of his daughters became his heir, and disposed of his books.

March 18, 1638-9.—WILLIAM DUGDALE, Gent.—*See Chester.*

Mr. Dugdale was promoted to be an herald in 1644, after which this office does not seem ever to have been filled up by the King.

(*By Intrusion.*)

1646.—EVERARD EXTON, Gent.—*See Usurpation.*

#### B L U E - M A N T L E.

*Blue-mantle.*

James I.—SAMPSON LENNARD, Gent.

Son of William Lennard, of Chevening and Knoll, in Kent, Esq., a younger brother of John Lennard, Esq. of the same place. His mother was Ann, daughter and heir of John Perkins, of Richmond in Surrey, by Ann, daughter and heir of Ralph Annesley. He was undoubtedly a man of ability, publishing translations of some books from the French into the English language, though some attribute these works to Mr. Webb, a clergyman, who had the parish of Chalsey in Berks: perhaps he assisted Blue-mantle. He was buried in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, August 17, 1633. The large collection of his in the British Museum, prove alike his skill and industry. He married a daughter of Henry Creswell, of Odiham, in Hampshire: whether she was his first or second wife is uncertain. *Query*, Whether she was not a relation of Creswell, Somerset. His first wife was buried at St. Bennet's, September 29, 1620, by whom he had a daughter, named Mary, baptized June 23, 1620, and buried there August 23 following. His second wife was buried at the same place, August 24, 1625. He mentions, in one of his letters to Garter Segar, that his daughter Dorothy intended paying a visit to Lady Segar. He bore Or, on a Fesse Gules, three Fleur-de-lis of the first. The crest which he used was, on a wreath, a Lion rampant, Gules, semé of Stars, issuant out of a cloud, proper; over the Lion's head a Scroll, "*Inter nubes resplendeo*," which

which Thomas, Lord Dacre, who was of the same family, thought alluded to the distractions of the College, whilst he was an officer of arms.

CHARLES I.  
Pursuivant.  
Blue-mantle.

EDWARD NORGATE, Gent.

I have not seen his appointment to this pursuivantship; but I am inclined to think he had the office, and after Lennard's death. The dates of the patents of his going to Windsor's place, and Ryley's as Blue-mantle, do not agree, by the difference of about a month; but it is well known, there was no regularity about passing them for several reigns. Their creation was the principal thing relied upon in those periods.

September 4, 1633.—WILLIAM RYLEY, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

1641.—ROBERT BROWNE, Gent.

Was the only pursuivant who remained steady in his duty to his royal master when the sword was drawn. The Parliament, some say, dispossessed him of his office; but that probably is not the case, for it is pretty certain he died in the College, being buried at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, October 14, 1646.

(*By Intrusion.*)

1646.—JOHN WATSON, Gent.—*See Usurpation.*

### R O U G E - D R A G O N .

James I.—THOMPSON, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

WILLIAM CROWNE, Gent.—*See Usurpation.*

*Rouge-dragon.*

Patent on September 14, 1638.—Created at the Red Lion Inn in Richmond, by the Earl of Arundel, the 24th following.

It is singular, that during Charles I's reign, there should have been only two pursuivants who had this office. It was owing to Thompson remaining so long without farther promotion, and the civil wars which broke out some time after Crowne obtained it.

### P O R T C U L L I S .

James I.—JOHN HOLLAND, Gent.

*Portcullis.*

He and Brooke, York, were the only officers who, having been in the service of Elizabeth, survived to this reign. It is singular he should never,

K k 2

in



**CHARLES I.**  
  
 Pursuivants,  
*Portcullis.*

in all the years he was in the College, arrive at any preferment beyond this, in which he died. He bore Azure, semé of Fleur-de-lis, a Lion rampant regardant Argent, and when he became Rouge-rose, with a Label.

It is very probable, that he was son, or near relation, to Joseph Holland, Esq., a native of Devonshire, an excellent herald, genealogist, and antiquary, who was of the Inner Temple, living in 1617. In the College is a parchment roll of the nobility and gentry of Devon, and also of Cornwall and Somerset, to 1585; there is a folio MS. upon the same subject in some private collection, it is supposed. In 1658, a tract of his, expressive of his opinion about Parliaments, with others, were printed. Hearne, in his collections, has published six papers of his, relative to law terms, cities, dimensions of land, heralds, inns of courts, and the names of Britain. Four or five more remain in MS., amongst the Cottonian Collection, in the British Museum.

*Dec. 22, 1623.*—**THOMAS PRESTON, Gent.**

Son of Isaac Preston, eldest son of William Preston, of Preston in Sussex. Jacob, his father's younger brother, was ancestor to a family of this surname, at Beston St. Laurence in Sussex. In 1630, Charles I. sent him to Ireland, to acquaint the Lords Justices of that kingdom of the birth of Prince Charles, his Majesty's son, and afterward his successor. He was received and rewarded, in a manner which bespoke their joy for the occasion, and of the good opinion they entertained of his own personal merit. September 21, 1633, he had a patent, constituting him Ulster, king at arms, for Ireland.

**JOHN BEAUCHAMP, Gent.**—*See Usurpation.*

*Patent in 1633.*

These are all the pursuivants in ordinary that I have found in this reign, whom I could class in their particular offices. There is one I have mentioned, but no name is given, who unhappily fell a victim, in 1628, to the very disagreeable employment of taking up supposed culprits. This pursuivant was sent to apprehend one Hurst, "a popish recusant," who lived near Preston in Lancashire, whose family resisting, the unfortunate officer at arms was killed upon the spot. There can be little doubt, but that George Mainwaring, Esq., who became Richmond herald, and William Griffith, Esq., who obtained the place of Lancaster herald, were pursuivants

suivants in ordinary; but I do not discover what offices they held in the College, previous to their promotion of heralds.

CHARLES I.  
Pursuivants,  
*Porcellis.*

## PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.

### ROUGE-ROSE.

July 31, 1630.—WILLIAM RYLEY, Gent.—*See Blue-mantle.*

*Rouge-Rose.*

HENRY LILLY, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

### BLANCH-LION.

James I.—THOMAS HAMELIN, Gent.

*Blanch-Lion.*

He died in this office, probably a very young man. His arms were Gules, a Lion rampant Ermine, crowned Or. Mr. Hamelin married Mary, only daughter of Sir William Forster, of Aldermarston, Bucks, Knight of the Bath, relict of Sir Edward Stafford, of Bradfield, Berks, Knight. By this lady he had issue two sons, John Hamelin and Thomas Hamelin, who both died without issue. His relict married a third time, to Sir Thomas Manwaring, of the Inner Temple, Knight, steward of Reading: surviving him, she married a fourth time to Elias Ashmole, Esq., Windsor herald, to whom she became a very troublesome "yoke-fellow," as we learn by his diary.

EDWARD WALKER, Gent.—*See Rouge-croix.*

## U S U R P A T I O N .

---

USURPA-  
TION.

WE have seen, that when the unhappy Sovereign Charles I., became ruined by the civil war, the Parliament, usurping the royal prerogative, made members of the College at Arms, even superseding such who had eminently distinguished themselves by their fidelity to his Majesty. There can be little doubt, however, but that the Parliament did this so early, in consequence of their resolution to give a public funeral to their general, the Earl of Essex, who died September 14, 1646, which was appointed to be solemnized, October 22; for it was in the interim between these days, that they chose several, to succeed those whom they had deposed from their offices. It was wonderful that they did not fill up all the vacancies, for there were, as has been observed, the three kings at arms, three heralds, and one pursuivant, who were loyalists; and at that time *Philipot*, Somerset, who was one of those who retained his duty in this worst of seasons, was dead, consequently his place was then, in their opinions, doubly void; yet they only named persons to fill the offices of kings at arms, and that of Blue-mantle pursuivant, reasoning, perhaps, that it was impossible, without the former, to support the semblance of an heraldic body. Instead of being happy, in having such an opportunity of promoting some of the heralds and pursuivants, who during the war had been uniformly in their interest, in opposition to that of their Sovereign, they acted the direct contrary, passing over those who had been thus forward to serve them at the expense of their allegiance.

This conduct of the parliament was very extraordinary; for they conferred the office of Garter upon Byshe, one of the members of the House of Commons for the Borough of Blechingley, and Squibb had the place of Clarenceux from the interest of Serjeant Glynne, one of the members for Westminster, neither of whom had been in any office in the College, previous to the time of their appointment to their posts; and they nominated Ryley, Lancaster-Herald, a servant of theirs in another department, to be Norroy. Upon Squibb's death, Byshe became both Garter and Clarenceux.

Whether

Whether the other vacancies in the College were filled up during the life of the unhappy captive Monarch or not, I cannot determine. These of the College, only, attended the Earl of Essex's funeral: Byshe, Garter; Squibb, Clarenceux; Ryley, Norroy; Owen, York; Beauchamp, Portcullis; Crowne, Rouge-dragon; and Watson, Blue-mantle. It is difficult to account for the absence of the other parliament members of the College, who had always been such from the commencement of the civil war, unless at that time otherwise employed in the public service.

It might have been thought, that after the dreadful catastrophe of the King's death, the College of Arms would have fallen into the utmost confusion; and indeed such was the sour levelling principles of the republicans, that it might seem to have had a civil death, especially as it, in a great measure, depended upon the majesty of the Sovereign. So little notice was taken of it, until monarchy, under another name, was restored, that I have never seen this institution noticed, from the death of Charles I. to the commencement of Oliver's government.

The very epithets, or titles of kings at arms, would sound disgusting, or even dangerous, in the ears of furious fanatical republicans. It was very extraordinary, that these men, who thought so much danger lay in words of royal import, should permit the heads of the College to be called *kings*, when they altered other such names, as changing the *King's Bench* into the *Upper Bench*: even the word *kingdom* was obnoxious to them. The title, too, of Garter was strange, when the order of St. George, whence the name was derived, was never to be revived. Other names, significant of something relative to our ancient Monarchs, must also have been distasteful to them: that of Rouge-croix peculiarly so, because of their vehement antipathy to the representation of the cross.

I have never seen any particular order for the change of the tabards of the heraldic bodies, and yet, as they had been accustomed to have the royal arms depicted upon them, we must suppose that it was changed for those of the common-wealth, because, in February 1650-1, observing that the royal arms were still retained in many places, an order was issued, that "the king's arms be removed, and those of the state be placed in their room:" the expense of which was to be defrayed by parish rates. Justices of the peace, churchwardens, and other officers, were ordered to see it executed.

The only herald I have seen mentioned, as dying during the Commonwealth, was Mr. Norgate, Windsor.

Things changed greatly, when the Parliament General turned out his masters, who had before done the same to theirs. Oliver was a splendid *Prince*, keeping a most stately and magnificent court. His assumption to power, immediately called forth the heralds to the duty of attending upon him as the representative of the state; for December 16, 1653, "the Lord Protector was proclaimed, by sound of trumpet, in the Old Palace Yard at Westminster, at the Old Exchange, and several other places in London, divers of the Council, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in their robes, with three Serjeants at Arms and their Maces, and the *heralds* attending."\*

In the second, and more solemn inauguration or investment of this *Protector*, there were some hundreds of gentlemen and officers, who preceded his Highness with the life-guard, and next before the coach his pages and lackies, richly clothed. He was accompanied, at this time, with all the great Officers of his Court, and Ministers of State; we are informed Garter and Norroy, kings at arms, attended, and two heralds. As only two heralds are mentioned, it leads me to suppose that Oliver had not then filled up the vacancies in the College; but having firmly settled his power, he each year added some of the great and splendid establishments which had dignified our ancient Monarchs. He even rivalled the most brilliant of them in state and equipage, some time preceding his death. So early as March, 1653-4, a person writes; "Our Lord Protector gave a noble audience to the Dutch ambassadors last Saturday. His part was just as the

---

\* I cannot but here notice a laughable circumstance at Oliver's being proclaimed Protector, mentioned in an interested letter, designed to be sent to Paris, dated December 22, 1653. The writer says, proclamation was made at Temple Bar, Cheapside, the New and Old Exchange, and, continues he, "it was observed, that except the soldiers, and not all of them, there were not any that so much as shouted; but, on the contrary, publickly laughed and derided him (the *herald*) without being taken notice of. I cannot omit the acquainting you with the behaviour of an ordinary fellow at Temple Bar, who coming accidentally there, and seeing a troop of horse standing, and a *herald* proclaiming his Highness, the Lord Protector Cromwell; he, says the fellow, protects none, but such rogues as thou art. Whereupon the troupier struck him; but he seized on him, pulled him off his horse, beate him soundly, and went away, without hurt; which caused all the people to shout and laugh, though it were before the face of some of the Council of State."

"the Kings used to do, only kissing his hand excepted. They were received "at the Banqueting-House, with his council about him, and then his "officers." Another observes, that his stud was so select, that he thought none of the Sovereigns of England ever had one equal to it. Neither was he deficient in munificence. He gave the Swedish Ambassador "a rich "jewel of his Highness' picture, in a case of gold, about the size of a crown- "piece, set round the case with sixteen fair diamonds, each valued at £60, "in all worth £1000, which the Ambassador wore suspended to his button- "hole, by a blue ribband." In this year the heralds assisted in proclaiming peace. \* He ever affected to think that he, as chief Magistrate, was entitled to the same deference and pre-eminence at home, and amongst Sovereigns, as the English Monarchs had enjoyed, because it was given to them, not as personal, but as representatives of so illustrious a kingdom.

Usurpa-  
TION.

These instances are sufficient to evince, how much necessity there was for heralds in the court of the Protector Oliver, who assumed so much magnificence, which he shewed in nothing more than in the manner of solemnizing the funerals of his mother, and his daughter, Mrs. Claypoole. But nothing ever in this kingdom exceeded the interment of the Protector: it was more than regal, surpassing that of James I. "The several pieces "of his late Highness' armour, were borne by eight honourable persons, "officers of the army, attended by a gentleman on each side. Next "followed Garter, principal king at arms, attended with a gentleman on "each side, bareheaded: then came the chief mourner, &c." The placing of the silk work when the body lay in state was by these officers of arms: "Esq. Byshe, Garter, and his brother Byshe; Mr. Ryley, and his son-in- "law, Barkham; Mr. Owen, and his kinsman — Owen; Mr. Exon," i. e. Exton; "and Deathirk," i. e. Dethick.

The ambassador, Nieupart, wrote to Holland, that "the Lord Pro- "tector of England, Scotland, and Ireland, was there deceased, the 13th, " (should be 3d,) instant, and that the morrow the serjeants and *Heralds* "at Arms had proclaimed, in the presence of the Lords of the Council, of "the Lord Mayor, and Aldermen of London, and of the chief officers "of the army, in the places where such proclamations were wont to be

L 1

" made

\* The Heralds, in 1654, assisted in proclaiming peace at Whitehall, before the Protector, and afterwards at Temple Bar, by the Lord Mayor of London.

USURPA-  
TION.

"made, that the deceased Lord Protector, according to the act made upon the *humble petition and advice* of the Parliament, had named for his successor, his eldest son, the Lord Richard Cromwell; and that the Privy Council of his Highness, the Lord Mayor, and the Alderman and Common Council of the city of London, as also the chief officers of the army, had all unanimously resolved, to cause the said Lord Richard to be proclaimed, as Protector of the republic of England, Scotland, and Ireland with the territories thereunto belonging." Richard's short government was, like his disposition, more inclined to splendor, than republican severity.

What effect the deposition of Richard had upon the members of the College, I have nowhere seen: perhaps none; for the Parliament had soon what much more nearly interested them, than attending to this corporate body; probably, had they retained their power, those whom Oliver had placed in the College, would have received some inconvenience: I am led to suppose this, because Mr. (afterwards Dr.) John Barwick, in a letter of intelligence sent to Sir Edward Hyde, created Earl of Clarendon, dated June 21, 1659, writes, that all the thoughts of the Parliament were how to raise money, and that the means they proposed "would make them odious even to their friends. The penalties voted against new honors granted by the King, are stretched to the mock honors granted by the Protector; and all salaries granted by him to any persons, that were not wont to receive such salaries out of the Exchequer, must be refunded. The judges, perhaps, may escape; but they of his council, &c. must be squeezed. Tichborn is mad at this, and the Lord Mayor is not much better."

I have never seen any positive sum mentioned during the Usurpation, as paid to the members of the College of Arms; but I conjecture that it was included in what was mentioned as paid to the *Serjeants at Arms*, for I see this item: "January 9, 1657-8. To the serjeants at arms, and their deputies, for their quarter's salary, £318. 10s. Od." This item frequently occurs, so that it was the fixed constant sum quarterly paid; therefore the annual salary paid must have been £1254, a very considerable sum at that time. We always see, at this period, serjeants at arms and the heralds mentioned together, and the former always named first. Charles I., had sixteen serjeants at arms, at a salary each of £40, which makes the sum

sum of £640; but the superior would have much more: allowing for this, there would, out of £1254, be amply sufficient to pay the three kings at arms, the six heralds, and the four pursuivants their salary, as settled by James I., which amounted together to £370. There can be little doubt, but this article includes both serjeants at arms, and the whole of the members of the Heralds' College; and shews, that the latter were, at this time, looked upon as a kind of appendage to the former.\*

Except upon some particular solemnities of the state during the protectorates of Oliver and Richard, the heralds had very little employment. There were no visitations during the whole of the Usurpation, and the nobility and gentry sought security in the utmost privacy and retirement; happily, however, for the pursuivants, the distasteful office of apprehending persons suspected of intentions of disturbing the government, was taken from them, and laid upon the serjeants at arms. In these troublesome times it was attended with constant fatigue, if not personal danger; it was odious, and disgustful; in fine, they and the trumpeters seem to have had all the disagreeable parts of their duty given to them, leaving the heralds only the pageantry of state; but in the life of Sir Coplestone Bampfylde, Bart., it is said, "that messengers, or pursuivants, were sent abroad to apprehend him." Abroad, it appears, only meant in different parts of England. If, however, they were freed

L 1 2

from

---

\* Of the Heralds there is not a single item mentioned, in which their names, or that of the College is given; but it is reasonable to suppose, that the whole body is included, under the above items, with the serjeants at arms. The quarterly payments of the serjeants at arms come very regularly as having the same general salary of £318. 10s. each quarter; and we find for extraordinary services several items, viz. Dec. 27, 1656, for lodging and diet for prisoners, £83. 14s. "March 23, to the serjeants "at arms, the messengers, the serjeant's deputys, Mr. Suitt, Mr. Nutt, and Mr. Owen "the stationer, for the satisfying their several bills for journeys ridden, and goods delivered "to the use of the council, as by warrant particularly appears, £1631. 13s. 8"<sup>d</sup>. "April "19, 1658, to Edward Dendil, Esq., serjeant at arms to the Council, being in satisfaction "for his disbursements about the lodgings at Whitehall, £50."—Even the trumpeters are mentioned: one of them by name. "January 3, 1637-8, To Simon Beale, and eleven "other trumpets, for proclaiming peace between his Highness and the French King, £12." June 6, following, the same sum for proclaiming peace between his Highness and the King of Portugal; and January 9, 1657-8, to Mr. Beale, and the rest of the trumpets employed at his Highness' inauguration, £49.



USURPA-  
TION.

from such unpleasant duties, they lost much of those emoluments, which used to have been shared by the members of the College: it accounts for Ryley's, the intruding Norroy, saying, that his place was merely honorary, at the time he petitioned the Protector Oliver for one of profit.

The titles which the Protectors conferred would be beneficial to the College, much more would be the great number of "new men," whom the fortunes of war raised to consequence: these would apply for, and obtain armorial distinctions: yet this was very inadequate to the loss sustained to the College, by the ruin of so many ancient families.

In the distractions of the kingdom, as every department in the state was irregular, it is difficult to make out the names of those employed during the Usurpation, because those who held places under "the powers then in being," were desirous, at the Restoration, of having it forgotten, being urged to it by fear, or shame, or both.

It has been with great industry that I have learnt the names of all the kings, heralds, and pursuivants, during the Usurpation. I was in great hopes that the MSS. of Garter Anstis could have satisfied me fully upon this head; but his materials are often confused: during this time very defective. As I could not know to a certainty what offices four of the usurping heralds filled, I have put them with a query: they were — Byshe, — Ryley, — Owen, and Everard Exton, Esqs.

---

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

Garter.

(Legal Officer.)

Cha. I.—Sir EDWARD WALKER, Knight,

(Intruder.)

EDWARD BYSHE, Esq.

Reduced at the Restoration to be Clarenceux.

---

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

## CLARENCEUX.

*(Legal Officer.)**Cha. I.*—Sir WILLIAM LE NEVE, Knight,*(Intruders.)*

EDWARD BYSHE, Esq.

Having held this office some time with that of Garter, he was compelled to resign it in favor of

WILLIAM RYLEY, Esq.

Who was reduced at the Restoration to his legal appointment of Lancaster herald.

---

## NORROY.

Legally vacant.

*(Intruders.)*WILLIAM RYLEY, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

1658. GEORGE OWEN, Esq.

Reduced at the Restoration to his legal office of York herald.

---

## HERALDS.

## WINDSOR.

*(Legal officer.)**Cha. I.*—EDWARD NORGATE, Esq.

Son of the Rev. Robert Norgate, D. D. greatly excelling as a limner, the Earl of Arundel sent him to purchase pictures in Italy. He was generally employed in forming the initial letters in the patents, granting the dignity of peers. Charles I., made him a clerk of the signet: as such he attended his Majesty in the north, in the year 1640.

Complying

USURPA-  
TION.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

*Norroy.**Heralds.**Windsor.*

USURPA-  
TION.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

Complying with the times, he retained his office during all the changes he saw. After bearing a long and complicated illness with the greatest patience and fortitude, he died at the Heralds' College, and was buried at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, December 23, 1650, leaving the character of an honest, amiable, and accomplished man. At St. Margaret's church, Westminster, October 15, 1619, he married Ursula, daughter of Martin Brighthouse, of Colby in Lincolnshire, Gent., by Margaret, daughter and co-heir of Edward Leeds of that place.

(*Intruder.*)

*Query.* — BYSHE, Esq.

Brother of Edward Byshe, Esq., the intruding Garter. I am not certain that he filled this particular heraldship, but he certainly was an herald during the Usurpation, and deprived at the Restoration.

#### C H E S T E R.

(*Legal Officer.*)

*Chester.*

*Cha. 1.*—WILLIAM DUGDALE, Esq.

(*Intruder.*)

*Query.* — RYLEY, Esq.

Brother of William Ryley, Esq., the intruding Clarenceux. I am not certain that he was Chester, though he undoubtedly was an herald during the Usurpation, and deprived at the Restoration.

#### Y O R K.

(*Legal Officer.*)

*York.*

*Cha. 1.*—GEORGE OWEN, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

At the Restoration he was reduced to his legal situation of York herald.

1658.—— Owen, Esq.

Brother of the preceding officer. He was deprived at the Restoration.

## S O M E R S E T.

Legally vacant.

*(Intruder.)**Query.* WILLIAM DETHICK, Esq.USURPA-  
TION.  
Heralds.*Somerset.*

I am not certain he had this particular office, but he was an herald during the Usurpation, reduced at the Restoration to the office of a pursuivant, and at length became Richmond herald.

## R I C H M O N D.

*(Legal Officer.)**Cha. I.*—GEORGE MANWARING, Esq.—*See the reign of Cha. II.**Richmond.**(Intruder.)**Query.* EVERARD EXTON, Esq.

Deprived at the Restoration\*. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Dethick, of Poplar, Esq. and sister of Henry Dethick, herald.

---

\* *Query.* What relation was the intruding herald to Dr. Exton, who, in 1648, with Dr. Clerk and Dr. Dorislaus, were appointed Judges of the Admiralty, or to Sir Thomas Exton, who, with Sir Richard Raines, was a surrogate, under Henry Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal in the Court of Chivalry, by a commission which his Grace held under James II. he was also Dean or Official of the Arches, Dean of the Peculiars, Vicar General to the Archbishop of Canterbury, Master of Trinity Hall in Cambridge, and Judge of the High Court of Admiralty. In the register of the parish of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, are these persons mentioned of the family of Exton: Mr. John Exton, buried November 12, 1646; Dr. John Exton, Judge of the Admiralty, buried in the chancel, October 22, 1668; Dr. Thomas Exton, and Isabella Prudion, married January 19, 1663-4. She was buried June 10, 1673; he in the chancel, November 8, 1688, at his death Sir Thomas Exton, Dean of the Arches, Vicar General, and Chancellor of the Bishop of London, being the knight mentioned above; Everard, son of Everard Exton, a proctor, buried in the Chancel, January 1, 1673-4; Elizabeth Exton, buried in the church, August 27, 1697; John Exton, LL. D., buried in the middle aisle of the church; and Everard Exton, Esq., a proctor, from St. Gregory's parish, buried in the chancel, May 17, 1718.

USURPA-  
TION.  
Heralds.

## LANCASTER.

(Legal Officer.)

*Lancaster.**Cha. I.*—WILLIAM RYLEY, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

After being removed to be Norroy and Clarenceux, during the Usurpation, he was reduced at the Restoration to his legal office of Lancaster herald.

(Intruders.)

EDWARD BYSHE, Esq.—*See both Clarenceux and Garter.*

GEORGE BARKHAM, Esq.

Son-in-law to Edward Byshe, Esq., who preceded him. Deprived at the Restoration.

*Pursuivants.*

## PURSUIVANTS.

## ROUGE-CROIX.

Legally vacant.

(Intruders.)

*Rouge-croix.*EVERARD EXTON, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

ROBERT BROWNE, Gent.

Son of the loyal Robert Brown, Gent., Blue-mantle. It is uncertain whether he resigned, or was deprived of this office at the Restoration; probably the latter.

## BLUE-MANTLE.

Legally vacant.

(Intruder.)

*Blue-mantle.*

JOHN WATSON, Gent.

He was appointed by the Long Parliament, in 1646, in which year he assisted officially at the public funeral they gave to their deceased general, Robert Earl of Essex: he carried that nobleman's helm and crest. He obtained his entrance into the College by marrying into the family of Dethick,

Dethick ; his wife being Ann, daughter of George Dethick, Esq., a near relation of the all-powerful Alderman Dethick, supposed to be descended from the two former Garters. His son James was baptized at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, May 14, 1656. He lost his office at the Restoration.

USURPA-  
TION.

Pursuivants.  
Blue-mantle.

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

(Legal Officer.)

Cha. I.—WILLIAM CROWNE, Gent.—See the reign of Cha. II.

Rouge-dragon.

## PORTCULLIS.

(Legal Officer.)

Cha. I.—JOHN BEAUCHAMP, Gent.

Portcullis.

He adhered to the Parliament. At the public funeral of the Earl of Essex, he carried the deceased general's gauntlet. As he bore for his arms Varry, Argent and Azure, he probably was of the family of the Beauchamps seated in Cornwall. He survived the Restoration, but was deprived or resigned at that time.

An erration from duty was ill-rewarded by those for whom the disloyal officers at arms declared : they saw strangers in the College, brought in by the omnipotence of the army or city, whilst they generally remained stationary, their friends seemingly despising the desertion of their Sovereign.

I have never seen any pursuivants extraordinary during the Usurpation.

As a close to the history of the Heralds' College during the Usurpation, I shall give the petition presented to the Protector Oliver, and the order of council upon it, as it will shew how much the College suffered at this time. It proves, that wherever there is illegal power, there can be no proper subordination. Those persons who were most gratified by Cromwell, were averse to conform to the regulations and prescribed rules of the constitution ; I mean of such parts as were admitted to remain, amidst the ruins which the civil war had occasioned.

M m

“ To

USURPA-  
TION.

" To his Highness, the Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England,  
" Scotland, and Ireland, and the Dominions thereto belonging, the humble Petition  
" of his Highness' Servants, the Officers of Arms:

" Sheweth,

" That it has bin part of the employment of your petitioners, and of their  
" predecessors in former days, to give their attendance at publique solemnities and  
" proceedings, and to point out the due place of all persons, according to their de-  
" gree and qualitic, which they have bin able to do, by keeping a registry of all  
" honours conferred, whereby all questions in succeeding ages, happening amongst  
" the nobility and gentry, by reason of seniority of knighthoods, or honours con-  
" ferred upon their ancestors, have bin determined; and now, for that some per-  
" sons upon whom your Highness has lately conferred honors, have neglected to  
" register the same, whereby divers debates and questions may afterwards arise,  
" and confusion consequently follow,

" The petitioners humbly pray, that they, or some persons by them deputed,  
" may, at the time of conferring of honors, attend your Highness, by which  
" meanes they may be enabled to keep a true registry thereof, receiving the usual  
" fees for the same.

" And your Petitioners, &c.

" Signed, ED. BYSSHE, Garter."

" Friday, 2d March, 1654, at the Councel at Whitehall.

" Ordered,

" That the allowance to be received by the heralds be referred to the consider-  
" ation of the Committee, to whome the methodizinge of payments out of the  
" Councell's contingencies be referred.

" HEN. SCOBELL, Clerk of the Councell."

## C H A R L E S II.

*Acceded de jure, January 30, 1648-9—De facto May 8—Entered London 29, 1660  
—Died February 6, 1684-5.*

THE garbled Parliament having destroyed Charles I., changed the form of government, from monarchical to republican; but the army at length placed their General, Cromwell, at the head of it, with the title of Protector. He left it to his son Richard, whom his ungrateful relations in the army divested of the supreme power. The ambitious and turbulent factions, like the waves of the sea, following each other in such quick succession, that the nation, recovering from that wild visionary revery which had so long infatuated her, determined to recall their lawful master, Charles II. The two Houses of Parliament passed a vote for that purpose, May 8, 1660. The same day his Majesty, by their orders, was proclaimed in a solemn manner, at Westminster-hall-gate, the Lords and Commons standing bare-headed, whilst it was performed by the *heralds*. The same was done in the city of London. My author says, that only Mr. Byshe, Garter, Mr. Ryley, and Mr. Byshe, Herald, brother of Garter, attended.

The heralds, probably all of them, were in his Majesty's train at his entrance into London, upon May the twenty-ninth, the day of his *Restoration*.

The College of Arms, in common with all other public bodies, was in very great disorder at the return of this Monarch. The members might be placed in several classes; those legally appointed, who were deprived for their loyalty; such who had been also placed there by the late Sovereign, but had revolted from his Majesty, and remained during all the turns of the government, subsequent to the death of the late, to the coming in of this King; and those who had been nominated by the Parliament in 1646, or during the Usurpation. Such various interests were not easily adjusted. It was not until August 10, 1660, in the afternoon, that the members who were selected by the King first met in a public manner in

M m 2

their



CHARLES II

their office; having, in the morning of that day, took the oaths to the government. The adjustment was conducted with great prudence. The deprived *loyalists* were Sir Edward Walker, Garter, Sir William le Neve, Clarenceux, and William Dugdale, Esq. Chester herald. The first had undergone exile with his royal master, the latter had been fined for his duty by the sequestrators; it was therefore resolved to restore the first to his place of Garter, Principal King at Arms, and to reward the latter, by raising him to the office of Norroy. As to Sir William le Neve, Clarenceux, it was impossible to restore him; he had long been in a deplorable state of insanity. The legitimate members, who had started aside from their duty to the late Sovereign, were William Ryley, Esq., Lancaster herald; and by intrusion Clarenceux; George Owen, Esq., York herald, by intrusion Norroy; and William Crowne, Rouge-dragon pursuivant. The two former were reduced to their stations of heralds, and the latter was permitted to retain his office, though they had been all very obnoxious men, by favoring and supporting every faction which had opposed the royal interest. The intruding heralds: — Byshe, — Ryley, — Owen, Everard Exton, — Barkham, and Henry Dethick, Esqrs. were deprived. They all left the College, except the last, who probably had favor shewn him, because of his family having so long presided over it; but he was obliged to submit to become a pursuivant, though perhaps with a promise of promotion upon a vacancy.

Upon the expulsion of those six intruding heralds, these were appointed: Elias Ashmole, Esq., Windsor; Thomas Lee, Esq., Chester; George Owen, Esq., the deposed Norroy king at arms, reduced to York; Sir Thomas St. George, Knight, Somerset; George Manwaring, restored to Richmond; and William Ryley, Esq., the deprived Clarenceux king at arms, Lancaster.

The four offices of pursuivants were supplied thus: Henry Dethick, Esq., the deprived herald, was appointed Rouge-croix; Robert Challoner, Gent., Blue-mantle; William Crowne, Gent., continued Rouge-dragon; and John Wingfield, Gent., Portcullis. Thus the College was again legally settled in its ancient and accustomed manner. The members were very judiciously chosen: they did honor to those who had the appointment.

Charles

Charles II. to shew the value he had for a well-tryed servant, Sir Edward Walker, and to evince his regard for the College, augmented the salary of the then present, and every future Garter, by raising the sum paid out of the Exchequer from £50 to £100 per annum; and in 1664, by a decree, resolved upon in a Chapter of the Order of St. George, it was settled, that another £100 per annum should be paid to Garter out of the revenues of the Order, in lieu of the casual annuities which had been paid to him by the Sovereign and the Knights. In Scotland, the greatest care was taken to restore the heralds to their former privileges: for this purpose, and to give the greater honor to the person who presided at the head of that incorporated body, Sir Andrew Durham had a crown of gold placed upon his head in full parliament, when created Lyon king at arms; the Chancellor and Lord-registrar each harangued him in a solemn manner, respecting the duty and importance of the place to which he had been appointed. This creation and investment was in 1662.

CHARLES II.  


That dreadful fire which, in 1666, laid desolate so great a part of London, destroyed the College of Arms; fortunately the records and books (one or two excepted) were saved, and safely deposited in an apartment in the Palace of Whitehall, from whence they were removed to a room in the Palace at Westminster, near the Court of Requests, formerly called the Queen's Court, and public notice was given in the Gazette, that the Heralds' Office was kept there.

By the act of Parliament for rebuilding the city, it was stipulated, that the College should be begun to be re-edified within three years. The expense was estimated at £5000 at least, but as a corporate body they were without any money whatever; they therefore petitioned his Majesty to have a commission, to solicit assistance from the nobility and gentry: they were referred to the Commissioners for executing the office of Earl Marshal. December 6, 1672, a commission was granted them from the report of their Lordships; but as the money was directed to be laid out as the Earl Marshal should appoint, the members of the Society were so displeased, that they made little effort to promote a subscription, though they had reason to think they should have been fortunate in that respect. The sum of seven hundred pounds was the whole which they procured by this commission. The heralds generously gave up many of their fees, and some of them were extremely liberal. Mr. Ashmole, Windsor, gave considerably;

CHARLES II

siderably; Sir William Dugdale, Garter, built the north-west corner of the College at his own expense; Sir Edward Byshe, Clarenceux, purposed giving the profits of some visitations; but he dying in 1678, before he could effect his wishes, his successor, Sir Henry St. George, thinking himself in honor bound to fulfil Sir Edward's engagement, assigned six counties of his province for that purpose, Northampton, Rutland, Leicester, Warwick, Gloucester, and Worcester. I shall mention the several sums raised by this measure, as it will acquaint the reader of the profits arising from these visitations. In 1681, the counties of Northampton and Rutland were begun, but the times being "unsettled, and Northamptonshire much divided into factions," the clear profit was not more than £30, and the charges about £80. This was a discouraging beginning; yet it did not prevent his again sending his deputies to visit Leicestershire and Warwickshire, and to review the counties of Northampton and Rutland: this produced about £130 clear. At the latter end of the year, the deputies went into Gloucestershire and Worcestershire, and to review the counties of Leicester and Warwick, which yielded a clear £300. The next summer the same heralds were sent to review those four counties, and to visit Herefordshire, and Monmouthshire for Clarenceux, upon his own account, which they did, and brought clear into the office about £70, besides what Sir Henry St. George netted. This making £530, built up the west side, and south-west corner of the College from Garter's stair-case\*. They were erected upon a building lease, as originally intended. The whole made one uniform quadrangular structure, and was greatly admired, as then one of the handsomest brick buildings in London. The hollow arch of the gate-way is esteemed a curiosity†.

In the month of November 1683, the College part was completed, and the rooms were appropriated to the members, according to their respective stations, by agreement amongst themselves; the Earl Marshal confirmed their act, and they have from that time remained belonging to the

---

\* Mr. King, Lancaster herald, from whom this statement is taken, adds " 'tis true Mr. King, out of his zeal for the public, pressed on these visitations somewhat earnestly, which Mr. Clarenceux seemed to resent; for Mr. King easily perceived, that Mr. Clarenceux grew cold to him from that time forward."

† See Appendix, Letter J. for the copy of a circular letter from the Earl Marshal. A summons to a district, and to an individual during the visitations in this reign.

the same officers, to whom they were allotted. The inside of the lodgings were finished at different times, by such members who obtained them. CHARLES II

Here is a public hall, in which is a court for the Earl Marshal, where Courts of Chivalry are occasionally held, when the officers of arms come in their tabards, if the Earl Marshal personally attends, or any other nobleman as his deputy.

There is also a public library, or office, containing a large and valuable collection of original visitations, and records of the pedigrees and arms of families, funeral certificates of the nobility and gentry, public ceremonies, and other branches of heraldry and antiquity, and there has hardly been any work published relating to the history or antiquities of this kingdom, that has not received some assistance from this library, in which, and the office, attendance is given every day by two officers for the public emolument. It must be observed, that better evidence cannot be obtained than what they gave: often it is the only one that can be had. Besides, the Herald's books are evidences at common law, in the House of Lords, and in proceedings according to the ecclesiastical law; and with regard to precedence, public ceremonies, and arms, their books are conclusive.

In this reign, Clarenceux and Norroy renewed their visitations, for which I already have somewhat spoken. I think these had been omitted ever since the commencement of the civil war; but in all probability that had been very injurious to the interests of the College, for "the fees and profits of the officers of arms were at this time" 1677 "so low, that in the first two years after Mr. King's admittance" as a pursuivant, "his dividends in the office came but to £11, and the salaries not paid at all, though a pursuivant's is but £20." This was partly owing to persons out of the College taking upon them the privilege of giving arms and pedigrees, and often very erroneously. The arms painters were particularly culpable in this respect. To repel this usurpation, Dugdale, Norroy, so early as 1667, brought an action against Randal Holmes, a painter\*, for  
mar-

---

\* There were three Randal Holmes', father, son, and grandson, all arms painters at Chester; The person here mentioned published "a ponderous folio without date, upon very multifarious subjects. Beside blazonry, are described parts of anatomy of men and beasts; arts, sciences, and mechanic trades, with their technical terms; botany, medicine, astrology, and leger-de-main." In the church of St. Mary, in Chester, is a monument of one of these Randal Holmes, who is called "sworn servant and gentleman sewer extraordinary

CHARLES II

marshalling the funeral of Sir Ralph Ashton, of Middleton, in Lancashire, Knight, and setting up his achievements. The cause being tried at Lent assizes, held at Stafford, Norroy obtained a verdict in his favor, with £20 damages, and costs of suit.

From what Anthony à Wood says, it appears that the heralds and their jurisdiction had fallen into some disrepute after the Restoration ; for in March 1668-9, he relates, that " Sir Edward Bysshe, Clarenceux king of arms, " was at the Crown inn, near Carfax in Oxford, in order to visit part of " the county of Oxford, being part of the province belonging to Claren- " ceux. A. W. was with him several times, eat and drank with him, and " had several discourses with him concerning arms and armory, which he " understood well ; but he found him nice and supercilious. Few gentle- " men appeared, because at that time there was a horse race at Brackley. " Such that came to him, he entered if they pleased ; if they did not en- " ter, he was indifferent : so the visitation was a trite thing. Many looked " on this matter as a trick to get money. A little before his departure he " gave A. W. a dash of his office, viz. he entered three or more descents " of his family, a copy of which he hath lying by him. . Afterwards Sir " Edward having a coach and four horses with him, he went to Banbury. " There was only with him — Wither, a herald painter of London, and " Gregorie,

" to the chambers of his Majesty, King Charles II., and deputy to the King at Arms," perhaps during the Usurpation. Samuel Keene, of Namptwich, was Norroy's deputy after the Restoration. He married Sarah, eldest daughter of Edward Soley, minister of the gospel at Ferton, in the county of Salop, who died April 5, 1665, aged 36. The arms upon the monument are quarterly, first and fourth, Barry of six, Or and Azure, on a Canton Ermine, a Red Rose ; second and third, Argent, engrailed Gules, surmounted by a Bend Azure : on an Escutcheon of Pretence, Vert, a Chevron, between three Soles Naiant, Or. In the Harleian Collection are many MSS. of these Holmes. Randal Holmes the elder, was Mayor of Chester in 1633, Randal, the son, was Sheriff in the same year, and Mayor in 1643. He left speeches upon record when he entered into, and on his quitting his office. Randal, the grandson, was Sheriff of Chester in 1705. They were most indefatigable in their antiquarian and heraldic pursuits, though unlearned, and obtained the love of their townsmen, " though rather in low circumstances" and, as is seen, were even honored by their fellow citizens. They left two hundred and sixty-eight large volumes in manuscript, relative to Cheshire only ; a greater collection than any others known of. The executors of the last Holmes sold them to the munificent Earl of Oxford. It is singular, that the Holmes and Chaloners, though rivals in trade and pursuits, were constantly friends ; a circumstance equally honorable to each party.

“ Gregorie, the former of which [whom] tricked the coats, the other entered CHARLES II.  
 “ them in the book of visitation. He, the said Sir Edw. Bysshe, was  
 “ in Oxford again in 1675, to make an end of his visitation; but A. W.  
 “ was then absent.” No doubt there is much truth in this relation: but  
 some allowances must be made from a disappointed man; for in 1677  
 Anthony à Wood earnestly applied for the place of an herald, but his  
 request was civilly refused, owing, as they told him, to their being given  
 by seniority; though instances might have been urged to the contrary,  
 if his patrons had pleased to have complied with his wishes: but he was  
 a quarrelsome, vulgar, overbearing character, so that with all his great  
 merit in other respects, it was fortunate for the society he did not come  
 amongst them.

If, however, the Society of Herald's lost some of their consequences,  
 they had sufficient power to repel aggressions against their members. I  
 have given one instance, and another will evince, that the Courts of Law  
 also defended them against other kinds of encroachments; for when, in  
 1682, a suit was commenced against the College by Castle Baynard ward,  
 for trophy-money, the officers insisted upon their exemption by the charter  
 of Edward VI; and because they never had paid any, they obtained a  
 verdict against the ward for £17. 15s.

There were frequent disputes in the College in this reign. Sir Edward  
 Walker had much altercation with the Earl Marshal, in which Lee,  
 Chester herald, distinguished himself in favor of the latter. But the greatest  
 contest was between the Sovereign, and Henry Earl of Norwich, after-  
 wards Duke of Norfolk, who executed the office of Earl Marshal, during  
 the unhappy situation of his father, who was lunatic. This dispute arose  
 upon the death of Sir Edward Walker, respecting the nomination of the  
 person, to whom his Majesty should, by his letters patent, grant the  
 office of Garter. The Chancellor of the Order of St. George, on the  
 King's behalf, strenuously insisted upon his Majesty's right of nomination,  
 because the office of Garter was an employment chiefly relating to that  
 honorable order, to attend at all installations and festivals, and perform  
 other services unto the Sovereign, and Knights-companions. Lord  
 Norwich as Earl Marshal, and chief superintendant of the office and  
 officers of arms, alleged, that his predecessors in the honorable office

N n

he

CHARLES II.

he held, had ever been accustomed to recommend, and nominate to the Sovereign, upon the death or vacancy of any king of arms, herald, or pursuivant, such person or persons to supply the place, as they should judge proper. His Majesty wished to give it to a stranger in the College; but the Earl Marshal thought it derogatory to his office, to be refused the same privileges as former ones had enjoyed, and for which he produced some late precedents, acknowledging, however, that he could not claim any superintendency over him, as an officer of the Garter, though as Garter is principal king of arms, he is subordinate to his authority. The matter called forth all the great members, who each sided as their judgment or interest led them. The knight whom the King wished to promote, and Mr. Ashmole, Windsor herald, each for themselves, if we believe Mr. King, Lancaster herald, espoused the royal title to the nomination, whilst Mr. Lee as warmly became the advocate for the Earl Marshal, in whose favor Charles conceded the right.

We have in this reign an extraordinary instance of the degradation of a peer, a knight, and a gentleman, which was commanded by an express act of parliament, as a punishment for the highest species of treason, having conspired and assisted in the murder of their lawful Sovereign, the late King; the culprits were William Lord Monson, Sir Henry Mildmay, Knt., and Robert Wallop, Esq.

The pursuivants in this reign continued to have the disagreeable business of bringing up suspected persons to London. Mr. John Jollie, a puritan nonconformist, was sent for by one of the pursuivants, because he had preached in the chapel of Norbury in Cheshire, and it was supposed that the doors had been forced to give him entrance; but the unfortunate man escaped because it was proved that the doors were opened for him, and that it was not certain that the chapel had been consecrated. Dr. Calamy's *Life of Mr. Baxter*. The same author also says, that Mr. John Willson, the ejected minister of Backford in Cheshire, who wrote the *Nehushtan*, was answered by the author of the *Friendly Debate*, "by causing its author to be pursuivanted up to the council, "rather than by any thing of moment he had printed against it."

That constant altercation which had been between the College and the Painter-Stainers, from the year 1620, was not closed until this reign, though

though there were so many, and repeated agreements made to adjust CHARLES II.  
their disputes.\*

The descent of estates, as well as their value, may be discovered, as long as escheats, the court of Wards and Liveries, were suffered to remain; but in this reign they cease. However, as we have catalogues of those who have received knighthood, from the reign of the first Tudor to that of the present Sovereign, George III, the list of the gentry in the days of Charles I, and that by Blome, in those of Charles II, with the various peerages, baronetages, books of topography, with the different visitations, and the arms given to each individual for several centuries, they form a body of family history, which no nation in Europe, perhaps, can boast, though they may retain more exclusive privileges to their gentry than the English. To crown the whole, the wills of all those who have property to dispose of, are open to the inspection of the curious, whensoever they apply, as are the parochial registers; so that industry is more requisite than a want of materials to work upon, whenever a research is wanting to the families of persons of a peculiar situation in life.

I cannot but here subjoin what Mr. King, afterward Lancaster herald, says of this Sovereign—"6th of February, we were all surprized with the sudden demise of that gracious Prince, Charles II. Mr. King was found amongst the officers of arms who proclaimed his successor, King James II.; but it was observed, that Mr. King's countenance was very sad, even during the solemnity, for the loss of so good a King and master. Mr. King was likewise at the funeral of that good Prince, and bore no small share in the management thereof, and particularly by Sir William Dugdale's direction, prepared the funeral escocheons for the same." From this relation it is evident, how much Charles II. was beloved by the officers of arms, and probably by all his other attendants; for though he was not a *good King* yet he was the kindest of masters.

N n 2

---

\* N<sup>o</sup> 1099. (14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, and 22.) of the Harleian Collection contain agreements between the kings, heralds, and pursuivants, with the Painter-Stainers, from the year 1620, to that of 1674.



CHARLES II.

Garter.

## GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Cha. I.*—Sir EDWARD WALKER, Knight.

Restored with his royal Master, who, by a signet, signed at Whitehall, in October 1662, gave this truly loyal Garter £50. *per annum*, as an augmentation to his salary.

Sir Edward Walker was son of Edward Walker, of Roobers, in Netherstowey in Somersetshire, Gent. by Barbara, daughter of Edward Salkerid, of Corby-Castle in Cumberland, Esq. John Walker, Garters' grandfather, was son of Edward, second son of Humphry Walker, of Staffordshire, Esq. Garter, originally a domestic servant to the Earl of Arundel, was appointed by him secretary at war, in the expedition into Scotland in 1639. There is little doubt but that his father's being a roman catholic recommended him to that nobleman's notice. From this peer's service it is easy to suppose he went into that of the Sovereign, because he had shewn himself equally faithful and dexterous. Charles I. gave him the same post, to which, in June 1644, he added that of clerk extraordinary of the Privy Council. He steadily adhered to the King in all his misfortunes. After the battle of Cropredy-Bridge, in 1644, being desired to wait upon Sir William Waller, one of the parliament generals, with a message of grace, he requested that a trumpet might first be sent for a pass, because "the barbarity of that people was notorious, so that they regarded not the law of arms or of nations." Garter's precaution was judicious, the trumpeter being sent back with the most marked contempt.

Whilst he remained at Oxford with his Majesty, the University conferred upon him the degree of Master of Arts, November 1, 1644. He received the honor of knighthood, February 2, 1644-5, in that city. In 1648, he sent a letter to the Parliament, during the conference for peace, requesting more persons might be permitted to attend upon the King; but the House declined doing any thing in it, unless his Majesty, or their commissioners, wrote for that purpose.

As he had been true to the father, so he was equally faithful to the son, whose court he joined at Brussels. He attended his royal Master into Scotland, in 1651: the rigid, sour covenanters of that kingdom, however,

however, refused their permission for him to come near the person of his Sovereign. After the unfortunate event of that expedition, and Charles' subsequent escape to the Continent, he again joined the exiled Monarch, serving him in the same capacities he had the late King. He was so odious to the Commonwealth and the Protectors, that he was accounted, on this side the Channel, "a pernicious man." His abilities, and the office he filled, made him so great an object of jealousy, that he had spies placed over his conduct. From these wretches we learn, that June 26, 1654, he was at Amsterdam, probably upon some public service: in 1656, he was at Bergen, within six leagues of Calais, mustering the King's little army which did not amount to 700 men. These, however, were with difficulty kept together, mutinies happening every day; nor can it be wondered at, the privates having only four, the gentlemen no more than six stivers a day.

CHARLES II.  
Garter.

As Garter, we must suppose he had not much employment during the Usurpation; but as the only herald in Charles' little court he was sometimes applied to as such. In 1658, he granted an honorable augmentation to the arms of Stephen Fox, Esq. afterwards knighted: Sir Stephen is well known for his distinguished abilities as a statesman, for his longevity, and as progenitor of the Fox', Earls of Ilchester and Barons Holland.

At the Restoration he received the reward of his distinguished loyalty. He died suddenly, at Whitehall, February 19, 1676-7, deservedly lamented as a man of tried integrity and very considerable abilities. He published "*Iter Carolinum*, being a succinct account of "the necessitated marches, retreats, and sufferings of his Majesty, "King Charles I., from January 10, 1641, to the time of his death in "1648, collected by a daily attendant upon his sacred Majesty during "all that time." His "*Military Discoveries*" were printed in 1705, in folio. He assisted Lord Clarendon in that part of his History of the Rebellion which relates to military transactions.

He was buried in the chapel of the Blessed Virgin, in Stratford upon Avon church. Against the east wall is this inscription:

"M. S.

"EDWARDI WALKER, Equ. Aurati, ex antiqua ejusdem nominis stirpe (de "Casterne in agro Staff.) oriundi; Qui per omnes Curie Heraldicæ, gradus  
ascendens,

**CHARLES II.** "ascendens, in principalem Regem Armorum Anglicanum titulo Garter, merito  
 Garter. "tandem erectus est; serviente nuper civili incendio a Secretis Belli Regi Carolo  
 "Primo.—Carolo deinde Secundo ad interioribus Conciliis, Clericus fideliter inser-  
 "viit: Uxorem Agnetem Joh. Reeve, de Bookern, S. Th. D. in com. Surr. filiam,  
 "juxta huic tumulatam duxit; equa filiam unicam suscepit, Barbaram, quam  
 "Johanni Clopton, Equ. Aurato nuptui dedit; obiit xx Febr. Anno Domini,  
 "M,DC,LXXVI. ætatis LXV."

The arms upon the monument are, first and fourth, Argent, on a Cross of England, Or, St. George, Gules, five Leopards' Faces, Or; second and third, Argent, a Chevron between three Crescents, Sable: impaling, Azure, a Cross of Lozenges, Ermine. The first bearing was an augmentation granted to him. He used for a crest, a Wheatsheaf, issuing out of a crown of a king at arms, supported by a white lion and a red dragon, allusive to his offices of Blanch-lion, Rouge-dragon, and Chester, previous to his promotion of Garter's place. These are painted in a window at Clopton, with the motto, "*Loyaulte mon honneur.*" There is a large coarse engraving of him writing upon a drum, Charles I. dictating. This is before his "Historical Discourses." There is a small 8vo. portrait of him.

Sir John Clopton, Knt. Garter's son-in-law, died April 18, 1719, aged eighty. Lady Clopton, his daughter, December 10, 1692, aged forty-seven. They are buried with the Cloptons, in Stratford church. Their issue was six sons and four daughters, Edward, John, Hugh, John, William, Charles, Agnes, Barbara, Elizabeth, and Jocosa. The eldest, Edward, was baptized in Garter's lodgings in the College of Arms, by Dr. John Earles, Lord Bishop of Salisbury, October 26, 1663. John, the second son, born January 8, 1664, was baptized in St. Bennet's church, Paul's Wharf.

May 26, 1677.—Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, Knight.—See next reign.

Provincial  
Kings.

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

### CLARENCEUX.

Clarencieux.

Cha. I.—Sir WILLIAM LE NEVE, Knight.

Descended from a very ancient and respectable family of the Neves, originally of France, and as it had been written with the article *le*, he adopted it. He was born at Aslacton, near Ashwell-Thorp, in Norfolk, and educated at Caius College, Cambridge, Being greatly recommended

as

as a person of worth, amiable manners, great skill in heraldic pursuits, education, fortune, and gentility, he was created Mowbray herald extraordinary to forward his promotion in the College. In 1625, he attended the embassy extraordinary to the court of France, when Sir Thomas Edmonds went thither, relative to the union of his Sovereign with the princess Henrietta Maria, daughter of the late Henry IV. He had allowed him for his tabard eight yards of purple colored damask, and two yards of the same colored velvet, to guard it. He had for his diet 6s. 8d. *per diem*, and the same sum for bounty, with the charges of transportation and postage for himself and two servants. In 1633, he went with his Majesty to Scotland, to assist at his coronation in that kingdom. He was knighted upon St. George's day at Whitehall, in 1634. He accompanied the Earl of Arundel, in 1639, when he went to the Continent. The civil war breaking out, he was in his Majesty's suit when the sword was first drawn at the battle of Kineton, or Edgehill, in Warwickshire: previous to which he proclaimed pardon to the Parliament army, if they would lay down their arms: but Lord Clarendon remarks, "he did it "with great marks of fear, having a feeling sense of danger." Duty overcoming timidity, during the course of the unhappy disgraceful war, he several times, in his tabard, preceded by a trumpeter, summoned garrisons, and upon their refusing to surrender, declared them traitors, at the great and eminent risk of his life. Being with his Majesty at Oxford, that university honored him, November 1, 1642, with the degree of Doctor of Civil Laws. In 1646, the Parliament not only deprived him of his office of Clarenceux, but seized his estate, sequestering it until they had obtained £523. 16s. 8d. a sum at that time of great amount. Fear, anxiety, grief for the misfortune of his Sovereign, and his own private ones, conspired to deprive him of reason. By an inquisition taken October 2, 1658, he was adjudged insane: in March 1660, by another inquisition it was found that he still continued so. The Restoration happening two months after, his Majesty gave his place to the deposed Garter, Bysshe, conditionally that he allowed so much towards the maintenance of the unhappy lunatic: but as he was legally invested with it for life, it could only be excused from the distracted state of the times. The care of his person, in August following, was given to Robert le Neve and Catherine le Neve. He survived the return of the monarchical form of government,

CHARLES II.  
  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

CHARLES II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

government, for which he had undergone so much, but a little more than a year; but as he always remained in the same deplorable state, he was incapable of joining the general joy that event diffused throughout the kingdom. Dying at a house fitted up for the reception of maniacs at Hogsden, now Hoxton, his body was conveyed to the church of St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, and buried there, August 15, 1661. His deranged faculties were a public misfortune. Most of his collections came into the possession of Sir Edward Walker, Garter; some of them he gave to the College, others he left to Sir John Clopton, who married his daughter and heir.

#### Sir EDWARD BYSSHE, Knight.

This king at arms had no small vanity, pretending that he, and six others, his ancestors, were not only Lords of Burstow, in Surrey, but of many other lands in the same county, as well as of the manor of Byshe-court, between Burstow and Smalfield: it is however, supposed that his grandfather was only a miller. His father was Edward Byshe, of Burstow in Surrey, and a bencher of Lincoln's-Inn. He practised much in the Court of Wards, by which he obtained a very considerable fortune. He erected the seat of Smalfield, in the parish of Burstow, where Clarenceux was born, which he jestingly called *Woodcocks'-heads*. Camden, October 1, 1617, granted him arms; but this circumstance was suppressed in Morgan's *Gifts of Camden*, printed in the *Sphere of Gentry*. In 1634, being the next visitation held in that province, the pedigree was carried up three descents higher, and several marriages were inserted. The mother of Clarenceux was Mary, daughter of John Turner, of Ham, in Blechingley, Esq. Sir Edward became a commoner of Trinity College, Oxford, in 1633, being then eighteen years old: from thence he removed to Lincoln's-Inn, before he had taken a degree in the university. He became a barrister, and mixed with the busy scene that distracted the kingdom. Declaring for the Parliament, he was returned a member of the House of Commons for Blechingley, and having taken the popular side, he was, on the 23d November, 1640, appointed one of the committee to consider of the proceedings and powers of the court of the High Constable and Earl Marshal, and of the fees of the heralds, which committee passed their report the 29th of that month, that the court of the

the Earl Marshal was illegal. By his taking the covenant in 1643, and the Parliament superseding Sir John Boroughs for his loyalty, he was "thrust" into the place of Garter, and for some time held both it and Clarenceux' office together; "his geny," says Wood, "being more adequate to arms and armory, in which he did excel, than the municipal laws." In 1654, he was returned a member of Parliament for Ryegate; and 1658, for Gatton. At the Restoration, as he had been "thrust" into Garter's place, or more properly speaking, had obtained it as the infamous reward of his treason, he experienced the fate of other usurpers, by being "thrust" back again to his former and legal province; had he not been so nearly allied to the ennobled family of Montagu, he perhaps would have been called to an account for some of his actions: as it was, he was knighted. The grants of arms given by him during the Usurpation, as Garter, were, by a warrant from Charles II. September 4, 1660, declared illegal and void. In 1661, he was again chosen a member for Blechingley, and continued to sit in that Parliament till its dissolution. He is said to have become a pensioner to the court, receiving £100 every sessions for his vote: a circumstance by no means unlikely, as he had equally demeaned himself during the Usurpation, having had of the sequestrators £600 a year pension, out of the estates of the unfortunate loyalists, proving that he only could be kept true, or rather constant to any interest, by a bribe equal to his supposed consequence. He died in St. Paul's, Covent Garden, December 15, 1679, poor in fortune, and still more so in reputation. In his younger days he was esteemed a worthy and virtuous person, but after his falseness to his Sovereign, Charles I. "he did nothing but deturbate, and so continued worse and worse till his death." The wealth he gained by the troubles of his country was soon dissipated; and after disposing of his well-selected library, he, to supply his necessities, issued out grants of arms, as Clarenceux, without accounting for the fees to the members, and often in such a manner, as to bring disgrace upon the College. His vanity was conspicuously ridiculous, assuming the arms of the family of de la Bisse, whose original name he pretended was de Clare, and who bore, he said, the arms of the Earls of Gloucester of that surname, with the distinction of a Label of five Points, Sable, until the reign of Richard II. when one of them altered it to Or, a Chevron between three Roses, Gules. So foolishly vain was he of this conceit, that not content with having these bearings engraved in

CHARLES II.  
  
 PRINCE OF  
 WALES  
 KING  
 OF ENGLAND  
 AND FRENCH

CHARLES II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

Stow church, he placed pretended escutcheons in his house of Smalfield. It appears, however, that, like all other pretenders, he was not consistent; for at first he bore the de la Bisse's arms plain, afterwards added a label with one point in the middle, though if any thing, it should have been, according to himself, of five points. His works of learning are, "*Notæ in quatuor Libros Nicholi Upton, de Studio Militari.*—*Notæ in Johannis de Bado aureo Libellum de Armis.*—*Notæ in Henrici Spelman Aspilogiam;*" which were all published together, London, 1654, folio, and were written by him in English, but translated into Latin by David Whitford, an ejected student of Christ-Church, Oxford, who was employed for that purpose. He also put out, in his own name, a translation from Greek into Latin, of "*Palladius de gentibus Indiæ, et Brachmanibus;*" London, 1665, in which were added some other things; and at one time he proposed giving a history of Surrey. He was, it must be allowed, a good herald, but a bad genealogist, loving one science as much as he disliked the other: in the former "he was," says Mr. Dallaway, "a profound critic," being "more learned and more perspicuous than his predecessors, and was the first who treated the subject of an antiquary and historian, endeavouring to divest it of extraneous matter." He lived in splendour, and affected much state. He had his town house in St. Martin's-in-the-Fields; his country residence was at Smalfield, in Surrey: if the peerage is accurate, Stanstead in Essex also. It must be allowed, that he spent some of his ill-acquired wealth, during the Usurpation, in encouraging learning. At his death, the remains of his library were sold by auction, by John Dunmore, bookseller, at his house, near the sign of the Woolpack in Ivy-lane. He married Mary, daughter of Sir Charles Montagu, brother to the Earl of Manchester.

Jan. 25, or 31, 1678-9.—SIR HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.—See next reign.

#### N O R R O Y.

*Norroy.*

June 12, 1660.—SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE, Knight.—See *Garter*.

April 27, 1677.—SIR HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.—See *Clarenceux*.

Jan. 1679-80.—SIR THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knight.—See next reign.

---

 HERALDS.

## WINDSOR.

 CHARLES II.  
 Heralds.

*April 22, 1660.—ELIAS ASHMOLE, Esq.—Resigned.*
*Windsor.*

Mr. Ashmole, Windsor, was son and only child of Simon Ashmole, of Lichfield, sadler, eldest son of Mr. Thomas Ashmole, of that city, sadler, twice chief bailiff of that corporation, and of Ann, one of the daughters of Anthony Bowyer of Coventry, draper, by Bridget his wife, only daughter of Mr. Fitch, of Alsley in Warwickshire, Gent. It was designed to have had Windsor's name Thomas, but "by extraordinary impulse in the spirit of Mrs. Bridges, his godmother, whilst at the font, he was named Elias." He was born May 23, 1617. He mentions the precise time of the day, with his, and Lilly's rectification of his nativity. His father was an improvident man; loved war better than making saddles and bridles. His mother was a "careful painstaking person," but rather severe in her temper, owing to the careless habits of her husband, who served under the Earl of Essex in Ireland, and in the Palatinate, from whom he received good respect, because he was, with all his failings, "an honest, fair conditioned man, and kind to others; yet through ill husbandry, he became a great enemy to himself, and poor family." Fortunately for our herald, his musical voice recommended him to the notice of J. Pagit, Esq. the puisne baron, and his family, especially the judge's second son, Thomas, who first having him placed as a chorister in the cathedral of Lichfield, and taught to play upon the virginals and organ, sent him to London, in the year 1633. His father died in 1634. In 1635, he learned to play upon the harpsichord. He studied the law, and resided in the Temple, under the patronage of his friend; and at length obtained an establishment as one of the Commissioners of Excise, and Comptroller of the Ordnance in Worcester, for his Majesty, during the civil war. He was, however, obliged to surrender his person to the Parliament Army in 1645. After this he gave himself up to the study of his profession, and various other branches of science. At the Restoration he was appointed Windsor herald. At the second time he had the honor to discourse with the King, which was April 18, 1660. His Majesty gave orders to the Lord Chamberlain to settle him as the first herald, in case any dispute should



CHARLES II.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

happen, and that he should have his diet at the waiter's table. On May 16, 1661, he received a grant of arms from Sir Edward Bysshe, Clarenceux. He requested leave to resign his herald's place in 1674, to which the Earl Marshal was very unwilling to consent; but January 29, 1675-6, his Lordship complying with his wishes, he, on July 21 following, surrendered it in Chancery, though he had paid the King £100, as an acknowledgment upon receiving that office. He had been indulged with having John Walch allowed him for a deputy. Having so many other employments, he might well spare this. His leaving his tabard was, in some measure we may suppose, from discontent; for he says, "April 7, 1676, the officers of arms, seeming unwilling to let him have the *funeral turn*, which was his due, he acquainted the Earl Marshal with it, and on that day Sir Thomas St. George waiting on him, he told him he would have Mr. Ashmole have the benefit of it. His Lordship afterwards told him, that he esteemed Windsor the best officer in the College, and that if he could have persuaded him to have staid in the office, he should not have wanted the best employment, and have been made the *fore horse in the team*; and that he had deserved greatly in getting money for rebuilding the office." There was little doubt that, had he remained, he would have become Garter. King, Lancaster, relates, that he strove for that office after Sir Edward Walker's death; but he himself says he refused it, though Mr. Beatie earnestly pressed it, intimating, that the Lord Treasurer thought him the fittest for it, but he absolutely declined receiving the place.

The favors he received were very great, obtaining the post of Comptroller of the Excise, elected Fellow of the Royal Society at Gresham College, Secretary of Surinam in South America, Commissioner for recovering the goods and valuable effects belonging to his Majesty, which were dispersed at the late King's death, Steward of the Middle Temple, Accountant-General of the Excise, and Accountant of the Country. Gentlemen, noblemen, princes, great potentates, were emulous to pay him the most enviable honors. Nothing contributed so much to this, as his "History of the Order of the Garter," published in folio, 1672; besides which he published "*Fasculus Chemicus*, or Chemical Collections, expressing the ingress, progress, and egress of the Secret Hermetic Science, &c." 12mo. "*Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum*," 4to. 1652, containing many pieces of our old hermetic philosophers, which gained him very considerable

able credit. These, with "The Way to Bliss," he presented to Charles II., in 1661, in which year he also published "*Ordo novum Regem in Regno constituendi, &c.*," transcribed from an old vellum MS., which the Duke of York delivered to Sir Edward Parker in 1660. "An Account of the Coronation of our Kings," transcribed by him out of a MS. in the King's private closet, in 1660; "A Treatise of the Earl Marshal's Office," transcribed also by him out of a MS. of Mr. Serjeant Maynard; also "A brief Ceremonial of the Feast of St. George, held at Whitehall, in 1661, with several papers relating to the Order of the Garter." His "History of the Antiquities of Berks," had not the attention it deserved. He also left a Diary, in which are many curious particulars; but the latter part of it is extremely offensive and disgusting, being a relation of all his many maladies, mentioned in the most gross terms. The younger Tradescant bequeathed him all the valuable rarities of his family, and he purchased many libraries; these form the ASHMOLEAN MUSEUM at Oxford, which he founded, and endowed in his life time. This extraordinary man, who had studied and excelled in music, botany, chemistry, heraldry, and antiquities, lost his judgment in all the follies of judicial astrology. Lilly, that contemptible man, was his companion and beloved friend, who says of him, in return for the notice he bestowed upon him, that he was "the greatest virtuoso and curioso, that was ever known or read of in England." His expensive and elaborate collection of materials, for the lives of the companions of the Order of the Garter, are supposed to be in the Museum at Oxford. It is singular, that amongst all his many distinctions, knighthood was not one. He married thrice, for affection, fortune, and esteem. His wives were, Eleanor, eldest daughter of Mr. Peter Manwaring, of Cheshire, married March 27, 1638; she died December 5, 1641, and was buried in Astbury church in that county. "She was a virtuous, modest, careful, and loving wife." Dying in his absence, he paid a mournful visit to her grave, to express the tenderness he entertained for her memory: this lady's mother said, "she loved him as well as her own child." His second wife had been the widow of several husbands; Sir Edward Stafford, Mr. Hamlyne, Blanch-lion, and Sir Thomas Manwaring, Knight, Recorder of Reading. They becoming unhappy, she commenced a suit against him; but Serjeant Maynard observed, that in the eight hundred sheets of depositions on his wife's part, not one word was proved of his having used her ill,

CHARLES II.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

or

CHARLES II.  
  
 Heralds.  
 Windsor.

or even having given her a bad, or provoking word. Fortunately she dying April 1, 1668, it freed him from the ferocity of her son, Mr. Manwaring, who was near destroying him. He married his third wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Dugdale, Garter, November 3, in that year. She surviving him, died at Lambeth, in April, 1701. Mr. Ashmole is buried in the church of that place, where is this inscription to his memory :

“ Hic jacet inclytus ille et eruditissimus ELIAS ASHMOLE, *Liechfeldiensis*,  
 “ Armiger, inter alia in Republica munera, Tributi in cervicias contra rotulator,  
 “ fecialis autem *Windsoriensis* Titulo per Annos plurimos dignatus. Qui post duo  
 “ connubia in Uxorem, duxit tertiam ELIZABETHAM, GULIELMI DUGDALE,  
 “ Militis, Garteri, Principalis Regis Armorum, Filiam. Mortem obiit 13 Maii,  
 “ 1692, anno ætatis 76. Sed durante Musæo Ashmoleano, Oxen. nunquam  
 “ moriturus.”

This is upon a black marble slab, at the east end of the south aisle, on the north side. Near it is an achievement set up for him, bearing quarterly, Sable and Or, the first quarter on a Fleur-de-lis of the second ; Ashmole : impaling Dugdale, viz. Argent, a Cross Moline Gules, and a Tor-teaux ; with this motto, “ *Ex una omnia.*”

There are these engraved portraits of him, one inscribed *Elias Ashmole, Mercuriophilus Anglicus*, before his “ *Fasciculus Chemicus.*” A bust, quarto size, by Faithhorne, for which he was paid £7. There is a copy of this by Vandergucht, before his *Antiquities of Berks*, and a paltry one with the head of Lilly, the astrologer, prefixed to their lives, which are printed together, with that of Charles I. 8vo. : it is by J. Lodge. In 1664, his portrait was drawn by Mr. le Neve in his tabard, and he sat for a second picture to Mr. Ryley. In the Ashmolean Museum are painted portraits of him, le Neve the painter, his friends Lilly and Selden, with several of the Tradescant family. He was, I believe, the first who collected engraved portraits. Wood says, “ in his (Mr. Ashmole’s “ library) he saw a thick paper book, near a yard long, containing on “ every side of the leaf two, three, or more pictures or faces of eminent “ persons in England, and elsewhere, printed from copper-cuts, pasted on “ them, which Mr. Ashmole had with great curiosity collected. He re- “ membered his telling him, that his mind was so eager to obtain all faces, “ that when he could not get a face by itself, he would buy the book, tear “ it out, paste it in his blank book, and write under it from whence he had “ taken

" taken it. An admirable portrait this," says the author of the anecdotes of Mr. Bowyer, " of our modern portrait collectors, who have sent " back many a volume to the bookseller's shops, stripped of its engraved " honors. \* The book of prints collected by Mr. Ashmole was consumed with the rest of his library."

CHARLES II.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

Oct. 22, 1676.—JOHN DUGDALE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

It may be here necessary to observe, that he obtained this place by the recommendation of his brother-in-law, Ashmole, though the pursuivants, Mess. Dethick and Sandford, offered Mr. Ashmole £300, if he would resign it in favor of either of them; but having agreed with Mr. Dugdale, he moved the Earl Marshal that he might succeed him, which that nobleman granted, April 17. It was not, however, carried into execution, until the October following.

#### C H E S T E R.

THOMAS LEE, Esq.

*Chester.*

A very skilful herald. He was as much beloved by Henry, Earl of Norwich, deputy Earl Marshal to his father, the Duke of Norfolk whom he afterwards succeeded, as he was disliked by Sir Edward Walker, Garter, upon whose death he had the offer of succeeding; but he declined it, owing to his ill health, desiring no other recompence for his assisting his lordship with his advice against Sir Edward, than the promise, that he would take care of his son-in-law, Mr. May, then Rouge-dragon, and of Mr. King, who afterwards succeeded to Mr. May, as that gentleman did to him at his death, which happened soon after, April 23, 1677.

THOMAS MAY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Nominated April 24;—Patent, May 6,—Created, June 24, 1677.

---

\* The same writer adds, " a most noted collector told a person at Cambridge, who now " and then sells a head, that his own collection must needs be large and good, as it rested on " six points: 1. I buy; 2. I borrow; 3. I beg; 4. I exchange; 5. I steal; 6. I sell." I am a considerable collector of engraved portraits, but I content myself with buying and exchanging, as I did when I collected coins and medals.

CHARLES II.  
Heralds.  
York.

## Y O R K.

GEORGE OWEN, Esq.—*Returned from Norroy.*

Mr. Owen, York, had attended the Earl of Arundel in his expedition abroad in 1639; going with Charles I. to Oxford, he was created LL.D. swerving afterwards from his duty he was peculiarly busy in promoting the cause of the Parliament, which procured him the place of Norroy king at arms. At the Restoration he was reduced to his legal situation. He distinguished himself by his intrepidity at the Coronation of Charles II. The royal footmen having seized the canopy, which had been carried over his Majesty in going to, and returning from the Abbey, he rescued it from them, and delivered it to the barons of the Cinque-Ports, whose just perquisite it was, for this he was much commended, whilst the footmen for their ill-conduct, were dismissed. He surrendered his patent of York herald in 1663, and died in the county of Pembroke, May 13, 1665.\* He left in MS. a history of Pembrokeshire. He married Rebecca, only daughter of Sir Thomas Darrell, of Lillingston, Knt. who when at Lincoln's Inn, was selected for his comeliness to conduct the splendend masque given to their Majesties, Charles I. and his Queen, at the Banqueting-house at Whitehall, on Candlemas night in 1633, and a second time, by special direction of their Majesties, to Sir Ralph Freeman, Lord Mayor of London, at Merchant Taylors' Hall where the Sovereign, as a mark of his royal favor and approbation, honored him with knighthood. This loyal Knight died at his seat of Castle-Camps, in the county of Cambridge, April 2, 1669, in the sixty-sixth year of his age, we may justly suppose, rejoicing as much in the Restoration of his Sovereign, as this his son-in-law was otherwise affected. Mr. Owen, York's wife, survived him. *Quere*, What relation was York to George Owen, of Henley, in the county of Pembroke, Esq. who left a manuscript in 4to. of various circumstances respecting the principality of Wales.

1663—JOHN

---

\* Mr. Brooke, Somerset's, papers: others say, 1666.

1663—JOHN WINGFIELD, Esq.

Surrendering his place December 22, 1674, he died in the King's Bench, December 30, 1678, and was buried at St. George's church.

CHARLES II.  
Heralds.

ROBERT DEVENISH, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created on February 23, 1674-5.

### S O M E R S E T.

Sir THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See Norroy.*

By signet, July 1660.

Somerset.

1679-80.—FRANCIS BURGHILL, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### R I C H M O N D.

Cha. I.—GEORGE MANWARING, Esq.

Richmond.

June 18, 1660.\*—HENRY ST. GEORGE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

April 30, 1677.—HENRY DETHICK, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### L A N C A S T E R.

Cha. I.—WILLIAM RYLEY, Esq.—*Returned from Clarenceux.*

Lancaster.

Mr. Ryley was a native of Lancashire, and was one of Sir John Burrough's deputies, in his office of keeper or clerk of the rolls and records in the Tower, and was the occasion, no doubt, of his entrance into the College of Arms. There is a petition of his, as clerk of the records of the Tower, taken from an original, very fairly written upon vellum, addressed to the Lords and Commons, given in Peck's "*Desiderata Curiosa*," which he borrowed from the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL.D. It was read August 11, 1648. In it " he solicits an increase of " salary, because he had attended the service of the Parliament, relative " to the records, as he had been commanded, for seven years, without " any consideration having been had for his pains, or family, which was

P p

" numerous,

\* Mr. Brooke, Somerset's, Papers. Others say, 1666.

CHARLES II.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

“ numerous, whereby he was become extremely indebted, and grown  
 “ into deep poverty, as well in relation to his own subsistence, as to that  
 “ of the office, in the breeding and maintenance of clerks necessary for  
 “ the attendance of that place, which could not be longer useful than  
 “ was so supplied; he therefore prayed their honors taking into their  
 “ remembrance his study for twenty-four years in that office, the better  
 “ to enable him for their service, that they would please to take his  
 “ pains and charge, during these unhappy troubles, into their grave  
 “ considerations.” What particular redress he obtained does not ap-  
 pear; but in Thurloe’s State Papers we see, that he was paid by the  
 Protector, Oliver, £100. a year salary, as clerk of the records in the  
 Tower. He wrote to the secretary Thurloe, April 19, 1654, saying,  
 that “ he was told by a gentleman of worth, there was an ordinance  
 “ to be drawn up for the improvement of the forests, and that the act for  
 “ the sale of them was declined; he therefore observes, that he might with  
 “ a clear conscience, and assured confidence affirm, that he had cordially  
 “ served his Highness, the Lord Protector, and the States, in all trusts  
 “ reposed in him, and more particularly in the weighty business  
 “ of the forests, whereof his Highness hath had some special testimony, and  
 “ for which he had such great esteem with the committee of inspections,  
 “ and others before them, as likewise with the trustees for the sale of the  
 “ forests, as to merit an employment of agency under them, which he did  
 “ not decline, being most willing, with his best skill, to serve his  
 “ Highness and the State: but knowing his place of Norroy king of  
 “ arms to be an office of quality, though not of profit, and the agency  
 “ far inferior to that, amounting but to the degree of solicitor at most,  
 “ in which employment he took great pains, was at much charges, but  
 “ had no recompence attached to it, and likewise noticing the declension  
 “ of some of the trustees in the execution of the forest business, in  
 “ which he humbly conceived he had, by his knowledge and long  
 “ experience in the records, been very useful; he therefore requests the  
 “ secretary that he may change his agency, to be a trustee, or com-  
 “ missioner for the improvement of the forests, promising to be both  
 “ diligent and faithful; and for his farther satisfaction observed, that he  
 “ had

“ had inclosed the copies of some papers, which he had presented before  
 “ to his Highness, *to whose service he was devoted.*”\*

CHARLES II  
 Herald.

The Restoration, which placed the imperial crown upon the head of his royal Master, deprived him of his usurped diadem, and of all his posts, which he had enjoyed from the commencement of the unhappy civil wars, retaining only that of Lancaster herald, which he had legally received from that Sovereign, whom he had so basely deserted. All the arms he had given during his intrusion were revoked. He was superseded in his office of clerk of the Tower records by the inquisitive and troublesome William Prynne, Esq., bencher of Lincoln's Inn, and a Member of Parliament for the city of Bath. Though, July 17, 1658, he had promised, says Whitlock, “ great service to the  
 “ Parliament, about calandering the records in the Tower,” yet Prynne speaks slightly of him, and his research. In 1661, he printed, “ *Placita Parliamentaria*,” or Pleadings in Parliament, with judgments thereon, in the reign of Edward I. and II., being collections of statutes, ordinances, prohibitions, proclamations, with the confirmation of *Magna Charta*, *Charta de Foresta*, and other records from the Tower, to prove the homage of the Kings of Scotland due to the crown of England, &c.; and he made some additions to this long title-paged book. In the first part he calls himself, of the Middle Temple, Gent.; in the Appendix, of the Inner Temple. Mr. Prynne speaks of the author, as Mr. William Ryley the younger, in 1662, which would imply, that it was the son who wrote it. This he does in his “ *Brevia Parliamentaria rediviva*,” of which work it is sufficient here to say, that it consists of materials furnished to him by some curious bundles of records, which Ryley had neglected to notice, because they were covered over with dirt and dust. The indefatigable Brown Willis, Esq. says, “ that Prynne has given these  
 “ very defectively.” I cannot but lament, that this place of clerk of the records, which had for many years been vested in one of the members of the Herald's College, should have been taken from them, as none  
 P p 2 could

---

\* Ryley had declared for the Parliament, but he had been suspected of plotting against them, for which, in 1643, he was committed to prison; they accusing him, and Sir Basil Brooke, of a design to make “ a difference between the Parliament and City, to divert the Scots advancing  
 “ hither, and to raise a general combustion, under the pretence of peace.” This supposed design was imparted to the City at a common hall.



CHARLES II.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

could be better qualified, and the emolument made some addition to their situation, which certainly wants an augmentation. He was buried July 25, 1667, in the cloisters of Westminster Abbey.

Mr. Ryley married Elizabeth, one of the daughters of Sir Anthony Chester, of Chichley in Bucks, Bart. by a lady of the Peytons, of Dodington in Cambridgeshire; families conspicuously loyal. Sir Anthony died in 1651. Probably Sir Anthony, his son and successor, who was every way an estimable character, used his interest to prevent Ryley's ruin in the court of Charles II. He had a numerous issue: one of his daughters was married to Barkham, who was in the College at the time of the death of the Protector Oliver. *Quere*, Whether Colonel Ryley, who served in Ireland in 1653, Henry Ryley, Esq. consul at Aleppo, in 1656, Henry Ryley, Esq. a gentleman pensioner to Charles II, and the painter John Ryley, born in 1640, and died in 1662, were not sons of the herald.\* Sir Philip Ryley, Knt. surveyor general of the woods, ranger of Dean Forest, commissioner of excise, and serjeant at arms to the treasury, who died at Norwich, June 24, 1733, I suppose was a descendant of Lancaster. In the Harleian Collection, 4314—(1) is a MS. of his; the herald's, Vindication of the Sovereignty of the British Seas; and 4901, a Collection of Arguments in several Cases of Heraldry, dated 1646.

Garter Borough granted him arms whilst he was Blue-mantle. His books and papers were purchased by Sir Joseph Williamson, Knt. Secretary of State, who left them to the King's State Paper Office, where are several funeral certificates taken during the civil wars, which are not entered in the College of Arms.

1665.—ROBERT CHALONER, Esq.

The Chaloners of Cheshire greatly affected heraldry; but whether he was of this family I am not certain: it is probable he was. He died November 1, 1676,† and was buried the 17th, in the church of St. Bennet: his body was afterwards removed to Deptford.

Nov. 16;

\* William Ryley and Martha Fuller were married September 4, 1623, at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf. *Quere*, If any ways relating to the herald.

† Harleian Catalogue, 1966, is the "Baronage of R. Cook, Clarenceux, with additions "and continuation, and a table at the end begun to be written and printed by Thomas Chaloner, "and continued by his son Jacob Chaloner, Randle Home the younger, and others: and "1970, (12.) a tract, mostly in the Welch language, treating of Arms and Pedigrees, transcribed, " by

Nov. 16, 1676.—FRANCIS SANDFORD, Esq.—*See next reign.*

CHARLES II.

Heralds.  
Lancaster.

Pursuivants

## PURSUIVANTS.

### ROUGE-CROIX.

HENRY DETHICK, Esq.—*See Richmond.*

Legally in July, 1660.—By Signet.

Rouge-croix.

HENRY BALL, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Signet in April, 1677.

### BLUE-MANTLE.

July, 1660.—ROBERT CHALONER, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

Blue-mantle.

1665. R.—HORNEBROCK, Gent.

Was never advanced, dying in July 1667.

THOMAS SEGAR, Gent.

Blue-mantle was fifth son of Sir William Segar, Garter, born 1609, admitted into Gray's-Inn, April 30, 1638. He married before 1633; died in 1670, and was buried at St. Peter's, Berkhamstead, in Bedfordshire. He had these children: 1, Richard; 2, Thomas; and 3, Francis, who died young; 4, Simon, born at Elstow in Bedfordshire, in 1636, and died in 1684, leaving, by Frances, daughter of Thomas Tayler, several children; 5, Thomas, born in 1638; 6, Thomas; 7, Edward; 8, John, born in 1641. The three last left issue. 9, Mary, born in 1633; 10, Alicia, in 1637, married to Galfrid Kirkham; 11, Catherine, who married twice, first to — Joyner, then to — Allen, and four other sons; 12, Robert; 13, William; 14, Francis; and 15, Charles; who died infants.

JOHN GIBBON. Gent.—*See next reign.*

Patent, February 10, 1668.—Not created until May 25, 1671.

“by Thomas Chaloner of Chester, king of arms for Ireland, from the book which G. Owen wrote, with some additions.” This Jacob Chaloner, mentioned in the former article, petitioned to be admitted to the office of Portuall Pursuivant, at the death of Philip Holland. His father was born about 1594: the son made great collections about 1620. James Chaloner one of the regicides, the historiographer of Man, printed it at the end of the Vale Royal, in 1656, and he who settled a college in Man, is said to have been Jacob's son.

CHARLES II.

Pursuivants.

*Rouge-Dragon.*

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Cha. I.*—WILLIAM CROWNE, Gent.

Mr. Crowne published a true relation of all the remarkable passages in the travels of the Earl of Arundel, ambassador to the Emperor, 1637, quarto. Finding, probably, that he would be as much neglected by the court after the Restoration, as he had been by the usurping powers before that event, he resigned this office.

*June 6, 1661.*—ROBERT SANDFORD, Esq.—*See Lancaster.*1676.—THOMAS MAY, Gent.—*See Chester.**May 7, 1677.*—GREGORY KING.—*See next reign.*

Created June 24.

If no vacancy had fallen, he was to have been created Blanch-lion pursuivant extraordinary.

## PORTCULLIS.

1660.—JOHN WINGFIELD, Gent.—*See York.*

Signet and Privy Seal, July 27.

*Portcullis.**July, 1663.*—THOMAS HOLFORD, Gent.—*See next reign.*Herald  
Extra-  
ordinary.

## HERALD EXTRAORDINARY.

MOWBRAY.

FRANCIS BURGHILL, Esq.

Created June 24, 1677.

*Mowbray.*

He was created by the Earl of Peterborough, deputy Earl Marshal, at the College of Arms, with May, Chester herald, and King, Rouge-dragon pursuivant.—*See Somerset.*

Pursuivant  
Extra-  
ordinary.

## PURSUIVANT EXTRAORDINARY.

BLANCH-ROSE.

*Blanch-Rose.*

Charles II, had an officer at arms who bore this title, but I have never seen either his baptismal or surname.

## JAMES II.

*Acceded February 6, 1684-5;—Abdicated February 12, 1688-9.*

JAMES II. affected vast state : he was the last of our Monarchs who kept up the regal state in its full splendor, as the late Mr. Pegge judiciously observes. His Majesty was extremely desirous of having his coronation magnificent, and he took such care that it should be recorded by posterity, as to command Sandford, Lancaster herald, to minute down the ceremonial, and have the whole procession engraved. This work now adorns the best libraries we have. It is a monument of the munificence of James, and the costume of the period ; every year it will become more valuable.

JAMES II.

James, not content with having the heraldic body attend him to the popish worship, at such times as had been accustomed when the Roman catholic was the national church, insisted upon their going with him upon Corpus Christi Day, the Nativity of the blessed Virgin, Christmas Eve (when they attended from eleven o'clock at night until three the next morning), Easter Eve, &c., which extremely disgusted the members of the College. "For what idle ceremonies," said his grandson, "did my family lose three crowns!"

The subjects naturally take a bias from the taste of the Sovereign ; great, therefore, was the splendor of the College, and every thing relative to it in this reign, as we may judge by the ceremonial of the creation of Sir Henry St. George, Garter ; John Dugdale, Esq. Norroy ; Henry Ball, Gent. Windsor ; Charles Mawson, Rouge-croix. It is given in the manuscript of King, Lancaster herald ; amongst the collections of Anstis, Garter. It recalls to the imagination the ages of chivalric pomp.

"Upon Wednesday, March 29, 1685-6, in pursuance of the King's warrant, the Earl Marshal repaired to the office of arms, having first ordered all the officers of arms to give their attendance, for performing the ceremony of the said creations, and being seated at the upper end of the hall, his staff of office in his hand, a little table placed toward his left hand,

JAMES II.

“ hand, and a velvet cushion laid there, with a Bible opened upon it, and  
 “ other cushions being laid at the Earl Marshal's feet for the officers of  
 “ arms, they habited themselves in the library of the said College in their  
 “ coats of arms, and proceeded as follows :

“ First, Rouge-dragon pursuivant, carrying in his hand a gilt cup,  
 “ with wine in it, covered ; Blue-mantle pursuivant, with a collar of SS,  
 “ gilt ; Portcullis pursuivant, carrying the coat of a king of arms ; So-  
 “ merset herald, carrying a crown ; Richmond herald, the letters patent ;  
 “ lastly, Sir T. St. George, Knight, who was to be created Garter, prin-  
 “ cipal king of arms, between his two supporters, Clarenceux, king of  
 “ arms, and York, eldest herald.

“ In the order aforesaid they proceeded to the hall, where they made  
 “ their obeisances together to the Earl Marshal, and also at the upper end.  
 “ There the said officers of arms fell off to the right and left, for Sir Thomas  
 “ St. George and his two supporters to come up, who made their reverences  
 “ again to the Earl Marshal, and stood before him.

“ Then his Grace delivered the King's warrant to Clarenceux, who  
 “ having received it, read it, and then returning it to the Earl Marshal,  
 “ Sir Thomas St. George and his two supporters kneeled down before the  
 “ Earl Marshal.

“ Then Richmond, who did bear the letters patent, presented them  
 “ back to the Earl Marshal, who gave them back to them to read. At  
 “ the words *erigimus et creamus*, the coat of arms was presented to the Earl  
 “ Marshal, who put it on Sir T. St. George, and the collar of SS. being next  
 “ presented to his Grace, was also put on him in like manner. Then at  
 “ the words, *erigimus, et nomen Garter imponimus*, the cup of wine was  
 “ presented to his Grace, who poured some of it on Sir T. St. George's  
 “ head, and the name being first publicquely pronounced by his Grace,  
 “ was then done by the officers of arms. Lastly, the crown was put upon  
 “ Garter's head by the Earl Marshal, the patent being read to ‘ *habendum* ;’  
 “ the rest was omitted. The patent being then presented to his Grace,  
 “ he gave it to the new created Garter, who thereupon, with his two sup-  
 “ porters, did rise, and having made their obeisances to the Earl Mar-  
 “ shal, Garter placed himself at the left hand of his Grace, and drawing  
 “ out his sword, laid it upon the Bible.

“ Garter

" Garter only thus staying behind, the officers of arms returned in order to the library, to introduce Sir John Dugdale, Knight, (his place of Windsor being resigned), which they did in this manner: Rouge-dragon, with the wine in the same cup, covered as before; Blue-mantle, with the collar of SS., gilt; Portcullis, with the coat of a king of arms; Somerset, the jewel in a gold chain and the crown; Richmond, the letters patent.

JAMES II.

" Sir John Dugdale followed in his ordinary habit, between Clarenceux and York; they made their obeisances as before, and the officers of arms fell off to the right and left. Sir J. Dugdale, with his two supporters, having made a third reverence, kneeled before the Earl Marshal; then Sir J. Dugdale, laying his right hand on the Bible, and the cross of the hilt of the sword, the new created Garter read to him the oath, as followeth:

" You shall swear by the oath you received when you were created herald, and by the truth you owe to our Sovereign Lord the King, whose arms you bear, that you shall truly keep such things as are comprized in the articles following:

" First. Whensoever the King shall command you to do any message to any other King, Prince, Estate, or any other person out of his realm, or to any person, of what degree soever, within the same, that you shall do it as honorably and truly as your wit and reason can serve you, and as greatly to the advantage of your Sovereign Lord the King, and his realm, and true report bring again to his Highness of your messages, and as near to the charge committed to you, in word and substance, as your said reason may attain unto, always keeping yourself secret for any manner of motion, save to such persons as you be commanded to utter your charge unto.

" Secondly. You shall do your true devoir, every day to be more cunning than other in the office of arms, so that you may be better furnished to teach others in the office of arms under you, and execute with more wisdom and eloquence, such charges as our Sovereign Lord the King, or any Nobleman of his realm shall lay unto you, by virtue of the office to which his Highness shall select you at this time, discovering in no wise that you are charged to keep close, unless it be prejudicial to our Sovereign Lord the King, and to his realm.

Q q

" Thirdly

JAMES II.

“ Thirdly. You shall do your full diligence to have knowledge of all  
 “ the noble gentlemen within your marches, which should bear coats in  
 “ the field, in the service of our Sovereign Lord the King, and his Lieu-  
 “ tenants, Officers, or Commissioners, and them with their issues truly to  
 “ register, and such arms as they bear, with their differences due in arms,  
 “ due to be given ; and to inquire if any of them hold by any service, as  
 “ by knight’s fee, whereby they should do to the King service in defence  
 “ of this his realm, which also you shall truly and indifferently note and  
 “ register.

“ Fourthly. You shall not be strange to teach pursuivants and heralds,  
 “ and to ease them in such doubts, concerning the office of arms, as they  
 “ shall move you unto, and such as cannot be eased by you, shall shew to  
 “ the constable or marshal ; and if any of the pursuivants ask any doubt of  
 “ you, you shall ask him whether he have desired any of the heralds to in-  
 “ struct him in them, and if he say nay, you shall limit him to one of the  
 “ heralds, or tell him if you can, and if you cannot, to move the said  
 “ cause at the next chapter, then to shew it to the constable or marshal.  
 “ Also you shall keep duly in your marches (if you are present in the pre-  
 “ cincts thereof) your chapters, to the increase of cunning in the office of  
 “ arms ; and the doubts that cannot there be eased, you shall move to the  
 “ constable or marshal.

“ Fifthly. You shall observe and keep to your cunning and power all  
 “ such oaths as you made when you were created herald, to the honor of  
 “ noblesse and integrity of living, namely, in eschewing, dislandering  
 “ places, and persons reproached, and to be more ready to excuse than to  
 “ blame any noble person, unless you be charged to say the sooth by the  
 “ King’s consent, or Marshal’s, in a place judicial. And you shall pro-  
 “ mise truly to register all acts of honor, in manner and form as they be  
 “ done, as far forth as your cunning and power may extend.—So help  
 “ you God, and the Holy Evangelists, and by the cross of this sword that  
 “ longeth to knighthood.

“ Which being ended, he kissed the book, and the cross of the hilt of  
 “ the sword. Then Richmond presented the patent to his Grace, who  
 “ returned it again to him to read ; at the word ‘ *erigimus*,’ the Earl Mar-  
 “ shal, having received the coat of arms, put it on Sir J. Dugdale, and in  
 “ like manner the collar of SS. At the words ‘ *nomen imponimus*,’ the  
 “ wine

“ wine being presented to the Earl Marshal, his Grace poured a little of  
 “ it upon his head, and the name of Norroy being first publicquely pro-  
 “ nounced by his Grace, was then done by the rest of the officers of arms;  
 “ and at ‘ *coronamus et investimus*,’ the jewel, in a gold chain, was hung  
 “ about his neck, and the crown put upon his head. The patent being  
 “ read to the word ‘ *habendum*,’ the rest was omitted. The patent being  
 “ then read to the Earl Marshal, he gave it to the new created Norroy,  
 “ who then rose up with his supporters, and stood on his Grace’s left  
 “ hand, by Clarenceux.

“ Rouge-dragon, with wine in a gilt bowl, uncovered; Blue-mantle,  
 “ with a collar of SS. of silver; Portcullis, with the coat of arms; Somers-  
 “ set, with the patent.

“ Then Mr. Henry Ball, in his ordinary habit (his former place of  
 “ Rouge-croix being resigned), between York and Richmond herald.  
 “ They made their usual obeisances, and Mr. H. Ball, with his two sup-  
 “ porters, kneeling at the Earl Marshal’s feet, laid his right hand on the  
 “ Bible and the cross of the hilt of the sword. Garter read the oath, *viz.*

“ First. You shall swear, that you will be true to the most high and  
 “ mighty Prince, our Sovereign Lord the King, and if you have any know-  
 “ ledge, or hear any imagination of treason, or language or words that  
 “ might sound to the degradation or hurt of his Estate and Highness  
 “ (which God defend) you shall, in that case, as hastily and as soon as to  
 “ you it shall be possible, discover and shew unto his Highness, or to his  
 “ noble and discreet Council, and to conceal it in no wise. Also you  
 “ shall promise and swear, that you shall be conversant and serviceable to  
 “ all gentlemen, to do their commands to their worship and knighthood,  
 “ by your good council that God hath sent you, and ever ready to offer your  
 “ services unto them. Also you shall promise and swear to be secret, and  
 “ keep the secrets of Knights, Esquires, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, as  
 “ Confessor of Arms, and not to discover them in any wise; except it be for  
 “ treason, as it is before said. Also you shall promise and swear, if fortune  
 “ fall you in divers lands and countries, wherein you go or ride, that you find  
 “ any gentleman of name and arms, that hath lost goods in worship and  
 “ knighthood, in the King’s service, or in any other place of worship, and  
 “ is fallen into poverty, you shall aid, support, and succour him in that you  
 “ may: and he ask you of your goods to his sustenance, you shall give him



JAMES II.

“ part of such goods as God hath sent you, to your power, and as you  
 “ may bear. Also you shall promise and swear, if you be in any place  
 “ that you hear any language between party and party, that is not wor-  
 “ shipful, profitable, nor virtuous, that you keep your mouth close, and  
 “ not report it forth, but to their worship and the best. Also you shall  
 “ promise and swear, that if you be in any place, that you hear any debate  
 “ or language dishonest between gentleman and gentlewoman, to which  
 “ you be privy, if so be you are required by Prince, Judge, or any other,  
 “ to bear witness, unless the laws needs compel you so to do, you shall not  
 “ without license of both parties; and when you have leave, you shall not  
 “ for any favor, love, nor awe, but say the sooth to your knowledge.  
 “ Also you shall promise to be true and secret to all gentlewomen, widows,  
 “ and maidens, in case that any man shall do them wrong, or force them,  
 “ or disinherit them of their livelihood; and they have no goods to pur-  
 “ sue them for their right to Princes or Judges, if they require of you sup-  
 “ portation, you shall support them with your good wisdom and council to  
 “ Princes and Judges. Also you shall promise and swear, that you shall  
 “ forsake all places of dishonesty, the play of hazards, and the common haunt  
 “ of going into taverns, and other places of debate, eschewing vices, and tak-  
 “ ing to you virtues to your power. This article, and all other articles  
 “ you shall truly keep; so God you help and holy doom, and by this book  
 “ and the cross that belongeth unto knighthood. Which ended, the said  
 “ Mr. Ball kissed the book, and the cross of the sword. Then the herald  
 “ who carried the sword presented it to the Earl Marshal; his Grace deli-  
 “ vered it to him again to read. At the word ‘*erigimus*,’ the Earl Mar-  
 “ shal being presented with the coat of arms, put it upon the said Mr.  
 “ Ball, and after that the collar of SS. At the words ‘*nonken imponimus*,’  
 “ the bowl of wine being presented to the Earl Marshal, his Grace poured  
 “ a little of it on his head, and pronouncing the name *Windsor*, as be-  
 “ fore, the patent was read as the former were, and then presented to the  
 “ Earl Marshal, who gave it to the new created Windsor, and then Gar-  
 “ ter took away the sword.

“ The heralds and pursuivants returned into the library, and intro-  
 “ duced Mr. Charles Mawson, in the manner following: Rouge-dragon,  
 “ with the wine and silver bowl, uncovered; Blue-mantle, with the coat  
 “ of

“ of arms; Portcullis, with the patent; Mr. Charles Mawson, between  
 “ Richmond and Somerset heralds.

“ They all made their obeisances, as before. Mr. Charles Mawson  
 “ and his supporters kneeled down at the Earl Marshal's feet, and laid his  
 “ right hand on the Bible, whilst Garter read the oath, viz.

“ First, You shall swear, that you will be true to the most high, most  
 “ mighty, and most excellent Prince.

“ Also you shall dispose yourself to be lowly and humble, and service-  
 “ able to all estates universal that Christian been, not lying in wait to hurt  
 “ nor blame none of the said estates, in any thing that may touch their ho-  
 “ nors. Also you shall dispose you to be secret and sober in your port, not  
 “ too busy in language, ready to commend and loth to blame, and diligent  
 “ in your service, eschewing from vices and taking you to virtues, and true  
 “ in your reports, and so to exercise while you be in the office of a pur-  
 “ suivant, that your merits may cause your preferring in the office of arms  
 “ in time coming. All such articles and things as belongeth to a pursui-  
 “ vant of arms to keep, you shall well and truly keep:—So help you God,  
 “ &c. which done, he kissed the book.

“ Then the patent being presented to the Earl Marshal, his Grace re-  
 “ turned it to be read, and at the word ‘*erigimus*,’ the Earl Marshal put  
 “ on the coat of arms. At the words ‘*nomen imponimus*,’ the wine was  
 “ poured on his head by the Earl Marshal, and the name of *Rouge-croix*  
 “ being pronounced, as before, the patent was read, as the former, and  
 “ being presented to the Earl Marshal, his Grace delivered it to the new  
 “ created Rouge-croix, who then standing up with his supporters, having  
 “ received the patent, the ceremony ended.”

There can be little doubt, but that King James would have greatly fa-  
 vored the heraldic body had he sat longer upon the throne, from which he was  
 driven by the blindness of his zeal to the Romish superstitions, the detesta-  
 tion his conduct was held in by his enemies, the treachery of his pretended  
 friends, the ambition of William Prince of Orange, and the hatred of his  
 daughters to their mother-in-law, his Queen. The heralds in England,  
 with a single exception, quietly acquiesced in the Revolution, though many  
 of the members were devoted to the interest of their unfortunate, misguided  
 master. In Scotland, they of the tabard seemed foremost to acknowledge  
 William and Mary for their Sovereigns, proclaiming the Duke of Gordon  
 a traitor,

JAMES II.

a traitor, because he would not surrender Edinburgh Castle, of which James had appointed him governor: he, with an appearance of good humour, giving them some guineas, desired "they would not proclaim men " traitors with the King's coats on their backs, or at least, not before they had " turned them." They had gone to the entrance of the Castle in all their formalities, habited in the coats of James, having then not received others from their new acknowledged Princes.

Garter.

## GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING OF ARMS.

*Cha. II.*—Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, Knight.

The Dugdales had long resided in Lancashire. James Dugdale, of Cletherow in that county, Gent. of St. John's College, Oxford, M.A. Clerk of the Accounts of that College, and Steward of their Courts, left John Dugdale, Gent., tutor to William, only son of Lord Giles Paulet, a younger son of William, the first Marquis of Winchester of that noble family. He was so attached to his pupil, that determining to reside near him when they left St. John's College, he disposed of his paternal estate, and purchased a long lease of sixty years of the impropriate rectory of Shustock, in Warwickshire. Finding a ruinous mansion, he rebuilt it. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Arthur Swinfen, a younger son of William Swinfen, of a place of that name in Staffordshire, Esq., by whom he had Mary, baptized at Shustock, December 7, 1597, who became the wife of Mr. Richard Seawall, son of Mr. Henry Seawall, an Alderman of Coventry, and William Dugdale, who became Garter.

The

\* Sir William's father is buried at Shustock, where is a monument bearing this inscription:

" H. S. E.

" JOHN DUGDALE,

" Ex antiqua ejusdem cognom. familia,

" apud Cletherow, in agro Lane. ortus,

" Qui in Coll. S. Joh. Bapt. Oxon.

" LL. canon et civil Studiis incumbens,

" Et in gradu Mag<sup>i</sup>. in Art. evectus,

" Clericus Compoti\*

\* Should be computi.

" et Maner. omnium dict. Coll. Seneschallus,

" Deinde statutus,

" Vxorem

JAMES II.  
Garter.

The life of this great herald the antiquary has been frequently written, I shall here speak of him only as the head of the College, chiefly too from his own account of himself, as given by Mr. Dallaway. He was born at Shustock, near Coleshill, September 12, and baptized there 14, 1605. He was educated by the Rev. Thomas Sibley, curate at Nether-Whitacre, near Shustock, until ten, and under Mr. James Cranford, in the free-school at Coventry, until near fifteen. Then he studied the law under his father, who having had a paralytic stroke, married him early. He went to reside with his wife's father until his own died, on July 4, 1624. He then seated himself first at Fillongley in Warwickshire, which his father had purchased; but in the following year, having bought the seat and manor of Blythe, in the parish of Shustock, he sold his house at Fillongley, and in 1626 went to Blythe-hall.

As antiquities were his favorite study, he gave himself up wholly to them, having acquired such a circle of friends and patrons round him, as his abilities, industry, and worth merited. He accompanied Sir Simon Archer, of Tanworth, a very judicious antiquary, to London, who introduced him to Sir Henry Spelman. Sir Henry recommended him to Thomas Earl of Arundel, Earl Marshal, whose taste and learning is so universally known and praised, and Sir Christopher, afterwards Lord Hatton, also zealously attached to whatever related to antiquity. Lord Arundel sent for him, in September, 1638, having obtained the King's warrant to create him Blanch-lion pursuivant extraordinary. That ceremony was performed at the Royal Palace of Richmond, in Surrey, on the twenty-fourth of the same month. On the removal of Walker, Rouge-croix, to the office of Chester herald, his Lordship obtained his Majesty's letters patent for creating

---

" Vxorcm postea duxit

" ELIZABETHAM,

" ARTHURI SWINFEN,

" (e familia Swinf. in Com. Staff.) filiam.

" è quâ

" MARIAM, RIC. SEAWALL, Gen. nuptam.

" et GVLIELMVM,

" Antiq. hujus Warw. provinciae illustratores,

" genuit.

" Obijt xxiii. Julii 4, MDCXXXIII.†"

† Mr. John Dugdale was buried July 23, 1624.

JAMES II.  
Garter.

creating him *Rouge-croix* pursuivant in ordinary, March 18, 1639, by which mean having a lodging in the Heralds' College, with some benefit by funerals, and other perquisites of office, and the yearly salary of £20 out of the King's Exchequer for his support, he spent the greatest part of his time in London, to augment his collections out of the records in the Tower, and other places, until 1640, when the civil war unhappily commenced. Its direful consequences having been foreseen by Sir Christopher Hatton, then a member of the House of Commons, he dispatched our pursuivant, and his servant, Mr. William Sedgewick, a skilful arms-painter, to take the inscriptions, drawings of monuments, arms, painted glass, and whatever else the fury of the fanatics might lay their sacrilegious hands upon. They faithfully performed the task imposed upon them, by taking proper notice of all that was worthy attention in St. Paul's Cathedral, London, Westminster Abbey, and such cathedrals, collegiate, conventual, and parochial churches, as they judged the most worthy their attention. Amongst these were those of Peterborough, Ely, Norwich, Lincoln, Newark, Beverley, Southwell, Hull, York, Selby, Chester, Lichfield, Tamworth, and Warwick. These, carefully tricked by Sedgewick, were lodged in the hands of their judicious and prudent employer. His Majesty, by his warrant under his sign manual, dated June 1, 1642, having commanded Mr. Dugdale to attend him, according to the duty of his place, he very loyally obeyed the summons, and remained with the King until about the middle of the next month, when he was deputed to the Earl of Northampton, Lord Lieutenant of the county of Warwick, who was raising the force of it to oppose the designs of his Majesty's enemies. His Lordship sent for, and obtained a special warrant, dated from York, August 4, directed to Mr. Dugdale, to summon the castles of Banbury and Warwick, held chiefly by Robert Lord Brooke, and to command that nobleman and his adherents to lay down and surrender their arms to the King, with their ammunition, and to return to their respective homes; and on their refusal, to proclaim them traitors against the King, his crown, and dignity. Performing this duty in his coat of arms, and trumpets sounding before him, the castle of Banbury, with all its arms and ammunition, was delivered up; but Sir Edward Peto, of Chesterton, would not give up Warwick, declaring he held, and would defend it for the Parliament, who had intrusted it to his care. Whereupon he proclaimed him and his adherents

traitors,



traitors, at the gates of the castle, in obedience to his warrant. He next received, August 20, a warrant to summon the city of Coventry, which being crowded with its own sectaries and schismatics, with those of the populous town of Birmingham, who brought with them arms and ammunition, and trusting to the strength of its walls, bid defiance to the royal power; he therefore proclaimed them also traitors. The King was at this time at Stoneley-house, about four miles from Coventry; but seeing the obstinacy of the city, he returned to Nottingham, from whence he sent Sir Richard Willis, accompanied with Mr. Dugdale, to draw off the garrison of Kenilworth, which was endangered by that of Coventry, and the disaffected round them. Mr. Dugdale was fixed upon for this service, from his perfect knowledge of the place and its neighbourhood. Marching from Mountsorrel, in Leicestershire, on Sunday morning, they reached Kenilworth at ten o'clock that night, and used such dispatch in gaining carriages for their ammunition, that they left the castle at seven o'clock the next morning; yet not so secretly but that the rebels at Coventry, marching in great force, obliged him to face about, and attack them in Curdworth-field, two miles north of Coleshill. Though the rebels were five to one most numerous, yet defeating them, they took many prisoners, whom they brought that night to Tamworth, and the next morning to Fulbury Castle; where leaving them, Mr. Dugdale hastened to Nottingham, to acquaint the King of their success.

From this time he remained with his Majesty in his official capacity, attending the court in Oxford, where he, with many others, was admitted to the degree of Master of Arts: he was a spectator at the battle of Kington, or Edge-hill, and in the following February, accompanied with some gentlemen of note, and a skilful surveyor, he rode from his Majesty's garrison of Banbury to the spot where the battle had been fought, and by the assistance of Mr. Holsted the surveyor, exactly noted down all the particulars; as where each army had been drawn up; how, and where the cannon on each part had been placed, as also the particular graves in which the slain were buried; observing, from the relation of the neighbouring inhabitants, the certain number of bodies interred in every grave, which, in the whole, did not amount to quite one, though the vulgar swelled them to no less than five thousand.

R r

Returning

**JAMES II.**  
*Garter.*

Returning to Oxford, he remained there until June 26, 1646, when the garrison was obliged to submit to the Parliament; but he had, by letters patent dated at that city, April 16, 1644, been created Chester herald, upon the vacancy of the office, by the promotion of Edward Walker, Esq. to be Norroy. Sir Henry St. George, Knt. going from thence to Garter's place, upon the death of Sir John Boroughs, Knt. Whilst Mr. Dugdale remained here, he attended the funerals of the nobility, and others of great quality; some of whom fell in the civil war. Then, and indeed during his whole life, he continued his researches into the records of the kingdom, as opportunities offered.

The Parliament Commissioners sequestered his estates, and deprived him of his office; but taking advantage of having been included in the articles of capitulation of Oxford, going to London, he made his composition to them at Goldsmith's Hall, paying £168. He is described as William Dugdale, of "Shewstock, Co. War. Gent."

Returning into Warwickshire, he pursued his favorite studies until May 1648, when he went with Lady Hatton to Calais, to meet her Lord, whom he accompanied to Paris. He obtained, during his three months stay in that kingdom, from Mr. Francis du Chesne, son of the learned Andrew du Chesne, deceased, many curious MSS., relating to the alien priories. They had been cells to great abbeys in France. These MSS. he found of great use in his "Monasticon." He returned to England, by means of letters of safe conduct under the sign manual, and signet of the Queen of England, dated at St. Germain-en-Laye, August 3, in that year. During the Usurpation, he spent his leisure in writing, and printing his works; residing much of his time in London to inspect the press, the ordinary correctors not being skilled in the pedigrees.

At the happy Restoration, to prevent the importunity of others who aimed at the office of Norroy, void by the removal of Sir Edward Walker to his lawful place of Garter, which had been usurped, Chancellor Hyde, having seen his "Antiquities of Warwickshire," and the first book of the "Monasticon Anglicanum," whilst in the little court of Brussels, asked of his Majesty, and readily obtained the place, with a special warrant under the royal signet, to prepare a patent under the great seal for it, which passed June 18, 1660, when he again entered upon his heraldic office,

office, and with a diligence and discretion that did him the greatest honor.

JAMES II.  
Garter.

Sir Edward Walker, Garter, dying whilst he was in Warwickshire, he had nothing to do with the dispute that agitated the Court and the College about the right to appoint a successor. The King wished to appoint "a gentleman, whom" Sir William Dugdale says "was" "very well qualified with learning in all points of honor and arms," in whose favor many noblemen had solicited his Majesty;\* but the Earl of Norwich, son and heir to, and deputy for the Earl Marshal, the Duke of Norfolk, absolutely refused to recede from his claim to nominate Garter, the King at length asked him whom he had a desire to recommend, who naming Mr. Dugdale, Norroy, his Majesty immediately replied, "Nay, then, I am content." Of this the secretary of the Earl Marshal informed him by his Lordship's desire, requesting him to come up to London immediately.

This news was received with surprise, because he had declined going to solicit for the place, though much importuned by several honorable persons, who alleged his reasonable hopes of succeeding, "as he was next king of arms, to whom it properly belonged, and the" "most ancient officer in the College of Arms then living, by above twenty" "years." Though he had pleaded his great age, yet being so honorably appointed, he thought it neither decent to his Majesty nor his patron, to decline accepting the office; he, therefore, in a few days, rode up to London, where he was welcomed by the Earl Marshal, "with very" "noble expressions for complying with him therein."

The patent passed under the great seal, April 26, 1677. On Thursday, May 24, being Ascension Day, he was solemnly created Garter, at the College of Arms, by the Earl of Peterborough, who then exercised the office of Earl Marshal, as deputy to the Earl of Norwich, by virtue of his Majesty's immediate warrant for that purpose; and on the following

R r 2

day

---

\* Sir William Dugdale calls this gentleman Sir William Howard, Knt. but King, Lancaster, more properly styles him "Sir William Hayward, one of the gentlemen of" "the King's privy chamber," which post he was in at least so early as 1676. He remained in it during that reign, and was in the same service to James II., and to William and Mary, as appears by Chamberlayne's "Present State of England," printed in those reigns. Blome, in his "Britannia" calls him Sir William Hayward, of Oxted in Surrey, Knt.



JAMES II.  
Garter.

day being introduced to the King, in the old bedchamber at Whitehall, by the Earl Marshal, he received the honor of knighthood, though much against his inclination, from leaving so small an estate. At the same time his Majesty put the badge of the order, usually worn by Garter, round his neck, suspended to a chain of gold. On the first of June following, in a solemn chapter held by the Sovereign, and many companions of the order, in the Red Room at the same palace, he took his oath as Garter, kneeling by the King, it being administered by the Bishop of Salisbury as Chancellor. Sir William died in universal esteem and veneration, February 10, 1685-6, and was buried on the 12th, in the parish church of Shustock, under a large altar monument. He was one of the first antiquaries this nation ever produced, as the number and worth of his publications shew. They were, "*Monasticon Anglicanum*," 3. vol. fol. printed in 1655, 1661, and 1673, in which he was much assisted by Roger Dodsworth, Esq. It produced many law suits, by the revival of old writings. It gave great disgust to the puritans, as it contained the history of the ancient religious regulars, with the foundations of monasteries and collegiate churches. It bears a very great price at this time, from the difficulty of obtaining a complete set, a usual thing with works which are published at various times, and because many copies of single volumes having been lost or destroyed, the many bought up by the Romish gentry, and still more by the foreign religious foundations. "Antiquities of Warwickshire," fol. 1656, and in 1730, in two volumes, with additions, and a continuation by W. Thomas, D. D., and a subsequent one, printed in Coventry, in one volume. Dr. Thomas' is the best edition. The late captain Heely consulted me about another edition, but he found the gentry not disposed to assist. "Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of St. Paul," 1658, fol. republished in 1716, by Edward Maynard, D. D. "History of draining and embanking the Fens," fol. 1660. These two works are in very general estimation. Sir Henry Spelman's "*Concilia*," the second volume, with the second part of the Glossary. "*Origines Judiciales*," fol. 1666, second edition 1671, a spurious one in 1680. These also are valuable works. "Baronage of England," fol. first volume 1675, second and third 1676, a very splendid copy of which, with the arms of the extinct baronies, is preserved in the library of Caius College, Cambridge. This work is not so accurate as might have been expected,

great

JAMES II.  
Garter.

great errors having been discovered in it. Mr. Charles Hornby, clerk of the Pipe Office, published an anonymous octavo pamphlet, in 1738, detecting "many of the numberless errors and defects" in it; but with all its acknowledged faults it is a very valuable publication. "The History of the Civil Wars from 1639 to the Restoration," fol. Oxford, 1681; this is by no means a capital performance. "Usage of Arms," 1682, "A Catalogue of Baronets, &c. in 1681," are of very inferior consideration. "Summons to Parliament," 1685. A splendid edition of this was published at Birmingham, but which did not answer to the bookseller who printed it. Of all his works, his Warwickshire is most estimable: its plan is the best model that is known for county histories. Nothing but unwearied research, the most judicious and most powerful friends, with a long life, could have accomplished these works, especially as he was equally assiduous in his profession in the College; for when Norroy, he visited the counties of Derby, Nottingham, Stafford, Chester, Lancaster, York, Durham, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, and this in so exact a manner, that he noticed all "collaterals, viz. uncles, aunts, brothers, and sisters, in the descents by him entered." His loyalty, fidelity, and courage, were displayed in his conduct towards his royal master Charles I.; and his disregard to fear or favor, "in his publicly disclaiming such as took upon them the titles of Esquire or Gentlemen without just right, and faithfully registering the arms of all such as could manifest any justifiable right thereto; also in defacing such arms as he found in any churches, or public places, as were fictitious, and pulling down several achievements irregularly, and against the law of arms, hung up in any churches or chapels, within the precincts of his province," and his vindicating the rights of the College by his action against Randle Holme, a painter of Chester. Sir William's MS. collections were very large: these he left to Oxford. I have seen in Warwickshire several instances of his attention to the neighbouring gentry, relative to their families. In the MS. of John Ives, Esq. was Sir William's directions for the search of records, and making use of them, in order to an historical discourse of the "Antiquities of Staffordshire," which Mr. Ives published in his select papers.

In the reign of Charles II., and all probably whilst Sir William was Garter, there were elected these foreign princes into the order of St. George:

JAMES II.  
Garter.

George: Henry Charles de la Tremouille, Prince of Tarente, who gave at his investment a diamond, valued at £200: William, Prince of Orange, afterward our William III., who gave 1200 dollars: Frederick-William, Prince Elector, Marquis of Brandenburg, afterward King of Prussia, who gave 100 pieces of gold, each valued at ten rixdollars: John Gasper de Marchin, Count de Greville, who presented to Garter £200 in gold: Christian, Prince, afterwards King of Denmark: Charles IX. of Sweden, who gave a gold chain, and medal, valued at £200: John-George II. Duke of Saxony, who gave a silver basin and ewer, a gold chain, and a medal, also a sword with a cross hilt of agates adorned with gold: Charles, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Prince George of Denmark. It does not appear that Sir William left the kingdom to invest any of them; probably it was done by his deputy, Thomas St. George, Norroy, who went for him to Saxony.

Sir William was a patron of learning and science. Robert Thoroton, M.D. dedicated his History of Nottinghamshire to him, whom he stiles "his worthy friend." He was then Norroy. Garter was not less estimable in private life than in his public capacity. He married, March 17, 1622, Margery, second daughter of John Huntbache of Seawall, in the parish of Bishbury in Staffordshire, Gent., by whom he had three daughters. Mary, married to Mr. White. She is buried at Shustock, near her parents. Her mural monument bears this inscription, "Neare unto this place lyeth the body of Mrs. Mary White, widd., eldest daughter of Sir William Dugdale, Kt. late Garter principal King of Armes, who departed this life on the 17 day of Feb. 1689, aged 63 years." Margery, married at Shustock, Nov. 29, 1669, to George Dod, of Birmingham, Gent. Jane, who dying a spinster, was buried at Shustock, August 9, 1720, "aged 84, et gratia plena." And Elizabeth, married to Elias Ashmole, Esq. Windsor herald, and Sir John Dugdale, who became Norroy. Sir William's wife, died December 18, 1681, and was buried December 21, at the upper end of the chancel of Shustock church, in a narrow vault, containing two stone coffins placed there by him for the reception of his, and her body. Upon Sir William's tomb are the arms of Dugdale, impaling Gules, a Fesse between three Dogs' Heads erased.

\* M.S.

JAMES II.  
Garter.

" M. S.

" WILLIELMI DUGDALE, Equ. Aur.

" Antiquitatum Warwic. Comitatus

" Illustratoris

" Qui per omnes

" Curiae Haraldicæ gradus ascendens,

" in principalem Regem

" Armorum Anglicorum titulo Garter

" tandem evectus est.

" Vxorem MARGERIAM,

" JOH. HUNTBACH DE SEWAL in Com. Staff.

" filiam duxit,

" equa filios plures ab hac tuce

" in teneri ætate sublato,

" JOHANNEM vero superstitem

" filiasq; diversas suscepit.

" Diem obiit 10<sup>mo</sup>. Febr. A°. MDCLXXXV."

On a raised tomb, below it, are the same arms as those given above ;  
and on the west end,

" MARGERIA, uxor WILL. DUGDALE, eq. aur., obiit 18. Dec. 1681.  
Ætatis 75."

I have been more particular in the life of this Garter, because he  
was so great an antiquarian and ornament to the College, whose history  
might be swelled to a large volume.\*

---

Sir THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knt.—*See next reign.*  
Signet, Feb. 1685-6.—Patent Mar. 9, 1686.

---

\* There are original portraits of Sir William Dugdale, Garter, at Blythe Hall, in the Picture Gallery at Oxford, and at Warwick Castle. There is an engraved one of him in a hat, ætat. 50, 1656, by Hollar, as a frontispiece to his *Warwickshire*. He employed that artist much in his works which enhances their worth in a very great degree. Mr. Dallaway has given another portrait of him as Garter, the medal and chain of that office being round his neck, with Garter's arms, empaling his, surmounted with the crown of a king at arms in one corner, engraved by J. Burche: but it represents a young, not an old man.

JAMES. II.  
Provincial  
Kings.

---



---

## PROVINCIAL KINGS AT ARMS.

### CLARENCEUX.

Clarenceux.

Cha. II.—Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knt.—*See next reign.*

---

### NORROY.

Norroy.

Cha. II.—Sir THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knt.—*See Garter.*

1685-6—Sir JOHN DUGDALE, Knt.—*See next reign.*

---



---

## HERALDS.

Heralds.

### WINDSOR.

Windsor.

Cha. II.—JOHN DUGDALE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

1685-6.—HENRY BALL, Esq.

Created March 29.

Dying Feb. 13, 1686-7, he was buried in St. Ann's church, Holborn, and was succeeded by his brother-in-law.

1687.—THOMAS HOLFORD, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

### CHESTER.

Chester.

Cha. II.—THOMAS MAY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

### YORK.

York.

Cha. II.—ROBERT DEVENISH, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

### SOMERSET.

Somerset.

Cha. II.—FRANCIS BURGHILL, Esq.—*See next reign.*

COLLEGE OF ARMS.

RICHMOND.

*Cha. II.*—HENRY DETHICK, Esq.—*See next reign.*

LANCASTER.

*Cha. II.*—FRANCIS SANDFORD, Esq.—*See next reign.*

PURSUIVANTS.

ROUGE-CROIX

*Cha. II.*—HENRY BALL, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

CHARLES MAWSON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Created March 29, 1685-6.

BLUE-MANTLE.

*Cha. II.*—JOHN GIBBON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Cha. II.*—GREGORY KING, Gent.—*See next reign.*

PORTCULLIS.

*Cha. II.*—THOMAS HOLFORD, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

THOMAS HOLFORD, Junior, Gent.—*See next reign.*

PURSUIVANT EXTRAORDINARY.

BLANCH-LION.

*May 3, 1686*—THOMAS HOLFORD, Junior, Esq.—*See Portcullis.*

JAMES II.

Heralds.

*Richmond.*

*Lancaster.*

*Pursuivants.*

*Rouge-croix.*

*Blue-mantle.*

*Rouge-dragon.*

*Portcullis.*

*Pursuivant  
Extra-  
ordinary.*

*Blanch-lion.*

## WILLIAM AND MARY.

*Proclaimed February 12, 1688-9.—She died December 28, 1694.—He died March 8, 1701-2.*

---

WILL. & M.

NOTHING can more, or better shew the sentiments of the College of Arms at the Revolution, than the artless manner in which King, afterwards Lancaster, speaks of it. "Now though," says he, "Mr. King had great respect to the succession of the Crown by legal descent, and therefore could not but have a due resentment for the misfortunes of King James, yet it hindered not, but that, in obedience to the Earl Marshal's order, grounded upon a particular order from the House of Lords, he assisted at the proclaiming of King William and Queen Mary." This order, together with the proclamation agreed to by the two Houses of Parliament, was delivered to Garter by Lord Halifax.

We learn; also, from Mr. King, that he proclaimed the Court of Claims, previous to the coronation, ~~and~~ he assisted at several sittings of the Committee of Bishops, for drawing up the coronation service. He acquaints us, that four books for that ceremony were prepared, one for the King, another for the Queen, a third for the Princess Ann, and a fourth for the Bishop of London, as had been done previous to the coronation of James.

Mr. King was peculiarly useful at the coronation, giving more than ordinary assistance at the office, in forming the ceremonial of that solemnity, and upon the coronation day undertook the fatigue of calling into order the Peers and Peeresses in the House of Lords and Painted Chamber, their Majesties sitting during that time; and he also took the principal care of managing the ceremonial, attending there as Lancaster herald, by the Earl Marshal's order.

The fees were due to the College for the coronation, and unpaid at the latter end of the summer 1694. Whilst Mr. King, Lancaster, was soliciting them, the Queen was unhappily taken off by the small-pox: the  
officers

officers of the wardrobe then sent for him, to undertake the escocheons, and other heraldry work, for her Majesty's funeral. Having given them a scheme of what was necessary for Whitehall, he received the several quantities of silk that would be wanted; but the Earl Marshal having, by order of council of January 9, "the direction as to the number and manner of the escocheons, and other trophies, for that occasion, committed to him, and being willing to gratify Mr. Pink, who was his Grace's coach-painter, and one of the arms-painters who principally promoted the decree of 1683, his Grace claimed the nomination of the painter, which the Earl of Montagu claimed also, as master of the wardrobe. At last they each resolved to nominate one, January 19, 1694-5; but the next day the Earl Marshal prevailed upon the master of the wardrobe to let him have the sole nomination, whereupon Mr. Pink was nominated entirely, with a reservation, that what had been delivered to Mr. King should be made use of. Whereupon (on considerations valuable) it was agreed, that Mr. King should perfect what he had began, which he ordered his painter, Mr. Champion, to do accordingly; but it amounted only to the value of £200, which was not above an eighth part of the whole heraldry work done upon this occasion. Mr. King's employing Mr. Champion, who was no friend to the agreement between the heralds and painters, as being a considerable loser thereby, gave occasion to incense the Earl Marshal against Mr. King for undertaking the funeral work, insomuch that he transferred the registrar's place from Mr. King to Dr. Plot, who was then newly nominated Mowbray herald extraordinary. But Mr. King's qualifications were so well known to the Earl Marshal, that he treated Mr. King with a handsome respect, as Mr. King, on the other side, expressed all suitable deference to his Grace." I shall add, that Queen Mary's funeral was grand, beyond example, having both Houses of Parliament to attend the solemnity, which never before could have happened, nor perhaps never may again: for by the death of the Sovereign the Parliament is dissolved, but then there were two, equally vested with the regal honors. I have an engraving of the herse used at the funeral of this Queen, under which the body was placed: it is very magnificent.

The Revolution much changed the political system of this kingdom, which is visible in what relates to the Heralds' College; for the provincial kings of arms had, until then, visited their divisions, receiving commissions for



WILL. & M.

that purpose from the Sovereign, by which mean the funeral certificates, the descents, and alliances of the nobility and gentry, had been properly registered in this College. These became records in all the courts at law. These commissions were refused after James had left the kingdom. The Society, to supply the defect, presented a petition to Parliament in 1693, praying to have a bill enacted, to enable them to register certificates of the deceases, burials, marriages, and issues of the nobility and gentry, founded upon the former usage of such certificates taken by the officers of arms, and the discontinuance of visitations, and inquisitions *post mortem*. But the ministry, at that time, being distressed for ways and means to raise the great demands they had for money to carry on an extensive war, instead of listening to the reasonableness of the matter, made it a money bill, to supply the exigencies of state, obtaining an act, "for granting to his Majesty certain rates and duties upon marriages, births, burials, &c." No proper satisfaction was made to the heralds for depriving them of a lucrative part of their office and profession, and it laid no small incumbrance upon the middle, and lower classes of people, who were exempt from fees to the College. They did, it must be confessed, make an order, that certificates should be returnable to the office; but as no penalty was specified, none gave themselves the trouble to do it. It cannot be denied, but that the visitations, funeral certificates, &c. were productive of very beneficial effects; yet it must also be allowed, that it was formerly more necessary than now, as estates were generally intailed, when liveries and wards were in use. In the times of chivalry, when the various orders were kept more distinct, than it is either prudent, or indeed possible for them to be now, the nation having shaken off the cruel shackles of the feudal system, and become greatly mercantile. To this we owe the greatest blessing; for though commerce has luxury, and the vices flowing from it in her train, yet it diffuses plenty and happiness more equally amongst all ranks of people. Though I praise the industrious genius of the people who can, though naturally a martial race, enrich themselves by the peaceful arts of traffic, I must not give up my attachment for genealogy, and every thing relative to it; because it is the greatest spur to noble and gallant actions, prevents the nation from sinking into that contempt, which the Dutch generally are held in by other nations. Gentility and trade are not by any means incompatible. The character of a British merchant is most deservedly esteemed  
throughou

throughout the world; our greatest names do not disdain it, and it reflects honor upon them for it. The ways to eminence are various. It is more pleasing to the mind, to honorably enrich one's family with wealth acquired by industry and frugality, than the most successful campaign, because that is obtained at the expense of the lives and fortunes of others, to which a good mind must have a repugnance. Whenever property is gained, all those distinctions which the affluent aim at, ought, undoubtedly, to accompany it; and so far from there being any shame in manly applying for, and obtaining arms, as part of such distinction, I think it every way meritorious. But nothing is more foolish than to assume a display of it, when it does not legally belong to them: because its very assumption shews the value they put upon it; and if it is so desirable, it ought to be as legally acquired as the wealth they have obtained. The founder, or restorer of a family, in my estimation, if he is a good man, is more intitled to honor than any other description of persons.\*

WILL. &amp; M.

---

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

Garter.

*Ja. II.*—Sir THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knt.—*See next reign.*

---

### PROVINCIAL KINGS AT ARMS.

Provincial  
Kings.

#### CLARENCEUX.

*Cha. II.*—Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knt.—*See next reign.*

Clarenceux.

---

### NORROY

*Ja. II.*—Sir JOHN DUGDALE, Knt.

Norroy.

Only son of Sir William Dugdale, Garter. He had been chief gentleman of Lord Chancellor Clarendon: it was proposed, that he should succeed his father; but to this the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, refused to accede, but gave him this office. Soon after James II. conferred knighthood upon him. He was by no means "addicted" to heral-

---

\* See Appendix, letter V. the several Visitations of the Heralds from the Commencement.

WILL. & M.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

heraldic pursuits. He placed great confidence in the friendship of Mr. King, Lancaster, who had been a confidential servant to his father, and he, "from gratitude, was prompted to do him all good offices," which relieved him from a situation of which he was not fond. About Christmas, 1693, he proposed to resign it to that gentleman. When all the terms were settled, the Earl Marshal would not consent, though Sir John and his friends made many applications. Dying at his house in Coventry, August 3, 1700, aged 71 years, he was buried at Shustock by his parents, September 4, following. Norroy published a list of the nobility, with the blazon of their arms; which was reprinted in 1690. His first wife died January 9, 1670-1, and was buried at Windsor. She was Mary, second daughter and co-heir of Alexander Baker, of New Windsor in Berkshire, Gent. On May 4, 1672, he married Elizabeth, daughter, and at length sole heir of Thomas Pigeon, of Coventry, of which city he was once Mayor. She was buried "in linen," at Shustock, January 18, 1713-4. Norroy made his will March 7, 1700, which was proved by his widow November 12 following.

Sir John has a singular monument in Shustock church. It is composed of four parts, the lowest is a pedestal, bearing the arms of Norroy, empaling those of Dugdale, surmounted with a crown of a king of arms, with the motto "MISERERE MEI DEUS." The second is a tablet, having the epitaph. The third has the busts of Sir John and his second wife: against one leans a shield of the Dugdale arms, against the other that having the Pigeons. Over the busts, in a label, is *Pestis Patrię Pignities*. The fourth compartment has a large shield, the arms of Dugdale, with an escocheon of pretence Azure, a Chevron, Ermine, between three . . . . . Heads erased Argent, empaling Or, a Greyhound between two Bars, Sable; the whole terminating in a crest, being a demy Eagle issuant from a Crown of a King at Arms. The inscription is,

" Juxta hic Requiescit  
" JONES. DUGDALE, Miles,  
" qui duas duxit Vxoress:  
" (imo) MARIAM, ALEX. BAKER,  
" de NOVA WINDESORE,  
" in com. Berks Generosi,  
" Filiam 2<sup>do</sup> genitam & coherid.  
" In Ecclesia Paroch. ibidem,  
" cum duobus Infantulis

ELIZ

" ELIZ. & JOHE. sepultam, &  
 " Tumulo marmoreo memoratam.  
 " Duos autem alios Liberos  
 " Superstites reliquit.  
 " Scil. WILL<sup>m</sup>. DUGDALE,  
 " de BLYTH HALL Arm.  
 " & MARIAM, ANTHONIO  
 " TOWNSHEND, de HEM,\* in      \*Should read HERN.  
 " Com. Denb. Arm<sup>o</sup>. nuptam.  
 " (ii<sup>do</sup>.) ELIZ. Filiam unic. & hæred.  
 " THO. PIGEON Civitatis  
 " Coventr. quondam Prætoris  
 " Ex qua suscepit ELIZ.  
 " Vx. THO SKEFFINGTON in  
 " Com. Leic. Arm.  
 " Et JANAM  
 " in Cunis denatam  
 " Dict. J. D. obiit 1700. D. Eliz. obiit  
 A<sup>o</sup>. . . .

WILL. & M.  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
 Norroy.

By a tablet in Shustock church it appears, that the last lady Dugdale, Elizabeth, widow of Norroy, left a rent-charge of twelve shillings yearly, issuing out of a piece of land or garden, laying on the north side of St. Michael's church in Coventry, for supporting and repairing this monument and vault of her husband and herself, which are on the north side of the communion table. She directed, that what should remain unexpended should be given to the poor, the parish clerk being first paid two shillings.

The issue of Dugdale, Norroy, was four children by his former wife, and two by the latter. 1. William, his heir, mentioned below. 2. John, who died an infant. 3. Elizabeth, who died a child; and 4. Mary, married at Shustock, September 30, 1686, to Anthony Townshend, then of Coventry, afterward of Hern in Derbyshire, Esq. 5. Elizabeth, married first to Thomas Skeffington in Leicestershire, Esq. who died December 25, 1709, from whom is descended Sir Will. C. F. Skeffington of Skiffington, in that county, created a baronet July 10, 1786. Her second husband was Will Hyde, of Langtoft in Lincolnshire, Esq. and, 6. Jane born July 11, 1677, and died August 10, following.

William Dugdale, of Blythe Hall, Esq., eldest son of Norroy, married Judith, younger daughter of John Gough, of Bushbury in Staffordshire, Gent.  
 sister

WILL. & M.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

sister of Sir Henry Gough, of Perry-hall in that county, Knt. He died February 19, 1714-5: she, April 4, 1743. It appears by his monument in Shustock chancel, that they had six children. 1. John, who, as Mowbray herald extraordinary, will be mentioned in a future page. 2. William, baptized February 4, 1702-3, killed by a fall from his horse, and buried at Shustock, April 11, 1733, without leaving any issue. 3. Elizabeth, baptized January 3, 1687. 4. Jane, baptized June 5, 1691, married at Shustock, April 19, 1722, to Richard Geast, of Handsworth in Staffordshire, Gent. 5. Judith, baptized March 22, 1691-2, married at Shustock, April 11, 1710, to Francis Bickly, of Hollington-Kingsbury in Warwickshire, Gent.; and 6. Isabella, baptized January 25, 1693.

One of the Miss Dugdales was engaged to that pious and learned antiquary, Samuel Carle, LL.B., but he mistaking the day fixed for the nuptials for the following one, she indignantly refused her hand. It might have been peculiarly happy for him to have united himself to a lady of worth and prudence, as he fell into such an absence of mind by intense study, that he neglected his dress, became destitute of economy, and so careless of pecuniary concerns, that never demanding his tithes, he died in indigence, though considerable sums were owing him. His absence of mind became so great, that his congregation, tired with waiting, often sent the clerk to remind him, "That the usual time for the com-  
" mencement of divine service was long since past."

ROBERT DEVENISH, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Created in October;—Patent Nov. 22, 1700.

Heralds.

Windsor.

## HERALDS.

### WINDSOR.

*Ja. II.* —THOMAS HOLDFORD, Esq.

There is an engraving of Mr. Holford, sen. taken from the life, in the procession of George Monk, Duke of Albemarle's funeral in 1669, "whose comely and cheerful appearance on that solemn occasion, when the book was shewn to Charles II. is said to have made the merry monarch laugh most heartily." I presume he was descended from the Holfords, of Holford in Cheshire, as he bore Argent, a Greyhound Sable.

1690—PEERS

1690.—PEERS MAUDUIT, Esq.—*See next reign.*WILL. & M.  
Heralds.

## C H E S T E R.

*Cha. II.*—THOMAS MAY, Esq.*Chester.*

Eldest son of Thomas May, of Sutton Caynell, in the parish of Bosworth, in Leicestershire, sprung from a very genteel family, originally a branch of the Mays, of Mayfield in Sussex. He was born in February 1643-4, and baptized March following: he died in Leicestershire in December 1689. By Frances, third daughter and coheir of Thomas Lee, Chester herald, he had Jeffrey, Thomas, and Elizabeth, who were all infants in 1681. Jeffrey, the eldest, possessed the manor of Ambion, in which Bosworth Field lies, where Richard III. fell. His extravagancies occasioning him to mortgage his estates, and they being sold after his death to satisfy the mortgagees, his family was reduced to poverty. He was baptized at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, February 25, 1678-9. Elizabeth, born April 29, and baptized May 6, 1680. Besides these three children he had Ann, baptized there April 26, 1676, and buried in that church, August 21, 1675, and Frances, baptized April 8, 1677, who, we must suppose, died before 1681. *Quere*, What relation was Chester to Baptist May, Esq., privy purse to Charles II., who dying March 2, 1696, aged 69, was buried at Windsor?

1689.—CHARLES MAWSON, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## Y O R K.

*Cha. II.*—ROBERT DEVENISH, Esq.—*See Norroy.**York.*LAURENCE CROMP, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent Nov. 23, 1700.—Created Dec. 11, following.

## S O M E R S E T.

*Cha. II.*—FRANCIS BURGHILL, Esq.*Somerset.*

Surrendered his office of herald.

T t

May 31,

WILL. & M.  
Heralds.

May 31, 1700.—SAMUEL STEBBING, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

RICHMOND.

*Richmond.*

Cha. II.—HENRY DETHICK, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

LANCASTER.

*Lancaster.*

Cha. II.—FRANCIS SANDFORD, Esq.

Descended from a very ancient and respectable family, still seated at Sandford in the county of Salop, third son of Francis Sandford, of that place, Esq., by Elizabeth, daughter of Calcot Chambre, of Williamscoth in Oxfordshire, and of Carnow in Wicklow in Ireland. The head of this family in Shropshire was fined by the Parliament, for his loyalty to Charles I., £459. Our herald drew his first breath in the castle of Carnow in the province of Wicklow: it was a part of the half barony of Shelelak, purchased of James I., by his maternal grandfather, Chalcot Chambre. He partook in an eminent degree the miseries of the period which marked his youth. At eleven years of age he sought an asylum in Sandford, being driven by the rebellion from Ireland. No sooner had his pitying relatives determined to educate him to some profession, than they were proscribed for adhering to the cause of their Sovereign; he received, therefore, only that learning which a grammar school could give. As some recompense at the Restoration for the hardships he and his family had experienced, he was admitted into the College of Arms; but conscientiously attached to James II., he obtained leave to resign his tabard to Mr. King, Rouge-dragon, who paid him £220 for his office. He retired to Bloomsbury, or its vicinity, where he died, January 16, 1693, and was buried in St. Bride's upper church-yard. The last days of this valuable man corresponded too unhappily with the first, for he died "advanced in years, neglected, and poor." He deserved a better fate. He married Margaret, daughter of William Jokes, of Bottington, in the county of Montgomery, relict of William Kerry, by whom he had issue Charles, living in 1666; Mary, buried July 8, 1663; Francis, buried August 8, 1663, at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf; and Francis, (perhaps should read Robert) buried at St. Giles', Cripplegate. His literary works are, "A genealogical History of the Kings  
" of

"of Portugal," &c. London, 1664 fol., partly a translation, published in compliment to Catherine of Braganza, consort to Charles II. It is become scarce. "The Order and Ceremonies used at the Funeral of his Grace, "George Duke of Albemarle." Savoy 1670. This is a thin folio, the whole represented in engraving. "A genealogical History of the Kings of "England, and Monarchs of Great-Britain, from the Norman Conquest, "Anno 1066, to the year 1677, in seven Parts or Books, containing a "Discourse of their several Lives, Marriages, and Issues, Times of Birth, "Death, Places of Burial and monumental Inscriptions, with their Effigies, "Seals, Tombs, Cenotaphs, Devices, Arms, &c." Savoy, 1677, fol., dedicated to Charles II., by whose command the work was undertaken. It is his best and most estimable performance. The plan is excellent, the fineness of the numerous engravings greatly enrich and adorn it: many are by Hollar, others by the best artists of that period, inferior to him, but not contemptible, when seen at this age of improvement in graphic art. The original notes are not the least valuable part of the work, they conveying great information, relative to the heraldic history of our monarchs, princes, and nobility. Mr. Stebbing, Somerset herald, reprinted it in 1707, continuing it until that year, giving some additional information to the original works; but the plates being worn out, or ill touched, this edition is far inferior to the first. "The Coronation of K. James II., and Q. Mary," &c., illustrated with sculptures, Savoy 1687. It is a most superb work. When James declared he would have the account of his coronation printed, Mr. Sandford, and Mr. King, then Rouge-dragon, obtained the Earl Marshal's consent to execute it; the latter says, the greatest part passed through his hands, as well as the whole management and economy of it, though he declined having his name appear in the title page, contenting himself with one-third part of the propriety, leaving the honor, and the two remaining shares of it, to Mr. Sandford; well foreseeing he says, that they would be maligned for it by others of their office: and he was not mistaken, for poor Sandford, with all the honor, had all the malice, for having opposed the Earl Marshal's appointing Mr. Burghill to be receiver of fees of honor for the heralds, and endeavoring to vest it in the King; so that the affair was taken and argued at the council table. The Earl Marshal, at the insinuation of some of the heralds, suspended him, under pretence that he had not finished the history of the coronation; but submitting, the suspension was

WILL. & M.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.



**WILL. & M.** soon taken off. The book, at last, did not answer either his, or Mr. King's  
**Heralds.** purpose; for the engravings being many, and taking a long time to ex-  
**Lancaster.** ecute them, the book was not finished until Christmas, 1687, and the  
 Revolution being in the following year, there was no time to dispose of the  
 copies, so that they had only just saved themselves the expenses, which  
 amounted, in the whole, to near six hundred pounds.

---

*July 1689.*—GREGORY KING, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---



---

Pursuivants.

### P U R S U I V A N T S.

#### R O U G É - C R O I X.

*Rouge-croix.*

*Ja. II.*—CHARLES MAWSON, Gent.—*See Chester.*

*May 17, 1688.*—SAMUEL STEBBING.—*See Somerset.*

*Jan. 17.*—PETER LE NEVE—*See next reign.*

---

### B L U E - M A N T L E.

*Blue-mantle.*

*Cha. II.*—JOHN GIBBON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

### R O U G E - D R A G O N.

*Rouge-dragon.*

*Cha. II.*—GREGORY KING, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

1689.—PEERS MAUDUIT, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

HUGH CLOPTON, Gent.

JOHN HARE, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## PORTCULLIS.

*Ja. II.*—THOMAS HOLFORD, Jun. Gent.

*Portcullis.*

Son of Holford, Windsor. He resigned this office. His arms were the same as his father's, with a label as eldest son.

*Nov. 1689.*—LAURENCE CROMP, Gent.—*See York.*

JOHN HESKETH, Gent.—*See next reign.*

WILL. &amp; M.

## GENEALOGY of DR. PLOT, Mowbray Herald Extraordinary.

Mr. Alexander Plot, of Stockbury, in Kent, where his family had been settled in the reign of K. Edward IV.

Mr. Robert Plot, of Borden, in Kent, purchased the manor of Sutton, *alias* Sutton-Barne, in that parish.

William Plot, son and heir, of Sutton-Barne.

Robert Plot, son and heir, of Sutton-Barne, died April 20, 1669, ætat. 63, buried in the south chancel of Borden church, in which there is a mural monument. By the inscription it appears that he was a captain of militia for the hundred of Middleton, and was taken from Borden under the banner of St. Michael the Archangel. Over it is his shield of arms, quarterly, 1st and 4th Plot; 2d Ermine, a Lion Rampant, Sable; 3d Argent, three Chevronels, on each five Besants.

Supposed wife, Mrs F. Colebrond, of Borden, married in 1669.

Dr. Robert Plot, Mowbray herald extraordinary, son and heir, resided at Sutton-Barne, which he greatly improved. He wrote a history of the manor, which John Thorpe, of Bexley, Esq. gave to Mr. Hasted, who has used it in his history of Kent, together with a life and genealogy of Dr. Plot, also written by him, from which this pedigree, and much of the account of the doctor, is taken.

Rebecca, daughter of Mr. Ralph Sherwood, citizen and grocer of London, (who died in 1705, and was buried in Borden church) widow of Henry Burman, married to Dr. Plot at Canterbury, August 21, 1690, and died March 5, 1713, ætat. 51.

Rob. Plot, of Sutton-Barne.

Ann Tong, of Borden, married February 20, 1720-1.

Ralph Sherwood Plot, of Newington.

Frances Tassell, of Sittingborne, married in Canterbury Cathedral, January 11, 1721-2.

Mr. John Palmer, married in 1746. Remarrying after her death, he devised the manor, to her jointly with Mr. John Lucas, who disposed of it to Abraham Chambers of London. The second wife of Mr. Palmer married again to Mr. Francis Merrill.

Rebecca, sole heir. She had the manor of Sutton-Barne by the will of her father; at least he devised it to her husband.

The Plots bore Vert, three Quarterfoils Argent, each charged with a Lion's Head, erased, Sable.

---

 HERALD EXTRAORDINARY.

M O W B R A Y.

*Feb. 2, 1694-5.*—ROBERT PLOT, Esq. LL.D.

Dr. Plot, Mowbray herald extraordinary, was a great natural philosopher, and antiquarian. (Of his family, see page 326.) He was born in 1641, at Borden in Kent; educated at Wye-school, in that county; a student, first at Magdalen Hall, Oxford, under the tuition of the noted John Pullen, and thence removed to University College. He attained, whilst at Oxford, the first degrees in Arts, afterwards Bachelor, and lastly LL.D. He became F. R. S., and was appointed Secretary to that learned Society. In 1683, he was made the first keeper of the Ashmolean Museum, by its founder, at the same time nominated by the Vice-chancellor the first professor of chemistry there: both these places he resigned in 1690. In 1687, the Earl Marshal had given him the place of Secretary to him; in 1688, James II. made him Royal Historiographer; in 1695, a new office in the Heralds' College was created for him; and two days after he was made Registrar of the Court of Honor. He died at his seat of Sutton-Barne, in Borden, April 30, 1696, of the stone, at the age of 55, and was buried in the church of Borden, where there is a handsome monument erected to his memory. He left behind him many valuable and curious manuscripts, several of them unpublished. In his life time were printed by him several of the Transactions of the Royal Society, and his Natural Histories of Oxford and Staffordshires. Natural history was his favorite study. It appears by his MSS. now in the hands of Mr. Thorpe of Bexley, that he had formed the design of writing the natural history of Great-Britain, and purposed going through the island, to discover the natural productions, antiquities, and other curiosities. His credulity was extreme, and made every thing that was related to him appear probable, how extravagant soever. When I went into Staffordshire, with a design to collect materials for the history of that county, many of the gentry told me the jests their ancestors had put upon Dr. Plot, "humbugging him most egregiously,"

WILL. &amp; M.

Herald  
Extraor-  
dinary.*Mowbray.*

WILL. &amp; M.

Herald  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Mowbray.*

as they expressed themselves. They told me several of these are recorded, with all the gravity of truth, in the volume. What Granger says of these books is exactly suitable, that "they deserve to be called the natural and "artificial histories of these counties." In the Oxford Almanack for 1749, in which there is a view of Magdalen Hall, the figure of Dr. Plot is the last of the right hand groupe, next to Edward Leigh, Esq., who is represented writing. The print was engraved by Vertue. There is a painting of him in the Ashmolean Museum.

Pursuivant  
Extraor-  
dinary.*Blanch-lion.*

## Pursuivant EXTRAORDINARY.

B L A N C H - L I O N .

*May 29, 1690.—HENRY CLOFTON, Gent.—See Rouge-dragon.*

## A N N.

*Acceded March 8, 1702-3—Died August 1, 1714.*

IN favor of the College, as also to preserve the honor of the nobility and gentry, from persons of meaner rank intruding into their families, and unjustly assuming their arms, and for preventing false blazonry, the Queen issued out her command and pleasure in June, An. Dom. 1707, confirming the Deputy Earl Marshal's order following :

ANN.

“ Whereas the ordering, judging, and determining all matters, concerning arms, crests, supporters, cognizances, pedigrees, devices, and ensigns, armorial ; the making and prescribing rules, ordinances, and decrees, for the granting, controlling, and regulating thereof, and the putting in execution the laws and ordinances relating thereunto ; are, among other powers and authorities, with her Majesty's approbation, invested in me, Henry Earl of Bindon, Deputy to his Grace, Thomas Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, and Hereditary Marshal of England : and whereas divers abuses, disorders, and irregularities have been committed and done by painters, funeral-undertakers, glaziers, goldsmiths, engravers, carvers, chasers, stone-cutters, coach-makers, and others, in the premises : for remedy whereof, for the time coming, these are to warn, charge, and require, all and every the said artificers, and others concerned, that they forbear to design and appoint, to and for any persons, any arms or ensigns armorial, by making any arms, crests, supporters, cognizances, pedigrees, and devices, in coat-armor, helm-banners, standards, penons, and hatchments, tents, and pavilions ; as also in plate, metals, jewels, glass, paper, parchment, or otherwise in windows, grave-stones, tombs, and monuments, or elsewhere, without sufficient direction and authority so to do : and likewise strictly to prohibit and forbid all coach-makers, and others concerned in making mourning coaches and chairs for the nobility and gentry, that they do not use var-

U n

“ nished

ANN.

" nished bullion nails : as they, the said several artificers and others, herein  
 " afore-mentioned and intended, will answer the contempt hereof at their  
 " peril.

" By her Majesty's command,

" BINDON, M."

At the union of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland, it was agreed that Lion king of arms for the latter, is to be accounted the second king of arms in all public ceremonies, and to take place next after Garter, principal king of arms. In the reign of Queen Ann, after the year 1707, and in the following ones, whenever Lion generally has attended, it has been in the place assigned him. A late author, speaking of Lion king of arms, says, it " is an office of great antiquity and respect in Scotland, and  
 " although the precise time of its institution is unknown, yet it must have  
 " been as early as the introduction of armorial figures, as hereditary marks  
 " of gentility and distinction into this country, which was in the twelfth  
 " century\*. His regalia are, a crown of gold with a crimson velvet cap,  
 " a gold tassel, and an ermine lining; a velvet robe reaching to his feet,  
 " with the arms of the kingdom embroidered thereon, before and behind,  
 " in the proper tinctures; a triple row of gold chain round his neck, with  
 " an oval gold medal pendent thereto, on one side of which is the royal  
 " bearing, and on the other St. Andrew, with his cross enamelled green,  
 " powdered with the badges of the kingdom. The Lord Lion's rank is  
 " superior to that of any other king of arms, as he holds his office imme-  
 " diately from the Sovereign, by commission under the great seal; whereas  
 " the kings of arms in England are deputies to the Earl Marshal, and act  
 " under his authority. Formerly Scotland was divided into two provinces,  
 " the one on the north, and the other on the south side of Forth; and these  
 " provinces were under the management of two deputies, appointed by  
 " the Lord Lion to superintend the execution of all the business of his  
 " office. Before the Revolution† the Lord Lion, at his admission into of-  
 " fice, was most solemnly crowned by the Sovereign, or his Commissioners,  
 " in

\* I should think this is too early a date. Lion, it is evident, had greater privileges than Garter, being Earl Marshal, as far as related to the College of Heralds; yet in precedence Garter would always have the superiority.

† Revolution—should read Union.

“ in presence of the nobility, the officers of state, and other great men,  
 “ after a suitable sermon preached in the Royal Chapel, and his crown was  
 “ of the same form with the imperial crown of the kingdom. On solemn  
 “ occasions he wears the regalia above described; at all other times he  
 “ wears the oval gold medal, or badge, on his breast, suspended by a broad  
 “ green ribbon. He has the absolute disposal of all the offices in his own  
 “ court, and of the heralds and pursuivants’ places. The messengers at  
 “ arms throughout Scotland are also created by him, and are amenable to  
 “ his jurisdiction; and the powers vested in him by his commission are the  
 “ same with those of the Sovereign, in all matters relative to the marks of  
 “ gentility.” In point of literature the Scotch College has been very defective, if we except Sir David Lindsay, Lion, the contemporary of Sir Thomas Wrythe, Sir Thomas Wall, and Sir Christopher Barker, Garters, a wit and a poet, but who, in his acrimony towards the Romish clergy, was extremely indecent. He died in 1553, deprived of all his other honorable and lucrative employments. He had more wit than discretion, more fire than judgment, more learning than propriety of conduct: he was more admired than esteemed; hated in prosperity, and unpitied in disgrace. His poems are printed in one small volume, and the fragments of his plays in MS. are in the collection of Mr. William Carmichael. There are in Scotland six heralds: Albany, Rothsay, Snowdown, Marchmont, Yla, and Ross; and Unicorn, Kintire, Bute, Dingwell, Ormond, and Carrick, pursuivants.

ANN.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Ja. II.*—Sir THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knight.

Garter.

Eldest son of Henry St. George, Garter, and grandson of Sir Richard St. George, Clarenceux. He had been long a member of the College. Charles II. sent him, in 1669, with Somerset, Garter Walker’s deputy, as assistants to Sir Thomas Higgons, when he presented the ensigns of the Order of St. George to John-George, Duke of Saxony. Probably that Prince presented him with the sword which he wore at his investiture; for with it, upon his return, his own Sovereign knighted him. His patent is said to have been not as extending to the term of his life, but only “ during good behaviour,” having the power of revocation. Sir Thomas was

U u 2

more



ANN.  
Garter.

more than seventy when he received it. In the year 1690, the Elector of Brandenburg having been elected a knight companion of the Garter, pleading the infirmities of age, and urging the impropriety of being absent whilst the Parliament was sitting, he was allowed to appoint a deputy; yet in the following year, being then seventy-six, as King William declared his intention of personally presenting the Order to the Duke of Zell, he thought his duty demanded his accompanying his Sovereign. Going, therefore, he invested that Prince in his bedchamber with the Garter and George, being assisted by the Dukes of Norfolk and Ormond, with the Earl of Devonshire. Mr. King tells us, he carried the habit of the Order, which the Duke of Zell " essayed " to put on, but without any ceremony. Sir Thomas received sixteen medals of gold, valued £380, and seventy-three guineas, as a composition for the habit. Lancaster had eight such medals, valued about £148. The Secretary had fifty guineas; the footmen five guineas each. He was allowed by his Majesty forty shillings *per diem* for his expenses, whilst absent. Two years after the Garter being ordered to be delivered to the Duke of Saxony, " as he had been a year a widower, and " was engaged in a new amour," he declined going, especially, as he foresaw it would be a winter journey, and knew the length of the way, having had the honor to deliver the Order to that Duke's grandfather: Mr. King, Lancaster, was therefore constituted his deputy. Surviving several years, he died more esteemed as a good, and more respected as an elegant man, than praised for his knowledge in those studies, which had given such celebrity to the reputation of his predecessor, Sir William Dugdale. He was buried in the church-yard of Woodford in Kent, March 11, 1702-3. Over his remains was erected an altar tomb, inscribed:

" Here lyeth the body of Sir THOMAS ST. GEORGE, Knight, Garter principal king of armes, who died the sixth day of March, 1702-3, in the 87th year of his age, and was buried the 11th day of the same. He married to his second wife, Anne, daughter of Sir John Lawson, Knight."

At the head of the tomb are the arms of Sir Thomas, with the augmentation of the royal arms of Sweden, empaling, per Pale, a Chevron counterchanged; above, is the Crest.

Sir Thomas' first wife was Clara, daughter of the Rev. John Pymlow, rector of Cliff, in the county of Northampton. She was buried at Woodford,

ford, November 14, 1691. By her he had three sons and three daughters.

1. Thomas St. George, Esq., who, by Damaris, daughter and coheir of Robert Renter, of London, who fined for Alderman, had Eleanor, an only child, heir to both him and her grandfather; she married Thomas Dare, of Tainton in Somersetshire, Gent. and left by him two children, Thomas and Clara. 2. William. 3. George, who both died young. 4. Eleanor, married to Thomas Coote, of Cootehill in the county of Caven, Esq., third son of Richard, Lord Coote, of Coloony, and brother to Richard Earl of Bellamont. 5. Rebecca; and 6. Clara. Garter, by his second marriage, had one daughter, Isabella, born and baptized September 4, 1693, at St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf, at which time he must have been about seventy eight years old, and yet lived to see her nine years of age. Garter's widow and relict died Febr. 7, 1720-1.

ANK.  
Garter.

Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See next reign.*

Created April 26, 1703.—Patent June 2, following.

#### CLARENCEUX.

Cha. II.—Sir HENRY ST. GEORGE, Knight.—*See Garter.*

Clarenceux.

March 29, 1704.—Sir JOHN VANBRUGH, Knight.—*See next reign.*

#### NORROY.

Will. III.—ROBERT DEVENISH, Esq.

Norroy.

Nephew to Sir Thomas and Sir Henry St. George, Garters in succession. He was Registrar of the College of Arms, until removed by the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, in favor of Mr. King, Rouge-dragon, afterwards Lancaster. Dying April 7, 1704, aged 66 years, he was buried at Mortlake in Surrey. Over the west gallery in that church is a monument erected to his memory, the inscription upon which, shewing his marriage and issue, is here transcribed:

“ In memory of her affectionate parents, ROBERT DEVENISH, Esq. late Norroy king at arms, who died April 7, 1704, and of ELIZABETH his wife, eldest daughter of George Tucker, of Milton, in the county of Kent, Esq. who died May 15, 1701, this monument is erected by Mary, their eldest daughter, and now surviving child, and in memory also of her endearing, and intirely beloved sister,

ANN.  
Narroy.

"sister, Elizabeth, who died May 25, 1717, whose bodies are interred near this  
"place."

May 25, 1704.—PETER LE NEVE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Heralds.

## HERALDS.

### WINDSOR.

Windsor.

Will. III.—PEERS MAUDUIT, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### CHESTER.

Chester.

Will. III.—CHARLES MAWSON, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### YORK.

York.

Will. III.—LAURENCE CROMP, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### SOMERSET.

Somerset.

Will. III.—SAMUEL STEBBING, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### RICHMOND.

Richmond.

Cha. II.—HENRY DETHICK, Esq.

Descended from Sir Gilbert and Sir William Dethicks, successively Garters. He was the last person of his family who had a place in the College of Arms, after having occupied several for no less a space than two centuries. It was a great detriment to him to have been appointed an officer in it during the Usurpation, and at a time when his family had been peculiarly disaffected to a monarchical form of government. He died the oldest member of the heraldic body. Like many others of his family he was peculiarly partial to Poplar, in Stepney parish, where he died in June 1707, aged 84. He was buried there with his relatives on the 19th of that month. Richmond married Susanna, daughter of Henry Hall, of Poplar, merchant, whom he left his widow, in very distressed circumstances. They had no less than fourteen children, eight sons and six daughters. 1. Henry.  
2. Thomas;

2. Thomas, baptized June 2, 1661, at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf. 3. Thomas. 4. Thomas; all of whom died young. 5. Gilbert Dethick; fellow of King's College, in Cambridge. 6. Thomas Dethick, living, and aged 24, in 1692; 7. Henry Dethick, living, and aged 18, in 1692. 8. George, died young. 9. Elizabeth. 10. Susanna. 11. Ann, baptized June 24, 1663, at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf; she died young. 12. Mary. 13. Thomasine; and 14. Ann. All these daughters, except the first, Ann, were living, and unmarried, in 1692. As the Dethicks were much connected with Doctors' Commons, I think it is probable, that it was one of Richmond's surviving sons, who was the Mr. Dethick, one of the senior Proctors of the Commons, that, at the age of 70, married, in September 1735, a young woman of the Mitre Coffee-house, Doctors' Commons, aged about 23 years. No very prudent alliance. Being the last of the name and family, he married to prevent their becoming extinct. It is singular, that from the birth of Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, to the death of Henry Dethick, Richmond, his great grandson, was 207 years; great instances of longevity. Richmond, born in the reign of James I. saw the Usurpation, the Restoration, and the Revolution: swore fidelity to the Parliament, under Charles I. the Commonwealth, Oliver and Richard Protectors, Charles II. James II. William and Mary, and Ann!!!\*

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Richmond.

1707.—PETER LE NEVE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

JOHN HARE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

#### LANCASTER.

*Will.* III.—GREGORY KING, Esq.

Lancaster.

Grandson of John King, a native of Leicester, who settling at Lichfield, had born there two sons, Gregory and Thomas. Gregory, the father of the Herald, also settled at Lichfield. His father left him "a fair house, garden, and orchard, without the north gate of that ancient borough," which he, an improvident man, disposed of in 1648. He married twice; first Elizabeth, daughter of Mr. J. Andrews, of Sandwich, in Kent, January 20, 1647-8. She died in April 1667. His second wife was Margaret

\* There was a Mr. Dethick a gentleman of the Privy Chamber of Charles II. in 1679. Mr. Skippon in his *Travels* in 1663, mentions Mr. Thomas Dethick resident at Leghorn, as one of his merchants, i. e. bankers. The Mr. Dethick mentioned above as a proctor, was Mr. Henry Dethick a procurator general exercent in the Arches Court of Canterbury.

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

garet Place, of Yorkshire, whom he married February 2, 1668-9. Mr. King the father, was a good grammar scholar, applying himself cheerfully to mathematics, particularly navigation, gunnery, surveying land, and dialing. The two latter, with occasionally teaching to write and cast accounts, with designing "curious gardens," afforded him a maintenance; but it was a precarious one, owing to his being addicted to "company-keeping," and the "vice of good fellowship," so that the care of the family lay wholly upon his wife, whose character would have equalled that of the best matrons, if her condition had been less obscure. Such was the family of the Herald. He was the eldest child of the first marriage, being born in Lichfield, December 15, 1648. He was educated by Mr. T. Bevan, the head master of the grammar school in that city, who took a peculiar affection for him, for his vast pains to acquire learning, and for the facility with which he gained it. When he was only fourteen years of age he knew his own language, and those of Greece and Rome, and the Hebrew grammar. At that age he was recommended by Dr. Hunter, of Lichfield, to "Sir William Dugdale, then Norroy, who took him into his service," which was very acceptable to his father, who had five other children to provide for; "though it must be acknowledged that he had been very little "incumbrance the two last years," and Dr. Hacket, Bishop of Lichfield, had intended to have sent him to the university, had not this opening taken place.

Our young adventurer was so small of his age, that when he became clerk to Norroy, and for two years after, he was unable to mount a horse from the ground. Yet he accompanied that king of arms in his visitations, and tricked the arms of Staffordshire, which though not equal to what he afterwards did, yet still remains in the College. He, at that time, applied himself to the French language, and painting of pedigrees, and within a year or two writ, and painted several for Mr. Dugdale, particularly a large one of Claverin, of Northumberland, and some time after painting and engrossing the grants of arms which passed the seal of this Norroy. This filled up the greatest part of his time; but Mr. Norroy gave him leave to take with him into the northern counties blank escocheons, on vellum, upon which he depicted the arms of such who desired an attestation of them under Norroy's hand: and this he was enabled to do, instead of an arms-painter, who had usually attended that officer of the College. He shewed uncommon attention to improvement during the time Norroy visited his whole

whole province in the years 1662, and 1666, for he took prospects of the towns, castles, and other remarkable places in the counties through which he passed, which were Nottingham, Derby, Stafford, Chester, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Cumberland, York, Durham, and Northumberland; and when Norroy visited Shropshire, in 1664, for Sir E. Bysshe, Clarenceux, our youngster accompanied him, so that he was, as he observes, well instructed to become an officer of arms.

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

Mr. King, in 1667, passed into the service of Lord Hatton, who was a great lover of antiquities, and the particular patron of Dugdale during the civil war. The reason of this change was, Mr. Dugdale's not having occasion for two clerks now he had finished his visitation, and being, for some peculiar reasons, obliged to retain his under clerk, Henry Johnstone,\* was necessitated to part with Mr. King. Lord Hatton was at this time designing a collection of grants, and the arms, quarters, and supporters of the nobility; in these and some other collections Mr. King spent part of the years from 1667, to 1668-9, when the design being found more arduous than it had been supposed, he was dismissed, with great promises of future kindness, as far as lay in his Lordship's power.

He then went to Lichfield, where he found his father remarried, and here he supported himself for some time in the humble occupations of teaching to write and cast accounts, painting coaches, signs, and other kinds of works in oil colours, as hatchments, &c. and in instructing the Registrar of the Dean and Chapter, and some other inquisitive persons, to read ancient records. At this time Mr. Chetwynd, of Ingestry, "that great ornament of his country for all sorts of curious learning," invited him to peruse and transcribe his family muniments, which he did in a fair vellum book, tricking the most considerable seals. At this time he was only twenty-one years of age.

At the end of this year, 1689, he became the steward, auditor, and secretary of lady Dowager Gerard, of Gerard's Bromley, relict of Charles, and mother of Digby, lord Gerard. He resided with her ladyship's father, Geo. Digby of Sandon, in Staffordshire, Esq. until August 1672. We must suppose how arduous his task was, as Mr. Chaunce, his predecessor,

Xx

kept

---

\* Henry Johnson was afterwards a Benedictine Monk. He was brother to Dr. Johnstone of Yorkshire, "a learned physician, a good historian, and antiquary."

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

kept all his accounts; and other matters of moment, in characters, which he had to decipher, and besides he drew and painted many things for his lady, whilst in her service.

From Staffordshire he went to London, where he renewed his acquaintance at the Herald's College, paying a suitable attention to his old master, Norroy. Here he became known to Hollar, the celebrated engraver. He recommended him to Mr. Ogilvy, to manage his undertakings, who having his Majesty's license to print whatsoever he composed or translated, kept a press in his house, under the name of Logbourne, or some other master-printer, and by that means did not confine himself to those restrictions, and at that time was printing Sir Peter Leicester's *Antiquities of Chester*. Mr. King made his first attempt in etching some ancient seals in that work. Giving satisfaction, he was employed in etching some of the sculpts in Mr. Dugdale's *Esop*,\* which was reduced from the folio to 8vo. size, and several of Ogilvy's *History of Asia*, vol. 1. translated from de Meurs' impression at Amsterdam. He also assisted in his new *Britannia, Atlas I* suppose; travelling into Essex with the surveyor, Mr. Falgate, a native of that county. They, in the middle of the winter, 1672, a very inclement one, took the ichnography of Ipswich, in Suffolk, and Malden, in Essex, which were afterwards very curiously finished, and sent to those two places. He assisted and superintended the map of London, which Hollar engraved. He contrived and managed a lottery of books, to repay Mr. Ogilvy's great expenses in these concerns, and a lesser one of books for Bristol fair, which turned to good advantage, Mr. King attending there. He then engaged in the *Book of Roads*, superintending the whole, digesting the notes, directing the engravings, three or four of which he executed with his own hand, which was the first time he attempted handling the graver. Mr. Ogilvy was so sensible of his merit and fidelity, that he treated him with peculiar attention on all occasions, and allowed him a music master to teach him to play upon the violin, and offered to renew his place of cosmographer to the King, and put his name in jointly, or in reversion; this he declined, but accepted the offer to undertake, on his own account, the map of  
West-

---

\* By this it appears that Dugdale printed *Esop's Fables*, folio, and reprinted them, in 1672, in 8vo. This could not be the herald and antiquary, I should think, because he does not mention either of those works as his, though he specifies all his antiquarian and other publications.

Wesminster, and, with the assistance of Mr. Falgate, he completed it in a year, it coming out in 1675, and was upon the same scale as that of London, being a hundred feet to an inch. He next employed himself in engraving the letter-work of maps. Amongst these were Mr. Holam's great twenty-sheet map of England, his little sheet one of that kingdom, the same size of Barbadoes, Mr. Morgan's one of London; with many other things of this kind, as the geographical cards of Mr. Broom the bookseller, but composed by Mr. Peter Wyche, which was the parent of all the cards of that sort.

Arms.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

London was obliged to him for laying out some of her principal streets and squares; for all those which stand upon what was called Soho Fields, were projected by him, as well as various other parts, and most of the first building articles, or leases, were drawn up by him. He continued his engraving from 1675 to 1680. He compiled part of the Genealogical History of our Kings, from the time of the fourth book until Mr. Sandford recovered from the severe indisposition under which he labored.

As he remained at the Heralds' College often with Mr. Sandford, Lancaster, it led him to a close intimacy with Mr. Lee, Chester, who made use of his assistance in little things, and recommended him to Mr. Andrew Hay, secretary to the Earl Marshal, who also employed him in the affairs of the Earl Marshal's office. This Mr. Lee designingly did, that it might introduce him into the College of Arms. This gentleman employed him in painting funeral escocheons. His first were in the year 1676, for the funeral of Sir Edw. Sawyer. At this time he had removed from his house in the middle of James' Street, Covent Garden, to the corner house of the long Piazza, next that street, making himself very useful to this herald, especially in his dispute with Sir Edw. Walker, Garter, who had also quarrelled with the Earl of Norwich, the deputy Earl Marshal to the Duke of Norfolk his father, then lunatic. He was so warmly recommended by Chester to that nobleman, that upon the first vacancy he was called to be a member of the College, being created, in 1677, Rouge-dragon, and had that not taken place, he was to have been Blanch-lion extraordinary.\*

X x 2

The

---

\* The patent for Rouge-dragon cost Mr. King £ 60. owing to his having given the Earl Marshal's Secretary £ 20. This was the more felt, as Mr. Ogilvy died £ 100. in his debt, none of which was ever paid.



ANN.

Heralds.  
Lancaster.

The fees were very small, for in the two first years he did not nett more than £11, and his salary, though only £20, was not paid at all; so that he found it very expedient to continue his employment of engraving and herald painting. He designed a map of Staffordshire; yet through Sir Henry St. George, Norroy, and his old master, Dugdale, Garter, the duties of the office took a good part of his time. Being very useful to these kings at arms, they pressed him to remove to the College, which he did at Lady Day 1680, Garter accommodating him with a chamber, and some other conveniences, and Norroy with a kitchen.

He assisted Sir Henry St. George in his visitations, as one of his deputies, in 1681 and 1682; and upon the death of the Duke of Norfolk, his successor nominated him registrar in the Droom of Mr. evenish, York; but this was opposed by the College, as without a precedent, that a pursuivant ever had that post: but when his Grace demanded whether he had the right, and it was answered in the affirmative, he immediately received a warrant, constituting him that officer; but though Clarenceux felt very much hurt at this preference to York, his nephew, yet he asked his assistance in his visitation of the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon.

I have elsewhere mentioned how much he was trusted and consulted about the burial of Charles II. the proclaiming, and the coronation of his successor, and the part he took in the magnificent publication of the latter ceremony, with Mr. Sandford, Lancaster. In 1687 he assisted Clarenceux in his visitation of London. The Revolution soon following, he became extremely useful in the ceremonial of William and Mary's coronation. Mr. Sandford resigning his tabard to him, he became, for three or four months, Lancaster and Rouge-dragon, the patent not passing until the following July. This promotion, if it could strictly be so called, cost him £260, paying Mr. Sandford £220, and the remainder for his patent; but Mr. Maudit, his successor, Rouge-dragon, gave him £100.

From this time his merit was so well known, and so intirely acknowledged, that he bore a deserved sway in the College, such as perhaps no other herald of his standing ever did; for being skilled in the languages, especially the Latin and French, and having "addicted" himself very much to the study of whatever related to the Order of the Garter, he was fixed upon to be deputy to Sir Thomas St. George, Garter, to take the  
insignia

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

insignia to invest the Elector of Brandenburg, though he modestly declined it, as there were much elder members of the College than himself; but Sir Thomas declared, that he must go, or that himself would. This was the more honorable to him, as he was not only preferred to the other and senior heralds, but to the provincial kings of arms, though one of them was Garter's brother. Having prepared all the credentials, he kissed the King's hand upon his departure, February 4, 1689, and received £250 advance, with an allowance of 30s. *per diem*. He set out with his colleague, Mr. Johnson, nephew to Dr. Burnet, Bishop of Salisbury, March 12, passing through Holland, Westphalia, and Lunenburgh, going in that gentleman's coach. They were received at the Electoral Court with great splendor, as if ambassadors, their characters being *Oratores, Legati, et Deputati*. They invested that Sovereign with all possible magnificence, Friday, January 6, on which day they dined with the Elector, who, a few days after, presented him with 500 gold ducats, and 150 more, as a composition for his upper garment, &c. and with his Electoral Highness' sword, value about £10. Mr. Samuel Stebbing, his secretary, who had been his servant near seven years, received from the Elector 75 ducats, and each of the footmen 15 ducats. After his audience of leave he returned through Hamburg; Mr. Johnstone, the envoy, staying behind. Sir Paul Rycaut, their Majesties resident, and the principal merchants of England, who resided there, very nobly entertained him, until he sailed from thence, July 22. He arrived at Hull in August, from whence he rode post to London, leaving his secretary, servants, and baggage, to come by water. He kissed the Queen's hand at Whitehall, the King being in Ireland, and having made the compliments of the Electoral Family, he presented her Majesty with the amber cabinet which the Electress had sent by him. He then accounted with Garter for the moiety of the presents; and upon the King's return from Ireland, being introduced to his Majesty by the Chancellor, he presented the Elector's letter, and the compliments he received from the Elector and his Family, in the same manner as he had before done to the Queen. Soon after he received £250, for the bill of extraordinaries during his journey, being the remainder of what was due to him, which, with what he had been paid before he set out, made £500.

He accompanied Garter, in 1691, with the Order to the Duke of Zell. In the latter part of this year he was engaged to survey the lands belonging,

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

longing to Jesus' College, in Cambridge, which lay in the counties of Oxford, Gloucester, and Glamorgan, as he had in that of Northampton; but this cost him a dreadful sciatica, which threatened to lame him as long as he lived, and even affected both his speech and memory: but recovering, he was, August 20, 1692, joined in commission with Sir William Colt, Knight, envoy to the Princes of the house of Lunenburgh. He had only 30s. a day, as before, and not 40s. as Garter had received for his travelling expenses, the government pleading want of money. The inability to advance him money detained him long. The privy seal passed about Michaelmas, but he waited for money until William returned from Flanders; when kissing the King's hand, and receiving a sum in advance, on December 2, he set out the following day. Passing through Holland, he arrived at Osnaburg the 15th, at Hanover the 18th, and Zell the 19th. where Sir William Colt received him with extraordinary kindness, and conveyed him to Dresden in his coach. Leaving Hanover 31st. passing Leipsic January 6th. he arrived at the court of Saxony the 9th: having long been expected, no time was lost. He had his first audience the 13th. the second on the 20th. when the Elector received the Blue Ribbon, Garter, and lesser George. The grand ceremony was performed the 26th. with all splendor and magnificence, the Elector resolving to outdo the "Exemplar" of Brandenburg. "The carousal, the fire-works, the glorious opera, the masquerade, and the other diversions which followed, in honor of this solemnity, were very extraordinary, and the Elector did somewhat outdo the Elector of Brandenburg, even in his presents." Mr. King receiving for Garter 50 pieces of gold, purposely coined, each valued at 10 ducats, presented in an embroidered crimson velvet purse, and in another curious one of nuns' work, 200 ducats, as a compensation for his habit. The secretary had six large silver beakers, partly gilt, and the footmen fifteen dollars each. The two commissioners, as was customary, alone dined with the Elector on the day of the ceremony; they also eat with his Highness on February 5th. the day they received their audience of leave. Parting with Sir William Colt, who staid to negotiate as Envoy, February 13th. he was conducted handsomely out of Dresden. He came to Hamburg 26th. to Amsterdam March 15th. and thence went to the Hague. There he remained until his Majesty's arrival from England; when, having given an account of his legation, made the electoral compliments, and delivered his Highness' letter,



he took his leave, and returned to England, April 19th. kissing her Majesty's hand 23d. thus concluding this embassy with great honor to himself. His bill of extraordinaries, of £344. 9s. 5d. was not ordered to be paid until July 26, 1694.

He was greatly interested about, and employed in the instalment of these three foreign Princes. The Elector of Saxony died before the ceremony, but his achievements were hung up. The installation took place July 5, 1694; the particulars of which are given by Mr. King. It is sufficient here to remark, that in the ceremony, he officiated as assistant to Garter, who was aged, and had not perfectly recovered his indisposition; her Majesty (William not being in the kingdom) having passed a warrant for Mr. King to have officiated absolutely for him, and to have worn the mantle, if the case had required it.

We must greatly lament, that he had not permission to accept the crown of Norroy, which his friend, Sir John Dugdale, was anxious to resign to him; but to this the Earl Marshal could not be prevailed to consent. After Queen Mary's decease he displeased that Nobleman about the funeral work so much, that he took from him his place of registrar, and gave it to Dr. Plot, Mowbray herald extraordinary, though his Grace continued to treat Lancaster with "a handsome respect, and, on the other hand, he expressed all suitable deference" to that nobleman; but it probably prevented his advancing higher in the College, to which he had every requisite claim. This is the last incident which he has given of his life, from which I have extracted these particulars, omitting all the trivial circumstances of his boyish, almost childish learning, and an early paralytic affection, which stopped his growth, and seemed to threaten him with debility of both body and mind\*. There was nothing shewed the superiority of Mr. King's merits more than his proceedings, precedents, arguments on claims, and controversies, concerning baronies by writ, and other honors, given chiefly in Collins' Baronies. I feel pain in not being able to continue the life of this ornament of the period in which he lived. I can only add, that his other literary labors were composing a pack of cards, containing the arms of the English nobility.

---

\* It appears that the Earl Marshal afterward suspended him for keeping back £200, which he received as fees at the installation of the Elector of Hanover, the Dukes of Bedford and Marlborough, at Windsor, March 18, 1702-3, whilst the office of Garter was vacant; but the suspension was afterwards taken off. *Mr. Brooke, Somerset's, notes.*

ANN.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

bility, in imitation of "*Claud Oronce Fine Brianille*;" and "the Order of the Installation of Prince George of Denmark, Charles Duke of Somerset, and George Duke of Northumberland, at Windsor, April 8, 1684," printed in London, 1684, in folio. As also the "Installation of Henry Duke of Norfolk, Henry Earl of Peterborough, and Laurence Earl of Rochester, Windsor, July 22, 1685," printed in London in the same year, 1686, in folio. Besides the various occupations of which he has given us an account, he afterward became secretary to the Commissioners for settling the public accounts, and secretary to the Comptrollers of the Army. In both he acquired the highest commendation. Mr. King was a man of great, most wonderfully varied powers. In several sciences he excelled: he was respectable in all he attempted. As an herald and genealogist, he equalled his great master, Garter Dugdale. Having fixed upon a lodging in James' Street, Covent Garden, whilst surveying Westminster, he boarded with Mrs. Ann Powel, "a maiden gentlewoman," whom, after residing with three months, he married, July 20, 1674, being then in the twenty-sixth year of his age. "She was," he says, "a person of a gentleman's family in Gloucestershire, being the daughter of Mr. John Powel, of Firley, in the parish of Forthampton, on the farther side the Severn, descended from the Powels of Denbighshire." As he never mentions his children, we may suppose he never had any from this marriage. Burying this wife, he united himself with Mrs. Frances Grattan, who survived him. By her he had three children, who all died infants. It was not until 1687 that Mr. King began to accumulate wealth, which was owing to the preceding expenses, his many family incumbrances from his father's ill husbandry, and that generous way of living, to which both his own, and his first wife's inclination led. What he acquired afterwards was, we must suppose, very considerable. Dying August 29, 1712, aged 63, he was buried in the chancel of St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf, probably under the herald's seat, where is a handsome mural monument of marble, inscribed,

"Near to this placelyeth interred

" (By ANNE POWEL, his first wife)

" The body of GREGORY KING, Esq.

" first Rouge-dragon, Pursuivant,

" afterwards Lancaster Herald,

" and some time deputy Garter king of arms,

" Secretary

- “ Secretary to the Honorable the Commissioners  
 “ for taking, and stating the public accompts  
 “ of the kingdom ;  
 “ as also to the Honorable the Comptrollers  
 “ of the accompts of the army.  
 “ He was a skilful herald,  
 “ a good accomptant, surveyor, and mathematician;  
 “ A curious penman,  
 “ and well versed in political arithmetick.  
 “ By FRANCES GRATTAN, his second wife,  
 “ (who in memory of her dear husband  
 “ hath erected this monument.)  
 “ He had one son and two daughters, *viz.*  
 “ Thomas, Elizabeth and Frances,  
 “ who all deceased before him in their infancy.  
 “ Natus Lichfeldiæ, 13 Dec. 1648.  
 “ Denatus Londini, 29 Aug. 1712.  
 “ Ætat. 63 annorum  
 “ Oct. Mens. et 16 Dierum.”

Nov. 14, 1712.—ROWLAND FRYTH, Esq.

A native of Thornes, in Staffordshire. Thomas Fryth of Thornes, an ancestor of his, disclaimed all right to arms, at Glover's visitation in 1583 ; but Gwillim's Heraldry gives them a coat. Blome, in his Britannia, also mentions them as gentry, calling Edward Frith, of Thornes, Gent. Perhaps he was father of the herald.—Son of Rowland Frith, of Thornes, Gent. “ a man of great integrity, and remarkable for his fidelity “ to the King and to the Church.” The late Mr. Brooke, Somerset, *queried* whether Lancaster had not that office from the interest of Fryth the builder, who gave name to Fryth Street, Soho, and was concerned in erecting Norfolk House, St. James' Square. It was of little use to this gentleman to have the tabard of an herald, as he survived his appointment only about five weeks, dying December 7, 1712, and was buried at Shenstone, near Thornes.

June 4, 1713.—JOHN HESKETH, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Y y

Ann.  
Pursuivants.

---

PURSUIVANTS.

ROUGE-CROIX.

Rouge-croix.

Will. III.—PETER LE NEVE, Esq.—*See Richmond.*

JOHN BOUND, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

BLUE-MANTLE.

Blue-mantle.

Cha. II.—JOHN GIBBON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

ROUGE-DRAGON.

Rouge-dragon.

Will. III.—JOHN HARE, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

May 27, 1704.—DUDLEY DOWNS, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

PORTCULLIS.

Portcullis.

Will. III.—JOHN HESKETH, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

1713.—THOMAS WIGHTWICK, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

HERALDS EXTRAORDINARY.

Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary

MOWBRAY.

Mowbray.

RICHARD FRYTH, Esq.—*See Lancaster.*

---

SUFFOLK.

Suffolk.

ROBERT DALE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

CARLISLE.

Carlisle.

June 26, 1703.—JOHN VANBURGH, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

---

 PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

## BLANCH-LION.

ROBERT DALE, Esq.—*See Suffolk.*
 ANN.  
 Pursuivants  
 Extraor-  
 dinary.
*Blanch-lion.*


---

 ROUGE-ROSE.
THOMAS COOTE, Esq.—*See next reign.**Rouge-rose.*

It is very singular, that in a reign of so many years there should have been so few vacancies. This probably was the reason why there were so many officers extraordinary.\*

---

\* The "New State of England," in 1703, gives these proctors, employed in the Earl Marshal's Court: Everard Exton, Bachelor of Laws; John Hill; Samuel Wiseman; Keate Waller; Edward Shaw; Edward Cooke; and Thomas Willymot. John Curry was Marshal of the Court. In the "Present State of England," in 1710, were added these proctors: Messrs. Sayer, Boheme, Jones, and Alexander.



## G E O R G E I.

*Acceded August 1, 1714.—Died June 10, 1727.*

---

**GEORGE I.**

IN this reign we have less of ceremonial than in any since the incorporation of the heralds. The Sovereign was crowned with the usual solemnities, the heralds attended, except Garter, the office was executed by a deputy, Mr. Anstis' claim not having been recognized. The royal family consisted only of the Sovereign and the Prince of Wales, at least they were all who were in the kingdom during his Majesty's reign. There was a Queen-consort, the beautiful, accomplished, virtuous, unfortunate Sophia-Dorothy; but she remained a solitary prisoner in the Castle of Ahlen, where she died, November 4, 1726. Though her innocence was openly allowed by the King, yet rejecting legal honors she disdained to appear again in the world. There was no princely marriage, nor any other royal ceremonial, not even a funeral, from the accession of George I. to George II. The former, dying upon the Continent, was buried at Hanover with his illustrious ancestors.

We have, however, what now rarely happens, a funeral attended by all the members of the College of Arms. The great Duke of Marlborough, to whom the Protestant succession is so much obliged, the first general in Europe, and one of the most consummate statesmen England ever had. He deserved every honor whilst living, every respect when dead. His Majesty therefore most wisely decreed him a public funeral, such as I believe no British subject ever had. As a Prince of the Empire some points of honor were peculiarly due, that his rank, high as it was, his English titles could not

GEORGE I.

not claim.\* The great bodies of military attending added greatly to the solemnity. The procession went from Marlborough House, near St. James', where his Grace died, and where the body lay in state. The funeral was August 9, 1722. The procession began at half past twelve o'clock, passing from Marlborough House along the road through St. James' Park and the Upper Park to Hyde Park Corner, thence through Piccadilly, down St. James' Street, through Pall-Mall, and by Charing-Cross through King Street to Westminster-Abbey. After the different corps, came on foot the porter of the Herald's College, in a cloth gown, bearing a black staff. Rouge-croix preceded the guidon on a lance, carried by Major Keightley, supported by two officers in their military mourning. Rouge-dragon, the banner of Woodstock on a lance, carried by Colonel Purcell, supported by two officers in their military mourning. Blue-mantle before his Grace's banner, as Prince of the Empire, on a lance carried by Lieutenant-Colonel Pelt, supported in the same manner. Portcullis, before the banner of the Order of St. George, on a lance borne by Colonel Pendlebury, supported as before. Chester preceded the great banner of the Duke's arms, on a lance carried by Colonel Hopkey, supported as the others. Somerset carried

---

\* At Marlborough House, the first room was hung with baize, the second with cloth, where was a chain of state at the upper end, with a majesty escutcheon over it. The third was hung with velvet floored with baize, having, at the upper end, an ascent of three steps, where stood a bed of state of black velvet, properly adorned with black plumes at the corners of the tester; at the head of the bed a majesty escutcheon. The coffin was covered with crimson velvet, over which was a fine holland sheet, and upon that a black velvet pall, upon which was laid a complete suit of armour gilt, with a general's truncheon on the right hand; the great Collar of the Order of the Garter about the neck, with the George appendant, and the Garter on the left leg; a rich sword, in a crimson velvet scabbard, buckled to the side by a velvet belt of the same colour; on one side of the head lay a cap of maintenance as a Prince of the Germanic Empire; on the other a Ducal Coronet. The head rested on a crimson velvet cushion fringed with gold, and tassels of the same; the feet rested on a lion couchant, holding a banner of his Grace's crest. Round the body several ensigns were displayed, with several escutcheons also disposed in the columns of the bed, or canopy. All the three rooms were also adorned with a great number of escutcheons of various kinds, having badges or cognizances with cyphers interspersed. Silver sconces, and large silver candlesticks, with great wax tapers, were properly disposed to cast a suitable light throughout the apartment. Two other large rooms, hung with black, and adorned and furnished in the same manner, were appointed for the reception of such of the nobility or others who were invited to attend the funeral.

**GEORGE I.**

ried the spurs and gauntlets; Lancaster the helm and crest; Windsor the sword and target; Norroy the surcoat of arms. Garter followed the open chariot in which lay the body between the horse of state, led by Captain Read, his Grace's Master of Horse, and the coach in which was the Duke of Montagu as chief mourner. He bore in his right-hand a rod of his office as director of the funeral. When the body was carried to the west door of the Abbey, only those who bore the standard, guidon, and banners with their supporters, the heralds, his Grace's secretary, two chaplains, and his four white staff officers, and those, carrying the bannerols, entered the church. Then the prebends in their rich copes, and the choir in their surplices, placed themselves after the great banner, and before the heralds who carried the trophies. Garter was constantly near the body; and, after the burial service was ended, having proclaimed the deceased's titles, the officers of the late Duke breaking their staves, delivered the pieces to Garter, who threw them in upon the coffin. The whole procession of this truly-magnificent funeral would fill several pages. No more is mentioned of it than what relates to the heralds attendants. Though the Duke was a Prince of the Empire, yet there was no herald belonging to him as such, nor had he ever any. None of the officers at arms extraordinary attended. Clarenceux was not there, probably from indisposition, or some other accidental cause.\*

I have seen but two other circumstances which related particularly to the College of Arms in this reign; one was the improperly splendid burial of Francis Tyssen, Esq., the particulars of which and its consequences I copy from Mr. Lyson, who has took it from Mr. Newcome's MSS. This gentleman was buried within the communion rails in the high chancel of Hackney church, November 11, 1716. "He was carried to Goldsmith's Hall, and shewn there, lying in state two days, November 10 and 11th, the time of his interment. The hall hung with black from top to bottom, twenty-five feet high; and two or three rooms more with sconces, many of them silver, filled with wax candles; 300 dozen of scutcheons. "The

---

\* John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, died June 16, 1722, in his 73d year. At the death of Sarah his widow and relict, his body was taken from Westminster Abbey, and conveyed with her's to the chapel of Blenheim, where is erected a monument to perpetuate their memories.

" The body lay under a stately alcove, adorned with lights, feathers, and  
 " trophies. All the company had rings, with death's heads set in crystal,  
 " Near twenty clergy there, who had all rings, scarves, gloves, &c.: the  
 " minister of Hackney, who buried him, mourning. The procession from  
 " the Hall began about ten at night. First rode about sixty horsemen, his  
 " tenants, in mourning cloaks, among whom were ranged four of the King's  
 " trumpets, sounding a doleful strain, two together, attended with branch  
 " lights. After them came the trophies, with a led horse covered with  
 " velvet, attended by six pages in mourning; then came the herse, bedecked  
 " with scutcheons, feathers, and streamers; then five or six and thirty coaches  
 " and six, led by an empty coach of state, followed by the executor, John  
 " Tyssen, his next brother, and all the mourners, the supporters of the pall,  
 " the clergy and others. All the streets and balconies crowded as on a  
 " Lord Mayor's day. Near one o'clock, when they got to Hackney church,  
 " where all the horsemen lined both sides of the road up to the church; the  
 " trumpets sounded upon every coach stopping to set down company. From  
 " the church door to the church-yard gate was railed in; the sides hung  
 " and the ground covered with black. Church and chancel hung round  
 " with black, filled with buckram scutcheons; communion table covered  
 " with black cloth. Corpse buried within the communion rails, where lie  
 " his grandfather, grandmother, father, and two sons; trophies afterwards  
 " fastened to the north wall, against his grave. Charge computed at £2000.  
 " November 14 his widow delivered of a son and heir. The rumour of this  
 " pompous funeral occasioned the following advertisement in the Gazette,  
 " November 23, by order of the Earl of Suffolk, deputy Earl Marshal:

" The Post-Boy of the 14th instant, November, giving an account,  
 " that on Monday preceding, the corpse of Francis Tyssen, Esq. lay in state  
 " at Goldsmith's Hall, in so grand and complete a manner as had not been  
 " seen before, and that, on the Monday following, lying in state all that  
 " day, was carried in great procession; with four of the King's trumpets,  
 " &c., with a led horse, in a velvet caparison, and all the trophies proper to  
 " a gentleman on that occasion, to Hackney, where he was interred, to the  
 " intire satisfaction of all spectators. This is therefore to satisfy the public,  
 " that application having been made to his Majesty's servants, the officers  
 " of arms, to direct and marshal the said funeral, they were ready to con-  
 " sent thereto; but the manner in which the body was set forth, and also  
 " a led

**GEORGE I.**

“ a led horse, trumpets, guidons, and six persons, with a coach of state,  
 “ being insisted upon by some of the persons concerned in the said funeral  
 “ to be used thereat (all which far exceed the quality of the deceased), the  
 “ said officers refused to give their attendance at the said funeral, although  
 “ they of right ought to have borne the trophies proper to the degree of the  
 “ defunct. Notwithstanding which, the same was carried by improper  
 “ persons, in so very irregular and unjustifiable a manner, that not any one  
 “ of the said trophies was carried in its right place. Which licentious li-  
 “ berty, taken of late years by ignorant pretenders, to marshal and set forth  
 “ the funerals of the nobility, gentry, and others, (too often above their  
 “ estate and quality), is not only an open violation of the several established  
 “ rules and orders heretofore made for the interment of all degrees, but  
 “ highly tends to the lessening of the rights and honor of the nobility  
 “ and gentry in general; and more especially, when the funerals of ig-  
 “ noble persons are set forth by them, with such trophies of honor as belong  
 “ only to Peers and gentry of this realm.”

July 12, 1716, the ceremony of degrading the Duke of Ormond, attainted of treason, from his Order of the Garter, was performed at Windsor. May it be the last sad memorial of a nobleman, once the pride of a court, falling into disgrace and ruin.

In the year 1727, an impostor, of the name of Robert Harman, pretending to be a herald, was prosecuted for the offence by the College of Arms, at the quarter sessions for the county of Suffolk, held at Beccles, and being convicted of the offence, was sentenced to be placed in the pillory in several market towns, on public market days, and afterwards to be imprisoned and pay a fine, which sentence was accordingly executed, proving that the impudent and designing were not to encroach upon the rights of the College with impunity.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

Garter.

*Ann.*—Sir. HENRY St. GEORGE, Knt.

Second son of Sir Henry St. George, and younger brother of Sir Thomas St. George, the preceding Garters, was born in St. Andrew's parish, Hertford, in July, 1625. At his obtaining this, the highest place in the College,

GEORGE I.  
Garter.

College, more than seventy-eight years of age, yet he held it twelve years. In the May preceding his death, retaining his understanding, he was nominated, with Sir Isaac Newton, Knt. William Faulkner, and Whitlock Bulstrode, Esquires, commissioners for carrying on, finishing, and adorning the cathedral church of St. Paul's in London. He had certainly been a useful member of the College, in having his provinces, whilst Norroy and Clarenceux, visited by his deputies. He does not appear to have been much skilled in the profession of arms, or to have personally done much in the science. With his advantages, and having so long been an officer in the College, he might have made collections, as numerous as they would have been valuable. Dying at his apartments in the College, on August 12, or 15, 1715, in the ninety-first year of his age, he was buried the 18th following, in the chancel of St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf; but there is no memorial of him, nor of any of the other heralds; except of Hare, Richmond, in the cemetery, and of King, Lancaster; and Brooke, Somerset, within the church, which is singular. Elizabeth, his lady, died at the College, and was carried from thence, November 8, 1704, and buried the same day, at Woodford in Essex. By her Garter left two daughters and coheirs, married to — Wynne, of Little Chelsea, Esq. Serjeant at Law, and to — Gregory, of Woolthorp in Herefordshire, Esq. Mr. Bridges, of Herefordshire, his executor, obtaining possession of the heraldic books which Garter had in his house, never returned them to the College: they were very numerous and valuable, being some of the original visitations, taken by or under the authority of the St. Georges. With these also were many of Clamden's books, which he had bequeathed to his successors, the future Clarenceux. These original documents were scandalously sold by Messrs. Wine and Gregory to Thomas Percival, Earl of Egmont, a great lover of genealogical studies, who gave for them £500: they are now possessed by that nobleman's grandson, John-James, the present Earl of Egmont. Few men have lived to see such great changes as Sir Henry St. George, Garter, having beheld Charles I., Charles II., James II., William and Mary, Ann, and George I, upon the throne, and had been in the service of each of them, except the first. He had seen Charles I. put to a violent death, a common-wealth established, the sovereign power seized by Oliver Cromwell, who bequeathed it to his son Richard, who was thrown from his elevation by the restored long parliament, which gave place

GEORGE I.  
Garter.

place to the legal government of Charles II. He beheld James II. driven from his throne by William, and that settlement of the crown, which he had planned, perfected by the accession of the House of Brunswick, in the person of George I. Events as memorable and momentous as any in the annals of this kingdom. Sir Henry was the last of the St. Georges who were in the College of Arms, which had given three Garters and one Clarenceux, none of them being members, but what became kings at arms: besides these there had been an Ulster king at arms in Ireland. The length of the lives of the four former was a serious misfortune to the heralds, their contemporaries, as they seemed to bid defiance to the ordinary visitation of human nature, until they advanced to almost an antediluvian age. Garter Anstis, senior, says, that "it was a very hard fate for the succession in this office, that these three last Garters should be promoted in the dregs of their age; the first whereof residing in the country left the management to his son, who was unequal to the weight of the office;\* the second imposed on by the intrigues and designs of a crafty officer;† and the last a timorous animal, governed by every creature, minding only his iron chest and the contents of it." It might with equal truth have been added, that it was quite as unfortunate, and still more mortifying to the members, to have the two following ones, himself and his son, placed over their heads, when they had never been in any previous employment in the possession of arms. They were, however, skilful, and every other way deserving their promotion.

*June 8, 1727.—JOHN ANSTIS, Esq.—See next reign.*

It was remarkable that Garter, one so obnoxious to the King, had a patent of the above date under the great seal, with remainder to his son, John Anstis, jun. Esq. His Majesty died the 11th following, only three days after that date.

---

\* Sir William Dugdale. Surely he was intitled to every honor, every emolument.

† Sir Thomas St. George. Who the crafty officer was, who was supposed to have governed him, is not mentioned. I suspect he means Mr. King, Lancaster; he was undoubtedly a very wise and a very accomplished herald: he might, perhaps, have had much more of the serpent than the dove.

## CLARENCEUX.

*Ann.*—Sir JOHN VANBRUG, Knt.

Was of Dutch extraction. The account of his family, which he gave to the Earl of Suffolk and Bindon, when he applied for a confirmation of arms, was, that before the persecution of the Flemish by the Duke of Alva, governor of the Spanish Netherlands, his family lived near Ghent, in Flanders, and bore for their arms, Gules, on a Fesse, Or, three Barrulets, Vert: in Chief, a Demy Lion. For a Crest, a Demy Lion, issuant from a Bridge composed of three reversed Arches, Or. That Giles Vanbrug quitting his native country for the enjoyment of the reformed religion, retired to England, and having been bred a merchant, settled as such in London, in the parish of St. Stephen, Walbrook, where he continued until his death, in 1646; and having purchased a vault in the church was buried in it. This Giles bore his ancestral arms and crest, but had made no entry of them in the College of Arms. The above nobleman, then deputy Earl Marshal, not fully satisfied with "this truth of the premises," nor of the authenticity of the arms given in the frontispiece of T. Fuller's *B. D. Pisgah Sight of Palestine*, dedicated amongst others to William Vanbrug, merchant, son of Giles, printed in London, 1650, Lord Suffolk and Bindon referred the matter to Garter and Clarenceux. They being certified of Sir John's right to bear the arms, with the consent of his Lordship exemplified, allowed, and confirmed them and the crest; the former being ordered to be quartered with the shield of his mother. The arms of Vanbrug were also allowed to be borne by all the surviving descendants of Giles, the grandfather of Sir John, with due difference. This exemplification was dated April 30, 1714. The father of Clarenceux was Giles, third son of Giles. He settled in the city of Chester, and was, it is supposed, a sugar baker, where he acquired a very ample fortune. Blome, in his "*Britannia*," calls him Gentleman: afterwards he was styled an Esquire. Removing to the capital, he obtained the place of Comptroller of the Treasury-Chamber. He died in 1715, having married Elizabeth, the fifth, and youngest daughter, and coheir of Sir Dudley Carleton, of Imber-Court in Surrey, Knt. She died at Chergate, in the parish of Esher in Surrey, August 13, 1711, and was buried on the 15th in the church of Thames Ditton in that county.



**GEORGE I.**  
*Clarenceux.*

county. Clarenceux was the second of eight sons, the issue of this marriage. He is well known, both as an architect and a dramatic writer. Employed by Charles, Earl of Carlisle, deputy to the Earl Marshal, his Lordship, as a reward for having pleased him in the plan and elevation of his new erected seat of Castle-Howard, in Yorkshire, gave him the appointment of the vacant office of Clarenceux. Notwithstanding the just remonstrances and protest of the injured, superseded heralds, who justly complained, the patent having passed March 29, 1704, a warrant for creation passed on the 30th of that month. The ceremony was performed at the College by the Earl of Essex, substitute to the Earl of Carlisle. The College felt the slight put upon them in having a total stranger made a king at arms: the more, because though Sir John had great abilities, yet he was totally ignorant of the profession of heraldry and genealogy, which he took every occasion to ridicule. Lord Carlisle was very reprehensible in sacrificing the duty he owed, to private attachment. Clarenceux was knighted at Greenwich, September 9, 1714, appointed comptroller of the royal works January 6, 1714-5, and surveyor of the works at Greenwich Hospital, August 17, 1716. It was designed to have given him Garter's place; finding that the younger Anstis had a reversionary grant he resigned his tabard to Knox Ward, Esq. February 9, 1725-6, and died, March 26 following, at Whitehall. His country residence was Vanbrug-Fields at Greenwich, where he built two seats, one called the Bastile, standing on Maize, or Maze-Hill, on the east side of the Park. Lady Vanbrug, his relict, sold it to Lord Trelawny, who made it his residence: the name was taken from the French prison of which it was a model. His other house, built in the same kind of style, is called the Mince-pie-house, now possessed and occupied by Edward Vanbrug, Esq. Sir John was improperly placed in the College. His architecture was like the nation he descended from, heavy in the extreme. The magnificent Blenheim, the best of his structures, is by no means free from this defect: the Mansion-house in London has the appearance of one mountain of modelled stone placed upon another; fully justifying the witty epitaph made upon him, by Dr. Evans:

"Lie heavy on him earth, for he

"Laid many a heavy load on thee."

His

His plays are what the refined taste of the present day would not relish, being grossly indecent. He wrote the "Relapse, or Virtue in Danger; The Mistake; Provoked Wife; Æsop; False Friend; and "Confederacy." His "Journey to London" was left unfinished at his death. His plays of the Confederacy and Æsop were translations, but such good ones, that Lord Orford remarks, that if he had borrowed from Vitruvius, as happily as from Dancour, Inigo Jones would not have been the first architect of Britain. Of his witty indecency he says,

GEORGE I.  
Clarenceux.

"That Van wanted grace, who never wants wit."

Sir John's portrait, being one of the Kit-cat-club, was possessed by the late benevolent and hospitable Richard Tousin, Esq. who built a room and antichamber for the forty pencilled representations of the wits of the reigns of Ann and George I. At his death, October 9, 1772, his seat at Water-Oakley, in the parish of Bray, in Berks, came to Sir William Baker, who had married his daughter Jacob. Their son, William Baker, Esq., now owns the seat and the portraits. There is an engraved portrait, representing him a fine, elegant, manly person, his large flowing periwig is gracefully displayed with an ease seldom seen in that kind of ornament, so totally different to our Anglo-Gallic cropt hair. The Clarenceux medal is suspended to a golden chain, which adorns his neck. No person ever lived, or died, with so few enemies as Sir John Vanbrug, owing to his pleasant wit, and unaffected good humour. When conducted to the Bastille as a spy, from his too narrowly scrutinizing a fortification, his gaiety did not forsake him. He did not contemplate his misfortunes, but pleased his mind with sketching out the outlines of a comedy. His fluency in the French language, his vivacity, and the peculiarity of his pleasantry, obtained his cage being opened by the interest of the nobles, before solicitations from England could arrive.

Lady Vanbrug, his relict, died April 26, 1776, aged 90 years, their only son, an ensign in the second regiment of foot guards, died of the wounds he received in a battle fought near Tournay, in 1745.

KNOX WARD, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent June 9, 1726.

GEORGE I.  
Norry.

---

NORROY.

*Ann.*—PETER LE NEVE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---



---

Heralds.

HERALDS.

WINDSOR.

*Windsor.*

*Will.* III.—PEERS MAUDUIT, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Eldest son of John Mauduit, fellow of Exeter College in Oxford. B.D., senior proctor of that University in 1649, and rector of Penshurst in Kent. Mr. Hasted in his history of that county, erroneously calls him Mawaell. This clergyman had his name crossed out of the buttery-book of his college, October 20, 1648. After suffering some hardships for his orthodoxy he became a puritan, and as such had given him the pious and learned Dr. Hammond's parish of Penshurst, which he lost before the Restoration. Dr. Calamy calls him the ejected minister of Ansty in Devonshire. This Mr. Walker proves not true, though it is far from improbable that he was from some other preferment: an extraordinary circumstance, to suffer for being the friend and the enemy of the national church. He married Eleanor, fourth daughter of Peers Robinson, *alias* Norris, son of Dr. Nicholas Robinson, *alias* Norris, Bishop of Bangor. Such were the parents of Windsor, who, by his skill, certainly deserved a farther promotion in the College; having grown old in it. He was the last of William III's. heralds. He resigned his office to his successor. His connexions were very respectable, marrying Emarantiana, youngest daughter of Sir John Mayne, of Linton, in Kent, Knt. and Bart. She was baptized at Linton, January 7, 1650-1. Windsor's son, Mr. Peers Mauduit, was treasurer of the College, and resided in it. By Dorothy-Margaret, his wife, he had Rebecca, born December 12, and baptized at St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf, on the 13th, 1698. The herald was a man of great professional abilities: he wrote three large volumes in folio, of an Alphabet of Arms. The MS. being purchased at Mr. Warburton's sale, by Edward, Duke of Norfolk, his Grace gave it to the College of Arms.

*Dec.* 2, 1726.—JAMES WHORWOOD, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## C H E S T E R.

*Will. III.*—CHARLES MAWSON, Esq.

Resigned his tabard August 5, 1720. Elizabeth, his wife, dying in 1718, was buried in the church-yard of East Barnet, in Hertfordshire, where a monument is erected to her memory.

*Chester.**Dec. 13, 1721.*—EDWARD STIBBS, Esq.—*See next reign.*

## Y O R K.

*Will. III.*—LAURENCE CROMP, Esq.*York.*

Originally an herald-painter in Worcester, and an officer in the militia. His patron, Lord Windsor, recommended him to the deputy Earl Marshal. The lords proprietors of the province of Carolina gave him a patent, dated June 1, 1705, appointing him Carolina herald, with power to grant arms to the Casiques and Landgraves. He died, June 11, 1715, and was buried in the cemetery of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, on the 14th. John, his son, was buried there on the 24th of October in the same year. Perhaps he was son or relation of Laurence Crompt, of Tufley in Gloucestershire, allied to the Dethicks. Laurence Crompt, Esq. of Gloucester, died November 2, 1776.

THOMAS WHITWICK, Esq.

Creation, Oct. 4, 1717.

Son of Richard Whitwick, of Whitwick in Staffordshire, descended from a very ancient and respectable family. His mother's name was Martha. His father was third son of Francis Whitwick, of the same place, Esq. living in 1663. Mr. Brooke, Somerset, gives the date of his patent as York, October 25, 1718. Dying in the College, he was buried June 20, 1722, in the chancel of St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf. His arms were Azure, on a Chevron Argent, three Crosses-formée Gules, between three Pheons, Or; which bearings the Whitwicks, of Whitwick, took by permission, given April 16, 1613, instead of their ancient arms, Azure, on a Chevron Argent, three Pheons, Gules, between three Lions passant Or. Martha, the wife of Charles White, of Mapes in Middlesex, Esq. was his sister and heir.

**GEORGE I.**  
Heralds,  
York.

Nov. 9, 1722.—PHILIP JONES, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

S O M E R S E T.

*Somerset.*

*Will. III.*—SAMUEL STEBBING, Esq.

Was, during many years, a servant to Mr. King, Lancaster. He could not have had a more judicious, learned, or scientific master: nor would he have made him his confidential attendant, or assistant rather, had he not every way deserved it. No doubt Mr. King was the means of getting his admittance into the College. In 1707, he published a new edition of Sandford's Genealogical History, with various additions, and a continuation down to his own time. Mr. Stebbing was one of those gentlemen who met in 1707, to restore the Society of Antiquaries: they held their weekly meetings at the Bear Tavern in the Strand. The Earl Marshal appointed him secretary and seal-keeper. He died August 21, 1719. He was an extreme good herald. Collins' Presidents, &c. of Baronies by Writ, and other Honors, evince that he was also a good genealogist.

JOHN WARBURTON, Esq. F. R. and A. S.—*See next reign.*

Appointed June 6.—Patent June 18, 1720.—Created at the Heralds' College by Benjamin-Bowes Howard, Earl of Berkshire, Deputy Earl Marshal, June 24, following.

---

R I C H M O N D.

*Richmond.*

*Ann.*—JOHN HARE, Esq. F. A. S.

Was of illustrious descent, deriving his origin from the family of Hare, springing from Jervis, Earl of Harecourt, or Harcourt, in France, of which were the Duc de Harcourt in that kingdom, the old Barons Wingham, the Earls of Harcourt, of Stanton Harcourt, in Oxfordshire, and the Lords Colorane, in the kingdom of Ireland. Richmond was son of John Hare, of Bromsthorp, in Norfolk, by Susan, daughter and coheir of John Walpole, of Walpole, Esq., and grandson of Sir John Hare, Knight, and of Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir of Thomas Lord Coventry, Lord Keeper. From an elder son of Sir John Hare is derived the family seated at  
Stow

Stow Bardolph, in Norfolk. Having been one of those gentlemen who met at the Bear Tavern in the Strand, in 1707, to promote the study of antiquity, he became a member of the Society of Antiquaries in 1718, the year after they were formed into a body. Unhappily becoming insane, he left the College, and threw himself into the Thames: being brought out of the river he was conducted back to his apartments, but those with him being too inattentive to him, he seized a sword, and saying, "now gentlemen I defy your attempts to oppose my designs," ran it through his heart, and instantly expired. This catastrophe happened May 14, 1720, when he had lived only fifty-two years. He was buried on the seventh of that month, in the church-yard of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf. At the head of his grave was placed a stone, with his arms, Gules, a Chief indented Or; a Crescent for a difference. The Crest, a Demy Lion. The former were allowed the Hare family in February, 1614. Beneath the arms is this inscription:

GEORGE I.  
Heralds.  
Richmond.

" JOHANNES HARE, Arm.

" Fecialis

" Cognominæ Richmond.

" Obiit 14 Maii, 1720,

" Ætatis suæ 52."

The parish having obtained a faculty to contract the cemetery, when St. Bennet's-hill was new paved, this stone was removed, and placed against the north wall of the church. This unfortunate gentleman collected a large library. Several of his books are in the Heralds' College, where is also a catalogue of his books. Mr. Brooke, Somerset, had a paper written by him, relative to the order of his creation: it is no ways interesting. Mr. Thoresby expressed his obligations to him. Richmond had two sisters, Elizabeth, married to Philip Bedingfield, of Bromsthorp, Esq. and Ann, who dying unmarried, was buried, May 31, 1724, in a vault in St. Bennet's Church-yard.

ROBERT DALE, Esq.

Created May 3, 1721.

Son of Mr. Thomas Dale, of Cross-hill Hall, in the parish of Great Smeton, in Yorkshire. The Earl Marshal made him deputy registrar. He survived this appointment of Richmond only about eleven months, dying

A a a

April

GEORGE I.  
  
 Heralds.  
 Richmond.

April 4, 1722, and was buried in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, on the seventh of that month. When Blanch-lion, he published "An exact Catalogue of the Nobility of England, and Lords Spiritual," in 8vo. He assisted Mr. Thoresby in his History of Leeds. By Prudence, his wife, whose maiden name I do not know, he had four children, born whilst he was Suffolk herald extraordinary. They were, 1. Prudence-Rowe, born November 28, baptized December 5, 1708, and buried in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, October 17, 1712. 2. Elizabeth, born December 23, 1709, married to Mr. John Bland, of Scarborough in Yorkshire. 3. Thomas-Hall, born September 25, baptized October 10, 1711, and buried in St. Bennet's Church, October 19, 1712; and 4. Thomas-Weston, born November 6, baptized 21, 1712, and buried in the chancel of that church, December 18, 1712. So that three of these four children died within three months of each other. One of his daughters kept a milliner's shop on Ludgate-Hill. It was a great misfortune to his family that he was taken away so soon after he had obtained this preferment. If he was the same person that attended Sir Henry St. George, when Clarenceux, in his visitations, long before he was even an officer at arms extraordinary, as it is probable he was, there can be little doubt but that he was an herald-painter.

---

#### LANCASTER.

*Lancaster.*

*Ann.—JOHN HESKETH, Esq.—See next reign.*

---

*Pursuivants*

#### PURSUIVANTS.

#### ROUGE-CROIX.

*Rouge-croix.*

*Ann.—JOHN BOUND, Gent.*

Died in this office, March 30, 1721, and was buried April 5, following, in the cemetery of St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf.

*Aug. 4, 1722.—RICHARD GRAHAM, Gent.*

Also died without farther promotion.

*July 26, 1725.—JOHN POMBRET, Gent.—See next reign.*

## BLUE-MANTLE.

Cha. II.—JOHN GIBBON, Gent.

*Blue-mantle.*

Descended of an ancient, rather than a genteel family: it now ranks amongst the gentry, and for a long time had been amongst the highest yeomanry in Kent. Its alliances have been great; its celebrity is so, from having given birth to the author of the “Causes of the Declension of the Roman Empire.” Blue-mantle, born November 3, 1629, was son of Robert Gibbon, a woollen-draper in London, and a member of the Cloth-workers Company, by a daughter of the Edgars of Suffolk. Having spent some time in Jersey, he was sent to Jesus College, Cambridge. Probably he was of an unsettled temper, for afterwards he became a soldier, and went to the Netherlands, to France, and Garter Anstis adds, if he mistook not, to the West-Indies. He procured the appointment of Blue-mantle by the patronage of Garter Dugdale, then Norroy. His patent was given only during pleasure, and he never received any other. At his death, in 17—, he was the oldest officer at arms. He thought himself ill-treated in never having farther promotion. To assist in maintaining his family he kept a school. He was a learned, but imprudent man, injuring his best interests by an arrogant insolence to his superiors in the College, filling the margins of the books belonging to the library with severe reflections upon their conduct, couched in quaint terms, and in silly calculations of his own nativity. The reasons were, because he despised them for not having had so classical an education as himself, and because he had the preposterous credulity to suppose his destiny so fixed by the stars which presided at his birth, that good or ill behaviour could never alter it. These were weaknesses which shaded his excellencies. His “*Introductio ad Latinam Blazoniam*, an Essay towards a more correct Blazon in Latin than formerly hath been used,” was a work which did him the highest credit: it was printed in octavo, in 1682. He wrote two small tracts in the French language, entitled, “Christian Valour encouraged,” exhorting the King of France to join the Venetians in their design upon the Morea, and to attack the Turks, and leave Germany alone. He likewise wrote *Day Fatality*; *Unio Dissidentium*; *Prince-Protecting Providences*; *Edwardus*.

A a a 2

Confessor.



**GEORGE I.**  
  
 Pursuivants.  
 Blue-mantle.

Confessor Redivivus. In the chapel of St. Catherine in the Tower is this inscription to the memory of his daughter:

“JOHAN. GIBBON, Collegii Heraldorum Socius, & Introductionis ad Latinam Blazoniam Author, ob eximium erga defunctam respectum, quam tanquam suam ipsius dilexit filiam, hoc tantillum memoriale proponi voluit. Cujus Parentum Corpora in Ecclesia St. Mariæ Aldermanbury apud Londonienses reconduntur.”

“Which inscription,” says the writer, “may also serve for the said John Gibbon himself, a member of this hospital, a Pursuivant named Blue-mantle, of a great age, of good learning in history and heraldry. He diligently collected out of English and Scotch authors, and other foreign writers, a particular account of the great and important services of heralds in former times, which he styled ‘*Heraldo Memoriale*,’ the heads of which Garter Lake gave to Maitland, to insert in his *History of London*.” Anstis, Garter, personally knew, and thus speaks of him: “He is a person well skilled in many languages, and probably if he had in his younger days met with any proper encouragement, he might have given the public some other collections relative to his own faculty.”

JAMES GREEN, Gent.—*See next reign.*

Patent June 3, invested and sworn June 24, 1719, at the Herald's College, by Benjamin-B. Howard, Earl of Berkshire, Deputy Earl Marshal.

---

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Rouge-dragon.*

*Ann.*—DUDLEY DOWNS, Gent.

He was an attorney at law, and deputy chamberlain in the Talley Court at the Exchequer. Distressed in his mind he threw himself in a pond at Islington, October 27, 1720, and was drowned.

ARTHUR SHEPHERD, Gent.—*See next reign.*

---

## PORTCULLIS.

*Portcullis.*

*Ann.*—THOMAS WIGHTWICK, Gent.—*See York.*

Dec. 11, 1718.—RICHARD MAWSON, Gent.—*See next reign.*

GEORGE I.  
Portcullis.

---

HERALDS EXTRAORDINARY.

MOWBRAY.

JOHN DUGDALE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Heralds.  
Extra-  
ordinary.

Mowbray.

---

SUFFOLK.

*Ann.*—ROBERT DALE, Esq.—*See Richmond.*

Suffolk.

---

NORFOLK.

JOHN ANSTIS, Esq.

Norfolk.

So created previous to his obtaining possession of his reversionary grant of the office of Garter principal king at arms.—*See Garter.*

---

PURSUIVANTS EXTRAORDINARY.

ROUGE-ROSE.

THOMAS COOTE, Esq.

He does not appear to have risen higher than this office.

Pursuivants  
Extra-  
ordinary.

Rouge-rose.

---

BLANCH-LION.

ARTHUR SHEPHERD, Gent.—*See Rouge-dragon.*

Admitted and sworn at the College June 24, 1720, before Benjamin-B. Howard,  
Earl of Berkshire, Deputy Earl Marshal.

Blanch-lion.

GEORGE I.

In this reign the ORDER OF THE BATH was revived, and has been continued ever since. It is given chiefly to military and naval merit: a most appropriate use of so honorable a distinction. It was thought advisable to name a number of officers at arms attendant upon it; these are entirely distinct from the College Members.

Bath and  
Gloucester  
King  
at Arms.

### BATH AND GLOUCESTER KING AT ARMS.

His Majesty George I. by his sign manual constituted an officer, called Bath King at Arms, and in compliment to the Prince of Wales, who had borne the title of Duke of Gloucester, the name of Bath was incorporated with another title, Gloucester King of Arms, making the possessor the principal herald of Wales, with precedency to all provincial kings.

GREY LONGUEVILLE, Esq. F. A. S.—*See next reign.*

Bath king at arms, appointed June 1, 1725. Gloucester king at arms, created Jan 14, 1725-6.

Heralds.

### HERALDS.

Brunswick.

### BRUNSWICK.

At the revival of the Order of the Bath, in compliment to the illustrious House seated upon the throne, an herald, named Brunswick, was constituted. This place was, soon after, united to that of Gentleman Usher of the Scarlet Rod, made attendant upon the Knights Companions of the Order, in the person of,

Feb. 1, 1726—EDMOND SAWYER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

 H A N O V E R.

This name was given in honor of the King's German dominions, but annexed to Bath and Gloucester king at arms, in

*Feb. 1, 1726.*—GREY LONGUEVILLE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

## B L A N C - C O U R S I E R.

*Blanc-coursier.*

The name is taken from the white horse in the Brunswick arms. The grant of creation of this office gives the herald all the rights, privileges, and immunities, which had been ever enjoyed by any herald of any of the preceding Kings of England, under any denomination whatsoever; with any Prince of the blood royal, or by any other herald of any nobleman whatsoever; with the yearly salary of forty marcs, payable out of the King's Exchequer. The office was inseparably annexed, united, and perpetually consolidated with the office of Genealogist of the Order of the Bath. The person enjoying this office is empowered to bear on one side of an escutcheon, the impression of a white horse richly enamelled. As Genealogist, he wears the badge of the order round his neck, suspended by a rich scarlet ribband, and to use a seal bearing the same impression, being a double cypher of the letter G, with three regal Crowns, 1 and 2, inscribed by the motto *Tria juncta in uno*: the whole crowned.

JOHN ANSTIS, jun. Esq.\*

---

\* June 1, 1725, Edward Montagu, Esq. was appointed Secretary, Edward Young, Esq. Registrar, and Edmond Sawyer, Esq. (Brunswick) Gentleman Usher.

## G E O R G E H.

*Acceded June 10, 1727.—Died October 25, 1760.*

GEORGE II.

WE have, at the commencement of this reign, a great variation in the disposition of the heralds. At the last coronation there was a deputy officiated as Garter. At this there were more kings, heralds, and pursuivants than had attended any public solemnity for a great length of years, perhaps since the incorporation of the College at Arms. Bath king at arms went between the master of the jewel-house, and the knights of the Bath, not peers : then followed Blanch-lion pursuivant. Between the comptroller and treasurer of the household, who went together, and the baronets and barons, were Rouge-croix and Rouge-dragon pursuivants. After the barons came Blue-mantle and Portcullis pursuivants. To them succeeded the bishops, followed by Arundel herald in his coat and collar of SS. and Blanch-coursier, herald to Prince William, in his coat, with his collar of SS. gold chain, and badge. Then the viscountess' and viscounts, followed by Brunswick herald in his tabard, collar, golden chain, and badge ; and Lancaster with his coat and collar. Next were the countess', and earls : after them Windsor and York heralds, in their tabards and collars. Then the Marquis of Tweedale, followed by Richmond and Chester heralds, habited as before. After the duchess', dukes, and the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, came Ulster, Clarenceux and Norroy kings at arms, in their tabards, collars, and badges, holding each his crown ; and after the curtana and second and third sword came Lion king at arms of Scotland, and Garter principal king at arms of England, each in their tabards, collars, and carrying their crowns, between the lord-mayor of London, and the gentleman usher of the black rod. The inferior preceding the superior, from the pursuivants up to Garter, with the exception of Bath.

6

These

These new raised kings, heralds, and pursuivants might be called extraordinary, as not belonging to the incorporated body. The same order was observed in the coronation of his present Majesty, except that between the swords, and Lion, and Garter, were the ushers of the green and white rod. When the peers, prelates, and judges, with others entitled to it, were covered, the kings at arms also put on their crowns. As the same conduct was observed in the present reign as at this coronation, I shall add some farther remarks. One of the heralds of arms, with a paper in his hand, containing the *challenge*, preceded the champion, proclaiming it thrice, at the entrance of the hall, the middle, and last at the top of the steps, opposite to the presence royal, each time the champion threw down his gauntlet, which the heralds taking up presented to him. The last time, having made a low obeisance to his Majesty, he received a bowl of silver gilt, with a cover, in which the King had drank his health, it being presented by the cup-bearer, with his assistants; the champion having put on his gauntlet, retiring a little, and drinking of the wine, departed with the bowl and cover as his fee.

GEORGE II.

Then the officers at arms descending from their gallery, Garter, and the two provincial kings, Clarenceux and Norroy, wearing each his crown, followed by the heralds and pursuivants, going to the lower end of the hall, made their obeisance to his Majesty, repeating it again in the middle, and at the foot of the steps, ascending which, at the top of it, Garter cried *largess* thrice, received it, he then proclaimed his Majesty's stile in Latin, "*Serenissimi, Potentissimi, et Excellentissimi Monarchæ, GEORGII Secundi, Dei Gratia, Magnæ Britannię, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ, Regis, Fidei Defensoris.*" All the officers at arms having made another obeisance, Garter proclaimed the stile in French, "*Du Très-Haut, Très-Puissant, et Très-Excellent Monarque, GEORGE Second, par la Grâce de Dieu, Roi de la Grande Bretagne, France, et d'Irlande, Défenseur de la Foi.*" The officers making a third reverence, Garter proclaimed the royal title in English, "*Of the Most High, Most Mighty, and Most Excellent Monarch, GEORGE II. by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith.*"

Making their obeisance, they retired backward to the middle of the  
B b b hall,

**GEORGE II.**

hall, having their faces toward the Sovereign. *Largess* was again proclaimed thrice with the royal stile, in the same languages; the same being repeated in the same toward the bottom of the hall, the whole body of the officers at arms repairing to the table allotted them, sat down to dinner. Then the second course was brought in. It is remarkable, that in the ceremonial of the coronation of the late or present monarch no notice is taken of *Somerset herald*.

It is singular, that except James I's daughter's marriage, there had been no public one of a daughter of England since Henry VII's reign. Charles I.'s was sent over and married in Holland. No Sovereign had married a son since the first named monarch. In this reign we have the splendid nuptials of the Princess Royal, Ann, with Charles-Henry Frizo, Prince of Orange, and declared hereditary Stadtholder of the United Provinces. It was celebrated on Thursday evening, March 14, 1733-4, in the French chapel at St. James'. The heralds attended. In the procession from St. James' Palace, by a gallery built for that purpose, to the chapel, the procession of the bridegroom went before that of the Princess. Immediately preceding his Highness the Prince of Orange went the two senior heralds, with his Highness' gentleman usher between them. In the same manner the two provincial kings at arms, on each side her royal Highness' gentleman usher, went before the bride. The Knight Marshal was followed by the pursuivants, two and two; herakds, two and two; then the Knights of the Bath, not peers, &c. &c. The two provincial kings at arms followed the Dukes of Great Britain, and just before the serjeants at arms. Garter came between the Archbishop of York and the Chancellor, who walked together, and the Earl of Effingham, deputy Earl Marshal. After whom came the sword of state, borne by the Duke of Montagu, supported by the Chamberlain and Vice Chamberlain. Then the Sovereign, in his great collar of the Order of St. George, followed by the Captain of the Guard, between the Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, and the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard; Lords of the Bedchamber in waiting, and the two Grooms of the Bedchamber in waiting; the Queen with her attendants, and the Princess' Amelia, Carolina, Mary, and Louisa, with their's. The return was much the same.

A war

A war being resolved upon against Spain, the following order was sent to the Heralds' College: GEORGE II.

*“GEORGE R.*

*“Our will and pleasure is, that you attend the proclamation of our declaration of war against Spain, that is to be made on Tuesday the 23d instant, in the usual places, and with the solemnities customary on the like occasion, and for so doing this shall be your warrant. Given at our Court at Kensington, the 19th day of October, 1739, in the 13th year of our reign.*

*“By his Majesty's command,*

*“To our trusty and well beloved*

*“HOLLES NEWCASTLE.”*

*“servants, the kings, heralds,*

*“and pursuivants at arms.”*

On the 23d of that month the officers of arms, with the serjeants at arms and trumpeters, mounted their horses in the Stable Yard, St. James', and proceeding thence to the Palace Gate, Garter, principal king at arms, read his Majesty's declaration of war, and Norroy king at arms proclaimed it aloud; which ended, a procession commenced to Charing-Cross. A party of horse-guards, or grenadiers, to clear the way; beadles of Westminster, bare headed, with staves, two and two; constables of Westminster in the same manner; high constable of Westminster with his staff; the officers of the high bailiff of Westminster on horseback, with white wands; clerk of the high bailiff of Westminster; high bailiff of Westminster, and on his right hand the deputy steward; Knight Marshal's men; Knight Marshal; drums, drum-major; trumpeters; serjeant trumpeter in his collar, bearing his mace; pursuivants, Blue-mantle, Rouge-dragon, Portcullis; Richmond and Windsor heralds; York herald between two serjeants at arms; Norroy king at arms between two serjeants at arms; Garter king at arms between two serjeants at arms; a party or troop of horse guards, commanded by Colonel Burton. At Charing-Cross the declaration was read by Norroy, and proclaimed aloud by Somerset herald. Having proceeded in this manner to Temple-Bar, the officers of Westminster retired, and within the gate those of the city attended. The Lord-mayor, Aldermen, Deputy Recorder, and Sheriffs, in scarlet. Blue-mantle pursuivant having presented to his Lordship the Earl Marshal's warrant, the city procession followed the troops commanded by Colonel Burton. At the end of Chancery-Lane, Somerset

B b b 2

herald



GEORGE II.

herald read the declaration, and York herald proclaimed it aloud. At the end of Wood-Street, where the Cross of Cheap formerly stood, York herald read the declaration, and Windsor proclaimed it aloud. Lastly, at the Royal Exchange, Windsor herald read the declaration, and Richmond herald proclaimed it aloud. The spectators were incredibly numerous. They received the declaration and proclamation with every demonstration of satisfaction. The same ceremonial was renewed March 31, 1744, in proclaiming war against France. Proclaiming the peace February 1, 1749, varied nothing but in the words.

At the solemn trial of the three rebel Lords, the Earls of Cromarty and Kilmarnock, and Lord Balmerino, at Westminster-Hall in July 1746, Garter king at arms with the heralds attended. Garter with the gentleman usher of the Black Rod delivered the staff to the Lord High Steward. The Scotch heralds in the preceding months had been called upon to assist in a ceremony that was too illiberal for an established government. The fourteen colours taken from the partizans of the exiled Prince of the Stuart house, at the battle of Culloden, were carried in procession from the castle of Edinburgh, under a detachment of Colonel Lee's regiment, and publicly burnt at the City-cross by the common hangman, by the command of his Royal Highness, William, Duke of Cumberland. The Prince's own standard was carried by the executioner, each of the others by chimney sweepers. The former was first committed to the flames, with three flourishes of the trumpets, amidst repeated acclamations of a vast concourse of people. The same was done with each of the other colours separately; "the *heralds* always proclaiming the names of the "rebel traitors to whom they belonged."

After the battle of Dettengen, fought in 1743, his Majesty revived the Order of Knights Bannerets, the last of whom had been Sir John Smith, created a banneret for his heroic bravery by Charles I. at the battle of Edgehill, or Kington, in Warwickshire, the first in the fatal civil war. The form of creating them is, the candidate presents his flag or banner to the Sovereign or his general, who cutting off the skirt or tail of it makes it square, when it is returned, whence they are sometimes called Knights of the *Square Banner*. They precede all Knights, not of the *Garter* or *Bath*, of England, and even Baronets, being reputed next to the nobility after those preceding orders. They are like them allowed supporters. It was an hereditary

GEORGE II.

hereditary honor in France, but never in this kingdom. The King, as was customary anciently, knighted those he conferred the honor upon under the royal standard displayed in the field. It was given to his Royal Highness, William, Duke of Cumberland, the Duke of Marlborough, the Earls of Stair, Dunmore, Crawford, Rothes, and Albemarle, Lieutenant-generals Honeywood, Hawley, Cope, Ligonier, and Campbell, Major-general Bland, Brigadier-generals Onslow, Pulteney, and Huske, and the trooper in Sir Robert Rich's regiment, who retook the standard from the French which they had seized. He regained it, by riding into their squadron of horse, and cutting down all who opposed his passage. The brave dragoon was Thomas Brown. There is an engraved portrait of this gallant man, who so highly distinguished himself, and was so conspicuously honored by his Sovereign.

In this reign we have an instance, that the long neglected power of the court of chivalry was attempted to be restored; but it was without effect. I shall give it in the exact words of Mr. Seymour, in his History of London.

“ On the 3d of March, 1732, a Court of Honor, a High Court of Chivalry, was opened in the Painted Chamber, Westminster, in the following manner: about twelve o'clock the Right Honorable the Earl of Effingham came into court, preceded by the proctors, doctors of the civil law, and officers of the court in their gowns, pursuivants and heralds of arms in their tabards and collars, and Garter and Norroy king of arms, and followed by the Lords after mentioned, who assisted him upon this occasion, viz. the Dukes of Ancaster and Manchester, the Earls of Strafford, Warwick, and Pomfret, the Lords Herbert, Haversham, Foley, Onslow, Howard, and others. The court being set, and proclamation made, the Duke of Norfolk's patent, constituting him hereditary Earl Marshal of England, his Grace's nomination of the Earl of Effingham, his Deputy, and his Majesty's approbation of him, were severally read by the registrar, and then the oaths of allegiance, abjuration, and oath of office, were administered to his Lordship. The patents of the several officers of the court were then read, and petitions of persons to be admitted proctors, who were sworn accordingly, viz. Dr. Henchman, the King's advocate; Mr. Mark Holman, registrar; Mr. Sandford Nevil, the Earl Marshal's proctor, and Mr. Greenley,

Mr.

**GEORGE II.**

“ Mr. Rawson, Mr. Smith, Mr. Farrant, Mr. Cook, Mr. Shelton, proctors of the Courts of Arches, to be proctors of the said court. The King's advocate then exhibited a complaint against one Mrs. Radburne, relict of one Mr. Radburne, merchant, for using divers ensigns of honor, not belonging to his condition, at the funeral of her said husband; and likewise certain arms, both at the said funeral of her said husband, and likewise since upon her coach, not being entitled thereto in her own, or her husband's right, contrary to the law of arms: whereupon his Lordship was pleased to grant a process, and then adjourned the court to the hall in the College of Arms, on the 30th of the same month.

“ Pursuant to which adjournment a court was held at the College, by the Right Honorable the Earl of Effingham, assisted by the worshipful Dr. Isham, attended by the kings and pursuivants at arms, dressed in their respective coats and collars; when one Mr. John Phillips was admitted a proctor of the said court, and sworn in accordingly.

“ After which the court was pleased to admit the exhibited articles against Mr. Baynton, executor of Mr. Ladbroke, deceased, for using arms, and other distinctions of honor, not belonging to his family. When the articles were admitted, two witnesses were produced, who were sworn, and a time appointed for their examination.

“ Then the court proceeded against Sir John Blunt, Bart., and an attachment was ordered against him for not appearing; but Dr. Andrews speaking for him, and saying he had his proxy, produced it, when Mr. Philips appeared as proctor for him, and the attachment did not go out, but he ordered to appear next court. Dr. Andrews spoke mightily well on this occasion, saying, that Mr. Ladbroke's executors could not be to blame, for they only gave the same arms at the funeral as they found in Mr. Ladbroke's custody, and which he always bore in his life time unmolested; and that, as visitations had been discontinued so long, there was no certainty in arms; and that several persons who had a right, might, in length of time have lost their grants, or not regarded them, but yet if they were so lost, that loss might be repaired for money, &c. and took notice, that arms were granted not long since to a coffee-man on his paying for them. Then one of the office answered, that seemed to be levelled at him, for granting them; but he did it not alone, but with the consent and approbation of his brethren.

“ He

“ He said, that it was every where talked, that the court was held only to get money; and he hoped that such persons that should be degraded might be debarred from ever having arms granted them. Upon which Dr. Andrews replied, that was the way to bring more money in, for people fearing degradation might purchase arms. Then were also witnesses produced to prove the articles lately exhibited against Mrs. Radburne, widow, who were sworn, and a time appointed for their examination, and then the court, which was the last that has been held on these affairs, adjourned.”

GEORGE II.

This whole business was imprudently began, and unskilfully conducted. The lawyers who were consulted laughed at it. Mr. Ladbroke, afterward Sir Robert Ladbroke, Knt., against whose father's executors a suit was commenced, sent into Warwickshire, and obtained leave of the rector of Solihull in that county to take off the brass plate from his grandfather's grave-stone, upon which was the arms that the son had borne. The grandfather was rector of that rich parish. After the trial was finished it was sent down and replaced, where I have often seen it. These particulars I had from my late respected friend, the Rev. Dr. Yates, rector of Solihull, a place I well knew, having resided in, and had small preferments in the neighbourhood.

The College at Arms, in the year 1737, petitioned for a new charter, but they were unsuccessful in their application, though all the members signed it but two, and no one opposed it but Mr. Pomfret, Rouge-croix.

It is to be remarked, that except the *public* funeral of Mary II, none of our Sovereigns ever had any other than *private* interments since James I, until his Majesty George II. The heralds, however, always attended at the burials of the Monarchs, their Queens, and the Princes and Princesses of the blood royal. At the death of George II, though the nation was in the height of an expensive war, yet the Privy Council judged it proper to bury a beloved triumphant Sovereign in a manner suitable to the rank he held in Europe. I shall particularly specify the order in which the heraldic body were placed. Bath king at arms preceded the Knights of the Bath, not Peers or Privy Councillors. Two Pursuivants went before the Barons of Ireland; one before the Viscounts of that kingdom; one Herald before the Irish Earls; one Herald before an English Marquis: one Herald before the English Dukes; and one Herald before such Dukes who.

GEORGE II.

who held great offices. Norroy walked after the Archbishop of Canterbury and before the Master of the Horse; Clarenceux between the first and second daily waiters, followed by the Lord Chamberlain of the Household, who preceded the royal corpse. Garter went between the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, which he carried reversed, and a Gentleman Usher; after Garter came the chief mourner. At this, and all funerals of Sovereigns, Queens, and those of any of the royal family, Clarenceux invariably carries, on a cushion, the crown or coronet, and Garter in the prayer of interment proclaims the stile of the illustrious dead.

Garter.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

*Geo. I.*—JOHN ANSTIS, Esq.

Was of a Cornish family, seated at St. Neots, being son of John Anstis of that place, Esq., by Mary, daughter and coheir of George Smith. Garter was born September 28th, (Brooke, Somerset, says, 29th.) 1669, admitted at Exeter College in Oxford in 1685, and three years afterwards entered in the Middle Temple. As a gentleman of good fortune, he became well known in his county. The borough of St. Germain returned him one of their members in the first Parliament called by Queen Ann. Opposing what was called the Whig Interest, he distinguished himself by his voting against the bill for occasional conformity: for which his name appeared amongst the "Tackers" in the prints of that time. He was appointed in 1703 deputy-general to the Auditors of Imprest, but he never executed this office, and one of the principal Commissioners of Prizes. His love of, and great knowledge in the science of arms so strongly recommended him, that April 2, 1714, the Queen gave him a reversionary patent for the place of Garter. Probably this passage in a MS. letter to the Lord Treasurer, dated March 14, 1711-2, relates to his having the grant. He says, "I have a certain information it would be ended forthwith, if the Lord Treasurer would honor me by speaking to her Majesty at this time, which, in behalf of the Duke of Norfolk, I most earnestly desire, and humbly beg your Lordship's assistance therein. If it be delayed for some days, I shall then be back as far as the delivery of my petition. I am obliged to attend this morning at the Exchequer, about the tin affair, and thereby prevented from waiting  
" upon



*T. Maynard pinxt*

*T. Milton sculp.*

*John Anstis Esq.<sup>r</sup>*

**Garter, and Genealogist of the Bath.**

*Published April 14. 1745. by J. Dabrye, Readilly & T. Egerton, Whitehall.*

Digitized by Google



“ upon your Lordship. With all duty, I am your Lordship’s most obedient, and faithful humble servant, John Anstis.” If it does relate to the reversionary patent, it is evident that he long wished, and with difficulty obtained it. In the last Parliament of Ann he was returned a member for Dunheved, or Launceston, and he set in the first Parliament of George I. He fell under the suspicion of government, as being one of the several gentlemen in the House of Commons, who were thought to have designs of restoring the Stuarts. He was imprisoned; and Edward Harvey, Esq. another suspected member, unable to bear the jealousy of the court, stabbed himself. At this critical time Garter’s place became vacant, by the death of the venerable Sir Henry St. George. Undismayed, he claimed the office. His grant was disregarded, and October 26, 1715, Sir John Vanbrugh, Clarenceux, had the appointment. Unawed by power, fearless of danger, and confident in innocence, he first freed himself from all criminality in having conspired against the succession of the illustrious House of Brunswick, and then prosecuted his claim to the office of Garter, pleading the right of the late Queen to give him the place. It was argued, that in a contest about the right of nomination in the reign of Charles II, the Sovereign gave it up, only retaining the confirmation of the Earl Marshal’s choice: Mr. Anstis urged, that Charles only waved his claim. The matter came to a hearing April 4, 1717. The competitors claimed under their different grants. The controversy was not ended until April 20, 1718, when the right being acknowledged to be in Mr. Anstis, he was created Garter. He had, for some time previous to this decision in his favor, resided in the College. Disputing the prejudice which had been against him, he gained the good opinion and favor of the government. He even obtained a patent under the great seal, giving the office of Garter to him, and his son John Anstis, junior, Esq., and to the survivor of them: this passed June 8, 1727, only two days before the death of George I. He died at his seat, at Mortlake in Surrey, on Sunday, March 4, 1744-5, and was buried the 23d of that month, in a vault in the parish church of Dulo in Cornwall. “ In him were joined the learning of Camden and the industry, without the inaccuracy, of Sir William Dugdale.” He was a most indefatigable and able officer at arms; and though he lived to the age of seventy-six, yet we wonder at the greatness of his productions, especially as he was a person of great consequence, and busied with many avocations out of the College. In 1706, he published a “ Letter

GEORGE II.  
Garter.



GEORGE II.  
Garter.

" concerning the Honor of Earl Marshal," 8vo; in 1720, "The Form of the Installation of the Garter," 8vo; in 1724, "The Register of the most noble Order of the Garter, usually called the Black-Book, with a Specimen of the Lives of the Knights Companions," two volumes in folio; in 1725, "Observations introductory to an historical Essay on the Knighthood of the Bath," 4to. intended as an Introduction to the History of that Order, for which it is there said the Society of Antiquaries had began to collect materials. His *Aspilogia*, a Discourse on Seals in England, with beautiful draughts, nearly fit for publication, from which Mr. Drake read an abstract to the Society in 1735-6, and two folio volumes of Sepulchral Monuments, Stone Circles, Crosses, and Castles, in the three kingdoms, were purchased, with many other curious papers, at the sale of Mr. Anstis' library of MSS. in 1768, by Thomas Astle, Esq. F. R. and A. S. Besides these he left five large folio volumes on the "Office, &c. of Garter King at Arms, of Heralds and Pursuivants, in this and other Kingdoms, both royal, princely, and such as belonged to our Nobility," now in the possession of George Naylor, Esq., York herald, and genealogist of the Order of the Bath, &c. who obligingly permitted me to inspect them. Of these I have spoken particularly in the preface. "Memoirs of the Families of Talbot, Carew, Granville, and Courtney;" "The Antiquities of Cornwall;" "Collections, relative to the Parish of Coliton, in Devonshire," respecting the tithes, owing to a dispute which his son, the Rev. George Anstis, the vicar, then had with the parishioners. The matter came before the Court of Exchequer in 1742. The late Dr. Ducarel possessed it. "Collections relative to All Souls' College, in Oxford." These were very considerable: that College purchased them. Sixty-four pages of his Latin Answer "to the Case of Founders' Kinsmen," were printed in 4to. with many coats of arms. His "*Curia Militaris*, or Treatise on the Court of Chivalry, in three books:" It is supposed that no more than the preface and contents were ever published. Mr. Reed had those parts; the whole, however, was printed in 1702, 8vo: probably only for private friends. Mr. Prior mentions this Garter in an epigram:

" But coronets we owe to crowns,  
" And favor to a court's affection;  
" By nature we are Adam's sons,  
" And sons of Anstis by election."

In the Picture Gallery at Oxford is a portrait of him; there is another in the Hall of the College at Arms. In the copy of his letters concerning the honor of the Earl Marshal, purchased by George Harrison, Esq. Norroy, for £1. 2s. at the sale of George Scott, of Woolston Hall, Esq. were many MS. letters of Mr. Anstis to Dr. Derham. In Gutch's Coll. Curiosa is a curious history of visitation books, under the title of "*Nomenclator Fecialum qui. Angliæ et Walliæ Comitatus visiterunt, quo anno et ubi autographa, seu apographa reperiuntur, per Johannem Anstis, Garter, principal Regem armorum Anglicanorum,*" taken from a MS. in the library of All Souls' College in Oxford. Garter married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Mr. Richard Cudlipp, of Tavistock in Devonshire, by whom he had, 1. John Anstis, jun. Esq., who succeeded him as Garter; 2. the Rev. George Anstis, vicar of Coliton, in Devon, who became heir to his eldest brother; 3. the Rev. Philip Anstis, born in the College, and the same day, December 15, 1717, baptized and registered at St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf;\* 4. Mary; 5. Catherine; and 6. Rachael, born in the College, May 17, and baptized June 11, 1721, at St. Bennet's.

GEORGE II.  
Garter.

1744.—JOHN ANSTIS, Esq.—LL.D. and F. A. S.

Eldest son and heir of the late Garter, succeeded by virtue of the grant passed in 1727. He had been educated as a gentleman commoner at Corpus Christi College in Oxford. At the revival of the Order of the Bath he was made genealogist and registrar. He was presented by Dr. Brookes, regis professor of civil law in Oxford, with the degree of LL.D., April 22, 1749, being the opening of the Radcliffe Library. July 21, 1736, he had been elected a member of the Society of Antiquaries. The Margrave of Anspach, when invested with the Order of the Garter, presented him with 300 ducats, the gold hilted sword his Highness then wore, and gave him 100 ducats in lieu of his upper robe,

C c c 2

which

---

\* One of the above brothers, who was in the church, died at Axminster in Somersetshire, October 14, 1758. One of them married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Pole, of Shute in Devonshire, Bart. There was a George Anstis, B.L.L. rector of Bradwell in Essex, November 8, 1736, resigned it March 24, 1737, to another George Anstis, B.L.L. He resigned, March 26, 1739, to Henry Anstis, B.L.L. who likewise resigned it June 26, 1746. He died LL.D. November 3, 1766, in Fleet Street, London.—Singular circumstances.

**GEORGE II.**  
Garter.

which Garter claimed as belonging to him, by virtue of his office. Sir Charles-Hanbury Williams, K. B. was also a commissioner to invest the Prince. Sir William Saunderson, Bart. was deputy to one or both the Anstis'. He spent most of his time at Mortlake, where, indulging himself too freely with wine, it shortened his life, dying there December 5, 1754, aged only forty-six. He was undoubtedly a man of abilities, which he disgraced by his violent vindictiveness, especially to the members of the College. Never having married, his brother, the Rev. George Anstis, became his heir. The manuscripts and well chosen collection of books which had been possessed by his father were disposed of at his death. Edward Score, of Exeter, sold the libraries of both the Garters, the two reverend brothers the Anstis', and that of Mr. Andrew Brie, of Exeter, compiler of a Topographical Dictionary.

*Dec. 1754.—STEPHEN MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.—See next reign.*

Provincial  
Kings.

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

### CLARENCEUX.

*Clarenceux.*

*Geo. I.—KNOX WARD, Esq.*

Descended from the Wards, seated at Wolverston-Hall in Suffolk. He resided in the parish of Hackney, at the time of purchasing this place of his predecessor, Sir John Vanbrug, Knight, to whom he gave £2000 for his resignation, an acceptable sum to the Vanbrugh family, as Sir John died almost immediately after. It was a very illiberal usage in the Deputy Earl Marshal to present utter strangers to all the superior offices in the College at this period. Mr. Ward was probably not much better read in what related to the science of arms than his predecessor: in every other respect, either personal or mental, he was much his inferior. A curious circumstance arose through him, being a question in law, whether it was requisite to give the heraldic name to a member of the College in a proceeding in the courts at Westminster? Clarenceux, a widower, had contracted a second marriage, with a person of the name of Holt, but refusing to marry her, she had sued him for damages, by the name and addition of Knox Ward, Esq. only, to which he pleaded in Michaelmas term, 3

*Geo. II.*

George II. in abatement, that the late King, by letters-patent under the great seal, dated 29th June, 11th of his reign, had created him King at Arms, and principal Herald of the south, east, and west parts of England, and given him the *name* of Clarenceux, to hold during pleasure. The cause being pleaded, it was urged, that in the matter of Brooke, York, against Dethick, Garter, in Hilary term, 39 Elizabeth, in an action for words, the defendant not being named Garter, principal King at Arms, in the proceeding, demurred, when Judges Gawdy and Popham held, that he was named well enough, if the suit was brought against him as a private man, but if he was sued or were to sue for any thing concerning his office it should be otherwise. Gawdy, separately speaking, said, though it were otherwise ruled in the court upon an indictment, yet it had always been against his opinion. Judge Fenner then held, that it was a name of dignity, and parcel of his name, as Knight, and therefore he ought to have been named by it in every suit, otherwise it should abate; and it accordingly did so. The court taking this as a case in point, determined that in this of Mr. Ward's, the words Clarenceux King at Arms were not an addition, but a part of his name, and according to Sir William Dethick's case, gave judgment to abate the bill. The determination was undoubtedly just, but it could not do away the dishonorable conduct of Clarenceux, in giving cause to commence such an action. He died at his seat near Ipswich, September 30, 1741; his remains being conveyed to Wolverston, and buried in that church, on Sunday evening, October 4.\* He married, July 22,

GEORGE II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
*Clarenceux.*

---

\* It is evident, by the manuscript Anecdotes or Remarks upon the Heralds, by the late Mr. Brooke, Somerset, that he supposed Clarenceux Ward was meant for the person mentioned in Pope's couplet:

" Given to the fool, the mad, the vain, the evil;  
" To Ward, to Waters, Chartres, and the Devil."

The note, however, gives the disgrace to John Ward, of Hackney, Esq. M. P. who " being prosecuted by the Duchess of Buckingham, and convicted of forgery, was first expelled the House, and then stood in the pillory, on the 17th of March, 1727. He was " suspected of joining in a conveyance with Sir John Blunt, to secrete £50,000. of that Director's estate, forfeited to the South-Sea Company by act of parliament. The Company " recovered the £50,000. against Ward; but he set up prior conveyances of his real estate " to his brother and his son, and concealed all his personal, which was computed to be " £150,000. These conveyances being also set aside by a bill in chancery, Ward was imprisoned, and hazarded the forfeiture of his life, by not giving in his effects till the last " day,

GEORGE II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

22, 1729, Miss Nettleton, of Halifax in Yorkshire, by whom he had issue. His eldest son and heir inherited the manors of Gosebee's, in the parish of Stanway, and Bere Church, *alias* West Doniland, in the parish of that name; with

" day, which was that of his examination. During his confinement, his amusement was to give poison to dogs and cats, and see them expire by slower or quicker torments. To sum up the worth of this gentleman, at the several æras of his life; at his standing in the pillory he was worth above £200,000, at his commitment to prison, he was worth £150,000; but has been so far diminished in his reputation, as to be thought a worse man by 50, or £60,000." Pope mentions him in several other parts of his work. Before I speak of the Wards, I shall remark that Fr. Chartres died in Scotland in 1731, aged 62: his widow at Edinburgh, January 3, 1733. He was still more infamous than Ward. Mr. Waters' life is not given. Sir John Blunt, chief projector of the South-Sea Scheme, died at Bath, January 24, 1733. There were in the first half of the eighteenth century so many gentlemen in Parliament of the names of John Ward, that it is very difficult to distinguish them from each other, still more to trace the origin. The infamous one was nearly related to Sir John Ward, Lord-Mayor of London in 1719, and both of them, I suppose, descended from Sir Patience Ward, Lord-Mayor of London in 1681, a commissioner of the customs; both of them frequently in Parliament. Sir Patience was a native of Tanshelfe, in the parish of Pontefract in Yorkshire, but settling in London became a very opulent merchant, as was Sir John. Sir Patience Ward was married at Hackney, by the regicide justice of peace, John Barkstead, June 8, 1653, to Elizabeth, second daughter of William Hobson, of that place, Esq. He is described, " Patient Ward of the parish of St. Helen's in London, merchant." Mr. Hobson, dying in 1662, left the manor of Lordshold in Hackney to his three daughters and coheirs. The other two married to Sir William Bolton, Knt. and William White, Esq. who with Mr. afterwards Sir Patience Ward, aliened the manor about 1669. It is probable he retained some of the possessions in Hackney, where he resided occasionally. Sir John Ward, knighted September 23, 1714, a commissioner for building fifty new churches, and a Bank director, died March 10, 1725-6: his relict May 2, 1726. John Ward, Esq. his eldest son, an East-India director, in January 1745-6. The infamous John Ward also resided at Hackney, as is seen by the above note. The place is still known: the scite of his large house at the top of the town is now called *Ward's Corner*. It is obvious he had a brother and a son. Clarenceux proved his descent by his avarice. In 1725 he is described Knox Ward, Esq. of Hackney. In 1729, of Wolverston-Hall in Suffolk. Hackney, from the disgrace of Mr. Pope's John Ward, was become unpleasant to him. By his marriage he seems to have kept up his Yorkshire connexions. Of this family was Dr. Joshua Ward, of Whitehall, well known for chymical preparations. He died November 21, 1761, aged 76. His will, dated March 1, 1760, was proved January 8, 1762, in which he desired to be buried in Westminster Abbey, within the altar rails, or as near to them as might be. He gave to his sisters, Margaret Gancel and Ann Manley, £500 each; Rebecca Ward, his niece, daughter

with its appendage Monkwick near Colchester, both in the county of Essex, and probably other estates which Clarenceux had purchased.

GEORGE II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Clarenceux.

Sep. 30, 1741.—STEPHEN MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.—*See Garter.*  
Created December 22.

Jan. 11, 1754-5.—CHARLES TOWNLEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

# NORROY.

*Ann.*—PETER LE NEVE, Esq. F. R. S. and F. A. S.

*Norroy.*

Of an ancient family in Norfolk, collaterally allied to that branch which had given Sir William le Neve, Clarenceux, in the reigns of Charles I. and II., in imitation of whom he took the article *le*, the original method of writing the surname. He was born January 21, 1661-2; elected a fellow of the Royal Society, and having a very accurate and extensive knowledge of antiquities,

daughter to his nephew, Knox Ward, £2000. His servant, Alex. Morton, £150, if living with him at his death. Will. Wood, his coachman, £100 on the same condition. Tho. Lane, his groom, £50; Cha. Tyler, his postillion, £5; Anth. Williamson, whatever sum he owed him at his decease; Mary Bright, if living with him when he died, £50; his nephew, Colonel Will. Gancel, all his bond or other debts owing from him to the testator, with £1000 in money, and any one of his pictures which he should choose; and appointed Ralph Ward and Thomas Ward, nephews of his nephew, Knox Ward, executors and residuary legatees: except the sum of £500 to such persons as they and his nephew, Will. Gancel, should think most proper objects. Mrs. Jackson, another sister of Dr. Ward, died in September 1769. There are some dissertations upon religious subjects: *Query*, Were they written by this gentleman? There was a Joshua Ward, Esq. then of the Inner Temple, married about 1742 Ann, daughter of Sir Nicholas Carter, of Bedington, Bart., widow of John Fountaine, of Melton near Doncaster in Yorkshire, Esq. Probably he was of this family. Dr. Ward, the physician, is thus satirized by Pope in his "Imitation of Horace."

"He serv'd a'Prenticeship, who sets up shop;  
"Ward try'd on Puppies, and the Poor, his Drop."

The note says, Ward, a famous empiric, whose Pill and Drop had several surprising effects, and were one of the principal subjects of writing and conversation at this time. The very name of Ward seemed proscribed by Mr. Pope: he put poor Edward Ward, the poetic publican, in the Dunciad.

GEORGE II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

tiquities, was chosen the first president of the learned Society of Antiquaries, upon its revival in the year 1717. Quitting the chair in 1724, Algernon, Earl of Hertford, afterwards Duke of Somerset, was elected in his room. He died September 24, 1729, aged sixty-seven. This king at arms was an honor to the College. Frances, his widow, remarried to Thomas Martin, Esq. F. A. S., seated at Palgrave, in Suffolk, but a native of Thetford, a gentleman likewise eminently skilled in the antiquities of this kingdom: he died March 7, 1771, aged seventy-three years. He had been executor to Norroy, and had assisted him in compiling his "*Monumenta Anglicana*." With the widow he obtained many of her former husband's MSS. She was his second wife: by her he had four children. Norroy's library was sold by auction in 1730-1, by Anthony Collins. His manuscripts and records relative to the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, collected with indefatigable industry, were dispersed; part came into the hands of Mr. Martin: at his death, Sir John Fenn, Knt. M. A. F. A. S. obtained some of them, particularly the letters written by, and to the Paston family, ancestors of the Earls of Yarmouth, a title now extinct, during the reigns of Henry VI, Edward IV, and Richard III. In this collection are also the correspondence of the first personages during the government of those sovereigns. These Sir John published, adorned with portraits, and authenticated by engravings of autographs, fac similes, paper marks, and seals, in four volumes; and was preparing a fifth for the press, when he was unfortunately taken off by death, February 14, 1794. The public has had few such valuable presents as this work. This learned knight, by his will, bequeathed a sum of money to erect a monument to the memory of Mr. Martin, in the church where he is buried. No apology is offered for these remarks upon Mr. Martin and Sir John Fenn, as these particulars of them are in some measure necessarily given to elucidate the life of Norroy. Norroy shewed a singularity in his will, which strongly marked his character: it is dated May 5, 1729. He describes himself as late of the under-chamberlain's, or the court of receipts in the Exchange at Wesminster; son and heir of Francis Neve, *alias* le Neve, late citizen and draper of London, son of Fermian Neve, *alias* le Neve, late of Ringland, in the county of Norfolk, Gent. He directed that his putrid carcase should be buried in the chancel of Great Wychingham Church, and that it should be carried down thither in an herse, attended by his coach, and one other coach. No mourning was to be given to any of his relations or others, except his wife. He bequeathed £10 to his three nieces. To such

Charles II.  
Provincial  
King  
Norroy

such of his servants as his wife should choose to retain £10 each, and £4 more for mourning; ordering that the rest of his servants should be dismissed as soon as possible after his decease, with their wages only. He desired that no rings should be given to any one; forbade any room to be hung with black; “or any undertaker of funerals, *alias* cold cooks, to be employed: desiring to have no upholders’ company, nor — Smith, in Cocky-Lane, in Norwich, to be suffered to intermeddle in the direction or management of his funeral.” He wished to have some eschocheons on silk upon the pall, of the arms of his office without the crown, impaled with the arms of his family, quartering those of Corey of Norfolk, which he was entitled to, his grandmother’s brothers having deceased without issue, and also those of his grandfather, Peter Wright, of London, merchant. He forbade any funeral oration, or any other monument, than a plain marble stone, which he ordered should be set up in the church wall, on the inside, opposite his grave, signifying that his body lay thereabouts. Mr. Thoresby expressed his obligations to his honored and kind friends Peter le Neve, Norroy, and Robert Dale, Esq. then Suffolk herald extraordinary. It was a most singular circumstance, that after the death of this king at arms his estates at Wichingham, and in the other towns of Norfolk, were claimed by John Norris, Esq., whose grandfather had purchased their reversion upon failure of the male line. After much money spent in law they were confirmed to that gentleman by the House of Lords, the dernier resort in such cases. Such stipulations are not uncommon amongst the small Princes of Germany, but it is the only fact of the kind I ever remember to have known in England.

Dec. 8, 1729.—STEPHEN MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Sept. 30, 1741.—JOHN CHEALE, Esq.

Seated at Finden-Place near Arundel, in Surrey. Descended from John Cheale, Esq. of that place, seated there in Charles II’s reign. He obtained this office by the recommendation of Thomas Pelham Holles, Duke of Newcastle, to Edmond, Duke of Norfolk. This is another instance of favor prevailing over merit. The heralds must have seen such slights to them with the greatest concern, their interest being sacrificed to such who were strangers to the College, and to their profession. Norroy

D d d

submitted



GEORGE II.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norty.

submitted the whole duty of his office to the management and care of his friend and agent Mr. Hutchenson, Chester herald. Dying unmarried, May 8, 1751, aged fifty-two, he was buried at Finden.

1751.—CHARLES TOWNLEY, Esq.—*See Clarenceux*.  
Appointed, Whitehall, November 2.—Created November 19.

1756.—WILLIAM OLDYS, Esq.—*See next reign*.

Heralds.

## HERALDS.

### WINDSOR.

Windsor.

Geo. I.—JAMES WHORWOOD, Esq.

Fourth, and youngest son of Thomas Whorwood, of Halton, in Oxfordshire, Esq., of which county he had been high sheriff. He was natural son of Brome Whorwood, of Halton, Esq. if Mr. Brooke, Somerset, was accurate. Blome, in his "*Britannia*," calls his baptismal name Brown; his seat, Haulton. The herald had his residence in the College, where he had two children born: James, June 20, and baptized July 4, 1727, at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf; and Mary, born February 3, and baptized at the same church, March 5, 1728-9. The mother's name was Mary.

Aug. 1736.—JOHN KETTLE, Esq. F. A. S.

Windsor was not created until December 22, 1741. He was elected a fellow of the Society of Antiquaries in December, 1743, and died in May, 1745. After his death there was a vacancy in the office for a year.

RICHARD MAWSON, Gent.

Son of Charles Mawson, Chester herald, he constantly lived in, and gave attendance at the College. Unfortunately he died on the very day the warrant was made out for appointing him Windsor herald, after having been a pursuivant twenty-eight years: his death happened at the College, September 2, 1745, aged 60. His corpse was buried with his family in the church-yard of East Barnet, Middlesex. He left his widow about £1000, chiefly acquired by his profession. Mr. Warburton, Somerset, purchased some of his books; others were bought at their sale by the College. Probably he was a son of Mawson, Chester.

1746.—THOMAS THORNBOROUGH, Esq.

Descended, I presume, from the Thornboroughs of Selside, in the county of Westmoreland. He died in this office; but the exact date of his death I have not seen.

GEORGE II.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

HENRY HILL, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Patent, Nov. 26, 1757. Creation, July 4, 1758.

### C H E S T E R.

Chester.

Geo. I.—EDWARD STIBBS, Esq.

Died of an asthma at his apartments in the College at Arms, January 10, 1739, and was buried on the 27th of that month, in the Abbey Church in Bath, where lies John Stibbs, Esq. who died in 1708; probably his father; and John Stibbs, Esq. who died in 1732, and captain Bartholomew Stibbs who died in 1735, I suppose his brothers.

Feb. 22, 1739.—FRANCIS HUTCHENSON, Esq.

Son of William Hutchenson, Esq. by Elizabeth, youngest daughter of Francis, Lord Howard, of Effingham, and relict of William Roberts, of Wilsden, in Middlesex, Esq. He was one of the clerks in the Duke of Newcastle's office, to which nobleman he was related by his maternal grandmother. By his great connexions he obtained a commission, and acted as a justice of peace for the city and liberty of Westminster. The Deputy Earl Marshal made him his secretary and registrar. He was buried in St. Margaret's Church-yard, Westminster, under a blue marble slab. To preserve the sculptured arms, and the inscription, strong iron nails are fixed in it. The arms, impaling his wife's, are Baron, a Lion rampant, between three Cross-crosslets; Femme, a Chevron, within a Border ingrailed. The inscription is :

“ Here lie, in hopes of a blessed resurrection,  
“ the remains of FRANCIS HUTCHENSON,  
“ Esq. who died June 22, 1752, aged 45.  
“ And of ELIZABETH, his wife,  
“ who died November 16, 1769, aged 63.  
“ ANNE-BERNERS HUTCHENSON,

D d d 2

“ their

GEORGE II.  
 Herálds.  
 Chester.

" their only surviving child, caused  
 " this stone to be laid down, in memory  
 " of her deceased parents."

Aug. 1752.—JOHN MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

He was, at this time, only thirteen years of age; but the Earl of Effingham, Deputy Earl Marshal, gave him that place.

---

Y O R K.

Geo. I.—PHILIP JONES, Esq. F. A. S.

York.

It does not appear that Mr. Jones ever was a pursuivant. He was elected December 5, 1723, a member of the Society of Antiquaries. About the year 1729, having purchased the manor of Somerby, in Lincolnshire, of Charles Brand, Esq., counsellor at law, and not complying with the terms agreed upon, which were to pay a certain sum, and an annuity, a bill was filed against him. This, with other imprudencies, obliged him to surrender himself a prisoner to the Fleet, and to dispose of his tabard to his successor.

CHARLES TOWNLEY, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

Appointed in July, 1735.—Created in December following.—Patent, Aug. 26, 1736.

Nov. 23, 1753.—GEORGE FLETCHER, Esq.—*See next reign.*

---

S O M E R S E T.

Somerset.

Geo. I.—JOHN WARBURTON, Esq. F. R. and A. S.

Son of Benjamin Warburton, of Bury, in the county of Lancaster, by Mary, eldest daughter, and in the end, heir of Michael Buxton, of Buxton in Derbyshire, born February 28, 1681-2. At his admission into the Society of Antiquaries he is stiled of Bedale, in the North-Riding of Yorkshire. If we believe Mr. Grose, Richmond, he was originally an exciseman. This gentleman says he was ignorant of not only the Latin, but his native language; that so far from understanding mathematics, he did not even understand gauging, which, he continues, " like navigation, " as practised by our ordinary seamen, consists only in multiplying and  
 " dividing

GEORGE II.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

“ dividing certain numbers, or writing by an instrument, the rationale  
 “ of both which they are totally ignorant of.” He died at his apartments  
 in the College of Arms, his usual residence, May 11, 1759, aged seventy-  
 eight, and was buried on the 17th in the south aisle of St. Bennet’s  
 Church, Paul’s Wharf. A peculiar circumstance attended his funeral.  
 Having a great abhorrence to the idea of worms crawling upon him when  
 dead, he ordered that his body should be inclosed in two coffins, one of  
 lead, the other oak: the first he directed should be filled with green broom,  
 hather, or ling. In compliance with his desire a quantity, brought from  
 Epping Forest, was stuffed extremely close round his body. This fer-  
 menting, burst the coffin, and retarded the funeral, until part of it was  
 taken out. There is a mezzotinto portrait of him by Miller, from a  
 painting of Vandergucht, inscribed, “ John Warburton, Esq. Somerset  
 “ herald at arms, Fellow of the Royal Society, and of the Antiquarian  
 “ Society of London, 1746,” with a long account of his being the author  
 of various maps. He published maps by actual survey of the counties of  
 Middlesex, Essex, Herts, York, and Northumberland, giving the arms  
 of many hundred families. He also published “ London and Middlesex  
 “ illustrated,” London, 1749, 8vo. justifying the arms annexed to the  
 map of Middlesex. “ *Vallum Romanorum*,” London, 1753, 4to. with  
 cuts. These, with some prints, were the whole of what he published.  
 His MS. collections were very great. In the sketch of the materials for  
 a history of Cheshire by a F. A. S., in a letter to Thomas Falconer, Esq.  
 of the city of Chester, speaking of him, says, “ whose indefatigable labors  
 “ have so greatly contributed to the ornament and illustration of almost  
 “ every county in the kingdom. His method was, perhaps, *singularly*  
 “ sensible—to glean up every thing, either in print or manuscript, which  
 “ had the most distant relation to that particular county he had intended  
 “ to elucidate. These scattered fragments, like the Sibyls’ leaves, he bound  
 “ up into volumes, suitable to the size of the papers he had collected,  
 “ either folio, quarto, or octavo. His Essex gleanings are now in my  
 “ possession, through the communicative kindness of John Leake, Esq.  
 “ Chester herald, and though I have not the Cheshire collections, yet  
 “ the Essex papers give me a sufficient insight into the nature of those  
 “ materials, of which I have the absolute and obliging promise.” For  
 Cheshire only he had five volumes. The manuscripts are particularized

GEORGE II.  
Heralds.  
*Somerset.*

as comprizing "A Calendar of the Manors in Cheshire, with the several  
 " fees the lords of the said manors paid to the Earl of Chester, and the  
 " names and proprietors to the year 1710, 4to. An account of the  
 " principal Families in Cheshire, with the lands they held in the said  
 " county, from 33 Edw. III. to 24 Henry VII. folio. A Register of  
 " the Black Prince, and Homage due to the Earl of Chester, with the  
 " Names of the principal Families, Lords of Manors, Lordships, &c. from  
 " 3 Edw. III. to 29 Eliz. fol. A variety of Maps, Plans, and Prospects,  
 " with MS. Notes, by Plot, Warburton, and others, and whatsoever is  
 " curious in the repositories of the Heralds' Office, the Harleian Library,  
 " and the Office of Records, relative to the County Palatine of Chester."  
 If such was his research for the history of one county only, what must  
 have been his collections? Surely he is deserving credit as an indefa-  
 tigable antiquary at least. Grose, Richmond, says, that he was not  
 able to write what he published, but employed others. It appears from  
 Mr. Brooke, Somerset's notes, that Toms, who owed his rise to him,  
 told that gentleman, that he had great natural abilities but no edu-  
 cation. Grose observes, that "his life was one continued scene of  
 " squabbles and disputes with his brethren, by whom he was despised and  
 " detested." Toms remarks, that "though his conduct was faulty, yet  
 " he was extremely ill used, especially by the younger Anstis, who  
 " was of a violent tyrannical disposition." The reason, he says, why  
 he did not rise higher in the College was singular. He was so like the  
 late King in person, that he was persuaded to present a petition to that  
 Sovereign, soliciting the office of a provincial king, then vacant, which  
 was so highly resented by the Earl Marshal, that, with some other things,  
 made him lose, rather than gain ground in the College, especially as his  
 Majesty would not interpose. Warburton was vindictive and scurrilous  
 is undoubted. Having in his map of London and Middlesex given 500  
 engraved arms in the borders, the Earl Marshal supposing them fictitious,  
 by his warrant commanded him not to take in any subscriptions for arms,  
 nor advertise or dispose of any maps, till the right of such person respec-  
 tively to such arms were first proved, to the satisfaction of one of the  
 kings of arms. In his book of London and Middlesex illustrated, after  
 observing the above injunction of the Earl Marshal, he subjoins, "which  
 " partiality

GEORGE II.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

“ partiality being well known to this author, he thought it best to have  
 “ another arbitrator joined with him, and therefore made choice of the  
 “ impartial public, rather than submit his performance wholly to the  
 “ determination of a person so notoriously remarkable for knowing no-  
 “ thing at all of the matter.” After properly reprobating the idea, that  
 trade and gentility are incompatible, as a doctrine fitted only for a despotic  
 government, and judiciously remarking the moral impossibility there would  
 soon be of proving descents and arms for want of visitations, he returns  
 to attack the heads of the College, by saying, that such proofs are obstructed  
 by the exorbitant and unjustifiable fees of three heralds, called kings at  
 arms, who receive each £30 for every new grant. “ At present,” says  
 he, “ no less than two signers and sealers will serve their turn, though  
 “ hitherto one was sufficient, and his fee only £5. and some times less;  
 “ whilst poor heralds that do the work, must tamely submit to an  
 “ eleemosynary benevolence. These things done, the College of Arms  
 “ will again flourish, and the underlings will eat—viands as well as their  
 “ majesties.” If he thus treated the king at arms, what were the heralds  
 and pursuivants to expect? It is only necessary to add, that in this small  
 book he gave the names, residencies, genealogy, and coat armor of the  
 nobility, principal merchants, and other eminent families, emblazoned in  
 their proper colors, with references to authorities. That he was often in  
 distress for money, and at such times had very little delicacy in relieving  
 himself from his embarrassments, I fear is too true. Mr. Grose gives  
 the following scandalous circumstance, as a proof of “ his readiness to  
 “ catch at any opportunity that offered to impose on the unwary. Walking  
 “ one day through the streets of London, he passed by the house of  
 “ Mr. Stainbank, a rich merchant, over whose door he saw an achieve-  
 “ ment, or hatchment, on which were painted three castles, somewhat  
 “ like those borne in the arms of Portugal. He went immediately home,  
 “ and wrote a short note, begging to see Mr. Stainbank on very particular  
 “ business. The gentleman came, when Mr. Warburton, with a great  
 “ deal of seeming concern, told him, the Portuguese Ambassador had  
 “ been with him, and directed him to commence a prosecution against  
 “ him, for assuming the royal arms of Portugal, and besides meant to  
 “ exhibit

GEORGE II.  
 {  
 Heralds.  
 Somerset.

“ exhibit a complaint against him in the House of Lords for a breach of  
 “ privilege. Mr. Stainbank, terrified at the impending danger, begged  
 “ his advice and assistance, for which he promised to reward him hand-  
 “ somely. Warburton, after some consideration, said, he had hit on a  
 “ method to bring him out of a very ugly scrape, which was, that he  
 “ should purchase a coat of arms, which he would devise for him, as like  
 “ as possible to that on the achievement, and that he would shew it to  
 “ the Ambassador, and confirm its being his legal coat of arms, and say  
 “ that the similitude complained of, was owing to the blunder of the  
 “ painter. The arms were granted in due form, and paid for; when  
 “ Warburton, over and above his share of the £40, asked and obtained  
 “ a particular reward for appeasing the representative of his Portugeeze  
 “ Majesty.” Mr. Grose subjoins to this scandalous, yet laughable story,  
 “ that, notwithstanding this, and many like dirty tricks, he clearly proved  
 “ the truth of that proverb, which says, Honesty is the best policy—by  
 “ dying a beggar.” Impartiality has compelled me to give what I found  
 relative to a character which I admire for his love for science, and  
 despise for his dishonesty and querelous scurrility. He married twice:  
 one of his wives was a widow with children; for he married her son,  
 when a minor, to one of his daughters. Amelia, another, married Octo-  
 ber 23, 1750, to captain John Elphinston, afterwards vice-admiral and  
 commander in chief of the Russian fleet, who died very greatly respected  
 by the late Empress, Catherine II, who created him Knight of the Order  
 of St. George: he was deservedly honored and beloved by all who knew  
 him. This gallant officer died in November 1789, at Cronstat, after a  
 short illness, only thirty-one years of age; at which time he was captain  
 of the Prince Gustaaf, and a lieutenant in his British Majesty’s service.  
 By his last wife, Somerset herald had John Warburton, Esq. who resided  
 many years in Dublin, and was pursuivant to the Court of Exchequer in  
 Ireland: he married, in 1756, Ann-Catherine, daughter of the Rev.  
 Edward-Rowe Mores, rector of Tunstal in Kent, and sister of Edward-  
 Rowe Mores, Esq. M. A. and F. R. and A. S., so well known for his skill  
 in antiquity, and the large collections of choice MSS. and books he left at his  
 death,

death, which were sold by Mr. Paterson in 1779.\* This Mr. Warburton, leaving Dublin, became one of the exons belonging to his Majesty's yeomen of the guard at St. James'. Going into France since the troubles in that kingdom, he was one of the few English who fell victims to the sanguinary temper of the usurpers, being guillotined for a pretended sedition, by order of the National Convention Committee at Lyons, in December 1793.

GEORGE II.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

1769.—RALPH BIGLAND, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### RICHMOND.

Geo. I.—CHARLES WHINYATES, Esq.

Richmond.

Mr. Lane resigned his tabard to his successor.

June, 1755—FRANCIS GROSE, Esq.—*See next reign.*

### LANCASTER.

Ann.—JOHN HESKETH, Esq.

Lancaster.

Chiefly resided at Exeter, where he had practised as an attorney. This office was purchased for him upon his marriage with Penelope, daughter of Sir Arthur Northcote, of Pynes in Devonshire, Bart. by his second wife Elizabeth, eldest daughter of the Honorable Sir Francis Godolphin, K. B.; but he disposed of it again, in 1727, to his successor. He had a grant of arms, Ermine on a Bend, Sable, three Garbs, Or; on a sinister Chief a Rose, Gules: for a Crest, on a Wreath a Garb, Or, charged with a Rose, Gules, the Stalk and Leaves twisting round the Garb. A gentleman gave an half length portrait of him to the College, now  
E e e hanging

---

\* Mr. Warburton introduced Mr. E. R. Mores into the College of Arms, "where he resided seven years, intending at that time to have become a member of that Society, for which he was extremely well qualified, by his great knowledge and skill in heraldic matters; but altering his design, he retired, about 1760, to Low-Layton in Essex, where he had built a house upon an extensive, but singular plan."



**GEORGE II.** hanging in the Hall, said to have been painted by Tucker, Hoyman's master. He left no issue.  
*Heralds.*  
*Lancaster.*

1727.—STEPHEN-MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

Dec. 8, 1729.—CHARLES GREENE, Esq.

Third son of William Greene, of Thunnercliffe-Grange, in the parish of Ecclesfield, near Sheffield in Yorkshire, descended from an ancient and genteel family. His mother was Alice, daughter of Mr. Smithson, who was of the family of the Duke of Northumberland. William Greene, of Thunnercliffe, Esq. the herald's eldest brother, left a son, William Greene of York, M. D., who disposed of the estate to Thomas Earl of Effingham. Lancaster obtained this preferment from his interest and connexion with the Duke of Norfolk's family, who possess the manor of Ecclesfield-Hall, near Sheffield, and was privately buried on Sunday the 16th, in the chancel of that church, with his ancestors.

April, 1743.—THOMAS BROWNE.—*See next reign.*

Pursuivants.

## P U R S U I V A N T S.

### R O U G E - C R O I X.

*Rouge-croix.*

Geo. I.—JOHN POMFRET, Gent.

Son of the Rev. John Pomfret, the poet, rector of Maulden in Bedfordshire: his grandfather was also a clergyman, being rector of Luton in the same county. Rouge-croix' father, the poet, died in London, at the early age of thirty-five. He also had a taste for the Muses, having written some satirical verses on the removal of those family portraits of the Howards from the Hall of the College to Arundel Castle. His death happened at his apartments in the College, March 24, 1750-1, aged forty-nine. His body was conveyed to, and interred at Harrowden in Northamptonshire. He was in great favor with the younger Anstis, Garter.

1751.—ALEXANDER COZENS, Gent.

Aug. 1652.—HENRY HASTINGS, Gent.—*See next reign.*

## BLUE-MANTLE.

GEORGE II.  
  
 Pursuivants.  
*Blue-mantle.*

Geo. I.—JAMES GREENE, Gent.

Mr. Brooke, Somerset, says he drew out many pedigrees for private families, in books which he never entered in the office: he was also accused of misplacing the books in the library, in order that his brother officers might not find them. He died at the College at Arms, on Sunday, September 4, 1737, aged fifty-four, and was buried on the 8th, at St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf. In the Hall of the College is a portrait of him, in his tabard, with his name, office, dates of his death, and age upon it. *Query*, Whether it was the same which Mr. Townley possessed, and came into the hands of Mrs. Townley, his widow. Mr. Greene, by Sarah his wife, had a daughter, Sarah, born February 24: she was baptized at St Bennet's, March 22, 1720.

Oct. 1737.—THOMAS BROWNE, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

Dec. 1743.—JOHN PINE, Gent.

An eminent engraver. Mr. Pine, Lord Orford observes, "need but" be mentioned, to put the public in mind of the several beautiful and "fine works for which they are indebted to him." He published, in folio, a very splendid Ceremonial of the Installation of the Knights of the Bath upon the Revival of that Order in 1725. From his hand we have also, in folio, ten prints, representing the tapestry hangings in the House of Lords, in which are given the several engagements and final destruction of the *Spanish Invincible Armada*, sent to invade England in 1588, each ornamented with a curious border, containing portraits of our noble commanders who assisted in our glorious defence, and ten charts of the coast of England, shewing the places of action between the English and Spanish fleets, with the track of the latter, from its entrance into the Channel to its return, in a shattered condition, along the coasts of Scotland and Ireland; also the fortifications ordered on the occasion on each side the Thames, and on the coasts of Cornwall and Devon, printed on eight sheets of imperial paper, elegantly embellished with emblematical ornaments, portraits of conspicuous characters, and medals struck to commemorate that great event. The Parliament adjudging these national works, passed an Act

E e e 2

to

GEORGE II.  
Pursuivants.

to secure the emolument arising from their publication to him. These, with the letter-press, form a volume, "rivalling the splendid editions of 'the Louvre.'" Nothing can look more deplorable than these hangings do at this time; the engravings evince how valuable they were when new. The order of the battle, and other circumstances relative to this memorable event, are most accurately executed: the portraits of the admirals and captains of the English fleet are not the least valuable part of the whole. These works are ornaments to a princely library. He engraved five other plates of the same size, to accompany them, being, 1. A Plan of the House of Peers; another of the House of Commons; A View of the Creation of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, by Henry VIII., from a drawing in the College at Arms. 2. The House of Peers, with Henry VIII. on the Throne, the Commons attending, from a Drawing by the then Garter King at Arms. Another View of the House of Peers, with Elizabeth on the Throne, the Commons presenting their Speaker at the Bar, from a painted print in the Cottonian Library. A copy of a beautiful Illumination of the Charter of Henry VI. to the Provost and College of Eton. 3. The House of Lords, shewing his Majesty on the Throne, the Lords in their proper Robes and Seats, the Commons at the Bar, and the Speaker addressing the Throne. 4. The House of Commons, shewing the Commons assembled in their House, the Speaker in his Chair, and Sir Robert Walpole, the Minister, standing forth in his usual Posture toward the Chair. A View of the Lord High Steward, in both Houses of Parliament, Judges, &c. assembled in Westminster-hall, Lord Lovat, the criminal at the Bar, on his Trial. He also engraved the whole Text of Horace, illustrating it with ancient bas reliefs and gems. These are his principal works. His head, painted by Hogarth in Rembrandt's manner, is well known from the print, says Lord Orford. He engraved the *Magna Charta*: presenting one of the copies to the Aldermen of London, they gave him a purse with twenty guineas in it. He, with Tinney and Bowles, published a large Plan of London and Westminster, with all their buildings, on a large scale, from an actual survey taken by John Rocque. His Majesty, George II. gave him the appointment of marker of the dice, and afterward his engraver of the signets, seals and stamps: places which he held to his death, which happened in the College, May 4, 1756, aged sixty-six. Mr. Toms, Portcullis,

Portcullis, told the late Mr. Brooke, Somerset, that he was like a satyr, both in person and manners: the former is evident from a mezzotinto portrait of him in a kit-cat size, representing him in a Russian dress. Mr. Townley had an impression of this plate. He sat for the portrait of the Friar in Hogarth's print of the Gates of Calais. As it produced him the name of Friar Pine, he was hurt that he had complied with Hogarth's solicitations. Mr. Pine, the eminent portrait painter, was his son.

GEORGE II.  
Pursuivants.

*Mach*, 1757.—RALPH BIGLAND, Gent.—*See Somerset*.

*Dec.* 1752.—JOHN WARD, Esq.—*See next reign*.

### ROUGE-DRAGON.

*Geo. 1.*—ARTHUR SHEPHERD, Gent.

*Rouge-Dracou.*

Secretary to the Earl Marshal, and Registrar of the College; and was near fifty years Deputy Secretary of the Excise. He died March 2, 1755-6.

1756.—HENRY HILL, Gent.—*See Windsor*.

*May* 23, 1758.—THOMAS SHERIFF, Gent.—*See next reign*.

*Jan.* 1745-6.—PETER TOMS, Gent.—*See next reign*.

### HERALDS EXTRAORDINARY.

#### MOWBRAY.

*Geo. 1.*—JOHN DUGDALE, Esq.

Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary.

*Mowbray.*

Only son of William Dugdale, Esq. grandson of Norroy, and great grandson of Garter. He never rose to be an Herald in ordinary. He was buried at Shustock, August 7, 1749. In the chancel is a very handsome pyramidal monument, which has, beneath a sacrophagus of black marble, this inscription:

“ Beneath lye deposited  
“ The body of JOHN DUGDALE, of Blyth-Hall, Esq.  
“ And Mary his wife.  
“ She was sole daughter

“ Of

GEORGE II.

Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Mowbray.*

“ Of Joshua Wafforne, of Stonely, Gent.

“ And departed this life the 11th of July,

“ 1746.

“ He was eldest son and heir

“ Of Wm. Dugdale, late of Blyth-Hall, Esq.

“ And died without issue, the 4th of August,

“ 1749.”

Being the last male of Sir William Dugdale's descendants, he devised by will the seat of Blyth-Hall, with the estate, to Richard Guest, Esq. the son of Richard Guest, Gent. by Jane his sister, who out of respect to Garter Dugdale's memory, has lately obtained his Majesty's permission to assume the surname and arms of the great Antiquary, his maternal ancestor. His eldest son, and heir-apparent, Dugdale-Stratford Dugdale, Esq. of Merevale, in the county of Warwick, is married to the Honorable Charlotte, youngest daughter of Lord Curzon. I am indebted for extracts from the parish register of Shustock, and monumental inscriptions in that church relative to the Dugdale's family, to my respected friend the Rev. Thomas Blyth, rector of Elmdon, and vicar of Packwood in Warwickshire.

---

#### A R U N D E L

*Arund.*

1735.—FRANCIS HUTCHENSON, Esq.—*See Chester.*

Patent July—Creation Sept.

JOHN CHEALE, Esq.

THOMAS BEWES, Esq.—*See next reign.*

Officers, &c.  
of the Bath.

#### OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE ORDER OF THE BATH.

BATH AND GLOUCESTER KINGS AT ARMS, AND HANOVER HERALD.

*Bath, &c.*

Geo. I.—Honorable GREY LONGUEVILLE.

Seated at Shidlington in Bedfordshire, descended from Grey Longueville of that place, Esq. second son of Sir Michael Longueville, who

3.

mar-

married Susan, daughter of Charles, and sister and heir of Henry Grey, Earls of Kent. His town residence was in Queen-Square, Westminster. He was very greatly esteemed, having had several important places. He was a teller of the Exchequer, and paymaster of the forces at Minorca. Having a taste for literature, he was elected member of the Society of Antiquaries, July 28, 1725. He attended, as Bath King at Arms, the funeral of Queen Caroline. His death happened September 29, 1745.

GEORGE II.  
Officers, &c.  
of the Bath.

Oct. 1745.—Honorable EDWARD YOUNG.

WILLIAM WOODLEY, Esq.

Jan. 4, 1757.—SAMUEL HORSEY, Esq.—*See next reign.*

GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE RED ROD, AND  
BRUNSWICK HERALD.

Gentleman  
Usher of Red  
Rod, and  
Brunswick.

Geo. I.—EDMUND SAWYER, Esq.

CHARLES FREWIN, Esq.—*See next reign.*

GENEALOGIST, AND BLANC COURSIER HERALD.

Geo. I.—JOHN ANSTIS, Jun. Esq. LL.D. F. A. S. and  
Garter principal King at Arms.

Genealogist,  
&c.

SACKVILLE FOX, Esq.—*See next reign.*

The other officers were, REGISTRARS, Edward Young, Esq., afterwards Bath, and Gloucester King at Arms and Hanover Herald; Charles Newton, Esq. and Colonel Cokayne. SECRETARY, Sir John Jenoure, Bart. MESSENGERS, Mr. Booth and Mr. Henry Foulkes.

## GEORGE III.

*Acceded October 25, 1760.***GEORGE III.**

No Sovereign ever ascended the throne with a more general joy than his present Majesty: all hailed a native Monarch. The Heraldic Body, as usual, joined in the procession to proclaim the death of the late, and the accession of the present Sovereign. As the King was a bachelor, the coronation was postponed until he chose to unite himself to a princess, that Britain might have a double happiness. When an arrangement had taken place, on Monday, July 13, 1761, of the deputy Earl Marshal, Thomas Howard, Earl of Effingham, officiating for the Duke of Norfolk, in compliance with his Majesty's order in council, commissioned the Heralds to make proclamation of the intended coronation, and of the first meeting to be held of the Court of Claims, at the usual time and places, and with the accustomed solemnity. The manner was this: Between eleven and twelve o'clock, the Officers at Arms, Sergeants at Arms, and others, mounting their horses, the trumpets thrice sounding at Westminster-Hall-Gate, Henry Hill, Esq. Windsor Herald, read his Majesty's proclamation aloud. The procession then began to move to Temple-Bar, where the constables of the city and liberty of Westminster were replaced by those of the metropolis, the City Marshal attending. The cavalcade proceeded in this order:

A party of Constables, with their staves, to clear the way.

The High-Constable of Westminster with his staff.

Knight Marshal's-men, two and two.

Trumpets, two and two.

Serjeant-Trumpeter in his collar, bearing his mace.

Henry Pujolas, Gent. Blue-Mantle, and Thomas Sheriff, Esq. Rouge-dragon.

Pursuivants, in their tabards of his Majesty's Arms.

Henry

Henry Hastings, Gent., Rouge-croix, in his tabard, having a Serjeant at Arms on his left hand. GEORGE III.

Thomas Brown, Esq. Lancaster, in his tabard and collar, having a Serjeant at Arms on his left hand.

Serjeant at Arms.-Henry Hill, Esq. Windsor, in his tabard and collar.-Serjeant at Arms.

A party of Constables closing the procession.

At the bottom of Chancery-lane, Lancaster made proclamation, as he did in Cheapside. At the Royal Exchange, Rouge-croix performed the ceremony in Change time, which being ended, the people demonstrated their joy with loud plaudits, constantly crying, "Long live the King." The Lord Mayor of London gave an invitation to the Officers at Arms to dine at the Mansion-house, where they were entertained in a most elegant and polite manner.

The coronation was so much like the preceding ones, that it is unnecessary to particularize the ceremonial, especially as the whole has been engraven, and adorns the portfolios of our collectors in the graphic line.\*

At the royal marriage, a ceremony which Britain had not noticed for a century, the officers in the College attended, but neither Lion, nor Ulster, nor any of the English heralds or pursuivants extraordinary, though all had assisted at the coronation of the late and of his present Majesty. As to the heralds or pursuivants of Scotland, or Athlone pursuivant of Ireland, they have never been joined with the members of the English College in any procession. We have had, in this reign, several interviews with foreign

F f f

poten-

---

\* In the newspapers at this time was advertised, "The History of the Coronation of King James II. and of his royal consort, Q. Mary, with an exact account of the preparations in order thereunto: their Majesties most splendid processions, and their royal and magnificent feast in Wesminster Hall: and of the claims that were, and of those that were not allowed. By Francis Sandford, Esq. Lancaster herald at arms." They were to be had of Daniel Browne, bookseller, without Temple-Bar, price three guineas, bound. The copies on extraordinary large fine thick paper were four guineas each, also bound. They contained thirty-one large copper-plates, "curiously engraved after the life." Many certainly are portraits. At the same place were to be had, "The Ceremonies observed in the Coronations of the Kings and Queens of England, with all the Particulars relating thereto; and a large Copper-plate of the Procession, and another of the Champion's Ceremony, 4to. price 2s 6d." Others came out, shewing the Coronation of their PRESENT MAJESTIES.



**GEORGE III.** potentates, marriages, baptisms, and burials of His Majesty's relatives. They were in some measure suitably grand; but there was nothing more than has been practised upon such solemn occasions in the preceding reigns. Lord Biron, the Countess Dowager of Bristol, and the late Governor-General of India, Warren Hastings, Esq. have been tried before the House of Peers. The sight was very august, but they differed in nothing from those preceding them, except that the last exceeded, in duration, any precedent in ancient or modern history. The late Lord Chatham's remains being justly decreed a public funeral, the heralds assisted at the interment. There have been, however, others, which have no precedent in our annals. Not to notice the sublime commemorations of Handel, the reader of this page will present to his mind the solemn thanksgiving for the recovery of His Majesty's health, when a people's thanksgivings ascended to Heaven, for restoring a beloved, a justly revered Monarch to them. A more magnificent, and certainly a more interesting scene, was never presented. The other public ceremonial alluded to was also a thanksgiving, but of another nature; to return the Sovereign's and the subject's gratitude to Almighty God for the splendid naval victories, and to offer up the trophies of the vanquished navies of France, Spain, and Holland, in the cathedral church of the metropolis. A triumph so great demanded what was offered, thanks for the mercies received, and prayers for their continuance—and His Majesty has been ablessed with subsequent victories; the flags of other great and puissant nations have been added. Our armies, too, have their just share of praise in Europe, in Asia, and Africa. By the valour of Britain, religion, law, and civilization, have not only been protected at home, but aided or restored throughout a trembling world. The kings, heralds, and pursuivants at arms, in 1588, attended Elizabeth, when she went to St. Paul's to return thanks to God for the destruction of the *Invincible Armada*. Situations similar. Just as this sheet is printing, peace having been procured, the heraldic body have solemnly proclaimed it. The ceremonial was splendid, impressive, and every way gratifying.

In Ireland we have seen much change in this reign. On February 5, 1783, His Majesty was graciously pleased to institute a new Order of Knighthood, peculiar to that kingdom. They are stiled Knights of St. Patrick, being placed under the patronage of the national Saint. This order is very gratifying to the nobility of Ireland. The Monarch is Sovereign of it.

GEORGE III.

it. His Royal Highness, Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, is senior knight; the Earl of Westmorland grand master. The knights have been selected from the peerage of that kingdom. Its peculiar epithet is, "Illustrious." The officers attached to it are, a Prelate of the Order, who is always the Archbishop of Armagh; a Chancellor, always the Archbishop of Dublin; a Registrar, the Dean of St. Patrick; a Secretary, a Genealogist, an Usher of the Black Rod, and Ulster King at Arms as an attendant. The ingenious and highly skilled Mr. I. K. Sherwin, went to Dublin at the institution, to paint the portraits of the Knights, Prelates, and Officers of the Order, designing to engrave a plate from the painting; but a premature death prevented.

Every loyal subject is gratified in the union so long wished: the kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland are now one dominion. The Protector, Oliver, by the sword, made the three bend to his power, and sent representatives to a common parliament. At the expulsion of his son, and successor, Richard, they separated. Queen Ann joined the two former by a legal, and just treaty. It was reserved for His present Majesty to incorporate all the three ancient kingdoms, binding them to each other by a reciprocation of rights and interests. May the "pillars" never more be disjointed. United, they are able to withstand every enemy however powerful. Ireland may, and probably will, as rapidly gain wealth and consequence as Scotland has done since she has been incorporated with England. The rich capitalist in England will assist in cultivating her lands, and in extending her merchandize. The UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND must obtain a power, wealth, and importance in the scale of politics which will very far surpass what preceding times ever witnessed. What has been gained in the East, infinitely exceeds in importance, what has been lost in the West, by the defection of unnatural and ungrateful children. They experience a joy equal to him who exclaims, "I have gained my cause, but I am ruined." The rising colonies at New South Wales, in all probability, will soon be attended with the happiest effects. The union has caused some variation in the regal stile. His Majesty has also discontinued the, too long retained, title of King of France.

The Irish peerage is now put upon a footing with that of Scotland: a late decision in the House of Commons does honor to their wisdom, in establishing the proper rank attached to the peers of Ireland. There has long been an attempt to lessen their consequence here, very unworthy the

Fff2

dignity

**GEORGE III.** dignity of their quality. This has arisen from various circumstances, but principally these causes; ignorance of ancient usage; the infrequency of the Irish peers coming to England formerly; the custom of creating so many English and Scotch to Irish titles, such who had neither estates nor connexion in that kingdom, and the injudicious conduct of the peers themselves, who, forgetful of their dignity, obtained seats in the English House of Commons, allowing, as it were, that in this kingdom they were to be accounted commoners, not noblemen. The union has recognized their due precedence, placing them of the same rank after those of England and Scotland. As it may not be unacceptable to adduce proofs of the just claims of the nobility of Ireland to such precedence, I shall give them in a note.\*

That

---

\* In *Magna Charta*, Henry, Archbishop of Dublin, signs after the Archbishop of Canterbury, and before the English lay peers. 3 Edward II. Richard de Burgo, Earl of Ulster, signs after Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, and preceded the English barons. 21 Edward III. the Earl of Kildare is ranked after the Earl of Pembroke, and before the Bishop of Durham, and the English Barons in the muster roll of soldiers sent to Normandy. In Richard II's reign, Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, after he was created Marquis of Dublin, preceded all the English Earls. When Henry VII. in 1502, contracted a marriage for his daughter Margaret with James IV. King of Scotland, the Earl of Ormond had precedence next after the Marquis of Dorset, and the Earls of Arundel and Northumberland. Thomas Butler, seventh Earl of Ormond, in great favor with Henry VII. was summoned to the English House of Peers, by the title of Baron de Rochford, that sovereign and Henry VIII. permitting him by that stile to sit in the House of Lords here, and vote; an honor to which no other Irish peer then was entitled. As he was an earl in Ireland, he sat above all the English barons; this however is a singular case. At the interview, in 1520, between Henry VIII. and Francis I., John Kite, Archbishop of Armagh, went after Dr. Nicholas West, Bishop of Ely; who, I presume, had precedence, because he had represented the English Monarch at the French Court the year before, and perhaps was then so accounted. Dr. Kite took place of the two other English Bishops, Drs. Jeffrey Blye, and John Veycie, Bishops of Chester and Exeter. Gerald Fitzgerald, the gallant, but in the end, very unfortunate, Earl of Kildare, at this interview had his precedence above all English peers of inferior quality. At the coronation of Edward VI. the Earl of Ormond was ranked next after the Earl of Oxford, and before the inferior English noblemen, who before had been, or then were created Knights of the Bath. The Earl of Kildare and Clanrickard signed a letter from the council, concerning the treaty of Breeme, at Queen Elizabeth's death, immediately after the Earl of Lincoln, and before all other inferior nobles. At the funerals of Ann, Queen to James I., and of James I., Queen Caroline and George II., the Irish nobility walked in the processions, preceding all English

: 2 and

That the public may see the utility of the corporate body of Heralds in England, and know the records they possess, there is given, in the Appendix, letter M, a return of the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of the College at Arms to Parliament, which presents the best possible idea of the institution, and the present state of the College, which are of the greatest importance to the state, a necessary appendage to loyalty, of the utmost consequence to the titled orders, to the gentry, and even to every man claiming honors, or even landed or other property. It were to be wished, that the prayer of the members should be complied with, in erecting them another College, near the royal residence and the houses of parliament, upon a larger scale, it being too small for the numbers occupying it. When the nobility resided in the city, and round the present College, they were where they ought to be. London then was not what it is now. From the

GEORGE III.  
~~~~~  
Col-

---

and Scotch peers of inferior rank. The Countesses of Kildare and Clanrickard were two of the sixteen assistants to the chief mourner at Queen Elizabeth's burial. That they have not walked in coronation procession formerly was owing, I presume, not because Ireland being deemed before Henry VIII's reign, only a dominion or lordship, not a kingdom, but for this reason, scarce ever any Irish peers were in this kingdom at such times; they were allowed it at the coronation of Geo. II. and His present Majesty. So far back as Elizabeth's reign, attempts had been made to consider Irish peers in England as commoners, but she, James I. and Charles I. highly resented such designs. The single instance, the rebel Lord Macquire being tried as a commoner during the civil war in the last century, can never be pleaded as a proper authority; in such times the sword, not law, decides every thing. The Sovereigns I have mentioned resisted every encroachment upon the dignity of the nobility of Ireland, as personal insults to themselves. Anstis, Garter, and all the other members of the College at Arms, were so sensible of what was justice, preremptorily refused to call over the English nobility, unless they were allowed to comply with the just order of precedence established by James I. and Charles I. As is mentioned above, the frequent creations of persons having no connexion with Ireland, and obtaining seats in the English House of Commons, were the great causes, in latter times, of the ignorance of many of those just rights and pre-eminencies to which the Irish peers are entitled. All this is done away, and the peers of our sister kingdom will now find their rank duly appreciated. The above particulars are chiefly taken from a book or pamphlet concerning, "The Question of the Precedency of the Peers of Ireland, in England, fairly stated, in a Letter to an English Lord, by a Nobleman of the other kingdom," published in 1761, and printed for J. Morgan in Pater-noster Row, and C. G. Scyffert in Pall Mall. I have omitted some circumstances which did not apply, and supplied some facts which evidently do.

**GEORGE III.**

College to the Thames is bad, deplorably bad. The building, now about a century and an half old, will soon necessarily want rebuilding, which must be done by other means than by the purse of the members. The nation is incalculably rich, the sum necessary would be unworthy the notice of the most watchful guardian of the public purse. The cause being taken up by a member of either House of Parliament, would reflect honor to his title or name, and he would find, I am convinced, a ready acquiescence, especially when he added, that no body of men proportioned to the small number of its members have produced more skilful persons in their profession, more loyal, learned, or respectable characters every way, nor to whom Britain is more obliged, or by whom she has been more honored. I may, I think, add too, what the modesty of the members of the College have not noticed, that when expenses have multiplied in so prodigious a degree since the salaries of the members were established so many reigns back, Parliament would make good whatever sums His Majesty would be most graciously pleased to adjudge, proportionable for the maintenance of the different Kings at Arms, Herald, and Pursuivants. Every order of men are now paid according to the present value of the precious metals, why, then, should not these gentlemen? As they give up every other situation, they ought to receive, from their profession, sufficient to support them in the elegant offices they enjoy, independent of the little emoluments which accidentally fall to them. To excel in any profession, the mind ought to be at ease, which is incompatible with a narrow, a very circumscribed income. These are ideas not hastily taken up; they are the result of long observation, though unknown to any one previous to their appearance here. It is not a particular friendship for some of the College, so much as strict justice, that calls forth these observations; for I must, I cannot but most earnestly plead for an institution absolutely essential to a civilized, a polished nation, and for its members, whose incomes ought to be suitable to the greatness of the Monarch whom they serve, a Sovereign whose dominions are immensely large and proportionably rich; I cannot but plead for the members, who, copying the laudable example of their learned precursors, add to our libraries most valuable works, and adorn private life by the most respectable behaviour.

8

Having

Having mentioned the present state of our English College, it will not appear foreign to the subject to say a little of those of Scotland and Ireland. Since the union of the British kingdoms there have presided these Lord Lions, heads of the Scotch College of Heralds: GEORGE III.

ALEXANDER ERSKINE, Esq.

— COCHERNE, Esq.—Appointed, *May 5, 1726.*

ALEXANDER DRUMMOND, Esq.—He died *June 14, 1729.*

HON. ALEXANDER BRODIE, Esq.—He died *March 9, 1754,* and his relict, *March 21, 1760.*

JOHN CAMPBELL HOOK, Esq. a gentleman of great elegance of taste and respectability of character. After holding this office many years he was cut off by an extraordinary fate. He resided at Clarence-Place, Bristol. As he excelled in drawing, he was desirous, it was thought, of taking some of the charming views on the Avon, and St. Vincent's-Rocks, near the Hot-Wells. For this purpose he left his home at ten o'clock on the morning of September 8, 1795, but not returning, it caused much anxiety. Two days afterwards his mangled corpse was discovered. It is supposed, that slipping, or the ground giving way, he fell from the precipice, and instantly perished. He left a family. His brother, Archibald Hooke, Esq. had a reversionary grant of his office, but dying before him, His Majesty gave it to

The Right Honorable ROBERT-AURIOL HAY-DRUMMOND, LL.D. Earl of Kinnoul, Viscount Dupplin, and Baron Hay of Kinfauns, all in the county of Perth, in the kingdom of Scotland, Baron Hay of Bedwarden in Herefordshire in England, and one of his Majesty's most Honorable Privy Council. His Lordship was appointed September 30, 1796. Lord Viscount Dupplin is put in remainder. The promotion of a Peer of both Scotland and England to this office throws a lustre upon the institution of the Herald's College, that neither kingdom ever before could boast. The more illustrious still for the virtues of the noble peer, and the abilities and integrity of this branch of the titled family of Hay, which, as heir general to William Drummond, Viscount Strathallan, has added to their surname that of Drummond. To them Scotland owes an incorruptible chancellor; England, a learned and most exemplary primate of York; and Britain, able ambassadors and negotiators. James Home, Esq. is Lion's deputy and principal clerk.

The

**GEORGE III.**

The Ulster Kings of Arms for Ireland having been given, in a former page, it will be sufficient here to observe, that upon the death of Gerard Fortescue, Esq., at Dublin, in November, 1786, His Majesty was pleased to nominate, for his successor, Sir Chichester Fortescue, Knight, the present Ulster, who, in 1800, was allowed a pension of £290: 19: 5, as a compensation for his losses, occasioned by the discontinuance of his emolument, in not attending the Parliament in Ireland, in consequence of the union of that kingdom with Britain.

### GARTER, PRINCIPAL KING AT ARMS.

Garter.

*Geo. II.*—STEPHEN-MARTIN LEAKE, Esq. F. R. S.

Stephen Martin Leake, Esq. Garter principal King at Arms, descended from a family of the Martins, in the county of Devon, was son of Stephen Martin, an officer in the royal navy, in the reign of Queen Ann, and for some time senior captain, an elder brother of the Trinity House, in the commission of the peace for the counties of Middlesex, Essex, and Surrey, and a deputy-lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets. Captain Martin married Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Captain Richard Hill, of Yarmouth in Norfolk, by Mary his wife. Christian, the other daughter and coheir of Captain Hill, married Sir John Leake, Knight, Rear-admiral of Great-Britain, Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Fleet, and one of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty in the above reign. Sir John Leake and Captain Martin being united in the closest friendship by this matrimonial connexion, and still more by twenty years service together in the fleet, and Sir John having lost his lady and their issue, to evince his regard for his brother-in-law, adopted him his heir, who from attention and gratitude obtained His Majesty's sign manual, authorising him to assume the surname and bear the arms of Leake, in addition to his own. Captain Martin Leake, died January 19, 1735-6, in the seventieth year of his age, and Elizabeth, his wife, on September 14, 1723, aged fifty-seven: their remains were deposited in a vault in the cemetery of Stepney, in Middlesex, with those of Sir John Leake, and his family.

Stephen Martin Leake, Esq. Garter, their only surviving son, born April 5, 1702, being educated at the school of Mr. Michael Maittaire, a man well known in the learned world, was admitted of the Middle-Temple in 173 and in the same year was sworn a younger brother in the Trinity-House. He was appointed, in 1724, a deputy lieutenant of the Tower-



R. F. Pine sculp

T. Wilson fecit

*Stephen Martin Leake Esq.*

**Garter Principal King of Arms.**





Tower-hamlets; in which station he afterwards distinguished himself by his exertions during the rebellion in the year 1745. On the revival of the Order of the Bath in 1725, he was one of the Esquires of the Earl of Sussex, Deputy Earl Marshal. He was elected a fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, March 2, 1726-7. In the same year he was created Lancaster herald, in the room of Mr. Hesketh; in 1729 constituted Norroy; in 1741 Clarenceux; and by patent, dated December 19, 1754, appointed Garter. In all his situations in the College Mr. Leake was a constant advocate for the rights and privileges of the office. He obtained, after much solicitation, a letter in 1731, from the Duke of Norfolk to the Earl of Sussex, his Deputy Earl Marshal, requesting him to sign a warrant for Mr. Leake's obtaining a commission of visitation, which letter, however, was not attended with success. In the same year he promoted a prosecution against one Shiets, a painter, who pretended to keep an office of arms in Dean's Court. The Court of Chivalry was opened with great solemnity in the Painted Chamber, on March 3, 1731-2, in relation to which he had taken a principal part. In 1733, he appointed Francis Bassano, of Chester, his deputy, as Norroy, for Chester and North Wales; and about the same time asserted his right, as Norroy, to grant arms in North Wales, which right was claimed by Mr. Longville, who had been constituted Gloucester King at Arms "*partium Walliæ*," annexed to that of Bath King at Arms, at the revival of that Order. He drew up a petition in January 1737-8, which was presented to the King in council, for a new charter, with the sole power of painting arms, &c. which petition was referred to the Attorney and Solicitor General; but they making their report favorable to the painters, it did not succeed. He printed, in 1744, "Reasons for granting Commissions to the Provincial Kings at Arms for visiting their Provinces." Dr. Cromwell Mortimer having, in 1747, proposed to establish a Registry for Dissenters in the College of Arms, he had many meetings with the heads of the several denominations, and also of the Jews, and drew up articles of agreement, which were approved by all parties: proposals were printed and dispersed, a seal made to affix to certificates, and the registry was opened on February 20, 1747-8; but it did not succeed, owing to a misunderstanding between the ministers and the deputies of the congregations. A bill having been brought in by Mr. Potter, in the session of Parliament in the year 1763, for taking the number

G g g

of

**GEORGE III.**  
  
**Garter.**

of the people with their marriages and births, he solicited a clause in favor of the College, but the bill did not pass. He being fixed upon to abstract the fair register books belonging to the most noble Order of St. George, they were delivered to him by Dr. Booth, Dean of Windsor, in 1755, and by Dr. Booth's impotunity he continued it from the death of Queen Ann until then, an undertaking the more necessary, as it had been wholly omitted from the decease of her Majesty. Garter completed the whole within that year. This having been translated into Latin, was transcribed in the Registrar's Office of the Order. As Garter King at Arms he was appointed, in 1759, a Plenipotentiary, jointly with the Marquis of Granby, for investing Prince Ferdinand of Brunswic with the ensigns of the Order of St. George. For the execution of this duty he left England in September, attended by two of his sons, one an herald, the other as his secretary. On October 16 following, his Highness received the habit and insignia at his head quarters of the camp of the allied army at Kordorf on the Lohne, and in 1764 he was joined in a like commission with colonel David Græme, as Plenipotentiary for the investiture of his Serene Highness the Duke of Mecklenburg Strelitz, Her Majesty's brother, which ceremony was performed at Nieu Strelitz, on June 4th in that year. The particulars, in honor of our excellent and justly beloved Queen, are here given.

“ Strelitz, June 5, 1764. Colonel David Græme, and Stephen-Martin Leake, Esq. Garter Principal King of Arms, Plenipotentiaries for investing his Serene Highness the Duke of Mecklenburg Strelitz with the habit and ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter, arrived here the 29th of May. The same evening they had an audience of the Duke, and presented their credentials with the Book of Statutes; and his Serene Highness declaring his acceptance of the Order, under the usual reservation as a Prince of the Empire, the Plenipotentiaries immediately invested him with the Garter, Ribband, and George; Garter King of Arms pronouncing the usual admonitions in Latin; and afterwards delivered the Stars and Ribband.

The 4th of June, the King of Great-Britain's birth-day, being appointed by his Serene Highness for the public investiture, the Plenipotentiaries were conducted to Court in the Duke's coaches, and with the accustomed ceremonies, to the Chamber of Audience, where the ensigns had been

been previously laid upon a table. Soon after his Serene Highness came in, and the Plenipotentiaries taking off his ribband with the George, and his coat, they put on the surcoat and sword of the Order, Garter taking the Duke's sword as his fee, and wearing it (according to custom) during the rest of the ceremony.

GEORGE III.  
Garter.

The habit and ensigns were then delivered to the persons appointed to carry them, and a procession was made to the Great-Hall, where two canopies were erected of crimson damask laced with gold, one at the upper end for the Sovereign's State, and the other on the left side for the Duke, with a chair on either side for the two Plenipotentiaries, a table being placed, near the Sovereign's State, to lay the habit and ensigns upon.

The Order of the Procession was as follows:

Officers of the Household to his Serene Highness, two and two.

The Secretary to the Plenipotentiaries, Stephen-Martin Leake, Jun. Esq.

The Book of Statutes on a velvet cushion, carried by M. de Gentzkow, Great Gentleman of the Chamber.

The Hood on a velvet cushion, carried by M. de Oertzen, Chamberlain.

The Cap and Feather on a velvet cushion, carried by M. de Plessen, Great Butler.

The Great Collar on a velvet cushion, carried by M. de Bulow, Great Master of the Horse.

John Martin Leake, Esq. Chester Herald, in his Coat of Arms, carrying (for Garter) the Mantle of the Order, on a large velvet cushion.

Garter Principal King of Arms, in his Mantle of the Order, carrying in his hand the Sovereign's Commission.

The First Plenipotentiary.

The Great Marshal, and Marshal of the Household, with their staves.

The D U K E,

Supported by M. de Warbourg, Councillor of the Province, and the Count de Suerin.

Two Gentlemen of the Chamber, who were appointed by his Serene Highness to bear his train in the return.

The Deputies of the Province.

Coming into the hall (the musick playing) they all made three reverences to the Sovereign's State. Those who carried the ensigns laid them upon the table near the Sovereign's State, the Duke and Plenipotentiaries taking their seats, and all others going to their respective stations.

G g 2

The

GEORGE III.  
Garter.

The music having ceased, the first Plenipotentiary rose up, and made a speech; which was answered by the Duke, all persons standing.

Then Garter delivering the commission to the first Plenipotentiary, he presented it to the Duke, who gave it to his Secretary to read (all persons standing up whilst it was read) and the Secretary having read the commission, returned it to his Serene Highness, who delivered it to Garter.

The musick then again played, and being done, Garter, with the usual reverences, taking up the mantle, delivered it to the first Plenipotentiary, and they both invested his Serene Highness therewith, Garter pronouncing the admonition: next they put on the hood, and then the collar, with the proper admonition: they then presented the book of Statutes, and his Serene Highness delivered to the Plenipotentiaries a certificate of his reception of the Order, and nomination of a proxy.

Lastly, they placed the cap and feather on his Serene Highness' head, who making a reverence to the Sovereign's State, sat down in his stall, and the Plenipotentiaries in their places. The music then played for some time; after which, Garter King of Arms proclaimed the Sovereign's stile, and then the Duke's; the drums beating and trumpets sounding.

And the Plenipotentiaries having congratulated the Duke upon his investiture, a procession was made back in the same order as before: the Duke's train being borne by M. de Oertzen, and M. de Norman.

A splendid banquet was prepared in the Great Hall, and his Serene Highness dined in the Habit of the Order, his cap and feather being held behind his chair by a page.

When the desert was upon the table, the Duke put on his cap, stood up, and taking it off again, drank, 1st, the Sovereign's health; 2d, the Queen's; 3d, the Prince of Wales, and the rest of the Royal Family; and 4th, the Knights Companions of the Order. The first Plenipotentiary then drank, 1st, the Duke; and then prosperity to the illustrious House of Mecklenburg.

During the ceremony the guns were fired three times; 1st, at the Duke's entrance into the Hall; 2d, when he was invested with the cap; and, lastly, when the stiles were proclaimed.

In the evening there was a ball."

Garter

Garter, in 1726, published his "*Nammi Britan. Historia*, or Historical Account of English Money." A new edition, with large additions, was printed in 1745, dedicated to the Duke of Suffolk. It is much to Mr. Leake's honor, that he was the first writer upon the English coinage. From affectionate gratitude to Admiral Sir John Leake, and at the particular desire of his father, he had written a history of the life of that Admiral, prepared from a great collection of books and papers relating to the subject which were in his possession. This he published in 1750, in large octavo. Fifty copies only were printed to be given to his friends: this book is therefore very scarce and difficult to be obtained. Boyer, in 1766, printed for him fifty copies of the Statutes of the Order of St. George, to enable him to supply each Knight at his Installation with one, as he was required to do officially. Garter, ever attentive to promote science, was constantly adding to the store of knowledge, but more particularly in what related to arms, descents, honors, precedency, the History of the College, and of the several persons who had been officers of arms, and on every other subject in any manner connected with his office. He also wrote several original essays on some of those subjects. These multifarious collections are contained in upward of fifty volumes, all in his own hand writing, which MS., with many others, he bequeathed to his son, John-Martin Leake, Esq. to whom the public, as well as the author, are indebted for this particular, accurate, and full detail. This valuable head of the College married Ann, youngest daughter, and at length sole heiress of Fletcher Pervall, Esq. of Downton, in the parish and county of Radnor, by Ann his wife, daughter of Samuel Hoole of London, by whom he had nine children, six sons and three daughters; all of whom survived him. He died at his seat at Mile End in Middlesex, March 24, 1773, in the seventieth year of his age, and was buried in the chancel of Thorpe Soken church in Essex, of which parish he was long impropriator, and owner of the seat of Thorpe-Hall, and the estate belonging to it, inheriting them from his father. His widow died January 29, 1782, in Hertfordshire, aged eighty-six. Three of his sons were connected with the College at Arms. His eldest son, Stephen-Martin Leake, Esq. was created Norfolk Herald extraordinary, on September 21, 1761; John-Martin Leake, Esq. his second son, was constituted Chester Herald, by patent, dated September 27, 1752, which post he surrendered in 1791, by permission of the Duke of Norfolk, to his youngest brother, George-Martin Leake, Esq.

now

GEORGE III.  
Garter.

**GEORGE III.** now Chester Herald. John-Martin Leake, Esq. was also appointed secretary to the Earl of Suffolk, as Earl Marshal, December 23, 1763, in which office he continued to his Lordship's resignation in October, 1765, when the Earl of Scarborough was appointed Deputy Earl Marshal, to whom Mr. J. M. Leake was also secretary. The Arms of Martin Leake are, quarterly, first and fourth, Leake, Or, on a Saltire engrailed Azure, eight Annulets, Argent; on a Canton, Gules, a Castle triple towered of the third; second and third Martin, Pale of six, Or and Azure, on a chief, Gules, three Merleons of the first. Crest: a Ship Gun-carriage, on it, a piece of Ordnance, mounted; all proper. Motto: *Pari Animo*.

Garter.

April 27, 1773, Sir CHARLES TOWNLEY; Knight.

Son of Charles Townley, Esq. of Clapham in Surrey, descended from a younger branch of the ancient, and very respectable family of Townley-Hall, near Barnley in Lancashire, which is still inherited by the head of the family, Charles Townley, Esq. F. R. and A. S. BRIT. MUS. CUR. whose town residence is Park-Street, Westminster, nephew to John Townley, Esq. F. A. S. gentlemen who will always be dear to learning and taste: to the latter the Author is much obliged for his obliging communications. Garter's father, born August 9, 1684, died January 16, 1755, and was buried at St. Dunstan's in the East. He married thrice. One of his wives was Sarah, only daughter of William Wilde, of Long-Whalton in Leicestershire: he married her, June 9, 1712, and she died in 1714. Two of his sons were Garter, and the Rev. James Townley, M. A., born May 6, 1714, a man of great learning and estimation every way. He was head master of Merchant Taylors' School, rector of St. Bennet, Gracechurch-Street. As the intimate and highly esteemed friend of David Garrick, Esq. he was presented by him to the vicarage of Hendon, in Middlesex, of which Mr. Garrick was both patron and lord of the manor. It is now generally allowed, that he wrote that witty production, "*High Life below Stairs*." By Jane, daughter and coheir of Peter Bonniro, merchant of Lisbon, he left four sons, and seven daughters. Of the former are, James Townley, Esq., a proctor in Doctors' Commons, the Rev. G. S. Townley, rector of St. Stephen, Walbroke, and Mr. Charles Townley, engraver to his Prussian Majesty. Sir Charles Townley, Garter, was born on Tower-Hill, May 7, 1713. I do not know what was his original destination; but desirous of becoming a member of

of the College, he agreed to purchase Mr. Jones, York's, tabard, for £400, but he found great opposition. The Townleys in Lancashire, attached to the royal, imprudent, unfortunate Stuarts, had been implicated in the attempt in 1715, to place that family upon the throne; it involved them in the greatest misfortunes. At length, the late King was prevailed upon to admit that he should become an herald. It has been remarked, that his patent as York was the first which passed in the English language; nor is it less observable, that a warrant issued from Francis Howard, Earl of Effingham, Deputy Earl Marshal, to dispense with the ceremony of creation, as had been usual: it was the more extraordinary because a patent had been signed, September 3, 1735, to perform it. Mr. Brooke, Somerset, says, he was the first gentleman on whom His present Majesty was pleased to confer the honor of knighthood after his coronation. He was not the first, but the third, who received that title, which was given after the first course at dinner. Garter, without the sparkling wit and solid learning of his brother, was elegant and well informed. He died greatly respected at his lodgings in Camden-Street, in Islington, June 7, 1774, and was buried in the family vault, under the north part of St. Dunstan's Church in the East, in London. He married Mary, youngest daughter and coheir of George Eastwood, of Thornhill in the West Riding of Yorkshire. By her he had Charles Townley, Esq. late Lancaster, William, John, and Mary. Garter's widow remarried in October, 1786, the Rev. — Johnson, then curate of Ashley in Staffordshire.

GEORGE III.  
  
 Garter.

THOMAS BROWNE, Esq.

This gentleman was second son of John Browne, of Ashborne in Derbyshire, by Dorothy, daughter of John Greatrex. Garter first resided at his seat of Little-Wimley, near Stevenage in Hertfordshire, which he received with his wife: afterward he removed to Camville-Place in Esinden in that county; but he died at his town house in St. James' Street, Bedford-Row, on February 22, 1780, aged seventy-nine. His death was occasioned by a palsey, which had long afflicted him. His body was taken to Esinden with great funeral pomp: the hearse and pall were adorned with escocheons of his arms. John Whitwick, Esq. his grandson, gave the Society of Antiquaries a portrait of him in mezzotinto. Martha, his wife, youngest daughter and coheir of George Needham, of Wymondley Priory in



GEORGE III.  
Garter.

in Hertfordshire, brought him the estate lying at Little-Wimley, long possessed by the Needhams, one of whom had been a falconer to Richard III, and had that Monarch's portrait painted upon wood. His descendant, James Needham, surveyor of the royal woods to Henry VIII., obtained a grant of the estate from the crown. Garter sold the property at Little-Wimley to Mr. Vanderplank, whose daughter, Mrs. Jodrell, a widow, now, or lately enjoyed it. The ancient seat, partly destroyed, serves for a farm-house. Garter was the most eminent land-surveyor in the kingdom, which acquired him the epithet *Sense Browne*, which distinguished him from his contemporary, the elegant Lancelot Brown, Esq. usually called *Capability Brown*. Mrs. Browne, Garter's widow, dying in 1779, was also buried at Esinden. By her he had two sons and four daughters. 1, George Browne, Gent. Blue-mantle, who died in his father's life time. 2, The Rev. William Browne, of Camville-Place, who marrying, at Mary-la-bonne church, Ann, eldest daughter of Sir Fitzwilliam Barrington, Bart. has had William Browne, borne at Camville-Place, July 30, 1792-3,—married to John Whitwick, Esq. in Staffordshire, F.A.S. 4, Barbara; 5, Martha; 6, Dorothy; all unmarried in 1779. He gave each daughter £5000, and £9000 more to be equally distributed amongst them, which, with his real estates, made their fortunes very considerable. He gave by his will to Mr. Delate £200; to his brother £200, and two other legacies of £100 each.

RALPH BIGLAND, Esq.

Appointed February 26; created March 2, 1780.

By a very long and full pedigree of the Biglands, entered in the College at Arms, it appears, that Garter's family was originally seated at Bigland in Lancashire, in Henry VIIth's reign. \* Bigland, an hamlet to the parish of Cartmel, is remarkable for its fine woods and charming prospect of the country. The rivers Ken and Leven heighten its beauties. At the top of its ascent there is a fish-pond, so deep and spacious that a man of war might sail in it. From the common ancestor, Edward Bigland †, of Bigland, descended three branches: the eldest remained there for a long time, another settled in Essex; from the third Garter descended. His father,  
Richard

\* Richard Bigland, Esq. of Frowlesworth in Leicestershire, of the eldest stem, died June 24, 1760. His pedigree is copiously given in the College Records.

† Of the second branch was Richard Bigland, Esq. of Peterborough, who in April, 1743, married the widow of the industrious Antiquary, Dr. White Kennet, Bishop of Peterborough.



*Ralph Bigland Esq.<sup>r</sup>*

Garter Principal King of Arms.

*Published April 22. 1803 by J. Dobson Piccadilly and T. Egerton Whitehall.*



GEORGE III.  
Garter.

Richard Bigland, born at Kendal, in Westmorland, was baptized there, December 13, 1658. He entered a student at Gray's Inn, but afterward resided at Stepney, where he died, February 26, 1724-5, aged sixty-six, and was buried in the cemetery. His first wife was of the family of Richardson: by her he had no issue. After her death he married Mary, third daughter and coheir of George Errington, of Benwell, in Northumberland, descended from those seated at Errington and Denton in that county, allied in blood and inheritance to the renowned family of Babington. She dying October 15, 1736, aged sixty-one, was buried by her husband. Mr. Bigland by her had two children, Garter, and Elizabeth-Maria, mother of the present Richmond herald. Mr. Ralph Bigland, after going through all the offices in the College, and executing also the office of Registrar, to which he was appointed in 1763, became head of it. He enjoyed his elevation but a little time, dying in St. James' Street, Bedford Row, March 27, 1784, aged seventy-three. He was buried with his parents at Stepney. Garter was deservedly esteemed and regretted. There is an engraving of him in his tabard, inscribed "Ralph Bigland, Somerset Herald, created "Garter, Principal King at Arms, 2d March, 1784, aged seventy-three. "R. Brampton Pinx. C. Townley Fecit, 1771." The date of his death and his age have been added, the portrait having been engraved in his life time, when he was only an herald. The great collections he had made for an History of Gloucestershire were intended to have been arranged, and given by him to the public. In 1792, one volume in folio, price three guineas in boards, came out, dedicated to his grace the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal of England, intituled, "Historical, monumental, "and genealogical Collections, relative to the County of Gloucester, taken "from the original Papers of the late Ralph Bigland, Esq. Garter, Principal King at Arms, printed by John Nichols, for Richard Bigland, of "Frocester in the county of Gloucester, Esq." The second volume of the same work has been advertised to be printed in numbers. Garter married at Frocester, June 13, 1737, Ann, daughter, and would, had she lived, been coheir of John Wilkins, of the place. She dying December 1, 1738, aged twenty-two, was buried near the wall of the cemetery of

H h h

Step-

GEORGE III.  
Garter.

Stepney, facing the-south west angle of the west porch. Over her grave is a flat stone, testifying, that "She was a woman adorned with every " virtue that could make life happy, and death to be lamented." The stone is inscribed to " Filial duty to the best of parents," and to "tender " affection to the most deserving wife," by Garter, then a " citizen of " London." The arms upon it are two Ears of Big, in pale, coupéd and bladed, Or; quartering those of Babington, Errington, and others: Crest: a Lion passant regardant, Gules, holding in his dexter Gamb an Ear of Big, Or: motto, "*Gratitudo*." The colors are supplied. The grave-stone also notices, that there also is buried Charles Wilkins, brother of Mrs. Bigland, who died September 17, 1740, aged eighteen years. Garter's second marriage was with Ann, daughter of Robert Weir, of a family originally of Blackwood, in the kingdom of Scotland: she died April 5, 1766, leaving no issue. The only child of the former alliance is Mr. Richard Bigland, of Frocester, born April 3, 1738; who, by Mary, eldest daughter of William Raymond, of Boseley in the Forest of Dean, Esq. married to him in 1768, has three daughters, Anna-Maria, Clarence, and Mary.

April 27, 1784.—Sir ISAAC HEARD, Knight.

Who has now, for a considerable time, most worthily presided over the College at Arms.

Provincial  
Kings.

## PROVINCIAL KINGS.

### CLARENCEUX.

Clarenceux.

Geo. II.—CHARLES TOWNLEY, Knight.—*See Garter.*

May, 1773.—RALPH BIGLAND, Esq.—*See Garter.*

March 11, 1780.—ISSAC HEARD, Esq.—*See Garter.*

May 18, 1784.—THOMAS LOCKE, Esq.

The present Clarenceux, descended from a branch of the Somersetshire Lockes, one of whom was the justly celebrated John Locke, Esq.

GEORGE III.  
 Provincial  
 Kings.  
 Norroy.

## NORROY.

Geo. II.—WILLIAM OLDYS, Esq.

As Mr. Grose has given an history and character of this Norroy, I shall use it, by transcribing all he says of him.\* “ William Oldys, Norroy King at Arms, author of the Life of Sir Walter Raleigh, and several others in the *Biographia Britannica*, was natural son of a Dr. Oldys, in the Commons who kept his mother very privately, and probably very meanly, as when he dined at a tavern, he used to beg leave to send home part of the remains of any fish or fowl for his *cat*, which cat was afterwards found out to be Mr. Oldys’ mother.† His parents dying when he was very young, he soon squandered away his small patrimony, when he became first an attendant in Lord Oxford’s library, and afterwards librarian. He was a little mean-looking man, of a vulgar address, and when I knew him, rarely sober in the afternoon, never after supper. His favorite liquor was porter, with a glass of gin between each pot. Dr. Ducarrel told me, he used to stint Oldys to three pots of beer whenever he visited him. Oldys seemed to have little classical learning, and knew nothing of the sciences; but for index reading, title pages, and the knowledge of scarce English books and editions he had no equal. This he had probably picked up in Lord Oxford’s service; after whose death he was obliged to write for the booksellers for a subsistence. Amongst many other publications, chiefly in the biographical line, he wrote the Life of Sir Walter Raleigh, which got him much reputation. The Duke of Norfolk, in particular, was so pleased with it, that he resolved to provide for him, and accordingly gave him the patent of Norroy, King at Arms, then vacant. The patronage of that Duke occasioned a suspicion of his being a papist, though I really think without

H h h 2

“ reason;

\* Grose’s “ *Olio*,” published by the late Mr. John Williamson.

† In Queen Ann’s reign was Sir William Oldys, a gentleman usher and daily-writer, afterward Usher of the Black Rod, knighted in June, 1710. Dying November 5, 1718, was buried in the church of Barnet Fiarn, in Middlesex.

George III.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norrey.

“ reason: this for awhile retarded his appointment. It was under-hand  
 “ propagated by the heralds, who were vexed at having a stranger put  
 “ in upon them. He was a man of great good nature, honor, and inte-  
 “ grity, particularly in his character as an historian. Nothing, I firmly be-  
 “ lieve, would ever have biassed him to insert any fact in his writings he did  
 “ not believe, or to suppress any he did. Of this delicacy he gave an  
 “ instance, at a time when he was in great distress. After his publica-  
 “ tion of the Life of Sir Walter Raleigh, some booksellers, thinking  
 “ his name would sell a piece they were publishing, offered him a con-  
 “ siderable sum to father it, which he refused with the greatest indig-  
 “ nation. He was much addicted to low company: most of his evenings  
 “ he spent at the Bell in the Old Bailey, a house within the liberties  
 “ of the Fleet, frequented by persons whom he jocularly called *Ru-*  
 “ *lers*, from their being confined to the rules or limits of that prison.  
 “ From this house a watchman, whom he kept regularly in pay, used to  
 “ lead him home before twelve o’clock, in order to save six-pence paid  
 “ to the porter of the Herald’s Office, by all those who came home after  
 “ that time: sometimes, and not unfrequently, two were necessary. He  
 “ could not resist the temptation of liquor, even when he was to officiate  
 “ on solemn occasions; for at the burial of the Princess Caroline he was  
 “ so intoxicated, that he could scarcely walk, but reeled about with a  
 “ crown “ coronet ” on a cushion, to the great scandal of his brethren.  
 “ His method of composing was somewhat singular. He had a number of  
 “ small parchment bags inscribed with the names of the persons whose lives  
 “ he intended to write: into these bags he put every circumstance and anec-  
 “ dote he could collect, and from thence drew up his history. By his excesses  
 “ he was kept poor, so that he was frequently in distress; and at his  
 “ death, which happened about five on Wednesday morning, April 15,  
 “ 1761, he left little more than was sufficient to bury him. Dr. Taylor,  
 “ the oculist, son of the famous Doctor of that name and profession, claimed  
 “ administration at the Commons, on account of his being *nullius filius*,  
 “ *Anglice*, a bastard. He was buried the 19th following, in the north  
 “ aisle of the Church of St. Bennet, Paul’s Wharf, towards the upper end  
 “ of the aisle. He was about seventy-two years old. Amongst his  
 “ works is a Preface to Dr. Walton’s Angling.”

Such is Grose's relation of this singular man. The coloring we must believe somewhat heightened by the writer himself, not a little eccentric, and whose vein of ridicule is well known. The Oldis, Oldesh, or Oldys family, was eminently loyal in the great rebellion. John Oldis, of Chetnol in Dorsetshire, gentleman, was fined, as a delinquent, by the republicans, £68. 5. Norroy's grandfather was William Oldis, M.D. of New College, in Oxford, proctor of that University, created D.D. January 26, 1641: he became vicar of Addingbury in Oxfordshire. Loyal and orthodox, he became peculiar obnoxious to the Parliament soldiers, which obliged him to leave his house to find an asylum in Banbury, then fortified by His Majesty. Going with his wife and son, the latter of whom he intended to place either at Winchester school, or Oxford: his design being known, the soldiers placed themselves in the road he was to pass. Suspecting danger, he desired Mrs. Oldys to ride on, and if they were royalists, to hold up her hand, and then he would follow; if she did not, he would attempt to escape. Finding that she did not give him the signal he fled; the soldiers pursued. As he passed his own house, which he was obliged to do, the horse stopping he was overtaken: he threw his money along the road, which they seemed more to value than his person, until one, formerly fed by his bounty, shot him dead with a pistol; an act that even his comrades disapproved and reprobated. It is said the person who gave intelligence of his journey some time after dropt down and instantly expired, upon the spot where Dr. Oldys was murdered. This catastrophe happened about 1644. Susanna, his daughter, married to the Rev. Thomas Beaumont, second son of Sir Thomas Beaumont, Bart. William Oldys his son, the father of Norroy, was educated also in New College, and June 17, 1667, obtained the degree of LL.D. His father's sufferings and his own merit gained him considerable promotion. He became advocate in the Court of Admiralty, and to be the Earl Marshal's Chancellor of the diocese of Lincoln, and official to the Archdeacon of St. Albans. Such was Norroy's father and grandfather. Unfortunately he was illegitimate; this prevented his inheriting a larger fortune, and having a better education. The story of the cat is, I suppose, equally authentic with Wittington and his *puss*. Norroy was an imprudent man, especially as to liquor; but this, I suspect, is much heightened. The story of his

GEORGE III.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

toxi-



GEORGE III.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

toxication, and the jeopardy of the coronet at the Princess Caroline's funeral, is not accurate; the crown, when borne at the funeral of the King or Queen, or the coronet at the burial of a Prince or Princess, is always carried by Clarenceux, not Norroy. The heralds had reason to be displeased with his promotion to a provincial kingship. The College, however, will always be pleased with ranking so good a writer amongst their body. As to his being a member of the church of Rome, it was only a plea to prevent a stranger's intrusion. His library was sold with those of the Rev. Mr. Emms, of Yarmouth, and Mr. William Rush's. He left many manuscripts: one of them was "Remarks upon Langbaine's Lives of the "Dramatic Poets." The late Mr. Steevens had a copy of "Fullers' Worthies," full of manuscript notes by him and Mr. Thoresby, and to which Mr. Steevens had made additions. It was sold at that gentleman's death for £43.

1761.—THOMAS BROWNE, Esq.—*See Garter.*

May, 1773.—RALPH BIGLAND, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Oct. 1774.—ISAAC HEARD, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

March 21, 1780.—PETER DORE, Esq. F. A. S.

This gentleman probably was sprung of a family originally of Dore in Herefordshire. When he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, June 4, 1778, he wrote himself of Badgemore in the county of Oxford. In the west of England there is a very genteel family of this surname. He purchased the place of Blue-mantle, by Mr. Pujolas' resignation of it in his favor, for £300. His subsequent promotions appear gratuitous. Norroy went to Gravesend,\* to visit his friend, Mr. Price, commander of the Dutton East-Indiaman, and whilst dining on board fell from his chair, and instantly expired, being struck by an apoplexy. This happened September 27, 1781: on October 1, following, his corpse was brought to his apartments in the College, from whence it was removed for interment to Christ's Church in Newgate-Steet, London, on the 6th, with

---

\* Somerset, Brooke, says Greenwich, but all the periodical papers say Gravesend. He also wrongly states the day of Norroy's death to be October 7, which the epitaph contradicts.

with a suitable pomp, the pall being adorned with escutcheons of the arms of the office of Norroy, impaling those of Dore; over the body were laid his tabard, crown, and collar of SS. At the funeral service was performed an anthem, taken from Psalm xxix, sung by the choristers of St Paul's cathedral, accompanied on the organ by Miss Hudson. Though the crowd was great, the whole of the ceremony was conducted with decency and respect. Norroy was greatly attached to antiquities and natural history. His collection, which was but small, he left to his friend, George Harrison, Esq. who is now Norroy, one of whose apartments in the College is adorned with the different articles which comprised the collection. On the south side of the chancel of Christ Church, where he is buried, is an achievement of his arms: *i. e.* Norroy impaling Dore. The Crest of Dore is placed upon a crown of a King at Arms. The motto is, "*Tutus qui Bonus.*" On the sides is written, "Peter Dore, Esq, Norroy King of Arms, aged sixty-six, died anno 1781." Near this is a neat monument with the above arms and crest: below is this inscription which the deceased justly merited:

GEORGE III.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

Haud procul ab hoc marmore,  
Depositæ sunt Exuviæ mortales

PETRI DORE,

Norroy Regis Armorum, et F.S.A.

Cui

In moribus Simplicitas,

In negotiis Diligentia,

In verbis Fides,

In colloquiis Suavitas,

Nunquam defuerunt.

Porro autem has virtutes,

Cæterasq. omnes,

Quæ civi sunt ornamento,

Per totius vitæ tenorem,

Adeo feliciter excoluit:

Ut ii soli,

" Quibus

GEORGE III.  
Provincial  
Kings.  
Norroy.

Natus  
8 Januarii  
1715.

Quibus haud innotuerat  
Vivus,  
Non deflevisse videantur  
Mortuum."

Obiit  
27 Septem.  
1781.

" Fair Virtue mark't the course of life he trod,  
" And hail'd him from his zeal, to trace her plan,  
" The noblest work of God, an honest man."\*

There is a half sheet mezzotinto portrait of Norroy, representing him in his tabard ; underneath is his coat of arms. It is inscribed " PETER " DORE, Esq<sup>r</sup>. RICHMOND HERALD, 1770, afterwards Norroy " King of Arms, died 27<sup>th</sup> Sept<sup>r</sup> 1781. Tounly delin<sup>t</sup>—G. N. fecit."

Nov. 8, 1781.—THOMAS LOCKE, Esq.—See *Clarenceux*.

May 20, 1784.—GEORGE HARRISON, Esq.

The present Norroy, and Registrar of the College. To whom I am obliged for the perusal of a valuable MS. History of Garters, Kings at Arms.

Heralds.

Windsor.

## HERALDS.

### WINDSOR.

Geo. II.—HENRY HILL, Esq. F. A.S.

Mr. Hill was gentleman usher of the Order of the Bath, and for some time Sergeant at Arms to the House of Commons. He was elected a fellow of the Society of Antiquaries on February 8, 1759. I have not seen his descent. He must have entered the College when very young. Probably he went to the South of France for his health, as he died at Avignon, June 37, 1774, aged forty-four. He married, in August 1763, Francis, daughter of Mr. Waade, of Yorkshire, widow and relict of William Thompson, Esq. She surviving Windsor received a certificate of his death from the Cardinal-governor of Avignon. I believe he left no issue.

\* I am obliged for this inscription to the Rev. Samuel Crowther, Rector of Christ Church. Quere, What relation to Norroy was Richard Dore, Esq. His Majesty's judge-advocate, who died at Port Jackson, New South Wales, in December, 1800?

*Nov. 1774.*—GEORGE HARRISON, Esq.—*Sec Norroy*

*June 5, 1784.*—FRANCIS TOWNSHEND, Esq. F. A. S.  
The present Windsor, a very skilful herald.

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Windsor.

---

C H E S T E R.

*Geo. II.*—JOHN MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.

This gentleman is son of the late Garter Martin Leake. Resigning this office he was, in January 1774, appointed one of the Comptrollers of the army accounts. He married, on September 14, 1761, at St. Bennet's, Paul's Wharf, Miss Mary Calvert, of Lambourn in Essex.

*Chester.*

GEORGE MARTIN LEAKE, Esq.

The present Chester, brother of the preceding herald.

---

Y O R K.

*Geo. II.*—GEORGE FLETCHER, Esq.

Mr. Fletcher, his grandfather, resided in Lombard Street, in London, at the time of the great fire in 1666, in a house of his own, which was burnt down, but rebuilt by him. York was second son of John Fletcher, Gent. attorney at law in Chichester: his mother was Mary, daughter of William Knowles, of Oving in Sussex. He was born February 13, 1713-4. He never was a Pursuivant, but obtained an Herald's tabard from the Earl of Effingham, Deputy Earl Marshal, through the interest of his brother. Having a small fortune, and being employed as an agent for several gentlemen near Chichester, he never sought any higher preferment in the College. Garter Heard, transacted all his heraldic business. Having long labored with an incurable disorder, owing to a rupture, he at length paid the debt of nature, at Chichester, November 9, 1785, and was buried in Hog-lane church in that city. He never married. This gentleman's promotion was highly improper, because he had no pretension from professional merit, whatever other qualifications he possessed. Lord Effingham undoubtedly betrayed his trust in nominating him in preference to the Pursuivants in the College.

*Yorh.*

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
York.

*Feb. 4, 1786.*—BENJAMIN PINGO, Esq.

York was fifth son of Mr. Thomas Pingo, an eminent engraver of seals, and assistant engraver of the Mint, who died in December, 1776. He is mentioned by Lord Orford, as having engraved a plate of arms in Mr. Thoresby's Leeds: Lewis Pingo, Esq. the present chief, and Mr. John Pingo, the second engraver in the Mint, are two other of his sons. Their mother was Mary, daughter of Benjamin Goldwire, of Rumsey in Hants. The herald, born in the parish of St. Andrew, Holborn, was baptized there, July 8, 1749. A taste for heraldry led him to the College. He was one of the unfortunate persons thrown down, and trampled to death, in attempting to get into the pit at the Little Theatre in the Haymarket, on the evening of Monday, February 10, 1794. His remains, attended by the members of the College, were buried in the chapel belonging to the Tower. He was highly esteemed by his heraldic brethren, to which his merit, as a good and amiable man, justly intitled him. He bequeathed his MSS. to the public library of the College at Arms; his books were sold by Leigh and Sotheby in 1794.

*March 15, 1794.*—GEORGE NAYLER, Esq. F. A. S.

Genealogist of the Order of the Bath, the present York. A gentleman of great knowledge and skill in his profession, whose obliging attention to this work, and its author, demands every expression of grateful acknowledgment.

#### S O M E R S E T.

*Somerset.*

*Geo. II.*—RALPH BIGLAND, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*June, 1773.*—HENRY HASTINGS, Esq.

Mr. John Hastings, his father, was a silversmith near Charing-Cross, in the parish of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields. He died in a very advanced age, at Knightsbridge, September 6, 1786, having long survived Mrs. Hastings, who died March 9, 1765. She was a most affectionate wife, and tender mother. He was of the very illustrious house of Hastings, tracing his pedigree from William Hastings, sixth son of Francis Hastings, second Earl of Huntingdon, K. G., by Catherine, daughter and coheir of Henry Pole, Lord Montacute, son and heir of Margaret Plantagenet, Countess of Salisbury, daughter of George Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence, K. G.,  
brother

GEORGE III.

Heralds.  
Somerset.

brother to Edward IV. and Richard III., and uncle to Edward V. and Elizabeth, Queen to Henry VII. Francis Hastings, K. G., died June 20, 1560; Catherine, his Countess, September 23, 1576. He had six sons and four daughters. William was not his sixth, but his third son. Henry and George his elder brethren, were successively Earls of Huntingdon. This William in our peerages is represented as dying without issue. None of our writers mention his marriage; Collins omits him intirely. It is not improbable, that he left an illegitimate son, from whom Mr. John Hastings might spring. Somerset, born February 26, 1722-3, by the patronage of his very distant relation, Francis Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, Master of the Horse to Frederic, Prince of Wales, became a clerk in the Admiralty Office, afterward purser of His Majesty's ship Sandwich. Leaving these, he became in October, 1757, surveyor of the stables to his Royal Highness the Prince, in the room of Mr. Barber, who died at Kingston on the 17th of that month, and was admitted into the College at Arms: yet, notwithstanding his great friend's interest, he remained long only a Pursuivant. He died of an asthma, December 21, 1777, aged only fifty-four years. His corpse remaining unaltered, he was unburied for fourteen days; at length, on January 6, it was conveyed to the family place of sepulture, in St. Margaret's church in Wesminster. He died unmarried, but left several children born out of wedlock. His will, dated December 30, 1774, with a codicil annexed, executed December 31, 1776, was proved by his father, Elizabeth Schonian, widow, his sister, and Henry Hastings, his uncle, who were appointed his executors. He bequeathed £400 to each of his *dear natural children*, Henry Hastings, aged nineteen, and Ann-Henrietta Hastings, aged fourteen years. To Mary Lisle, mother of these children, he gave £25. To his natural sons, John Redcross, born September 1, 1771; and to William-Henry-Granville Redcross, born July 22, 1773, the sum of £400 each, and £25 to Sarah Bynon, *alias* Redcross, their mother. Mr. Brooke, Somerset, supposed he gave his two youngest sons the surname of Redcross, because he had been Rouge-croix Pursuivant. For the same reason we must think he desired their mother to assume that name. I cannot close this life, without noticing how very defective all the accounts are of the ennobled family of Hastings, in both the ancient and modern peerages. Many of the Hastings, Earls of Huntingdon, left younger sons, who married in all probability, but generally only their names are mentioned. It is singular, that a family of such illustrious and ancient des-

GEORGE III.  
Heralds,  
Somerset.

cent should themselves be so inattentive to their own genealogy. Upon the death of the last nobleman of this line, it was supposed that the title was extinct. George, son of Mr. Hastings, of Folkstone in Kent, protected and educated by Selina, Countess Dowager, mother of the last Lord Hastings, was supposed to be the representative of this great family; but he dying of the small-pox, March 23, 1790, at the age of nineteen, the fact was never decided. Few things would surprise me less than a successful claimant to the title of Huntingdon.

JOHN-CHARLES BROOKE, Esq. F. A. S.

This truly amiable, elegant, and accomplished herald, was a native of Yorkshire. Whatever relates to this family deserves a place here on a double account; his worth, and the acknowledged merit of his relatives. It is highly probable, that the ancestor of this family was Robert Brooke, Esq. mercer, citizen, alderman, and lord mayor of York, in the years 1583 and 1595. He was buried in the church of All Saints' Pavement in that city, where is this inscription:

~ Hic jacet ROBERTUS BROOKE, civis et Aldermanus civitatis Eborūm, bis, qui majoratum civitatis cum tande gessit. Et JOHANNA vel JANA uxor ejus, in simul 37 circiter annos vixerant, vir et femina boni, uxor et optimi; liberos habuerunt sexdecem, undecem reliquerunt; non mali ut liberi nunc sunt omnes forsitan bonos;—illa ætatis suæ 68, fideliter expiravit 1599.

Reader, live well, mourn not thy sins too late,  
There is no way to Heaven, but thro' this gate."

One branch of this family continued to reside in York in the mercantile line, of whom was James Brooke, Esq. merchant, lord mayor of that city in 1651, and again in 1661, by express mandate from his Majesty, Charles II. Of these Brookes were the two celebrated brothers, Samuël Broke, or Brooke, D.D., Master of Trinity College, Oxford, and Archdeacon of Coventry, author of the Armenian Treatise of Predestination, which Prynne says he presented to Archbishop Laud in 1630, and died September 16, 1631; and Christopher Brooke, who leaving one of our Universities, studied the law in Lincoln's-Inn, where he was distinguished by his great abilities, especially in his Elegy consecrated to the never-dying memory of Henry Prince of Wales, London, 1613. From a bencher he became

became summer reader, and was a benefactor to the chapel. Few could boast a more learned acquaintance: amongst these were Mr. Selden, Ben. Johnson, Michael Drayton, George Withers, John Davies of Hereford, and William Browne, Gent. of the Inner-Temple, to whom he dedicated his "Eclogues," London, 1614, and gave him verses to prefix before that gentleman's "Britannia's Pastorals." He also gave Drayton other verses to grace his "Legend of Great Cromwell," and he much contributed to the "Odecombian Banquet," printed in 1611. He represented York in the 16th and 21st of James I., and in the two first Parliaments of Charles I. The learned mathematician, Christopher Brooke, patronized by that great philosopher Dr. Wilkins, Bishop of Chester, was of this family. These were collateral relations. One of Somerset's direct ancestors was the Rev. John Brooke Fellow of University College, Oxford, who became D.D. July 16, 1612, Rector of Brainston, and about April 1615, Precentor in the cathedral of York. Dying in that city, March 23, 1616, aged forty-nine, he was buried in the Cathedral with this inscription:

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

JOHANNES BROOK, S. T. P. Coll. Univers. Oxon. Socius, ELMLEIENSIS  
primum, tunc SILKSTONIE, BRIANSTONICÆ, Rect.

Eccles. Metropol. Præcentor, et Canonicus Residentiarius,  
Vir prudens et providus, in Concionibus frequens, et doctus:

Vixit ad annum Ætatis suæ 49. Obdormivit in Domino.  
23 Martii, A. D. 1616, et positus est juxta hoc Monumentum,  
Expectans novissimam Sanctorum Resurrectionem.

Pastor eras plebi dilectæ pabula vitæ,  
Sæpe tuæ, et doctæ Doctor in urbe dabas,  
Officium egregie tu Presentoris obibas  
Tempora sed vitæ sunt magis archta tuæ.  
Quæ te delixit merit tua funera conjux,  
Accipe Suprema hæc funera justa tuæ.

It appears that this divine left Elmeley to reside at Silkstone, a parish also in the West Riding, and at no great distance from York, which is upon its borders.\* At Dodsworth, in Silkstone parish, near Barnesley, his des-

---

\* There must be a distinction made between the Brookes, Somerset's family, and one of the same name that settled at York some little time before the restoration. These were a branch of the Baronet family, of Norton in Cheshire. John Brooke of York, Esq., mentioned



GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

descendants were seated. Of this place was William Brooke, Gent., who married Mary, daughter of William Oates, of Nether-Denby in Yorkshire. Their son was the Rev. Thomas Brooke, M.A., Rector of Richmond. He married Mary, second daughter of Thomas Coomber, D.D., of Sidney-Sussex College, Cambridge, Prebendary and Precentor in York Cathedral, Chaplain in ordinary to their Majesties, William and Mary, and Dean of Durham. They had William Brooke, M.D., of Fieldhead, near Dodsworth, in Yorkshire, which seat and estate he inherited as heir at law to his uncle, the Rev. John Brooke of that place, Rector of High Hoyland in the same county, who, in the seventeenth century, made great collections for the history of this largest county. He married Alice, eldest daughter and one of the coheirs of William Mawhood, of Doncaster. The second son of this alliance was John-Charles Brooke, Esq., Somerset, who therefore was every way a gentleman by descent. Dr. Brooke judging it proper to send him to the metropolis, he was put apprentice to Mr. James Kirkly, a chemist, in Bartlet's Buildings. The family taste for literature ill suited with trade. History, biography, genealogy, and heraldry, were more pleasing than attending the laboratory. Having drawn a genealogy of the Howard family in a most masterly manner, it deservedly procured him the patronage of the then Duke of Norfolk, who obtained him an entrance into the College of Arms. The present head of that illustrious house continuing his protection, appointed him one of the lieutenants of the militia of the West Riding of his native county. Death, a shocking, premature death, prevented his promotion, it is probable, to the highest office in his profession. Unhappily he fell in the fatal catastrophe of the evening of February 3, 1794, in attempting to get into the pit at the Little Theatre in the Hay-market, with his friend Mr. Pingo, York. The gentlemen sent to own the bodies of these respectable members of the College, said it was the most melancholy and truly shocking office they ever performed: led to the sight of many corpse of both sexes, dressed in cloaths, which bespoke their intention of spending a few hours in public, to enjoy the in-

---

tioned by Bloome in his "Britannia," was created a Baronet also, June 13, 1676. The arms of these Baronets are totally different from the Herald's. Edward Brooks, as the name is spelt, of Leverage in Yorkshire, probably Leversedge, fined for his loyalty to Charles I. £46, appears to have been a collateral relation of Somerset.

innocent and rational pleasure of seeing a play, when death arrested them. The managers were highly reprehensible, who, to gain an additional emolument, more than jeopardized the lives of their fellow creatures. It did not appear that Somerset had been thrown down, but was suffocated as he stood, as were many others: his countenance had the appearance of sleep, not death; even the color in his cheeks remained. York, more corpulent, and having been trodden upon, was much disfigured. The respected remains of Somerset were removed to his apartments in the College, and on February 6th, buried in a vault under the Heralds' seat, in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, attended, not only by the heralds and his relations, but by his Grace the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal of England; George Earl of Leicester, President of the Society of Antiquaries; Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. (now K. B.), President of the Royal Society; John Topham, Esq. F. R. and A. S.; Craven Ord, Esq. F. R. and A. S.; Edmond Turner, Esq. F. R. and A. S.; the Rev. John Brand, Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries; John Caley, Esq. F. A. S.; James Moore, Esq., F. A. S.; and John Lambert, Esq. F. A. S. who paid this last tribute of regard to this good and accomplished man. "His extensive knowledge in heraldry and antiquity, the kind and ready communication of that knowledge to his friends, and the uniform mildness of his manners, made his death not only sincerely lamented by his numerous acquaintance, but an almost irreparable loss to those sciences, to the cultivation of which his natural genius was peculiarly adapted." I have never known any gentleman so much, and so deservedly beloved, nor any one's death so much deplored. No one could have been more highly esteemed or respected. His elegant and refined manners adorned the drawing rooms of the great; from him they learnt to know, and to appreciate the glory of the actions of their illustrious progenitors. To men of science he was equally dear, gracefully giving and patiently receiving information: to his inferiors ever kind and attentive. The author, favored with his friendship, never thinks of his death but with the most poignant grief. He may with the utmost truth declare, in the language of the late Mr. Pennant, "of this amiable genealogist, I find daily reason to deplore his untimely end." Edmund Lodge, Esq. Lancaster, to honor the memory of him whom living he loved, placed a mural monument, by Ashton, over his remains. The arms at the top are Ermine, on a Bend, Sable, a Hawke's Lure, Or; the

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

the Line and Ring, Argent : a Crescent in chief for the difference of a second son. Crest : a Goat's Head erased, Sable, horned and bearded, Or. The Shield inclosed in a Collar of SS, Argent.\* The inscription, elegantly expressive of the deceased's merit is,



Sacred to the memory of  
JOHN-CHARLES BROOKE, Esq.,  
Somerset Herald,  
Secretary to the Earl Marshal of England,  
and Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries ;  
Descended from the respectable family of  
Brooke, of Dodsworth in the county of York,  
and a person of unrivalled eminence  
in his ancient and useful profession.  
When we were told that this valuable man,  
to a moral and pious disposition,  
united a most cheerful and lively humor:  
that with a mind to comprehend, a judgment to select,  
and a memory to retain  
every sort of useful and agreeable information,  
he was blessed with a temper,  
calm, unassuming, and inoffensive :  
that he lived in a strict intimacy  
with persons of the highest rank,  
and of the first literary character,  
without the smallest tincture of vanity :  
above all, that he enjoyed,  
with a happy constitution of body,  
an uncommon prosperity in worldly affairs ;  
let us, instead of envying the possession,  
reflect on the awful uncertainty  
of these sublunary blessings.

For Alas !

He was in a moment bereaved of them,  
in the dreadful calamity  
which happened at the Theatre in the  
Haymarket,  
on the third of February, 1794,  
in the forty-sixth year of his age.

Mr.

\* Somerset bore the above arms in his seal, but quartered his mother's with them.

Mr. Brooke, a well-regulated œconomist, had acquired about £14,000. By his will he appointed his two sisters executrixes, and residuary legatees, though his elder brother, Mr. Brooke, an attorney, survived him. He bequeathed his MSS. to the College of Arms. That which related to the lives of the heralds he had promised me the inspection of, and this his friends in the College most obligingly fulfilled since his death. Somerset's merit will always be acknowledged. He made many collections, chiefly relative to the county of York. His father inheriting the MS. of his great uncle, the Rev. John Brooke, which he had made as a foundation for the topography of that great division of the kingdom, they came into his hands, which he greatly enlarged by his own industry, and by copying the manuscripts of Jennings and Tellyson, which treated upon the same subject. His collections were not confined to Britain; but he added much to his literary labors whilst on a tour to the Continent. The whole shew his judgment as well as application. Becoming, April 6, 1775, a member of the Society of Antiquaries, he enriched their volumes with some curious papers relative to the ancient seal of Robert, Baron Fitzwalter, and those of Queens Catharine Parr and Mary d'Este: illustrations of a Saxon inscription in Kirkdale church, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and another in Aldborough church, in Holderness; and of a deed belonging to the manor of Nether-Sillington, in Yorkshire. Some items of his, signed J.B., appear in the Gentleman's Magazine, and the first writers of the age in history, biography, and topography, are indebted to him. The obliging manner of his sending information augmented the value: his greatest pleasure was making others happy. It was hoped he would have given us the great seals of our Sovereigns, their consorts, and those of the royal family, the nobility, prelates, religious houses, and other public bodies. None could so well have done what is much wanted. The late Sir George Warren, K.B., supposing he had a claim to the barony of Warren, vested in the ancient Earls of Warren in Normandy, created by William the Conqueror Earls of Surrey, whose arms he bore, with the addition of a canton, employed the Rev. Mr. Watson, to whom he gave the rectory of Stockport, in Cheshire, and Somerset, to compile a regular history of those earls, and to unite his descent to them, in the manner such works were accustomed to be performed by the nobility in France. The work made two large quarto volumes. The sheets were dispersed to the intelligent to augment or correct. The matter however was discontinued. This was caused by

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

K k k

the

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Somerset.

the deaths of the compilers, and Sir George's ill health. Mr. Basire's *burine* was employed in ornamenting and elucidating the subject with appropriate plates. The expense, considerable as it was, could not have been felt by the employer. It would have been an acceptable present to the Public. It is extraordinary that such works are not often written under the patronage, and for the honor of illustrious families in Britain. How much larger sums are often spent in a less praise-worthy manner.

March 1, 1794.—JOHN ATKINSON; Esq.

The present Somerset herald.

#### RICHMOND.

Richmond.

Geo. II.—FRANCIS GROSE, Esq. F.A.S.

He was son of Francis Grose, Esq. a native of Switzerland, who settling in England, became so eminent a jeweller, that he was employed in fitting up the crown for the coronation of George II. Retiring from business, he resided at Richmond, and became a justice of peace for the county of Surrey. Dying in December, 1769, his prints and shells were disposed of in the following year. By Ann, daughter of Thomas Bennett of Kingston, in Oxfordshire, he had the herald and several other sons; they were, Mr. John Grose, F.A.S. author of "Ethics." John-Henry Grose, Esq. who wrote the *Voyage to the East-Indies*, printed in 1772, in two volumes, father of Daniel Grose Esq. F.A.S. captain of the royal regiment of artillery. Edward Grose Esq. a merchant in Threadneedle Street; and Sir Nash Grose, justice of the King's Bench. Francis Grose, Esq. Richmond, the eldest son, born at Greenford, in Middlesex, having a taste for heraldry and antiquities, his father procured him a place in the College of Arms. At his death he left him a fortune, which, with œconomy, was sufficient to have supplied all reasonable demands; but eccentric, easy, a lover and promoter of pleasantries, he never reflected about contingencies. Resigning his tabard in 1763, he became adjutant and paymaster of the Hampshire militia; here he found others equally disposed to frolic and mirth; his moments passed pleasantly: the only books of account he kept, as he used to own, were his right and left hand pockets; into the one he put what he received; from the other he paid: the designing, and the careless, regarded him as their dupe, and he soon felt the effects of his easy credulity. He found resources in his

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Richmond.

his excellent classical education, and his fine taste for drawing; this gave rise to his projecting those elegant, splendid, and curious volumes which adorn our best libraries. His works are, *Antiquities of England and Wales*, in four volumes; the same of *Guernsey and Jersey*, in two volumes; of *Scotland*, in two volumes. The works he published upon this interesting subject are faithful sketches of *Druidical remains*, and of the ruined castles and monasteries in the British Isles. He was often assisted by his friends, both in drawing, and oftener in the historical part, but never without the most grateful acknowledgments. Mr. Grose had been for some time a Fellow of the Societies of Antiquaries of London and Perth; the former in March 31, 1757. He also had risen in his profession to be a captain in the Surrey militia; and as he had published his volumes of the *Antiquities of Guernsey and Jersey* in 1787, he applied himself to what related to his military situation. In 1786, 1788, he printed his "*Military Antiquities respecting a History of the English Army, from the Conquest to the present Time*," in two volumes, 4to. illustrated with great variety of plates; and, like the former works, published in numbers. As a kind of prelude to these volumes he published "*A Treatise on ancient Armour and Weapons, illustrated by plates taken from the original armour in the Tower of London, and other arsenals, museums, and cabinets, in 1785, 4to.*" To which he gave a Supplement in 1789, 4to. The plates in both were etched by Mr. John Hamilton, vice-president of the Society of Artists of Great Britain, "executed in a free painter-like manner." In 1785 he published "*A classical Dictionary of the vulgar Tongue*," which by no means added to his reputation, and "*A Guide to Health, Beauty, Honour, and Riches; being a collection of humorous advertisements, pointing out means to obtain those blessings*," with a suitable introductory preface. In 1786, "*The History of Dover Castle, by the Rev. William Darrel, chaplain to Queen Elizabeth. The Latin MS. from which this was printed, was transcribed from the original by William Oldys, Esq. Norroy*". It is elegantly printed in quarto and octavo, the same size as the large and small editions of the *Antiquities of England and Wales*, with ten beautiful views finely engraved, from drawings taken by himself on the spot. In 1788, "*A provincial Glossary, with a Collection of local Proverbs, and popular Superstitions*." 8vo. In the same year appeared without his name, but which was generally ascribed to him; "*Rules for drawing Caricatures, the subject illustrated with four*"

K k k 2

"copper

GEORGE III.  
 Heralds.  
 Richmond.

"copper Plates, with an Essay on comic Painting." In 1789 he began his Scottish tour: the result of it appeared first in 1790. Before the whole was completed he went to Ireland, which was to be viewed as the sister kingdoms, and its antiquities, comprized in forty numbers, in the same sizes as his other works of that kind, were to be given; but, when only in the fifty-second year of his age, he was carried off by an apoplectic stroke, May 12, 1791, in the house of Mr. Hone, in Dublin \*. Since his death a small 8vo. volume of miscellaneous Subjects were published, by the late Mr. John Williamson, from which I have given the lives of Warburton, Somerset, and Oldys, Norroy. It is wonderful that he was able to publish so much, and that generally so excellent. Besides these extensive works he drew the new plates in Mr. Martin's History of Thetford, 1779. Mr. William Flackton, bookseller at Canterbury, and Miss Gosling of that city, have many of his drawings taken whilst he resided there, which he did for some years, having married a lady of that place. Cromwell, the vicar-general, the furious fanatical reformer, Knox, and Oliver Cromwell, the Protector, were founders of his celebrity, by destroying the ecclesiastical and military structures of our ancestors; but the hand of time had prepared them for Grose's pencil, by fracturing the walls, and rearing upon and around them the ivy, the moss, and the shrub. There is an original miniature portrait of him, drawn from the life, by Dr. Bruce, then surgeon of a regiment of foot, in the possession of Mr. Flackton, who long knew and highly esteemed him; it represents him sitting in a chair, in his military uniform, and was esteemed, when taken twenty-seven years before his death, a very striking likeness. There is a whole-length portrait of him by Dance, engraved by Bartolozzi, which is prefixed to the Supplement to his *English Antiquities*, vol. 1. There are others; an excellent one in the character of a jolly monk, with friends Hone and Forrest; another, equally good, by a well known gentleman artist, "cordially inscribed to those members of the Antiquarian Society who "adjourn to the Somerset, by one of their devoted brethren," with the lamp, and "the following lines under it;" this being handed about gave Mr. Grose much displeasure.

Now

---

\* Grose's *Antiquities of England, Wales, and Scotland*, uniformly printed, sells for £31. 10s.

Now \*\*\*\*\* , like bright Phœbus, is sunk into rest,  
 Society droops for the loss of his jest;  
 Antiquarian debates, unoccasion'd with mirth,  
 To genius and learning will never give birth.  
 Then wake, brother member, our friend from his sleep,  
 Lest Apollo should frown, and Bacchus should weep.

George III.  
 Heralds.  
 Richmond.

Another, styled "The English Antiquary," is amongst the caricature portraits of Mr. Ray, of Edinburgh. That in "The Lounger's Miscellany" was not designed for, though it well represents him. There is another which does not do justice to the subject it professes to represent. None more laughed at his figure than himself, and it being unique, could not be mistaken; he often signed not his names to his letters, but sketched his person. How inimitable has that sweet bard, the unfortunate Burne, portrayed the man, when larding the lean earth in his perambulations in that kingdom.

Grose, to a stranger, might have been supposed not a surname, but one selected as significant of his figure: which was more of the form of Sancho Pança than Falstaff; he partook greatly of the properties of both. He was as low, squat and rotund as the former, and not less a sloven; equalled him too in his love of sleep, and nearly so in his proverbs. In his wit he was a Falstaff. He was the butt for other men to shoot at, but it always rebounded with a double force. He could eat with Sancho, and drink with the Knight. In simplicity, probity, and a compassionate heart, he was wholly of the Pança breed; his jocularity could have pleased a prince. His learning, sense, science, and honor, might have secured him the favor, not the rejection, of the all-accomplished conqueror of France.—My personal knowledge of the original enables me to vouch for the justness of the character I have drawn. In the "St. James's Evening" was proposed, as an epitaph for him, the following appropriate words:

"Here lies FRANCIS GROSE.  
 "On Thursday, May 12, 1791,  
 "Death put an end to his  
 "Views and prospects."

Mr. Grose, I believe, chiefly resided at Wandsworth, in Surrey: he married the beautiful Catherine, daughter of Mr. Jordan, of Canterbury, by whom



GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Richmond.

whom he had two sons and five daughters; 1. Francis Grose, of Croydon-Crook in Surrey, Esq. a colonel in the army, governor of New South Wales; 2. Onslow Grose, Esq. captain of the pioneer corps on the Madras establishment, who died very lately in India; 3. Catherine-Ann-Maria, born in the parish of All Saints, in Canterbury, August 19, 1752; 4. Ann-Elizabeth; 5. Mary-Caroline; and 6. Phœbe. One of these daughters married to Anketel Singleton, Esq. lieutenant-governor of Landguard-Fort, in Essex.

*February 19, 1763.*—HENRY PUGOLAS, Jun. Esq.

A love for heraldry occasioned his wish to be a member of the College at Arms: to obtain this, he probably purchased Blue Mantle's place. His predecessor in this office wishing to resign, he sold his of Blue Mantle to Mr. Dore for 300 guineas, and gave Mr. Grose 600 guineas for an herald's tabard. His original destination was a carver and gilder: he executed the greatest part of the state coach used at His present Majesty's accession. His bill for this, amounting to £1,500, was received by his executors. He died at the early age of 31 years, on Thursday, May 23, 1764, at four o'clock in the afternoon, at his house in Margaret-Street, Cavendish-Square. He was buried on the Sunday following at Finchley, in Middlesex. His life appears to have been shortened by intemperance. Whilst Blue Mantle he married Miss Hill of Finchley, probably a relation of Henry Hill, Esq. Windsor. She dying in 1762, was buried in the church of Finchley, of which parish she had been an inhabitant; on the south wall of the nave is a monument erected to her memory. Mr. Lyson thus describes the arms upon it: Per Fesse, wavy, Azure and Argent, in Chief three Doves proper, in Base a Mount, Vert, a Ram couchant, Sable, armed and unguled, Or; impaling Hill, per Chevron, embattled, Argent and Sable, three Cinquefoils counter-changed. Was Richmond related to Lieutenant-Colonel Pugolas, who was in Sir Charles Hotham's regiment of foot in the island of Minorca?

*July 16, 1764.*—PETER DORE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*April 8, 1780.*—RALPH BIGLAND, (then Jun.) Esq.

Son of Mr. Joseph Owen of Lancashire, by Elizabeth-Maria Bigland, widow of Mr. Jenkin, of Lanarthiney, in Carmarthenshire, sister of Garter Bigland; at whose desire this herald, his nephew, took this surname. He is the present Richmond. His knowledge in his profession is confessedly great.

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.

## LANCASTER.

Geo. II.—THOMAS BROWNE, Esq.—*See Norroy.*

*Lancaster.*

ISAAC HEARD, Esq.—*See Clarenceux.*

Nov. 10, 1774.—THOMAS LOCKE, Esq.—*See Norroy*

Dec. 24, 1781.—CHARLES TOWNLEY, Esq.

Eldest son of Garter Townley, born October 31, 1749. He surrendered his patent July 11, 1793, and died unmarried, November 25, 1800.

Dec. 1793.—EDMUND LODGE, Esq. F. A. S.

The family of Lodge, illegitimately descended from the now ennobled Lytteltons, of Frankley, at first wrote their surname Lyttelton, alias Lodge, *ratione habitationis*, say the visitations, *in le Lodge*. The name of Lyttelton being dropped, they have long written their surname simply Lodge. They bear Azure crusuly Argent, a Lion rampant, within a Bordure of the second, charged with eight Fleur de Lis Gules. Sir Henry Lodge, of the Bishopric of Durham, Knt. owning a considerable estate in that palatinate in Henry VIII's reign, left descendants, one of whom, his great-grandson, it is believed, was ruined during the great rebellion; but though they lost their great paternal landed estates, the Lodges have been highly respectable in the northern parts of the kingdom. Two of them grace the biographical page; Thomas Lodge, M. D. a poet of celebrity in the Elizabethan age, mentioned by Anthony à Wood, and William Lodge, Gent. the elegant scholar and artist, who is noticed by the late Lord Orford and Granger. The former was of a branch settled in Lincolnshire, the latter a native of Leeds, in the county of York, a most respectable family; of which was Richard Lodge, of that town, Gent. who was fined for his loyalty to Charles I. £100. The Rev. Edmund Lodge had the free-school of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, in the county of Northumberland: his eldest son, the Rev. Edmund Lodge, M. A. of Lincoln College, Oxford, was, upon taking priest's orders in 1739, presented to the valuable vicarage of Carshalton, in Surrey, a short time after it was endowed with the great tithes; he exchanged it, in 1760, with the Rev. Robert Gilbert, D. D. a brother of Dr. Gilbert, Archbishop of York, for several preferments in Ireland. He married Mary, only daughter of Richard Garrard, of Kingwood-house, in Lambourn parish, Berks,

GEORGE III.  
Heralds.  
Lancaster.

Berks, Esq. where her family had been seated since the reign of Henry VII. possessing these considerable estates. He died at Carshalton in February 1780; she, in St. James's-Street, Westminster, May 27, 1799; both are buried at Carshalton. The estate in that parish, acquired partly by purchase and partly by marriage with Mrs. Lodge, came to their only son Edmund Lodge, Esq. Lancaster, elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, March 15, 1787, who favoured the Public, in 1791, with "Illustrations of British History, Biography, and Manners," in 3 volumes 4to. a most useful work. Since, he has given the Biography, together with the rest of the letter-press, accompanying the splendid engravings by Mr. Bartolozzi, of the original drawings of Hans Holbein, in the royal collection, representing the portraits of persons in the court of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. Mr. Lodge, the present Lancaster, is another instance, that the members of the College have not lost their reputation in supplying our libraries with the most valuable publications. His name will be handed down, not only as a skilful herald, but an excellent writer.—The Author is unwillingly restrained from saying all his mind dictates; he may, however, be allowed to express the warmest acknowledgments for very many, and great favors, in promoting, what he would so much better have performed, the History of the College at Arms.

## P U R S U I V A N T S.

### R O U G E - C R O I X.

Pursuivants.

*Rouge-croix.*

Geo. II.—HENRY HASTINGS, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

1773.—JOHN-CHARLES BROOKE, Esq. F.A.S.—*See Somerset.*

1777.—FRANCIS TOWNSEND, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

June 5, 1784.—JOHN ATKINSON, Gent.—*See Somerset.*

April 19, 1794.—JOSEPH HAWKER, Gent.

The present Rouge-Croix.

GEORGE III.  
Pursuivants.

## BLUE-MANTLE.

Geo. II.—JOHN WARD, Gent.

*Blue-mantle.*

He either resigned, or died in this office.

1761.—ISAAC HEARD, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

1762.—HENRY PUGOLAS, Gent.—*See Richmond.*

April 21, 1763.—PETER DORE, Gent.

Nov. 2, 1764.—GEORGE BROWNE, Gent.

He was eldest son of Garter Browne. Going secretary to the island of Bermudas, he died unmarried in 1767, and was buried there in the church of St. George.

1767.—GEORGE HARRISON, Gent.—*See Windsor.*

Dec. 31, 1774.—CHARLES TOWNLEY, Esq.—*See Lancaster.*

1781.—EDMUND LODGE, Esq. F. A. S.—*See Lancaster.*

Dec. 1793.—GEORGE NAYLER, Gent.—*See York.*

May 13, 1794.—JOHN HAVERS, Gent.

1796.—FRANCIS MARTIN, Jun. Gent.

The present worthy Blue-Mantle.

## ROUGE-DRAGON.

Geo. II.—THOMAS SHERIFF, Gent.

*Rouge-dragon.*

Originally an apprentice to Mr. Nourse, bookseller, in the Strand, London; but his family being patronized by Thomas Howard, Earl of Effingham, who, like his father, was Deputy Earl Marshal, he obtained some place in a public office; Mr. Brooke, Somerset, thought in the Stamp Office, but I do not find his name given in the Court Calendars in that department. He disposed of his pursuivant's tabard to his successor for £300, with a promise of a re-appointment to the next vacancy: the death of Lord Effingham, in the

**GEORGE III.** same year, precluded all thoughts of this taking effect. I do not know his subsequent history.

*Rouge-dragon*

Nov. 1763.—THOMAS LOCKE, Gent.—*See Lancaster.*

Nov. 1774.—RALPH BIGLAND, Jun. Gent.—*See Richmond.*

May 15, 1780.—BENJAMIN PINGO, Gent.—*See York.*

April 13, 1786.—JAMES MONSON PHILIPS, Gent.

Only son of Mr. Philips, who resided in the East-Indies.

1797.—JAMES CATHROW, Gent.

The present Rouge-Dragon.

#### PORTCULLIS.

*Portcullis.*

Geo. II.—PETER TOMS, Gent.

Son of Mr. William-Henry Toms, of Masham Street, Westminster, an engraver of some eminence. His maps of England and Wales, from drawings made by Thomas Badeslade, surveyor, were originally intended for the use of George I. in the progresses His Majesty designed to make into various parts of England. The maps were not published until 1742, and then dedicated to Frederic Prince of Wales. Mr. Peter Toms, perhaps, had some knowledge of engraving; however, he quitted that line to become a drapery-painter, in which he became excellent. He was so greatly valued by Cotes, that he retained him under articles for several years. At his death, he was employed by Sir Joshua Reynolds, Mr. West, Mr. Zoffani, and other artists of the greatest eminence. It is supposed he painted the drapery of five hundred capital portraits, yet he never attempted to draw a face! His merit in this branch of painting, under such great masters, was as respectable as lucrative; but his love of spirituous liquors, and his total want of prudence in other respects, kept him poor, and prevented his advancement in the College. He once was near falling a victim to his excessive intemperance, by an attempt at suicide. Happily the wound, though dangerous, did not prove mortal; his throat healed, and he survived the self-violence several years, but he sunk so low in reputation and property, that he died in the greatest

greatest distress at his lodging in Rathbone-Place, Oxford-Yard, January 1, 1777. He was buried, by his own desire, in the cemetery of St. Giles'-in-the-Fields, on the 5th following, and with little more expense than what would have been bestowed upon the corpse of an eleemosynary pauper, as the curate of the late Rev. Mr. Southgate told Mr. Brooke, Somerset. So fatal was imprudence to a man deservedly elected in 1775, a Royal Academician, who might have been an ornament to society, and a blessing to his family. He used to boast of his economy in one respect, that he made the same pair of shamois leather shoes serve to attend no less than eight royal funerals: those of Frederic Prince of Wales, the Princesses Elizabeth and Caroline, George II. William Duke of Cumberland, Frederic Duke of York, Princess Louisa, and the Princess Dowager of Wales. It was no wonder he did pride himself upon this, the only prudence, perhaps, he ever used. He married Mary, daughter of Robert Hogg, of Kincardine, in Scotland, who dying about three years before him, was buried at Marybone, in which parish he lived many years. This improvident man left Frances, an only child, at his death; she was then about eighteen years of age, and possessed, says Mr. Brooke, Somerset, great personal charms.

GEORGE III.  
Pursuivants,  
Portcullis.

*March 3, 1780.*—JOHN-DODDINGTON FORTH, Gent.

Nominated to this office by Richard-Lumley Saunderson, Earl of Scarsdale, Deputy Earl Marshal, his Countess being Mr. Forth's godmother. The warrant, however, not passing until the death of Charles Howard, Duke of Norfolk, and the appointment of Thomas Howard, Earl of Effingham, to be Deputy Earl Marshal, he was obliged to apply to that nobleman, who ratified the choice Lord Scarsdale had made. He is the present Portcullis, and as the oldest Pursuivant has the precedence of the other three\*.

L I I 2

---

\* In this reign have been these officers belonging to the College. SECRETARIES TO THE EARL MARSHAL: Henry Hill, Esq. York; John-Martin Leake, Esq. Lancaster; John-Charles Brooke, Esq. Somerset; and the Rev. James Dallaway, M. B. F. S. A. the present Secretary, so well known for his valuable literary works, and his acknowledged taste. REGISTRARS OF THE COLLEGE: John-Martin Leake, Esq. Chester; Ralph Bigland, Esq. Richmond; and George Harrison, Esq. Windsor, now Norroy. MARSHAL OF THE COLLEGE: Anthony Turner, Esq. He died in January, 1766.

GEORGE III.

Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary.

## HERALDS EXTRAORDINARY.

M O W B R A Y.

*Mowbray.**March, 1764.*—JOSEPH EDMONDSON, Esq.

Who, from an humble origin and a mean trade, rose to celebrity. He was apprentice to a barber, became afterward an herald painter, and being employed much in emblazoning arms upon carriages, he took a fancy to the science of heraldry; this led him to genealogy. His great and unwearied industry and research, gave him a superiority in both that was wonderful. To him we are indebted for the best Treatise on Heraldry. His engraved peerage is the first work of its kind that Europe has witnessed. Posterity will always respect a man, who overcoming every disadvantage of birth, fortune, and station, has left a name that will descend to a late period. When the Baronets of England and Great-Britain wished for some augmentation to their privileges, as appendages to their titles, they chose him their Secretary. They were not successful in their attempt. Mowbray resided many years in Warwick-street, Golden-square: dying there, February 17, 1786, he was buried in the cemetery of St. James', Piccadilly. His library was sold by auction in 1788, with those of E. Bettesford, A. M., Dr. Glen King, Dr. Sydenham, Colonel Calderwood, Dr. Martin, General Ogelthorp, and the second collection of the duplicates in the British Museum. Mowbray was a respectable man, he had the skill to raise himself to a station, that in the outset of life he could not have believed possible; what is more to be prized, he had prudence to retain it; uniting the discordant avocations, science and trade. His manners partook of both, his dress still more. His two sons continue the coach-painting business. He had also a daughter.

## N O R F O L K.

*Norfolk.*

1761.—STEPHEN-MARTIN LEAKE, Jun. Esq.

Eldest son and heir of Garter Leake, whose manors and estates in Kent he inherited. He was one of the Deputy Registrars of the Court of Chancery. He died February 19, 1797, leaving issue by his wife, whom he married January 4, 1770: she was widow of George Wright, Esq.

## A R U N D E L.

*Geo. II.*—THOMAS BEWES, Esq.

This gentleman, so long an Herald Extraordinary, preceded those mentioned above, as well as the following one.

GEORGE III.

Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Arundel.*

## S U F F O L K.

This office was taken from an earldom, enjoyed by a branch of the Howards, given by the nobleman who bore it, he being then Deputy Earl Marshal.

*Suffolk.**October, 1774.*—JOHN IVES, Jun. Esq. F. R. & A. S.

The family of Ives is divided into several branches in Norfolk; they are very wealthy, having acquired great fortunes by commerce, both in Norwich and in Yarmouth. Suffolk was the only child of John Ives, Esq., a merchant at Great Yarmouth, more famed for his industry in acquiring, than judgment or generosity in using riches. John Ives, Jun. Esq., was elected Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, June 13, 1771, and May 4, 1773, a Fellow of the Royal Society; in the following year he became an Herald Extraordinary. His abilities at this time became universally allowed by his publication of an Account of Burgh Castle, near Yarmouth, the *Garianorum* of the Romans in 1774, in which its scite is fixed, and its ruins described. He survived this publication but a little time, dying without issue at Yarmouth, January 9, 1776, very generally esteemed. He was the particular friend of the Antiquary, Mr. Thomas Martin, author of the History of Thetford, an amiable, but improvident man. The author of the Memoirs of his Life, Rev. Sir John Cullum, Bart., prefixed to his history, reflects upon Mr. Ives, because he had not fulfilled his engagement, in setting up a memorial for him in the porch of the church of Palgrave, the burying place of him and his family. It is however undoubted, that he had such an intention, and had written this inscription, which he designed to have placed upon it,

“ Near

“ This place are deposited

“ The



GEORGE III.

Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Suffolk.*

“ The Remains of  
“ THOMAS MARTIN,  
“ Who studied and preserved Antiquities.  
“ Died March 7, 1771, aged 74.  
“ To whose memory  
“ This marble was erected by  
“ JOHN IVES, F. S. A.”

Mr. Martin supposed he should not have a friend to notice his place of sepulture. Mr. Ives, it has been observed, had intended to fulfil the duties of friendship; he had done more, it was at his expense that Mr. Martin's portrait by P. S. Lamborn, from a painting by T. Bardwell, was prepared as a proper frontispiece to the work, which was not published until 1779. He has also been blamed for a manuscript written by this gentleman, which has been unfortunately lost; but though he might solicit, and perhaps obtained the MS. from his relations after Mr. Martin's death, yet it might have been restored, or it might by him have been lent to some friend in confidence, and not returned: his own death soon followed, and it was not found amongst his collection of books and manuscripts sold by auction in 1777, by Messrs. Leigh and Sotheby. I mention these circumstances to take off unjust and oblique reflections upon a respectable character. Suffolk was never rich: he waited in expectation of the death of an aged father, when he might expect a most ample patrimony, but unfortunately he was deceived; death arrested him instead of his penurious parent. He left so little behind him, that his widow had too trivial an income to support her. The elder Mr. Ives was with difficulty prevailed upon to allow her £120 per annum, though he was then worth £150,000. She remarried on June 7, 1796, to the Rev. D. Davis, B. D. prebendary of Chichester. As to the old man, he seemed to have lost all discretion, for burying Mrs. Ives, his wife, March 27, 1790, when seventy years old he remarried a young woman. He survived this preposterous union only a little time, dying at his seat at Hobland-hall, near Yarmouth, March 19, 1793. His disconsolate widow, to console herself for her irreparable loss, on May 23 following, united herself to Mr. Fowler, her former husband's clerk, presenting him with the wealth Mr. Ives had bequeathed her. Thus money acquired by penuriousness was taken into a family no way related to the accumulator. Had Suffolk lived he would probably

probably have become an Herald in ordinary, and a very conspicuous one; his love of research, and the ample means he would have had, it is probable, would have gained him great celebrity.

GEORGE III.  
Heralds  
Extraor-  
dinary.  
*Suffolk.*

---

NOTTINGHAM.

1782.—EDMUND KELLY, Esq.

*Nottingham.*

---

PURSUIVANT EXTRAORDINARY.

BLANCH-LION.

1784.—ALEXANDER OCHERLONY, Esq.

The present Blanch-Lion.

Pursuivant  
Extraor-  
dinary.

*Blanch-Lion.*

---

OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE ORDER OF THE BATH.

Officers, &c.  
of the Bath.

BATH KING AT ARMS.

Geo. II.—WILLIAM WOODLEY, Esq.

*Bath King at  
Arms.*

1761.—SAMUEL HORSEY, Esq.

He died at St. Edmund's Bury, in Suffolk, July 28, 1771; his wife November 13, 1761. She was a daughter of General Moyle.

Dec. 14, 1771.—THOMAS GERY CULLUM, Esq. *afterward* Baronet.

The Cullums have long been seated in Suffolk, though more remotely in Devonshire. Charles II. created Thomas Cullum, Esq. of Hawsted, in the former county, a Baronet, June 18, 1660; he was Alderman, and in 1647, Sheriff of London. Bath's father was Sir John Cullum, Bart., who by his first wife, Jane, daughter and heir of Thomas Deane, of Treefolk, in Hampshire, had only a daughter, who died an infant; by his second marriage, he had the Rev. Sir John Cullum, Bart. F. R. & A. S., rector of Hawsted, and vicar of Great Thurlow, both in Sussex, whose literary works, and his great collections for other, and larger topographical ones, are well known. His history of Hawsted parish, of which he was lord and patron, and of Hardwicke-house, are truly excellent. Sir John dying at

GEORGE III.  
Officers, &c.  
of the Bath.  
Bath King at  
Arms.

at Hardwicke-house, his seat, near St. Edmund's Bury, October 9, 1785, in his fifty-second year, leaving no issue by his lady, Peggy, only daughter of Daniel Bisson, of West Ham, in Essex, Esq., the title devolved to his next brother, Bath King at Arms. The Cullums bear Azure, a Chevron, Ermine, between three Pelicans, Or, vulning themselves in the breasts. Crest, on a Wreath of the Colours, a Lion sejant, Or, holding between his Gambs a Pillar, Argent, cornished, Or. Motto, *Sustineatur*. This King at Arms was also called Gloucester, his march was Wales. He resided at the family mansion, where he died January 26, 1774, and was succeeded in his title and estate by his son, the Rev. Sir John Cullum, Bart.

JOHN PALMER CULLUM, Esq.

The present Bath King at Arms, whose deputy is Francis Townshend, Esq. F. A. S., Windsor.

#### BRUNSWICK HERALD.

Brunswick  
Herald.

Geo. II.—CHARLES FREWEN, Esq.

And Gentleman Usher to the Order of the Bath.

March 16, 1763.—HENRY HILL, Esq.

Windsor and Gentleman Usher of the Scarlet Rod.

ISAAC HEARD, Esq.

Now Sir Isaac Heard, Garter, and Gentleman Usher of the Scarlet Rod.

#### BLANC COURSIER, AND GENEALOGIST.

Blanc Coursier,  
and Genealogist.

Geo. II.—SACKVILLE FOX, Esq.

He resigned this office, and died December 18, 1760.

1757.—JOHN-SUFFIELD BROWN, Esq.

He married on September 30, 1792, at Somerby, in Leicestershire, a sister of Major Cheselden of that place, descended from a brother of the good and skilful Cheselden. Immediately after his marriage, resigning this office, he retired to his seat of Leesthorp, also in the county of Leicester.

September,

*September, 1792.*—GEORGE NAYLER, Esq. F. A. S.

GEORGE III.

Officers, &c.  
of the Bath:  
*Blanc Coursier*  
and *Genealogist*.

York, is the present Blanc Coursier and Genealogist. In this last office he exceeds every thing that could have been supposed. I have never reflected upon his splendid folios' in MS. of the genealogies of the Knights of the Bath without admiration: so full, so accurate, so finely written, and so elegantly emblazoned, they will be perfect patterns for succeeding gentlemen who may follow him in this office. He has the greater merit, as the genealogical part of his department had been for some time wholly omitted. It is not the Author's friendship, which is unfeignedly great for Mr. Nayler, but the exactest truth that guides his pen.\*

---

\* In this reign we have had these other officers belonging to the Order of the Bath.

REGISTRARS AND SECRETARIES, William Whitehead, Esq. the Poet Laureat, and, after his death, William Fauquier, Esq.

MESSENGERS, Henry Boulkes, Esq. William-Rowland Tryon, Esq. John Sturges, Esq. and Thomas Beckley, Esq.

M m m

1000

# APPENDIX.

---

## A.

### LITERÆ DE INCORPORATIONE HERALDORUM.

Rex, omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem.

SCIATIS quod nos, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, necnon certis considerationibus nos specialiter moventibus, concessimus pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis nobis, Johanni Writhe, alias dicto Garter regi armorum Anglicorum, Thomæ Holmæ, alias dicto Clarensu regi armorum partium Australium, Johanni More, alias dicto Norrey regi armorum partium Borialium, Richardo Champney, alias dicto Gloucestre regi armorum partium Walliæ, & omnibus aliis heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive parsevandis armorum, quod ipsi & successores sui, scilicet, le Garter rex armorum Anglicorum, rex armorum partium Australium, rex armorum Borialium, rex armorum partium Walliæ, ac omnes alii heraldi, prosecutores, sive parsevandi armorum, qui pro tempore fuerint, imperpetuū sint unum corpus corporatim in re, & nomine, habeantque successionem perpetuam, necnon quoddam sigillum commune pro negotiis & aliis agendis eorundem habere & exercere valeant imperpetuum, ac quod ipsi & successores sui per nomina le Garter regis armorum Anglicorum, regis armorum partium Australium, regis armorum partium Borialium, regis armorum Walliæ, & aliorum heraldorum, prosecutorum, sive parsevandorum armorum, imperpetuū nuncupentur.

Et quod ipsi & eorum successores per eadem nomina sint personæ habiles & capaces in lege, ac nomen illud habeant & gerant imperpetuum.

Et quod iidem Garter rex armorum Anglicorum, rex armorum partium australium, rex armorum Borialium, rex armorum partium Walliæ, ac alii heraldi, prosecutores, sive parsevandi armorum, & successores sui, per hujusmodi nomen, terras, tenementa, hæreditamenta, & possessiones, ac bona & catalla quæcumque perquirere & habere possint.

Ac pro terris, tenementis, redditibus, & possessionibus, juribus, rebus, bonis, & catallis quibuscumque; in quibuscumque actionibus, causis, demandis, querelis, & placitis, tam realibus & personalibus quam mixtis, cujuscumque generis fuerint vel naturæ, in quibuscumque curiis, eorum quibuscumque justiciariis aut judicibus, spiritualibus vel secularibus, placitare & implacitari, ac respondere & responderi valeant imperpetuū, prou

prout & in eodem modo quo ceteri liegiæ nostræ personæ habiles & capaces in lege placitare & implacitari, respondere & responderi poterunt & consueverunt.

Quodque prædicti Garter rex armorum Anglicorum, rex armorum partium Australium, rex armorum partium Borialium, rex armorum Walliæ, & alii heraldi, prosecutores, sive pursevandi armorum, & eorum successores, & eorum libitum invicem commorentur, ac ad dies, loca, & tempora congrua & oportuna, quotiens & quando eis placuerit, ad tractandum, communicandum, & concordandum inter se ipsos, & unâ cum aliis, pro consilio & avisamento, pro bono statu, eruditione, & regimine, facultatis suæ prædictæ convenire possint.

Et, ut ipsi quendam locum sive mansionem congruum in ea parte habeant, de gratiâ nostrâ speciali & ex mero motu,

Dedimus & concessimus eisdem Garter regis armorum Anglicorum, regi armorum partium Australium, regi armorum partium Borialium, regi armorum Walliæ, & heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive persevandis armorum, & successoribus suis, ad usum duodecim principalium & proborum eorundem pro tempore existentium imperpetuûm, absque compoto seu aliquo alio indè nobis vel hæredibus nostris reddendo vel faciendo.

Et ulterius, de uberiori gratia nostra concessimus & licentiam dedimus, pro nobis & hæredibus nostris prædictis, quantum in nobis est, præfatis, Garter regi armorum Anglicorum, regi armorum Australium, regi armorum partium Borialium, regi armorum Walliæ, & aliis heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive persevandis armorum, & successoribus suis, quòd ipsi terras, tenementa, redditus, & possessiones, quæ de nobis non tenentur in capite, ad valorem viginti librarum per annum, ultra reprisas, & ultra messuagium prædictum, cum pertinentiis, a quibuscumque personis secularibus vel regularibus acquirere possint.

Habenda & teneuda eis & successoribus suis imperpetuûm, ad intentionem inveniendi unum capellanum idoneum ad celebrandum singulis diebus, in messuagio prædicto, vel extra, ad libitum regum armorum prædictorum, pro salubri statu nostro & Annæ consortis nostræ, & Edwardi principis Walliæ, primogeniti nostri, dum vixerimus: & pro animabus nostris cum ab hac luce migraverimus, ac pro bono statu omnium benefactorum regum armorum supra nominatorum dum vixerint, & pro animabus suis cum ab hac luce migraverint, ac pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, juxta discretionem & ordinationes prædictorum Garter regis armorum Anglicorum, regis armorum partium Australium, regis armorum partium Borialium, regis armorum Walliæ, & aliorum heraldorum, prosecutorum, sive persevandorum armorum, & successorum suorum.

Et hæc omnia absque impetitione, impedimento, perturbatione, aut gravamine nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, justitiariorum, vicecomitum, escaetorum, coronatorum, ballivorum, seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumque.

Et absque aliquibus aliis literis regiis patentibus, seu aliquibus inquisitionibus super aliquo brevi de ad quod dampnum, aut aliquo alio mandato regio in ea parte quovismodo proseguendo, habendo, faciendo, capiendo, seu retornando.

Et

Et absque fine seu feodo inde nobis vel hæredibus nostris, fiendo seu solvendo; statuto de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non pronendis edito, aut eo quòd expressa mentio de vero valore annuo messuagii prædicti, aut cæterorum præmissorum, sive eorum alicujus, vel de aliis donis sive concessionibus per nos aut aliquem progenitorum, sive prædecessorum nostrorum, regum Angliæ, præfatis, Johanni Writhe, Thomæ Holme, Johanni More, & Richardo Champneys, aut eorum alicui, ante hæc tempora factis in presentibus minimè facta existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, sive restrictione in contrarium factis, editis, sive ordinatis, aut aliquâ aliâ re, causâ, vel materiâ quacumque, non obstante.

In cujus, &c.

Teste rege, apud Westmonasterium, secundo die Martii.

Per breve de privato sigillo.

*Rymer's Fædæra, vol. 12, p. 215.*

## B.

### PRO REGIBUS ARMORUM, HERALDIS, ET PURSIVANDIS, DE EXEMPTIONE.

Edwarde the Syxt, &c. to all of them to whom these presentes shall come, greeting.

WHERE our faythfull subjects the Lords and Commons of our realm of England, being together assembled in our Parliament, latelie holden at Westminster, this present thirde of our reygne, did graunte unto us a certen relif, to endure by for the space of three yeres then next to com; that every lay person, beyng as well our naturall subjecte, as also every estraunger, having goodes and catalles to the valew of £x and above, should paye unto us every yere, duryng the said three yeres, our naturall subjecte for every pounce of the value of his goodes and catalles xii d. and every estraunger ii s. as in the statute or acte of the same Parliament, among sundry other things therein declared, evydently and plainly doth appere; and albeit the said estatute or acte doth oblige our well beloved Christofer Barker, alias Garter, knyght, kyng of armes; Thomas Hawley, alias Clarencieux king of arms; Gilbert Dethicke, alias Norrey kyng of armes; Leonard ....., alias Carlyle heroaulde of armes; Charles Wriothesley, alias Wyndesour heroalde of armes; Bartilmew Butler, alias Yorke, heroald of armes; William Harvy, alias Somersett heroaulde of armes; William Fowler, alias Chester heroaulde of armes; Lawrence Dowllon, alias Richemonde heroaulde of armes; Robert Fairy, alias Portcouluos purcyvaunte; Martyne Maroff, alias Rude-dragon purcyvaunte; Edmond Atkynson, alias Blew-mantill purcyvaunte; Simon



Nymbolthe, alias Ruge-crosse purcyvaunte; Nicholas Traillewe, alias Calies purcyvaunte; Henry Fellowe, alias Guysnes purcyvaunte; Henry Rey, alias Barwike purcyvaunte to the payment of such sommes of money of every pound of the valew of their goodes and catalls, as ar clamed in the said estatute, and assessed and taxed uppon them and every of them, no lesse effectual, without any exception then the same bindeth the rest of our subjects.

Yet nevertheless, forasmoche as sundry records and testimonies of grete and honorable antiquitie, and of no less credit, have now latelie reduced to our perfitt knowlege the kinges of armes, heroualdes, and purcivauntes of armes, elected as persons vertuose, and for their good qualities, knowledge, and experience, mete to serve in the affaires of the comen weale, have byn alwaies heretofore by Emperours, Kings, and Prynces of Christian realmes, upon most worthie and juste considerations, not onlie mayntegned and supported honestlic, as well with yerelie stipends and pencions as dalie profetts, advantages, and commodities, sufficyent to the necessite of the decente and convenyent lyvyng of they and theirs in honest state, without any empechement, which dailie profetts, advantages, and commodities ar now latlie moche decayed, to the hynderaunce specialie in this our realm, as is before alledged, but also have byn by the same sundrie Emperours, Kings, and Prynces enriched and adorned, tyme out of man's memorie, with diverse and sundrie kinds of privileges, liberties, and franchises, which are amonge other.

That they, and every of them, be free, exempte, quyet and discharged . . . . . from all subsidies, disimes, fyftenes, reliefs, contributions, taxes, gifts, graunts, benivolences, and generallie from all other maner of charges, as well in tyme of warre as peax, in all suche realmes and dominions as wherein they mad their demoure,

But also in all markets, and other places, from tolls, fynes, customes, impositiones, and demandes,

And as well from watch and warde, in all cyties, townes, castells, borowes, and villages,

And from the election and appointment to any office of maior, sheriff, bailif, constable, scavenger, church-warden, or any other publique office or rowme in cities, townes, castell, borowes, and villages, of what degre, nature, or condition soever the same be.

And forasmoche, also, as we understand all kings of armes, heroualdes, and purcivaunts of armes, have alweis heretofore, from the begynning of the office of armes, enjoyed, and presentlie do enjoy all and singular the priviledges, liberties, and franchises aforesaid, with many other, in all Christian regions, without any disturbaunce, lett, or empechement to the contrarie.

We therfore considering the same, and earnestly minding th'advancement of the said office of armes, as the quiet and honest supportation of our servaunts and ministers thereof,

Do

Do of our special grace, certen knowledge, and mere motion, by the advise and consent of our most derely belovyd uncle, Edward, Duke of Somersett, governour of our person, and protectour of all our realmes, dominions, and subjects, and the rest of our counceill, by these presents, not only ratifie and generally gyve, graunt, and confirme to the said kings of armes, heroauldes, and purcivauntes of armes, and to every of theym, and their successors in their romes and affaires for ever, for us and our successours, all and singular the priviledges, liberties, and franchisies before recited, and all suche other priviledges, althoughe here not recyted, as have byn of honorable antiquitie, uppon juste considerations to theim graunted by Emperours, Kings, and Prynces, of right famous memorie hertofore, but also do specially by these presentes pardon, remytte, release, and utterlie for us, our heires and successors, exonerate the said Christofer, Thomas, Gilbert, Léonarde, Charles, Bartilmewe, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Marten, Edmonde, Simon, William, Nicholas, Henry, and Henrie, and all and singular other our purcivauntes of arms, as wel ordinare as extraordinare, although they be not here expressed or named, and although they be alredie, or hercafter shall be certified in our Exchequer without their proper names, with th'addicion of their offices, and every of them, of all and singular such . . . . . sommes of money and demandes whatsoever they be, that are graunted to us the relief aforesaid, as uppon the said Christofer, Thomas, Gylbert, Leonard, Thomas, Bartilmew, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Martyn, Edmond, Symon, William, Nicholas, Henry, and Henrie, and all and singular our purcivauntes of armes, whatsoever they be, or any of theym, ar by any ceasour or . . . . . or to oure use, and certified or not certified into our Exchequer, by any our commissioner or commissioners, or our . . . . . in any countie or counties of this our realme of England or Wales, and charged upon them, or any of them, in our said Exchequer, although the said kings of arms, heroaulds, and purcevaunts of arms, and every of theym, in the same certificates be certified or not certified by their proper names and surnames, with th' addicions of their offices and ministries.

And we, by the advise and consent aforesaid, do freelie gyve and grante by these presents to the said kings of armes, heroauldes, and purcyvauntes of armes, and to every of them, the said debtes and somes of money that ar assessed, taxed, and put upon theym and every of theym, without accompte, answer, or any other thing to be yilded, paid, or don to us for the same.

Furthermore, we, of oure more abundant grace, by the same advise and consent, do, by these presentes, graunt, that aswel the said Christofer, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonarde, Thomas, Bartilmew, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Martyn, Edmonde, Symon, William, Nicholas, Henry, and Henrye, that now are kyngs and heroauldes of armes, and dyverse other puoyvauntes of armes, that now are at this present, although they be not named expressly in these presents, and every of theym, and also all and singular other kings of armes, heroauldes, and purcyvauntes of armes, that hereafter

after shal be, aswel, in our tyme, as in the tymes of our heires . . . . . **Kings** of England, shal be quite discharged and exonerate for ever agenst us, our heirs, and successours, . . . . . admynstratours, and every of theym, aswel of and for all and singuler sommes of money to us graunted and assessed, . . . . . put upon the said kyngs, heroauldes, and purcyvautes of armes, for the relief aforesaid, alredye certifyd and retourned, or to be certified and retourned, as also of other debts, somes, and demandes of money, whatsoever . . . . . they by . . . . . graunted, put, taxed, and assessed upon the said kyngs, heroauldes, and purcyvautes of armes, that . . . . . hereafter shal be, or any of them, or any relief, subsidie, desime, fyftene, quote, benevolence, gift, contribution, . . . . . graunte, hereafter to be made to us, oure heires, or successours, Kyngs of England, by authoritie of Parliaments, or otherwyse;

Furthermore, by these presents we, by th'advise and consent aforesaid, do graunte that, albeit the said kyngs, heroauldes, purcyvautes of armes, that now ar, or the kyngs of armes, heroauldes, and purcyvautes of armes that hereafter shal be, ar . . . . . our Exchequer, by their proper names and surnames, with the addition of their offices, and every of them, upon any . . . . . subsidies, desimes, fyftenes, quotes, benevolences, and contributions, to be hereafter gyven and graunted to us, our heirs, and successours, Kings of England, hereafter by authorite of Parliament or otherwise; yet, neverthesse, with th' assent aforesaid, we will by these presents, and firmlie commande, as well the treasurer and Barons of our Exchequer that now . . . . . and that hereafter shal be, as also all and singular our commissioners, assessours, taxars, collectours, and other our officers . . . . . and subjects, and those of our heires and successours, Kyngs of England, that they and every of theym, upon the demonstration of these our letters patentes, or our writ or writs thereupon made, prosecuted, and directed out of . . . . . under our great seal, to the same Barons, commissioners, asseassours, taxars, collectours, or other our officers . . . . . and subjects, or to those of our heires and successours, Kyngs of England, or any of them, do upon the othes of the . . . . . kyngs, heroaulds, purcyvautes, officers of armes, or any of them, made, gyven, and taken, before oure said Barons, commissioners, . . . . . taxars, collectours, or any other our officers, mynysters, and subjectes, to whome or any of theym in this . . . . . exonerate, discharge, and cause to be exonerated and discharged, the said kyngs, heroauldes, and purcyvautes of armes, and every of theym, eyenst us, our heirs, and successours, and every of theym, as well of all and singular such somms of money or demaundes as ar uppon theym, or any of theym assessed, taxed, and rated, for the relief to us graunted aforesaid, as also for all and singular other subsidies, diesimes, fyftenes, quotes, benevolences, contribucions, giftes, and grauntes, hercofter to be made to us, our heires, and successours, Kings of England, and thus withoute any other writ, pre . . . . . commandement of us, oure

eure heires, or successors, or without any confession of general attorney, or of the attorney . . . . . heirs and successors, hereafter to be had, made, and prosecuted; any estatute, acte, ordinance, provision, restraynte, proclamation, . . . . . other maner, thing, or cause, to the contrarie therof heretofore made, ordeyned, or hereafter to be made ordained, notwithstanding.

And, by the advise and consent aforesaid we woll, and by these presentes do graunt and commaund, that our said kings of armes, heroaulds, and purcyvauntes of armes, have theis letters patents sealed, and . . . . . our great seale of England frankely, and frely withoute fyne, grete free or litle, to be paied or yielded to us, or . . . . . our chancery for the same; . . . .

That expresse mencyon, &c.

In witesse, &c.

Teste rege, apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Junii.

Per ipsum Regem.

## C.

### PRO REGIBUS ARMORUM, HERALDIS, ET PURSIVANDIS, LITERÆ DE INCORPORATIONE AC DE CONCESSIONIBUS.

Rex & Regina omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem,

SCIATIS quod nos, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, concessimus pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostrum præfatæ Reginæ:

Dilectis nobis,

Gilberto Dethyke, alias dicto Garter militi principali regi armorum Anglicorum;

Thomæ Hawley, alias dicto Clarencieux regi armorum partium Australium;

Willielmo Hervye, alias Norrey regi armorum partium Borialium;

Carolo Wriothesley, alias dicto Wyndesor;

Willielmo Flower, alias dicto Chester;

Laurentio Dalton, alias dicto Rychemond;

Edmundo Atkynson, alias dicto Somersett;

Martino Maroff, alias dicto Yorke;

Et Nicholas Tubman, alias dicto Lancaster;

Ac omnibus aliis heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive pursivandis armorum.

Quod ipsi & successores sui, scilicet, Gilbertus Dethyk, alias dictus Garter miles rex armorum Anglicorum; Thomas Hawley, alias dictus Clarencieux rex armorum partium Australium; Willielmus Harvey, alias dictus Norrey rex armorum partium Borialium;

Borialium; Carolus Wriothesley, alias dictus Wyndesor; Willielmus Flower, alias dictus Chester; Laurentius Dalton, alias dictus Richemond; Edmundus Atkynsen, alias dictus Somerset; Martinus Maroff, alias dictus Yorke; & Nicholaus Tubman, alias dictus Lancaster, heraldi armorum; ac omnes alii heraldi, prosecutores, sive purciwandi armorum, qui pro tempore fuerint, imperpetuū sint unum corpus incorporatum, in re, factū, & nomine, habeantque successionem perpetuam.

Necnon quoddam sigillum commune pro negotiis, & aliis agendis eorundem habere & exercere valeant imperpetuū.

Ac quod ipsi & successores sui, per nomina le Garter regis armorum Anglicorum, Clarencieulx regis armorum partium Australium; Norry regis armorum partium Borialium, & heraldorum, prosecutorum, sive purciwandorum armorum, imperpetuū nuncupentur, & quod ipsi & eorum successores per eadem nomina sint personæ habiles & capaces in lege, ac nomen illud habeant & gerant imperpetuū.

Et quod iidem Garter rex armorum Anglicorum, Clarencieulx rex armorum partium Australium, Norry rex armorum partium Borialium, ac heraldi, prosecutores, sive purciwandi armorum, & successores sui, per huiusmodi nomen, terras, tenementa, hæreditamenta, & possessiones, ac bona & catalla quæcumque perquirere & habere possint, ac pro terris, tenementis, redditibus, & possessionibus, juribus, rebus, bonis, & catallis quibuscumque, in quibuscumque actionibus, causis, demandis, querelis, & placitis, tam realibus & personalibus quam mixtis, cujuscumque generis fuerint vel naturæ, in quibuscumque curiis, coram quibuscumque justiciariis aut iudicibus, spiritualibus vel secularibus, placitare & implacitari, ac respondere & responderi valeant imperpetuū, prout in eodem modo quo cæteri ligei nostri personæ habiles & capaces in lege placitare & implacitari, respondere & responderi potuerunt & consueverunt.

Quodque prædicti Garter rex armorum Anglicorum, Clarencieulx rex armorum partium Australium, Norry rex armorum partium Borialium, & heraldi, prosecutores, sive pursevandi armorum, & eorum successores, ad eorum libitum invicem comorentur, ac ad dies, locos, & tempora congrua & oportuna, quotiens & quando eis placuerit, ad tractandum, communicandum, conferendum, concordandum inter seipsos, unā cum aliis, proconsilio & advirsamento pro hono statu eruditione & regimine facultatis suæ prædictæ, convenire possint.

Et,

Ut ipsi, recorda, irrotulamenta, & aliā emolumenta, facultatem suam prædictam tangentia, & concernentia, magis securè & salvò custodire valeant & possint, & ut ipsi quenquam locum sive mansionem congruam in ea parte habeant.

De uberiori gratia nostra dedimus & concessimus, ac per præsentis, pro nobis hæredibus & successoribus nostrum præfatæ reginæ, damus & concedimus præfato Gilberto Dethyck, modo Garter principali regi armorum Anglicorum; Thomas Hawley, alias Clarencieulx, modo regi armorum partium Australium; Willielmo Harvey, alias Norry, modò regi armorum partium Borialium; & aliis heraldis, prosecutoribus, & purciwandis.

civandis prædictis & successoribus suis, totum illud capitale mesuagium nostrum, sive donum, vocatum Derby Place, cum pertinentiis, scituatum & existens in parochia Sancti Benedicti & Sancti Petri, intra civitatem nostram Londoniæ, in quodam vico ibidem ducente ab omni Australi ecclesiæ cathedralis Sancti Pauli usque quancumque locum ibidem vocatum Paulæ Whorfe, ac etiam omnia domos, ædificia, curias, abbas, sellaria, solaria, gardina, terras, vacua, funda, & casamenta nostra quæcumque, eidem capitali mesuagio sive domui, vocato Derby Place, spectantia sive pertinentia, aut cum eodem dimissa locata usitata seu occupata, existentia modo in tenura sive occupatione Richardi Sakevyle, militis, ac nuper parcelam terrarum possessionum & hæreditamentorum Edwardi comitis Derbiæ, ac reversionem & reversiones prædicti capitalis mesuagii, sive domus, ac cæterorum præmissorum, cum pertinentiis & cujuslibet inde proficua quæcumque, reservata super quibuscumque dimissionibus sive concessionibus de præmissis, seu de aliqua inde parcella, quomodò factis, adeò plenè & integrè, ac in tam amplis modo & forma, prout dictus Edwardus comes Derbiæ, aut aliquis alius sive aliqui alii præmissa, aut aliquam inde parcelam; antehac habentes, possidentes, aut scisiti inde existentes, unquam habuerunt, tenuerunt, vel gavisi fuerunt, habuit, tenuit, vel gavisus fuit, seu habere, tenere, vel gaudere debuerunt aut debuit, & adeò plenè labore & integrè, ac in tam amplis modo & forma, prout prædictum capitale mesuagium sive domum, ac cætera omnia præmissa, ad manus nostras seu ad manus præcharissimi fratris nostri, Edwardi sexti, nuper regis Angliæ, ratione vel prætextu alicujus escambii devenerunt seu devinire debuerunt, ac in manibus nostris jam existunt, seu existere debent vel deberent,

Habendum, tenendum, & gaudendum prædictum capitale mesuagium, sive domum, ac cætera omnia & singula præmissa, cum pertinentiis præfatis Gilberto Dethyk, alias Garter regi armorum Anglicorum; Thomæ Hawley, alias Clarencieux regi armorum partium Australium; Willielmo Hervey, alias Norrey regi armorum partium Borialium, & heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive purcivandis armorum predictis, & successoribus suis imperpetuum, ad proprium opus & usum ipsorum Gilberti Dethyk, alias Garter regis armorum Anglicorum; Thomæ Hawley, alias Clarencieux; Willielmo Harvey, alias Norrey; & aliorum prædictorum heraldorum prosecutorum sive purcivandorum armorum & successorum suorum imperpetuum,

Tenendum de nobis, ac de heredibus & successoribus nostris præfatæ reginæ, in libero burgagio civitatis nostræ Londiniæ, pro omnibus redditibus servitiis, exactionibus, & demandis quibuscumque, pro inde nobis aut heredibus vel successoribus nostris præfatæ reginæ, quomodò reddendis, solvendis, vel faciendis,

Et ulterius, de ampliori gratia nostra, dedimus, & concessimus, ac per præsentem, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus præfatis le Garter regi armorum Anglicorum; Clarencieux regi armorum partium Australium; Norrey regi armorum partium Borialium; & aliis heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive purcivandis armorum prædictis, omnia exitus, redditus, reventiones, & proficua prædicti capitalis mesuagii, ac cæterorum omnium & singulorum præmissorum cum pertinentiis, a festo

annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis ultimò præterito, hucusque provenientia sive crescentia.

Habenda eisdem le Garter regi Anglorum Anglicorum, Clarencieux regi armorum partium Australium, Norry regi armorum partium Borialium, & aliis heraldis, prosecutoribus, sive purcivandis armorum prædictis, ex dono nostro, absque compoto seu aliquo alio pro inde nobis, hæredibus, vel successoribus nostris, quo modo reddendo, solvendo vel facendo;

Eo quòd expressa mentio, &c.

In cujus rei, &c.

Teste rege & reginâ, apud Hampton Court, decimo octavo die Julii.

Per breve de privato sigillo.

## D.

### REGULATIONS PROPOSED BY SIR WILLIAM DETHICK, KNT. GARTER KING AT ARMS.

I. The contents of their corporation, in all points, for the assembly, government, erudition, &c., in the office and officers of arms, to be kept and observed.

II. Chapters, general and particular, to be had and summoned.

III. The order and attendance for waiting at the court in high feasts to be dutifully performed.

IV. The house and college of the office of arms to be in good order, inhabited and repaired.

V. The general library in the office, and records there, to be preserved, ratified, and augmented.

VI. The kings, heralds, and pursuivants of arms, to be there at convenient times attendant, upon pain.

VII. The visitations made by Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy, to be limited or appointed to the heralds or pursuivants, and no other.

VIII. The burials or funerals to be orderly and duly served, and certificates entered.

IX. All painters, glaziers, goldsmiths, &c. for dealing in arms and pedigrees, to be inhibited.

X. Arms, pedigrees, searches, and all precedents, and acts of honor and gentility, and all other things, with the consents of the three kings of arms, in the general office, to be set out and registered.

XI. The

XI. The profits and commodities faithfully collected, and generally to such as deserve well duly parted.

And whilst York herald, in 1584 \*, propounded the setting up of an office in the court of wards, for the enrolling of descents and pedigrees of every one that was ward, or sued livery, for the public preservation of the remembrance of parents and progenitors, and of the conjunction of the blood and kindred with good proportion, to preserve that law in Magna Charta, cap. v. and the statutes at Marton, cap. vi. and vii. wherein the disparagements for marriages are especially forbidden. The wards did not enjoy the benefit of law in that point, so that some preservation in blood, in the course of that court, might go jointly together with the preservation of the inheritances.

The establishing such an office in the said court of wards, as he shewed to the Lord Treasurer, Burleigh, master of that court, would first tend to the adorning of it, for the honor and renown of the Queen, tending to a more perfect preservation of the genealogies and descents of her wards, and to perpetuate the same, and most convenient for the nobility and gentry of her realm. And, secondly, it would be a good and direct means to try and keep the records of the truth, against sundry occurrences and subtilities, contrived in prejudice of the minors and heirs in the said court.

And whereas it might be objected, that such an office seemed to be needless, since the heralds, in their own office, were diligent to search and register all pedigrees: To this he answered, that the heralds of arms had been long time past messengers of princes, allowed for their language, travel, and experience; but as to their dealings in pedigrees of nobility they did but privately collect and observe the marriages and issues of princes, nobles, and gentlemen, for their better knowledge and remembrance; whereof they took notice upon sight, relation, or slender surmises. But this action was intended to be committed to the custody of one private, secret, and sworn officer, a herald; and the pedigrees and consanguinities to be registered in this court should be grounded upon matter of record and warrant, provided by officers, traversers, and inquests, containing the names of the persons, times, and ages. Secondly, the form and manner of the pedigrees in this court should contain in the roundlet or circle of each descent, a certain notice of the age, time, liveries, and obit of each person, convenient only for this court. Thirdly, this would be very grateful to the ward in his minority, for so careful a remembrance of his pedigree, and it would carry with it a proof of the deserts of the ancestors towards their posterity. For herein should some note be made of the tenure of the lands and manors, if it seemed good, with this addition, *primus acquisitor*; which might affect children with a grateful and respectful sense of those from whom they derived their estates and honors.

---

\* Whilst York herald, Dethick, most improperly gave and exemplified arms under his seal of office, which was justly complained of, and perhaps raised the first dislike against him by the members of the College.



This, says Leake, Garter, was an ingenious project, and might, had it taken, have redounded considerably to his advantage, who had now been an attendant officer of arms twenty years, and complained of the mean profits thereof to be very small and uncertain; though with patience he at length got advancement.

## E.

OWING to these constant jars, Lord Burleigh, Lord High Treasurer of England, Cha. Lord Howard of Effingham, Lord High Admiral of England, and Henry, Baron of Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlain of her Majesty's household, Knights of the most noble order of the Garter, and deputed by commission for the office of Earl Marshal of England, set out orders to be observed and kept by the kings, heralds, and pursuivants of arms, that then or thereafter should be. Which, after recapitulating most of the most memorable circumstances that had happened from a very early period, beginning with noticing sundry ancient ordinances, statutes, and decrees, made and established as well by the most high and mighty Prince, Thomas of Lancaster, Duke of Clarence, &c. as by divers other constables and Earl Marshals of England succeeding, until the time of Thomas, late Duke of Norfolk, for the good estate, rule, and government of the office and officers of arms, they make the orders, of which these are the titles:

- I. The scite of the house appropriated to the College of Heralds.
- II. Records to be safely kept.
- III. Daily attendance in the office.
- IV. Prerogative and office of Garter.
- V. Burials, &c. for Garter.
- VI. Office of provincial kings.
- VII. Burials, &c. for the provincial kings.
- VIII. Arms to be given, with consent of the Earl Marshal.
- IX. None to trick or publish arms to posterity, without privity of the office.
- X. Chapters to be holden for learning, knowledge, and doubts.
- XI. Allowance of pursuivants.
- XII. Avoiding of controversies, the gall hitherto.
- XIII. How far authority is yielded to the king's chapter.
- XIV. Power in visitations.
- XV. Oath for performing and due keeping of these statutes.

These orders were made in consequence of the report of Sir Edward Hoby and Sir George Carew, deputed by Lords Burleigh and Howard, who had been appointed

to act in the office of the Earl Marshal of England, and for reviving the decayed estate of this College, to do which they had been authorized to call before them all the members of it, and to make inquisition of all manner of arms, by them given to any person without good warrant, or usurped and taken by any without the like warrant, and to annul them; that the society might again be re-established and cleared from these quarrels and misunderstandings, that had extremely injured them, from the year 1593 to 1596 both inclusive. These orders were presented to the two noblemen, in the month of September in the last year, and were requested by their deputies to be signed; but it is not known whether they did or not. "The causes of dispute," says Mr. Dallaway, "were usually the infringements made by Garter upon the exclusive provincial privileges of the other kings."

---

## F.

*Particulars of the Quarrel between Garter, Dethick, and Cook, Clarenceux, Kings at Arms, in the Reign of 2. Elizabeth. The Complaint of Clarenceux has been already mentioned. Garter complained to Lord Burleigh and Lord Howard\*.*

"THAT as concerning Cook, Clarenceux's birth, he was sprung of a tanner; of his ignorance of languages, that he was not able to speak French; of his dissolute life, being guilty of haunting taverns, marrying another man's wife, prodigality, and running into debt; injuring the office, in that he, and Chester, had spoiled the library in the office of arms of more than forty or fifty books at one time. That he made a multitude of gentlemen by himself, under the name of principal king of arms (being but Clarenceux). That his deputy ranged over all the realm, giving, altering, and changing shields of arms, and cognizances of honor, to all sorts of men, and of all faculties; obtruding arms to some, and exacting fees, exceeding the Queen's fifteens; and many pedigrees were unregistered. And as his deputy went about in sundry shires of England, so he went about in London, into all companies  
" and

---

\* Clarenceux, Norroy, and Lancaster, were the seniors of Dethick in office, which, with his improper conduct whilst York herald, occasioned their dislike probably, and Glover, Somerset, was also his senior as herald, though junior as pursuivant, and these joined in reprobating the words, *Necnon visitandi & armorum insignia claris viris donandi*, as if he had surreptitiously obtained their insertion, but from this charge he exculpated himself: they feared his violent temper, and their fears were verified.

“ and societies, and in every street, commanding merchants, mechanical men, and  
 “ artificers, before him at sundry taverns, and gave and allowed arms to all manner of  
 “ persons, at all prices, and for good cheer, contrary to all honor, and yet wasted all.  
 “ That he had a grant of the Queen worth £1000, but consumed it. He was also  
 “ charged for giving the Earl of Desmond's arms to one Captain Cheston.”

Whatever truth there might be in these relations, a much severer blame fell upon Garter, who was suspended; and of the ability and industry of Cook, Clarenceux, the following is a demonstration: “ At his death the Lord Burleigh, acting as Earl Marshal, knowing he had many books of heraldry (some whereof he had taken out of  
 “ the office violently) sent to the Lord Mayor and sheriffs to take an inventory of his  
 “ books, which they did, and returned a catalogue of them. Then Dethick, Garter,  
 “ propounded to the said Lord, that they might have them at a reasonable price to the  
 “ said office; being sorry, as he said, that the mayor and merchants of London should  
 “ have the perusal of the honorable secrets of the office of arms, and have the custody  
 “ thereof, who might not arrest their bodies, and yet keep their records. By this catalogue, Cook seems to have been a very diligent man in his science, consisting of a vast  
 “ collection of descents and pedigrees of English noblemen, gentlemen, and strangers,  
 “ statutes of the order of the Garter, ancient patents, evidences, certificates, visitations  
 “ of the counties of Leicester, Warwick, Lincoln, the city of London, Surrey, Kent,  
 “ Hamps, Sussex, Cornwall, Cambridge, Hertford, Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk; justs,  
 “ proceedings to coronations and combats, divers books of tricks of arms, escripts,  
 “ writings, muniments with seals of the same, notes of the wars of K. Edw. III. and  
 “ many old papers and offices from Henry III. to Henry VI.”

---

## G.

DETHICK, Garter, had also his complaints against Cook's successor, Lee, Clarenceux, for he accused him “ of having invaded his office for the burial of Bishops, and  
 “ the Lord Mayor of London. He accused him also to the commissioners of the  
 “ Earl Marshal's office, for using an hearse in the funeral of a knight bachelor, viz.  
 “ Sir Richard Baker. To which he answered for himself, that knights' funerals had,  
 “ according to custom, hearses as well as barons. Nor did hearses make any difference or distinction between those two degrees, and that the using thereof was left to  
 “ the discretion of the officers at arms, as mere indifferent; and that the said hearse  
 “ of that knight wanted ornaments, wherewith the hearses of barons were garnished.  
 “ Garter also accused the said Lee, that he had allowed and set out the arms and  
 “ funerals

“ funerals of one Bucher, a mercer of London, a man of small parentage, with  
 “ helmet, crest, coat of arms, penon, and a pall, and himself attendant in his rich  
 “ coat.”

---

## H.

*The Particulars of the Complaint against Dethick, Garter, in 1595, about giving  
 Geo. Rotheram, Esq. the Coat of the Lord Grey of Ruthyn, belonging to  
 Henry, then Duke of Kent.*

To this complaint, Garter answered in a letter, addressed to Sir John Pickering, Lord Keeper, that “ the said Rotheram, a year ago, had requested him to take notice, “ according to the custom of his office, of certain records, one out of the Tower, “ and other evidences; and by an ancient book, and a monument or tomb-stone of “ arms, in the church of Luyton, to set down his pedigree, pretended from Anthony “ Grey of Ruthyn. Which pedigree he did exemplify for him, without any further “ approbation or confirmation of the same, to be true; but only according to the proofs “ shewn him, which he, the said Rotheram, was to produce or defend by laws, “ and not by his office. And so he the said Garter reckoned himself to stand “ discharged.”

“ But the complaint made by the Earl of Kent to the court of Earl Marshal ran “ against both, as well Garter as Rotheram. And the sentence also was against both, “ which was given in favor of the Earl in June, anno 1597, after long hearing on both “ parts at sundry times; whereby it was adjudged, “ That the said Dethick, Garter, “ and Rotheram, had manifestly done wrong to the complainant (for so are the words “ of the sentence) in making and publishing that pedigree, in a case so long suspended “ without claim, to make a shew that the said Rotheram was descended lineally of “ Katherine, daughter of Anthony Lord Grey of Ruthyn, who was proved before “ them, by divers means of good credit, to have died without issue. And they, the “ commissioners of the office of Earl Marshal (judges in this cause) did revoke and “ annul the bearing of the said arms of the Earl of Kent, quarterly by Rotheram, and “ judged them to be unlawfully borne; and determined that part of the pedigree made “ by Garter to be unlawful, by which the said Rotheram was made cousin and heir “ general of Edmund Earl of Kent, by Anthony, eldest son of the said Earl; reserving “ to themselves power to tax the costs and expenses of the complainant against the “ defendants.”

It is not known what inconvenience this decision was to Garter.

## I.

*An Account of the malicious Wickedness of Brooke, York Herald, that again involved the College in much Uneasiness.*

" Upon a private pique against one of the College, he contrived such a malicious  
 " piece of revenge, as is not commonly heard of. He employs a man to carry a  
 " coat of arms to him, ready drawn, to pretend that it belonged to one Gregory Brandon  
 " (a gentleman that had formerly lived in London, but was then gone over into Spain,)  
 " and to desire he would set his hand to it. The man does his errand very formally;  
 " and for fear a little time and consideration might break their measures, pretends  
 " that the vessel which was to carry it was just ready to sail. He smelling nothing  
 " of the design, without more ado receives a reward, and puts the seal of the office,  
 " with his own name, to the paper. Presently Brooke carries it to Thomas Earl of  
 " Arundel (then one of the Commissioners for the office of Lord Marshal,) assures  
 " him that these are the arms of the kingdom of Arragon, with a canton of Brabant;  
 " and that Brandon, to whom he had granted them, was a mean inconsiderable person.  
 " The Earl acquainted the King with the whole matter, who resolved that he should  
 " not only be turned out of his place, but, upon a fair hearing in the Star-Chamber, be  
 " severely fined for his affront to the crown of Spain. However, upon the inter-  
 " cession of the Earl of Pembroke, he grew a little calmer, and was prevailed upon  
 " to refer it wholly to the Commissioners. When they came to a hearing, the gen-  
 " tleman, who had been thus imposed upon, submitted himself wholly to the mercy of  
 " the court; but withal desired their Lordships to consider that 'twas a pure oversight,  
 " and that it was the importunity of the messenger which drew him to the doing of  
 " it without due deliberation. Brooke on the other hand, declared openly in Court,  
 " that it was from beginning to end a contrivance of his own, to gain an opportunity  
 " of convincing their Lordships of the sordidness of the other, who for the sake of  
 " a little money would be guilty of such a piece of knavery. They were amazed  
 " at the confidence of the man; and when his Majesty heard the circumstances  
 " of the case, he had them both committed to prison; one for treachery, and the  
 " other for carelessness. The party accused presented a petition to the Commis-  
 " sioners, humbly requesting that they would use their interest with his Majesty for  
 " his gracious pardon. This was seconded by an ample testimonial, under the hands  
 " of his brethren, setting forth their concern for his misfortunes, and the great  
 " integrity wherewith he had behaved himself in all other matters. Brooke, too,  
 " got

“ got friends to intercede for him: so after a severe reprimand from my Lord  
 “ Chamberlain, they were both dismissed.”

The above is from Camden's life, prefixed by Bishop Gibson to his edition of the “ Britannia.” Garter, Leake, in speaking of this wicked factious herald, says, “ there was a man of note, (I do not say for his virtues) his name was Brookes, “ or Brookesmouth, York Herald, being preferred thither from being Rouge-cross “ Pursuivant, about the year 1592. He understood neither Latin nor French, to “ qualify him for his place; but having been once a painter, he had an excel- “ lent hand in tricking coats of arms, hardly to be equalled by any of the rest, “ as appears by a book still remaining in the office of his own doing, containing the “ arms of the nobility, if I rightly remember. Which curious skill of his was, I “ suppose, the reason, that the Lord Burley bore a favor to him, and once gave “ his hand for him to be preferred to be Norroy, against Camden, namely, anno “ 1593, when Edmund Knight, Norroy, was very sick, and Camden was nomi- “ nated to the place.

“ This Brooksmouth is best known for his presumptuous attempt to confute “ several of the learned Camden's genealogies of the nobility in his Britannia; “ against whom that excellent man (an unequal match for him) vindicated himself “ so fully and shewed so plainly the ignorance and malice of his antagonist (and “ yet with so much gentleness and modesty,) that he was thenceforth esteemed a “ very ignorant man in heraldry, and a notorious calumniator to all posterity. “ Besides this, he was of a very scandalous and evil life. He once broke open the “ office, and took away all the books belonging to it, and an iron chest, and took “ thence the order and other muniments. He was once condemned at Newgate for “ two felonies, and burnt in the hand. He was also guilty of whoredom and “ uncleanness. He was supposed to be a procurer of perjured persons in the Star- “ Chamber, detected in the Court of Requests, twice degraded, and the Queen's “ coat of arms, which he wore, was pulled over his ears; and for his ignorance “ of languages and learning, and other misdemeanors, by the judgment of the Earl “ of Leicester and all wise men, thought to be unfit to be an officer of arms, “ or to be permitted to come to her Majesty's presence, being a vagabond, and “ not worth £3. But after Leicester's death he began to shew himself again; and “ afterwards got such friends and credit, that he dared to oppose himself against Garter, “ and vexed him both in the Exchequer and Star-Chamber, by slanderous acts and “ suits commenced against him, and a great many vexatious interrogatories, chiefly “ taken out of informations the said Garter had, in conscience and care of the office, “ given the Lord Treasurer concerning him: so that he was fain, anno 1594, to “ beseech the said Lord to consider of his credit and service to the Queen for

c

“ thirty

“ thirty years, trusting that he would have respect to him for his office; place,  
 “ and parents; and how Brookesmouth spared not time, means, place or persons,  
 “ to discredit him. In short, he rendered himself uneasy to all the Society, so  
 “ turbulent was he in the office, impugning all their honest proceedings in matters  
 “ of funerals, and other cases of office: insomuch that Sir Edward Hoby, Knt.  
 “ deputed by the Lords in commission for the office of Earl Marshal writ to them  
 “ in this manner: ‘ there is one Brookesmouth, now York, a wonderful lewd fellow,  
 “ untemperate, quarrelsome, and all the office weary of him.’ Yet he endeavored  
 “ afterwards to obtain that place of Norroy, with much assurance of his own qua-  
 “ lifications, though he missed it.”

---

## J.

“ *This is a true Copy from the original Record remaining in the*  
 “ *Chapel of the Rolls, having been examined.*

“ *John Kipling, Clerk of the Records.*”

### CIRCULAR LETTER FROM THE EARL MARSHAL:

My Lord,

WHEREAS the King's most excellent Majestie, minding and intending that the nobility and gentry of this his realme should be preserved in every degree, as well in honour as worship, and that all persons and bodies politique may be the better known in their estate, degree, and ministry, without confusion or disorder, hath authorized Thomas May, Esq., Chester Herald, and Gregory King, Rouge-dragon, officers off armes, as Marshal and Deputies to Clarenceux king of arms, not onely to visitt the county of Gloucester, and to register the arms, pedigrees, marriages, and issue of the nobility and gentry therein, but also to reprove, controule, and make infamous by proclamation, all such as unlawfully, and without just authority, doe usurp or take upon them any name or title of honour or dignity, as Esquire, or Gentleman, or other, as by his Majesties letters patent more plainly doth appear.

These are to pray your Lordship to recommend the same to such of the gentry for the county as are your deputie lieutenants, for their assistance and furtherance herein, as a matter of great interest and concerne to the Publick, but more especially

to them and their posterity. And thus not doubting of your Lordship's readiness to promote so good and honourable a work, I remain

Your Lordship's most affectionate servant,

AILESBUURY, D. E. M.

Whitchall, 29 Jan. 1682.

*To the Right Noble my very good Lord,  
Henry Marquess of Worcester, Lord  
Lieutenant of the county of Gloucester.*

---

*A Summons issued by the Marshal or Deputies of a King at Arms.*

Com. Gloucester.

To the Bailiff of the Hundred of Crowthorne and Minety.

These are to require you, and in his Majesties name to charge and command you, that forthwith, upon sight hereof, you warn those Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, whose names are within written, personally to appear before us, Thomas May, Esq., Chester-herald, and Gregory King, Rouge-dragon, officers at arms, deputies and marshals to Clarenceux king of arms for the county of Gloucester, at the Swan Inn, in Cirencester, on Wednesday the sixteenth day of August next, by nine o'clock in the morning, where we intend to sit for registering the descents and arms of all the gentry within the said hundred; and that they bring with them such arms and crests as they use and bear, with their pedigrees and descents, and such other evidence and matter of record and credit, as (if need require) may justify the same; that we knowing how they use and challenge their titles, and by what right and authority they bear, or pretend to bear arms, we may accordingly make entrance thereof, and register the same in the College of Arms, or else to proceed as his Majesty's commission under the great seal of England enjoyneth on that behalf. And those persons who may not conveniently bring such their ancient evidences and writings as will serve to prove the antiquity of their race and family, but shall be desirous to have us come to their houses, upon signification of such their desires, for the furtherance of his Majesties service, we, or one of us, will repair unto them so soon as conveniently we may. And if there should be any of the degrees and qualities above mentioned omitted within your liberties in these our directions, that you likewise insert their names, and warn them also to appear on the day, and at the place above mentioned. Accordingly hereof charge them not to fail, as they will avoid the peril that may ensue. Of these particulars you are to make a true



and perfect return, together with this your warrant, and what you have done therein, at the time and place above appointed.

Given under our hands and seals, this twentieth day of July, in the thirty-fourth year of the reign of our most gracious Sovereign Lord, Charles the Second, by the grace of God, of England, France, and Ireland, (King) Defender of the Faith, &c. annoque domini, 1682.

THOMAS MAY,—*Chester.*

GREGORY KING,—*Rouge-dragon.*

*Summons to a Gentleman to appear before a Deputy to a King at Arms.*

Workingham parish, Co. Berks.

To Mr. HENRY STAVERTON.

Sir,

You are personally to appear before Elias Ashmole, Esq. Windsor herald of arms, on Saturday, being the 11th of March next, by eight of the clock in the morning, at the signe of the Beare, of Redding, there to enter your descent and armes, and to bring with you such arms and crest as you bear. Whereof you are not to fail, as you will answer the same before the Lords Commissioners for the office of Earl Marshal of England.\*

## K.

### OF HERALDIC VISITATIONS.

Some suppose heralds held visitations so early as the reign of Henry IV. In the Harleian Collection is a manuscript, intituled, "*Visitatio, facta per Marischallum de Norroy, ult. ann. R. Henrici 4ti. 1412.*" Perhaps this was not done by virtue of a royal commission, but the power which Norroy enjoyed he delegated to his Marshal, who might have occasion to go into the north, relative to the Scotch wars, then so frequent. In aftertimes, when the power of the heralds was more limited, and the monarchs more careful of their authority, the provincial kings at arms sued for and obtained such commissions, to sanction their visitations; perhaps to enforce them. They originated, it is probable, from some skilful and industrious herald taking minutes

\* These are copied from Mr. Dallaway's splendid work.

minutes of what he could obtain respecting arms and genealogies, whilst attending royal progresses, or some public commission, in different counties in his province. The earliest commission known is that given to Benolt, in 1528-9, empowering him to visit the counties of Gloucester, Worcester, Oxford, Wilts, Berks, and Stafford. The latest is dated May 13, 1686; but under it some pedigrees are registered so late as 1700, 1703, and 1704. They commenced just preceding the dissolution of monasteries, and the kings at arms were empowered to visit them, as well as the private houses of the great; but as the registering of pedigrees of founders and benefactors was one of the greatest means of preserving their consequence with the nobility and gentry; we may suppose the monks would very tardily comply with even a royal mandate. Some of the registers of the monastic houses were extremely select. Their loss was great. In the parish register of Baddesley-Clinton are copied out, from a neighbouring religious foundation, by desire of the antiquarian patron, Mr. Ferrers, the friend of Dugdale, some very choice circumstances. When I had the parish, I wrote the whole out, with a genealogy of this, now the oldest branch of the once great family of Ferrers, and presented the tract to the Earl of Leicester, president of the Society of Antiquaries. What I have seen of the literary works of some of the monks give me a favorable idea of their industry and intelligence. In the earliest ages they might have been useful to religion: latterly they were to learning and science, which, without an asylum under the ivy-crested abbey, would have been lost to the world, perhaps for ever. The torch which was lighted from their flame was instantly employed to set fire to the retreat, often of devotion and learning, but not infrequently of idleness, hypocrisy, and vice. It is extraordinary, how few of the members of the College were engaged in these visitations. They were only Clarenceux, Benolt, Harvey, Cooke, Camden, though never in person, Byshe, and St. George.—Norroys, Tonge, Dalton, Flower, St. George, Burroughs, and Dugdale.—Heralds: Windsors Thompson, and Ashmole.—Chesters\* Knight, Chitting and May.—Yorks, Owen.—Somerset, Glover, Treswell, Philpot, and Burghill.—Richmonds Cotgrave, Lec, Raven, and Dethick.—Lancasters Fellows, Charles, Ryley, and Chaloner.—Segar, who went for Camden; though then Garter.—Rouge-croix, Brook and Vincent.—Blue-mantle, Lennard.—Rouge-dragons Sandford, and King.—Rouge-roses Lilly, and Robert Dale, not then, if ever, of the College. Including him and Camden, there were only thirty-nine who were concerned in visitations, from the reign of Henry VIII. until their discontinuance. Most of the original visitations are in the College. Some by various means have been taken away, and sold to public Libraries or private individuals. Copies of some of these are in various hands. Both in the College and in various places are fine collections of pedigrees, arms, monumental inscriptions, &c.

that

---

\* *Query*, If Cooke, Clarenceux, when Chester, was not deputy to Harvey, Clarenceux.

that have been collected by officers at arms, or gentlemen fond of the study of genealogy and heraldry. Garter Anstis, sen. made great collections, as did Ralph Sheldon, of Beoley, in Warwickshire, Esq. The various copies of visitations which are in the libraries of our Antiquaries were chiefly made by heralds from the originals.

## BEDFORDSHIRE.

- Eliz.* 1566. Harvey, *Clarenceux*.—A copy is in the College, but without the date. It must have been completed by Harvey if finished in 1566, because he died in February 1566-7; if he began in 1566, it must have been finished by Cooke.
- Same.* 1582. Or 1583, and in 1586.—Cooke, *Clarenceux*. Probably this is all one visitation, began in 1582, or 1583, and finished in 1586. Garter Anstis had the original, beginning in 1586. As far as 1582, is in the Harleian Collection. Glover, Somerset, was deputy or marshal to Cooke.
- Cha. I.* 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, by joint commission. Owen, York, was their deputy. The original is in the College, containing 131 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1669. Byshe, *Clarenceux*. In the Harleian Collection.

## BERKSHIRE.

- Hen. VIII.* 1533. Benolt, *Clarenceux*.—In the College.
- Eliz.* 1566. Harvey, *Clarenceux*.—Augmented in 1602, by Smith, Rouge-dragon, and enlarged by Withie, in 1628. Both in the College; the latter is undated.
- Same.* 1584. Cooke, *Clarenceux*.—In the Harl. Collection.
- Same.* 1597. The year in which Lee, *Clarenceux*, died, and Camden succeeded. It commenced when "James Fisher was Maior of Abendon." In King's College, Oxford.
- Ja. I.* 1623. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, Chitting, Chester, and Philipot, Rouge-dragon. The original, containing 104 pedigrees, is in the College.
- Cha. II.* 1664. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Ashmole, Windsor, who finished the visitation in 1666, having Mr. John Sanders to ride with him as painter. In the Harleian Collection.

## BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

- No date. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1566. Harvey, *Clarenceux*. In the Harleian Collection.
- Same.* 1574. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. Lee, Portcullis, being his deputy. In the Harl. Coll.

*Eliz.*

- Eliz.* 1575. Same *Clarenceux* and deputy. In King's College Oxford. Probably this is a continuation only.
- Same.* 1580. Same *Clarenceux*. Glover, Somerset, being deputy.
- Ja. I.* 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, jointly; Philipot, Somerset, and Ryley, *Blue-mantle*, being their deputies. The original, containing 136 pedigrees, is in the College.
- Cha. II.* 1669. Byshe, *Clarenceux*. It was finished in 1675

## CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

- No date. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1575. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Ja. I.* 1619. Camden, *Clarenceux*. St. George, Richmond, being deputy, in 1626, Scot was his marshal in this county. The original, containing 115 pedigrees, is in the College.
- Cha. II.* 1684. St. George, *Clarenceux*, assisted by King, Rouge-dragon, and Robert Dale, whom I suppose to have been the same person who was successively a Pursuivant and Herald extraordinary, and afterwards Richmond herald in ordinary, all in the reign of Ann, and who died in the last office in that of George I. These visitations of the St. George family were chiefly disposed of by the sons-in-law of St. Henry St. George, Garter, to the Earl of Egmont, and are now possessed by the nobleman of that title, as has been elsewhere observed.

## CHESHIRE.

Ballard, March King of Arms, in Edward IV's reign, made a collection of all the gentlemen in his province, comprizing Wales, with the counties of Chester, Devon and Cornwall. It is not a visitation. Garter Anstis possessed it.

- Eliz.* 1566. Flower, *Norroy*. The original is in the College.
- Same.* 1580. Same. Glover, Somerset, being deputy. Anstis had parts of this: the whole is supposed to be in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.
- Ja. I.* 1612. St. George, *Norroy*, accompanied by his son, St. George, *Blue-mantle*. It was finished by them in the following year. The original, containing 150 pedigrees, is in the College.
- Cha. II.* 1663. Dugdale, *Norroy*, who finished it the next year. Ashmole, Windsor, accompanying Norroy, collected arms, monuments, &c. in this county. He had gone with him during his visitation of the counties of Derby, Nottingham, Stafford, and Salop. In 1659, he had attended Dugdale in his excursion to the Fens, preparatory to his giving the history of them. There was a very cordial friendship

friendship between these learned, valuable men, long before they were united in relationship, by Windsor's marrying Sir William's daughter.

It must be observed, that the heraldic and genealogical collections for the palatinate of Cheshire, by private persons, have been very great, especially the Holmes and Chaloner families.

## CORNWALL.

- No date. In the College.  
*Hen.* viii. 1530. Tong, *Norroy*. Mr. Warburton, Somerset, had a copy.  
*Same.* 1531. *Same.* In the College.  
*Same.* 1537. Benolt, *Clarenceur*.  
*Mary* i. 1556. Cooke, *Clarenceur*, accompanied by Knight, Chester. Warburton, Somerset, had a copy.  
*Eliz.* 1573. *Same.* In the College.  
*Ja.* i. 1620. Camden, *Clarenceur*. St. George, Richmond, Lennard, Bluemantle, his assistants. In the College. It and Devonshire contain 707 pedigrees.

## CUMBERLAND.

- Hen.* viii. 1530. Tong, *Norroy*. In the College.  
*Ja.* i. 1615. St. George, *Norroy*. Harleian Collection.  
*Cha.* ii. 1665. Dugdale, *Norroy*.

## DERBYSHIRE.

- Eliz.* 1564. Flower, *Norroy*.  
*Same.* 1569. *Same*, accompanied with Glover, Portcullis. In King's College, Oxford.  
*Same.* 1596. Segar, *Norroy*, by Glover, Somerset, his deputy. Smith, Rouge-dragon, improved it with a map and pedigrees. The late Mr. Pegge purchased it of Mr. Ames.  
*Ja.* i. 1611. St. George, *Norroy*, assisted by Charles, Lancaster, and St. George, Rouge-rose. In the College.  
*Cha.* i. 1634. St. George, *Norroy*. I suspect the date should be 1635, St. George not succeeding until that year. In the College, containing 118 pedigrees.  
*Cha.* ii. 1662. Dugdale, *Norroy*, finished the year after. Ashmole accompanying, collected arms, which are in his museum.

## DEVON.

- No date. In the College.  
*Hen.* viii. 1530. Tonge, *Norroy*.

*Same.*

- Hen.* VIII. 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.  
*Eliz.* 1562. Harvey, *Clarenceux*, with his deputy, Cooke, Chester. If I am accurate in reconciling the contradictory accounts of others.  
*Same.* 1564. Same. In the College.  
*Same.* 1572. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. In the Harleian Collection.  
*Ja.* I. 1620. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, St. George, Richmond, and Lennard, Blue-mantle. In the College, containing 707 pedigrees.

Mr. Holland's collections for the arms of the nobility and gentry of Devon has been mentioned, Scipio Squires, or Squire, left a MS. account of the arms in the church windows of Devon, which the late Dean Milles possessed. Ashmole, Windsor, in his Diary, says, "1659, May 24, I became acquainted with Mr. Scipio Squires." Cotgrave, Richmond, made a collection of Devonshire pedigrees, to which Brooke, York, made additions. It is in the Harl. Coll.

## DORSETSHIRE.

- Hen.* VIII. 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.  
*Eliz.* 1560, and 1562. Harvey, *Clarenceux*. Harleian Collection.  
*Same.* 1565. Same. In the College.  
*Same.* 1574. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. It was in Anstis, Garter's, Collection.  
*Ja.* I. 1623. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, St. George, Richmond, and Lennard, Blue-mantle. In the College, containing, with the counties of Wilts and Somerset, 545 pedigrees.

## DURHAM.

- Eliz.* 1575. Flower, *Norroy*, with his assistant, Glover, Portcullis. In the College.  
*Ja.* I. 1615. St. George, *Norroy*, assisted by his son, St. George, Blue-mantle. In the College.  
*Cha.* II. 1666. Dugdale, *Norroy*. In the College, with the addition of funeral monuments, and arms in the windows of many churches, as also those in the cathedral, to the number of 117 coats, all now destroyed, beautifully drawn.

## ESSEX.

- No date. In the College.  
*Mary* I. } 1558. Harvey, *Clarenceux*. In Anstis, Garter's, Collection.  
*or, Eliz.* }  
*Eliz.* 1570. Cooke, *Clarenceux*.  
*Same.* 1583. Same. In Garter Anstis' Collection.  
*Ja.* I. 1612. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Raven, Richmond. In the College. Garter Anstis had one dated 1614, which appears to have been the same.

D

Cha.

*Cha. I.* 1634. *St. George, Clarenceux*, and *Burroughs, Norroy*, by their deputies, *Owen, York*, and *Lilly, Rouge-rose*. In the College. It contains 439 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1664. *Byshe, Clarenceux*, in person; finished by him in 1668.

## GLOUCESTER.

*Hen. VIII.* 1531. *Benolte, Clarenceux*. In the College.

*Eliz.* 1560. *Cooke, Clarenceux*. - In the College.

*Same.* 1569. *Same.* - - - - In Garter Anstis' Collection.

*Same.* 1583. *Same.* - - - - In Garter Anstis' Collection.

*Ja. I.* 1623. *Camden, Clarenceux*, by his deputies, *Chitting, Chester*, and *Philipot, Rouge-dragon*. In the College, containing 147 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1682. *St. George, Clarenceux*, by his deputies, *May, Chester*, and *King, Rouge-dragon*.

*Same.* 1683. *Same.* - - - - His deputies were *Dethick, Richmond*, and *King, Rouge-dragon*.

## HAMPSHIRE.

No date. In King's College Oxford.

*Hen. VIII.* 1530. *Benolte, Clarenceux*. In the Collection of Garter Anstis. *Sure,* If not the same as the next.

*Same.* 1531. *Same.* - - - - In the College.

*Eliz.* 1575, or 1576. *Cook, Clarenceux*. In Garter Anstis' Collection.

*Ja. I.* 1622. *Camden, Clarenceux*, by his deputy, *Philipot, Rouge-dragon*. In the College, containing 116 pedigrees.

1686. *St. George, Clarenceux*, in person, accompanied by *Robert Dale* and *William Allain*, probably painters.

## HEREFORDSHIRE.

*Eliz.* 1560. *Cook, Clarenceux*. In the College.

*Same.* 1569. *Same.* - - - - In Garter Anstis' Collections, with long continuations.

*Same.* 1586. *Same.*

*Ja. I.* 1619. *Camden, Clarenceux*, by a deputy.

*Cha. I.* 1634. *St. George, Clarenceux*. In the College, containing 153 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1683. *St. George, Clarenceux*, by his deputies, *Dethick, Richmond*, and *King, Rouge-dragon*. Probably in the possession of the Earl of Egmont.

## HERTFORDSHIRE.

*Eliz.* 1572. *Cooke, Clarenceux*. In the College.

*Ja. I.* 1615. *Camden, Clarenceux*.

*Cha.*

*Cha. I.* 1634. *St. George, Clarenceux, and Burroughs, Norroy* In the College, containing 182 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1669. *Byshe, Clarenceux.*

## HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

No date. In the College.

*Eliz.* 1564. *Harvey, Clarenceux.* In *Garter Anstis' Collection.*

*Same.* 1566. *Same, - - - - -* by his deputy, *Cotgrave, Richmond.*

*Ja. I.* 1613. *Camden, Clarenceux,* by his deputy, *Charles, Lancaster.* In the College, containing 131 pedigrees. A copy of it is in King's College, Oxford, with many church notes.

*Cha. II.* 1684. *St. George, Clarenceux,* accompanied by *King, Rouge-dragon,* and *Robert Dale.*

Mr. Gough says, "Ashby has a printed, undated receipt for five shillings, for "a visitation by J. Clements." As there is no such herald as J. Clements, we must suppose he was only a riding painter to some Clarenceux, or else to one of the marshals, or other agent of their's.

## KENT.

*Hen. VIII.* 1518. *Benolte, Clarenceux.* In the College.

*Same.* 1590. *Same.*

*Mary. I.* 1555. *Hawley, Clarenceux.* In the College.

*Eliz.* 1574. *Cooke, Clarenceux.* In King's College Oxford. The late Mr. Rowe Mores had visitations in this year, and in 1619, to which he had made considerable additions. They were purchased by Edward Hasted, Esq. F.R. and A.S. the Kentish Historian, who possessed them until lately, when they were unfortunately destroyed by a fire taking place where they then were.

*Same.* 1589. *Same.* In *Garter Anstis' Collection.*

No date. In the College.

*Ja. I.* 1619. *Camden, Clarenceux,* by his deputy, *Philipot, Rouge-dragon,* who finished it in 1621. In the College, containing 313 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1663. *Byshe, Clarenceux,* who finished it in 1668.

"Mr. Jacob of Faversham, has a curious book on vellum, by Filmer Stonehouse, son of the Antiquary, containing about 800 Kentish arms, finely painted." Mr. Noble, the author of this volume, has taken the inscriptions upon monuments and extracts from the registers of many parishes in this county.

## LANCASHIRE.

*Hen. VIII.* 1523. *Tonge, Norroy,* by his deputy, *Fellows, Rouge-dragon.* In the



the Harleian Collection, where it is erroneously stated that it was Benoltes' visitation : he was then Clarenceux.

- Hen.* VIII. 1567. Flower, *Norroy*. In the College.  
*Ja.* .1 1618. St. George, *Norroy*, assisted by his son, St. George, Blue-mantle. In the College, containing 119 pedigrees.

## LEICESTERSHIRE.

- No date. In King's College, Oxford.  
*Eliz.* 1563. Harvey, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Cooke, Chester. In the College.  
*Ja.* 1. 1619. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, Lennard, Blue-mantle, and Vincent, Rouge-rose. In the College, containing 144 pedigrees.

Mr. Gough says there is "a beautiful" visitation of this county in Caius College Library, Cambridge, but he does not mention what date.

## LINCOLNSHIRE.

- No date. In the College.  
*Eliz.* 1562. Harvey, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Cooke, Chester. In King's College, Oxford.  
*Same.* 1564. Same.  
*Same.* 1592. Cooke, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Lee, Richmond: Richard Scarlet rode painter. In the College.  
*Cha.* 1. 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, by their deputies, Chitting, Chester, and Thompson, Rouge-dragon.  
 1666. Byshe. *Clarenceux*.  
 1681. St. George, *Clarenceux*, began by his deputies, May, Chester, and King, Rouge-dragon; and finished by his other deputies, Dethick, Richmond, and King, Rouge-dragon. Probably in the Earl of Egmont's possession.

## LONDON.

- Eliz.* 1568. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. In the College.  
*Same.* 1593. Same.  
*Cha.* 1. 1633. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, by their deputy, St. George, Richmond, who finished it in 1634. In the College, containing 1064 pedigrees.  
*Cha.* II. 1660. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, who visited it and Middlesex.  
*Same.* 1664. Same.  
*Ja.* 11. 1687. St. George, *Clarenceux*, assisted by King, Rouge-dragon, and Robert Dale. Probably in the Earl of Egmont's possession.

## MIDDLESEX.

- Eliz.* 1572. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Cha. I.* 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*. In the College, containing, with Hertfordshire, 182 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1663. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, Ryley, Laneaster, and Dethick, Rouge-croix, who finished it in 1664. Probably in the Earl of Egmont's possession.

## NORFOLK.

- No date. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1563. Harvey, *Clarenceux*.
- Same.* 1589. Cooke, *Clarenceux*.
1612. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Raven, Richmond, who finished it in 1613. In the College, containing 169 pedigrees.
1664. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, who finished it in 1668. Sir John Fenn had a copy.

Glover, Somerset, copied a visitation, when "John Kyme was Mayor of King's " Lynne." The Rev. Joseph Bokenham, Rector of Stoke-Ash in Suffolk, well known as an herald and antiquary, made an alphabetical list of arms and monuments of this county, both ancient and modern, from the best authorities; it contained 1228 family arms. The late Sir John Fenn purchased it out of le Neve, Norroy's, Collection. Robert Kempe, in 1675, made a collection, which is in the Harleian Library.

## NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

- No date. In the College.
- Hen. VIII.* 1663. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1566. Harvey, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Cotgrave, Richmond. Harvey died in the following year. In Garter Anstis' Collection. Is not this what was copied, and pricked by Glover, Somerset, and is now in King's College, Oxford?
- Same.* 1594. Lee, *Clarenceux*. In Garter Anstis' Collection.
- Ja. I.* 1617. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by Segar, Garter, his deputy.
- Same.* 1618. Same, by Vincent, Rouge-rose, his deputy, who finished it in 1619. In the College, containing, with Rutlandshire, 212 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1681. St. George, *Clarenceux*, began by Burghill, Somerset, and King, Rouge-dragon; and finished, in 1682, by May, Chester, and King, Rouge-dragon, *Clarenceux*'s deputies.

## NORTHUMBERLAND.

- 15—. Harvey, *Norroy*.  
*Mary I.* 1557. Dalton, *Norroy*.  
*Eliz.* 1575. Flower, *Norroy*, assisted by Glover, Portcullis. In the College.  
*Ja. I.* 1615. St. George, *Norroy*, assisted by his son, St. George, Blue-mantle.  
 It contains 42 pedigrees.  
*Cha. II.* 1666. Dugdale, *Norroy*.

## NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

- Hen. VIII.* 1530. Tonge, *Norroy*, began his visitation at Sir Brian Stapleton's, May 7.  
*Eliz.* 1569. Flower, *Norroy*.  
*Ja. I.* 1614. St. George, *Norroy*. In the College, containing 106 pedigrees.  
*Cha. II.* 1662. Dugdale, *Norroy*, finished by him, in 1664.

## OXFORDSHIRE.

- Hen. VIII.* 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.  
*Eliz.* 1566. Harvey, *Clarenceux*. In the College.  
*Same.* 1574. Cooke, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Lee, Portcullis. In the College.  
 Mr. Sheldon had a copy, with the church notes.  
*Cha. I.* 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, by their deputies, Philipot, Somerset, and Ryley, Blue-mantle. In the College, containing 150 pedigrees.  
*Cha. II.* 1668. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, who finished it in 1679, says Mr. Gough, probably in the preceding year, for he died in January, 1678-9.

Mr. Gough mentions two others, which are without dates, in the College. There is a visitation of the University of Oxford in the Ashmolean Museum.

## RUTLANDSHIRE.

- Ja. I.* 1613. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by Vincent, Rouge-rose, his deputy. In the College; with the county of Northampton, it contains 212 pedigrees.  
*Cha. I.* 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, by their deputies, Philipot, Richmond, and Ryley, Blue-mantle.  
*Cha. II.* 1681. St. George, *Clarenceux*, began by his deputies, Burghill, Somerset, and King, Rouge-dragon, and finished in 1682, by May, Chester, and King, Rouge-dragon.

## SHROPSHIRE.

- No date. In the College.  
*Eliz.* 1567. Flower, *Norroy*. In the College.  
*Same.* 1569. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. Was in Garter Anstis' Collection

*Eliz.*

- Eliz.* 1584. Same. By his deputy, Lee, Portcullis. In the College.
- Cha. I.* 1624. St. George, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, Treswell, Somerset, and Vincent, Rouge-croix. Messrs. Gough and Dalaway give the date 1624. If they are right in that, they are evidently wrong in making Camden the *Clarenceux*, because he died the preceding year. In the College, containing 160 pedigrees. John Withie road painter.
- Cha. II.* 1663. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Dagdale, Norroy, who finished it in 1664.

There are several collections of arms, for this county. Mr. Sheldon had one, with church notes and genealogies. In the Harleian Collection is one, once in the College. There are some others, collected by Ashmole, Windsor, in his Museum.

## SOMERSETSHIRE.

No date. In the College.

- Hen. VIII.* 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1573. Cooke, *Clarenceux*, was in Garter Anstis' Collection. Anstis, Garter, is said to have had one of both Harvey and Cooke, *Clarenceux*, in this year; but that is impossible, because the former died in 1566-7.
- Ja. I.* 1623. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, St. George, Richmond, and Lennard, Blue-mantle. In the College, containing, with the counties of Somerset, Wilts, and Dorset, 545 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1672. Byshe, *Clarenceux*.

## STAFFORDSHIRE.

- Hen. VIII.* 1528-9. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1563. Flower, *Norroy*. In the College.
- Same.* 1583. Same. - - - By Glover, Somerset; his deputy. In King's College, Oxford, written by Somerset at the time of the visitation, signed by those gentlemen who gave him information relative to their families.
- Ja. I.* 1614. St. George, *Norroy*. In the College, containing 97 pedigrees. Of these, 50 are in Norroy's division of the county, as lying north on the river Trent.
- Cha. II.* 1663. Dagdale, *Norroy*, who finished it in 1664.

Mr. Gough, says le Neve had a visitation by Charles, Lancaster: if so, it must have been only as deputy to St. George, Norroy.

In the library of King's College, Oxford, is, "The first Booke of Escutcheons taken fourth of that rare MS. in the custody of Mr. John Digbie de Sandon, "in

"in com. Stafford, an. dom. 1623." being an alphabet of arms, in blazon, containing 4334 coats. Ashmole, Windsor, who accompanied Dugdale, Norroy, in his visitation, made a collection of arms, mostly in his own hand, which is now in his Museum at Oxford. Mr. Noble, the author of this volume, has the funeral monuments of all the hundreds in this county, except one, taken by himself.

## SUFFOLK.

No date. In the College.

*Eliz.* 1561. Harvey, *Clarenceux*. In the College.

*Same.* 1577. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. This rests upon Mr. Gough's authority.

*Ja. I.* 1612. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Raven, Richmond. In the College, and contains 154 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1664. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, who finished it in 1668.

*Same.* 1672. Same.

Mr. Gough says, Chitting, Chester, visited; but if ever he did it could only be as deputy to one of the *Clarenceux*. He was an herald from 1618 to 1637-8; so that, if he ever visited, it must have been as *Clarenceux* Camden's deputy. It is well known Camden never visited in person. The others who visited Suffolk generally went their circuits themselves.

The Rev. Jos. Bokenham, rector of Stoke-Ash and Little-Thornham in Suffolk, made a collection of the arms of this county, containing 730 coats, to which the late Sir John Fenn made additions. He had purchased it of the Antiquary, Mr. Martin.

## SURREY.

No date. In the College.

*Hen. VIII.* 1530. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. A copy was in Garter Anstis' Collection.

*Eliz.* 1572. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. In the College.

*Ja. I.* 1623. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, Thompson, Windsor, and Vincent, Rouge-dragon. In the College, containing 231 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1662. Byshe, *Clarenceux*, who finished it in 1668.

## SUSSEX.

No date. In the College.

*Hen. VIII.* 1530. Benolte, *Clarenceux*.

*Eliz.* 1574. Cooke, *Clarenceux*.

*Cha. I.* 1633. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, Norroy, by their deputies, Philipot, Somerset, and Owen, York, which they finished in 1634. In the College, containing 300 pedigrees.

*Cha. II.* 1662. Byshe, *Clarenceux*. He finished it in 1668.

Mr.

Mr. Gough mentions one by Sir Richard St. George, Norroy, and Sir William Segar, Garter. This, no doubt, is a mistake: if it is right, the visitation must have been in the reign of Charles I., when Sir Richard St. George was Clarenceux: for as Norroy he had no power in the county, it being south of Trent. Segar, Garter, must have been his deputy, otherwise, as Garter, he had no visitorial power in either of the provinces:

## WARWICKSHIRE.

- Eliz.* 1563. Harvey, *Clarenceux*, by his deputy, Cooke, Chester. In the College.
- Ja. I.* 1619. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, Lennard, Blue-mantle, and Vincent, Rouge-rose. In the College, containing 148 pedigrees
- Cha. II.* 1682. St. George, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, began by May, Chester, and King, Rouge-dragon; and finished, in 1683, by Dethick, Richmond, and King, Rouge-dragon.

## WESTMORLAND.

- Hen. VIII.* 1530. Tonge, *Norroy*. In the College.
- Ja. I.* 1615. St. George, *Norroy*. This visitation contains 80 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1664. Dugdale, *Norroy*, who finished it in 1665.

## WILTSHIRE.

- Hen. VIII.* 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1565. Harvey, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Ja. I.* 1623. Camden, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies, St. George, Richmond, and Lennard, Blue-mantle. In the College, containing 545 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1677. Byshe, *Clarenceux*.

## WORCESTERSHIRE.

- Hen. VIII.* 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Eliz.* 1560. Cooke, *Clarenceux*. In the College.
- Same.* 1569. Same. A copy was in Garter Anstis' Collection.
- Cha. I.* 1634. St. George, *Clarenceux*, and Burroughs, *Norroy*, by their deputies, Owen, York, and Lilly, Rouge-rose. In the College, containing 189 pedigrees.
- Cha. II.* 1682. St. George, *Clarenceux*, by his deputies. Began by May, Chester, and King, Rouge-dragon; and finished, in 1683, by Dethick, Richmond, and King, Rouge-dragon.

## YORKSHIRE.

- Hen.* viii. 1530. Tonge, *Norroy*. In the College. It is intituled, "The Visitation of the Northe Contereye, began at Sir Bryan Stapeleton's, Knyght, of Notyngnamshyre, the vii day of August, the yere of our Lorde God 1530, by Thomas Tonge, Noreye Kyng of Armys."
- Edw.* vi. 1552. Harvey, *Norroy*. Intituled, "The Vysytacion of the Northe made by William Harvy, principal herald, and kinge of arms of the northe, este, and west parts of England, from the ryver Trente, northwardes; began at the manor of Leken-fielde, John Eggesfyld then keeper thereof, undre the hyghe and myghtie Prynce, John Duke of Northumberland, &c. the 24th day of ———, in the syxt yere of the most noble and vertewous Prynce, Kinge Edward the syxt."
- Mary.* i. 1557-8. Dalton, *Norroy*. It was began March 8.
- Eliz.* 1563. Flower, *Norroy*. In the College.
- Same.* 1575. Same. - - - Assisted by his deputy, Glover, Somerset.
- Same.* 1584. Same. - - - By his deputy, Glover, Somerset, who finished it in 1585. It is intituled, "The Booke of Entrances, made in the tyme of the vysytacion of Yorkshire, began 1584, and continued anno domini 1585, by Robert Glover, *alias* Somerset herald of arms, marshall and deputy to William Flower, Esq., *alias* Norroy kinge of armes, and principal herald of the east, west, and northe partes of the reilm of England, from the ryver Trent northward." It is peculiarly curious, being the first that was signed by the gentlemen who certified their pedigrees, and wretchedly scrawled names or marks (for many of the heads of families of the gentry could not then write) shewing the low condition of literature at that period in England. The general antiquary, Glover, besides the pedigrees, collected, whilst in this county, every thing that was interesting, such as church notes, returns of the gentry who had lived at different ages since the reign of Henry II., to his own, with extracts of deeds, and other records, serving to elucidate the descents of the lands in this county.
- Ja.* i. 1612. St. George, *Norroy*. In the College, containing 419 pedigrees.
1665. Dugdale, *Norroy*, who finished it in 1666.

That

That “accomplished antiquary,” Richard Gascoigne, of Bramham Biggin, Esq. second son of George Gascoigne, of Oldhurst, Esq., and of Mary Stokely, sixth son of John Gascoigne, of Parlington, Esq., ancestor of the baronets Gascoignes, left fifteen volumes of 4to, in MS., being, as he expressed it, “A Catalogue of all such Knightes, Baronetts, Knightes, Esquires, Gentlemen, or any of meaner qualitie, whose evidences, cowcher, or leager booke, olde rooles, or ancient transcripts, I have, *mera gratia et pleno favore (ad libitum)* perused, and copied, by my alliance, acquaintance, or mediation of any of my worthy friends, to enriche my poore understanding with worn-eaten antiquities. I profess not heraldrie, *non equidem tale me dignor honore*, to marciall any man’s ranke, but as I had excess, and ever, *deo gratias*, good successe, I intend here to enroll them.” My friend, the late most respected Mr. Brooke, Somerset, had made great collections of this widely extended county, preparatory to writing its History, which his premature and unhappy death perhaps only prevented.

---

#### WALES.

*Hen.* VIII. 1530, or 1531. Benolte, *Clarenceux*, by Flower, Lancaster. In the College.

This appears to have been the only general visitation of Wales. There have, however, been two of the counties visited.

#### FLINTSHIRE.

*Cha.* II. 1670. St. George, *Clarenceux*, by Chaloner, Lancaster, and Sandford, Rouge-dragon.

#### MONMOUTHSHIRE.

*Same.* 1683. St. George, *Clarenceux*, by Dethick, Richmond, and King, Rouge-dragon.

Besides these three visitations, there are heraldic and genealogical collections, by persons who were private, not public characters; or if public, as Owen, Norroy, in his private, not public capacity. John Salusbury of Erbistock, Esq., in the middle of the preceding century, made a curious collection of pedigrees, with great accuracy, of all the gentry of North Wales. The late Sir Watkin Williams Wynne, Bart. was in possession of the manuscript.

“In the Harleian Library, N<sup>o</sup> 35-38 contains “ancient Welch pedigrees and draughts of some churches, principally in Brecknockshire.” In the same library, N<sup>o</sup> 6823, 6831, and 6870, comprize descents and genealogies of many ancient



and present families of the nobility and gentry in the Principality, taken from records, monumental inscriptions, collections, and visitations of all the churches and principal places in Wales and the adjacent parts, made by Mr. Hugh Thomas, comprizing in the whole about 700 different pedigrees.

“ George Owen, of Henllys in the county of Pembroke, Esq., in 1602, made a collection of curious particulars relative to Wales, intituled, “ The Number of “ Hundreds, Castles, &c., in all the Shires of Wales, with the Names of the chief “ Gentry, &c., Nature of the Soils, Qualitie of the People, &c.” in one volume 4to.—Garter Anstis possessed this.

In the College is Vincent's Wales, placed amongst his books, and marked 135 and 136, folio, containing pedigrees chiefly, but interspersed with miscellaneous anecdotes, relative to the Principality.

Owen, the usurping Norroy, left an History of Pembrokeshire in manuscript, which was lately in the possession of Howel Vaughan, of Hengwrt, Esq.; and in the Harleian MSS., N<sup>o</sup> 6824, is a folio, intituled, “ The first Book of the Description of Pembrokeshire in general, 1603,” containing ancient and modern owners of places, their descent and arms. Many other small collections are dispersed amongst the curious, giving the arms and pedigrees of the Welch gentry. Some few things of this nature are in print; they all, however, fail in a great essential, dates. The want of surnames until these last centuries, is another defect. It will be allowed, however, that the gentry of Wales have kept themselves more distinct than any others in the British Dominions. In general they have small paternal inheritances, upon which they live content, keeping up that hospitality which has ever been their characteristic trait. The boast of ancestry silences the envy of wealth. The Welch gentleman looks down from his small mansion, seated upon his native mountains, with contempt upon the merchant rolling in his carriage, and commanding all that the four quarters of the world can offer, who in return beholds the descendant of ancient chieftains with equal scorn. The one boasts uncontaminated blood, unmixed with any foreign stain; the other prides himself with being descended from families who have settled here from many countries, brought hither under the victorious banners of heroes, the conquerors of the aboriginal inhabitants, fled from foreign persecution, religious or civil, or allured by commerce. These dissimilar and discordant characters have virtues which do honor to humanity; virtues distinct, indeed, but such as each should honor and applaud.

We may form an idea of the number of gentry in England from the total of the pedigrees in the last visitation books in the time of Sir William le Neve, who having been deprived by the usurping powers of his office of Clarenceux, and never restored, these visitations must all have been made during the government of Charles I. Sir William estimated them thus: on the side of Clarenceux, 6550; on that of

of Norroy, 1223; total 7773. "Bloome, in his Britannia," has given the names of all the gentry in each county, including also the nobility and bishops. He states them to be in

|                    |                    |                     |                     |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Berks - - - - 158  | Essex - - - - 220  | Lincoln - - - - 242 | Somerset - - - 195  |
| Bedford - - - 132  | Gloucester - - 189 | Middlesex } 396     | Stafford - - - 230  |
|                    |                    | and London }        |                     |
| Cambridge - - 82   | Hants - - - - 138  | Monmouth - - 77     | Suffolk - - - - 328 |
| Chester - - - 224  | Isle of Wight 18   | Norfolk - - - 139   | Surrey - - - - 166  |
| Cornwall - - - 145 | Hertford - - - 136 | Northampton 125     | Sussex - - - - 163  |
| Cumberland - 125   | Hereford - - - 141 | Northumberland 73   | Warwick - - - 125   |
| Derby - - - - 183  | Huntingdon - 46    | Nottingham - 114    | Westmorland 109     |
| Devon - - - - 291  | Kent - - - - 224   | Oxford - - - 104    | Wilts - - - - 153   |
| Dorset - - - - 105 | Lancaster - - 226  | Rutland - - - 48    | Worcester - - 82    |
| Durham - - - 78    | Leicester - - 100  | Salop - - - - 169   | York - - - - 475    |

So that in ENGLAND the whole was - - - - - 6474

In WALES they were

|                       |                      |                       |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Anglesey - - - - 44   | Cardigan - - - - 46  | Merioneth - - - - 43  |
| Brecknock - - - - 83  | Denbigh - - - - 71   | Montgomery - - - - 55 |
| Caermarthen - - - 45  | Flint - - - - 53     | Pembroke - - - - 65   |
| Caernarvon - - - - 71 | Glamorgan - - - - 96 | Radnor - - - - 31     |

Total - 703

Making, with those of ENGLAND, 7177

From the vast influx of wealth from commerce, our possessions in the East and West Indies, as well as other parts of the world, and the opulent of most kingdoms and states in Europe having, from various motives, emigrated hither, there can be no doubt but that the gentry have much increased in the south part of Britain. The number of seats around the capital and most great towns are multiplied within the present century prodigiously.

## L.

*Of the Earls Marshal of England, taken from Mr. Dallaway, as far as it relates to the College at Arms, from its Establishment until the present Time.*

The office is the eighth in precedence. Before it became hereditary it constantly passed by grant from the Crown, but was never held by tenure or serjeantry, as

those

those of Lord High Steward and Lord High Constable were sometimes. The title is personal; the office honorary and officary. The title was changed by Richard II. from Lord to Earl Marshal, with leave to bear a gold truncheon, enamelled with black at the ends, having the royal arms engraved at the upper, and the Earl Marshal's at the lower end.

James I., by letters patent dated August 29, 1622, constituted Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, Earl Marshal for life; and the following year, with the advice of the Privy Council declared, by letters patent, that during the vacancy of the office of Lord High Constable of England, the Earl Marshal should have the same jurisdiction in the Court of Chivalry, as both Constable and Marshal jointly ever exercised.

The court is the fountain of marshal law: it is generally held in the Hall of the College of Arms. The Earl Marshal presides, and has the sole jurisdiction of all pleas that do not extend to life or member, which then must go before the Constable and Marshal, a Constable being appointed for that day only. They grant armorial coats and supporters to those who are duly authorized to wear them.

Charles II., October 19, 1672, granted this office to Henry, Lord Howard, and to his male issue, with power to execute it by a deputy or deputies in as full and ample manner as it had been by Henry Howard, Lord Maltravers, Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Norfolk, his grandfather, or by Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, grandfather to that nobleman, or by Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, grandfather of that Duke, or by John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, or any other Earl Marshal of England, with a pension of £20 a year, payable out of the Hanaper Office in Chancery, with limitation in case of default of issue male to the masculine descendants of Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, with remainders over to those of Thomas, late Earl of Suffolk, those of William, Lord Howard, late of Naworth in Cumberland, youngest son of Henry, late Duke of Norfolk, and of Charles Howard, Earl of Nottingham; so that the office is not likely to become extinct in the noble family of Howard, it being limited to so many branches.

At the time of the incorporation of the Heralds this high office was held by

1483. 28. John Howard, created by Richard III. Duke of Norfolk, who was the twenty-eighth Marshal of England, which he obtained in right of Ann, daughter and sole heir of John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and who had been betrothed to the unfortunate Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, younger son of Edward IV. This nobleman fell with his master, King Richard, at Bosworth.
1486. 29. William Lord Berkley, Earl of Nottingham, in right of Isabel his mother, daughter of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk; given him by Henry VII.

1497.

1497. 30. Henry, Duke of York, afterwards Henry VIII.
1509. 31. Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, son and heir of John, Duke of Norfolk, created first Earl Marshal, and then restored to the ducal honors.
- Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. *Camden.*
1546. 32. Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, attainted in 1546.
1547. 33. Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, beheaded.  
John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, beheaded. *Camden.*
1553. 34. Thomas Howard, the preceding Duke of Norfolk, restored in blood and honor by Q. Mary I.
1554. 35. Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, his grandson and heir, beheaded in 1571.
1572. 36. George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, died in 1590.
1590. 37. { William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, Lord Treasurer of England.  
*Commissioners.* { Charles, Lord Howard of Effingham, Lord Admiral.  
Henry, Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlain.
1597. 38. Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, beheaded in 1601.
1602. 39. { Thomas Lord Buckhurst, Lord Treasurer.  
*Commissioners.* { Charles Earl of Nottingham, Lord Admiral.  
Edward Earl of Worcester, Master of the Horse.
1603. 40. Edward Somerset, Earl of Worcester, executed this office of Earl Marshal at the coronation of James I.
1604. 41. { Thomas, Earl of Dorset, Lord Treasurer.  
Lodowick, Duke of Lenox.  
*Commissioners.* { Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Lord Admiral.  
Thomas, Earl of Suffolk, Lord Chamberlain.  
Edward, Earl of Worcester, Master of the Horse.  
Charles, Earl of Devon, Master of the Ordnance.  
Henry, Earl of Northampton, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports-
1617. 42. { Edward, Earl of Worcester, Lord Privy Seal.  
Lodowick, Duke of Richmond, Lord Steward.  
*Commissioners.* { George, Marquis of Buckingham, Master of the Horse.  
Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Lord Admiral.  
William, Earl of Pembroke, Lord Chamberlain.  
Thomas, Earl of Arundel and Surrey.
1622. 43. Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, K. G. son of Philip, Earl of Arundel, and grandson of Thomas, Duke of Norfolk

Norfolk, who was beheaded by Q. Elizabeth. This nobleman was created by James I. Earl Marshal, as has been noticed.

1646. 44. Henry Howard, Earl of Arundel, K. G. died in 1652.
1661. { James, Earl of Suffolk, April 18.  
Thomas, Earl of Southampton.  
John, Lord Roberts.  
May 26, 1662. { Henry, Marquis of Dorchester.  
Montagu, Earl of Lindsey.  
Edward, Earl of Manchester.  
Algernon, Earl of Northumberland.\*
1672. 46. Henry Howard, second son to the last Henry, was by Charles II. created Lord Howard, of Castle Rising in Norfolk, and afterward *hereditary* Earl Marshal, and Earl of Norwich. He succeeded his brother Thomas as Duke of Norfolk, his grace dying in 1678, at Padua in Italy, unmarried; and he January 11, 1683-4.
- 1683-4. 46. Henry Howard, his son, Duke of Norfolk, K. G. died April 2, 1701, without issue.
1701. 47. Thomas Howard, eldest son of Lord Thomas Howard, younger brother of the last named Duke, succeeded his uncle in his ducal and other honors.
1732. 48. Edward, brother of the last Duke of Norfolk; who succeeded him.
1777. 49. Charles, his cousin, succeeded to the family dignities.
1785. 50. Charles, his son, the present duke of Norfolk, and Earl Marshal, who having renounced the Roman Catholic religion, executes the office in person.

Deputy Earls Marshal of England, Commissioners for executing that Office during the legal incapacity of the Duke of Norfolk.

1701. Charles, Earl of Carlisle.  
1706. Henry, Earl of Bindon.  
1718. Henry Bowes, Earl of Berkshire.

1725.

---

\* These two items, of 1661 and 1662, certainly should be placed amongst the Earls Marshal, and not the Deputies, for Lord Howard was not created hereditary Earl Marshal until 1672; nor does it appear that he had the title of Earl Marshal before that year. I have made some other alterations which I supposed wrong in Mr. Dalaway's Statement,

- 1725. Talbot, Earl of Sussex.
- 1731. Francis, Earl of Effingham.
- 1763. Henry, Earl of Suffolk and Berkshire.
- 1765. Richard, Earl of Scarborough
- 1777. Thomas, Earl of Effingham.
- 1782. Charles, Earl of Surrey, only son of the Duke of Norfolk, who succeeded him in the hereditary honors in 1785, and now holds the place of Earl Marshal, having become a protestant.

---

## M.

*A Return from the Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants of the College of Arms, to certain Questions, contained in an Order of the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the Public Records of this Kingdom; dated February 24, 1800.*

I. The kings, heralds and pursuivants of arms have in their possession,

1. A series of books, called Visitation Books, containing the pedigrees and arms of the nobility and gentry of the kingdom, from 21 Henry VIII. to the latter end of the seventeenth century; during which period, the two provincial kings of arms, Clarenceux and Norroy, usually received after their investiture in office a commission under the great seal, authorizing them to visit the several counties within their respective provinces, "to peruse and take knowledge, survey, and view of all manner of arms, cognizance, crests, and other like devices, with the notes of the descents, pedigrees, and marriages of all the nobility and gentry therein throughout contained; and also to reprove, control, and make infamous, by proclamation, all such as unlawfully, and without just authority, usurp or take any name or title of honor or dignity, as Esquire or Gentleman," &c. &c. The first of these commissions was issued in 21 Henry VIII., and the last in 2 James II.

2. Books, containing miscellaneous pedigrees and arms of nobility and gentry, being entries made in the office, as well during the time when visitations were in use, as since that period. These entries consist, in some instances, of copies of large pedigrees, in which all the branches of an extensive family are brought together, compiled by officers of arms, and authenticated under the common seal of the corporation; in other instances, of continuations of the chain of descent from the last entries in the visitation books, and other pedigrees of various descriptions.

3. Books

3. Books of pedigrees and arms of the peers, pursuant to the standing orders of the House of Lords, of the 11th May, 1767.

4. Books of pedigrees and arms of baronets, under a royal warrant of 3d December, 1783; "for correcting and preventing abuses in the order of baronets." These pedigrees and arms had heretofore been entered, in the course of duty and rule of office, in the books before alluded to, and not peculiarly appropriated to the order of baronets.

5. Books of entries of funeral certificates of the nobility and gentry, being attested accounts of the time of death, place of burial, and of the marriages and issue of the several persons whose funerals were attended by officers of arms, or their deputies. These books refer to the same period of time as the visitations. There are also some certificates which have been entered within a few years.

6. Books, containing accounts of royal marriages, coronations, and funerals.

7. Books, called Earl Marshal's Books, from the time of Queen Elizabeth, containing entries of such instruments and warrants under the royal sign manual, as relate to the arms of the blood royal; licences from the crown, for the change of surnames and arms, or for acceptance of foreign honors, &c. &c. These books also contain some few proceedings in the Earl Marshal's Court, from the time of Queen Elizabeth to that of Charles II., inclusive; and generally whatever relates to the exercise of that part of the office of Earl Marshal which concerns the superintendence of the College.

8. Books of Arms of the Nobility and Knights of the Garter and Bath, and Docquet, or Copies of all Grants of Arms, to the present time.

The above may be considered as coming under the description of official records, as they contain entries made by the proper officers in the regular exercise of their duty. There are also in the Library of the College of Arms, nearly one thousand other volumes, in manuscript, containing copies of Visitations, Collections of Pedigrees and Arms, Copies and Abstracts of various Records, applicable to genealogical or antiquarian researches; comprehending the accumulated labors of Glover, Camden, Vincent, Philipot, Dugdale, le Neve, Walker, and other distinguished and skilful Members of the College.

II. The building is situated on Bennet's Hill, in the parish of St. Bennet, Paul's-Wharf, in the city of London. Its situation, as to security, is perhaps the most dangerous to be conceived. A sugar-house immediately adjoins the library; there is no party-wall between the buildings, and the timbers of the sugar-house are actually inserted in the walls of the College. When the room which is now, and has ever been the library, was first appropriated to that purpose, there was ample accommodation for the number of books; but that number has increased so much in the space of one hundred and thirty years, that the library has long since been found too small to contain the whole; and some hundreds of volumes are now in presses in the hall, where they are subject to great injury from damp, &c.

The

The building is freehold, and private property, belonging to the corporation of the kings, heralds, and pursuivants of arms. It was erected, after the fire of London, at the expense of the members, assisted by some benefactions from the nobility and gentry, upon the scite of their ancient habitation, called Derby Place, which had been given to them by Queen Mary. It has been long in a very ruinous state; and the necessary repairs within the last twenty years amounted to £2,089: for the defraying of which the officers of arms have been under the necessity of sequestering, not only the greatest part of their fees, but even a portion of their salaries.

III. They are generally in very good preservation, and arranged in tolerable order.

IV. There is in the library of the College of Arms a general catalogue of the books, and also general, and particular indices to the visitation books, funeral certificates, grants of arms, and of the books of pedigrees of the nobility and gentry, since the visitations ceased, &c. But those indices are defective, inasmuch as they contain, for the most part, only the name of the family whose pedigree, certificate, or grant, is referred to. They might be rendered much more useful, if they were made to refer to all the other names, and to any important matter contained in such pedigree, certificate or grant. This would be a work of great labor. It might however be performed by the members of the College, provided there were any fund, out of which an adequate reward could be appropriated to such as should devote their time to the task, but the present salaries and fees are so very inadequate to the support of the officers, that some are under the necessity of applying themselves to other avocations for subsistence. The net annual salary of all the thirteen officers is not more than £242. 5. 8.

The officers of arms know not of any catalogue, indices, &c. existing elsewhere that relate to the books of the College; but there are in the British Museum, and in the libraries of various colleges in the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, several heraldic manuscripts which might be of great utility, if they could be deposited in the College of Arms, without injury to the present possessors.

V. As a body corporate, the kings, heralds, and pursuivants of arms, are entitled to make rules and orders amongst themselves, for the arrangement and custody of their books and records. By the rules and orders at present in force, one of the six heralds, and one of the four pursuivants, attend in the public office in monthly rotation; and the office is accessible from nine o'clock in the morning till the evening. They make all searches, and give out copies or extracts of the said records, and the fees arising therefrom are equally divided between them. The ordinary fee for a search of a coat of arms is, and has been for two hundred years, half-a-crown; and for a copy, or extract of a pedigree, five shillings for every generation.



An exact estimate cannot be formed of the annual amount of the fees so received, because the receipts of each month being immediately divided at the end of the month, between the two officers who attended, are not brought into any public account ; but we do not believe that the annual average can be calculated at more than £20 to a herald who waits twice, and £30 to a pursuivant who waits three times in a year. They have no salary whatever, in respect of such custody, &c. but the net annual salary of a herald is £17. 5. 2. and of a pursuivant £13. 2. 10.

The fee for the attendance of an officer of arms, with any book belonging to the College, in any court of law or otherwise, is one guinea.

VI. This is generally answered in the preceding article. The rule is, that on the attendance of an officer of arms in any court of law, or otherwise, with any record belonging to the College, an entry is made in the waiting books of the book or record so taken out of the library by such officer, who has the temporary custody thereof, and the return of such book or record to the library is certified by the officer in attendance, at the time of such return.

VII. The kings, heralds, and pursuivants of the College of Arms, conceive that the recurrence to the records of the College might be rendered more convenient to the public, if the situation of the College were near to the Court, and to the Houses of Parliament, as it was fixed at the time of its incorporation by Queen Mary, who gave them, as before stated, a house, called Derby Place, close to her own residence, upon the scite of which the present College stands.

In its present situation it is difficult of access, falling rapidly to decay, and in imminent danger of destruction from fire, as before stated.

All which is humbly submitted, &c. &c.

Signed, by order of Chapter,

GEORGE HARRISON,  
*Norroy and Register.*

College of Arms, May 2, 1800.

---

## N.

### *Laws and Customs regarding the Appointment of Fees, and the Profits arising from official Business.*

Having spoken at large of the public duties of the officers at arms, it may not be improper to state concisely some particulars of the sources, and respective proportions of their official emoluments. These may be divided into two classes: the first, arising from salaries and fees of honour; the second, from what is called private business.

The salaries, which are of very ancient establishment, have become, as money has decreased in value, very inconsiderable. That of a king of arms is £100. per annum, of an herald 40 marcs, and of a pursuivant £20. Each is liable to land-tax, and other deductions. The fees of honour are paid on creations of peers, advancements to all orders of knighthood, and on institutions and translations to bishopricks; on certain attendances on the royal person; installations of the order of St. George, these are very considerable; also on proclamations of war and peace, and royal funerals. In the divisions of these fees the heralds receive twice as much as the pursuivants, and the kings at arms twice as much as the heralds: in addition to which, Garter has, on almost every occasion here specified, a very considerable separate fee, which, together with his immense profits on Installations of the Garter, and his peculiar fees on the investiture of foreign princes with that order, &c. produce that noble income which he enjoys: an income most properly assigned to so dignified an office.

The second class of heraldic emoluments, accruing from what is denominated private business, is, in its nature and mode of distribution, totally foreign from the other. It arises from the applications of private individuals on all occasions of heraldic business, such as for the proving the pedigrees of peers under the standing orders of the House of Lords; for grants or exemplifications of arms; changes of surname by the king's licence; patents of supporters to peers, knights of the Garter, and Bath, &c.; copies of pedigrees, or other documents from the records of the College; collecting or recording family pedigrees which have not been already entered there; tracing genealogies to establish proofs of the inheritance or acceding to peerages, or other hereditary titles or high offices, or of the descent of property; and a variety of other objects. Upon all these occasions every individual officer of the College, from Garter down to the junior pursuivants, has an equal right to accept commissions, and to transact business, for his own separate and peculiar profit. It may, however, be remarked, that the exercise of this right has generally been waved by the gentlemen who have held the office of Garter,

as

as somewhat unworthy of his high and lucrative situation, not to mention that he receives a large fee by virtue of his office on almost every occasion here mentioned; but the provincial kings at arms, whose places are less lucrative, have always, and very properly availed themselves of it.

The application on such private business is made in one or the other of two modes. A perfect stranger to the College presents himself in course to its public office, where he finds the herald and pursuivant who happen to have, in rotation, the turn of waiting for that month; and the fact of his applications to them gives them the sole right to the transaction of the business, and to the property of the profit attending it. A person, on the other hand, who has a knowledge of an individual officer of the College, either on the score of personal acquaintance, or through the recommendation of a common friend, making his application to that officer, gives him in like manner the sole right of transacting the business on which he applies, and the sole property in the profits attending it; and thus every individual officer of arms has, like the professors of the law, his own peculiar clients, with whom any interference by a brother officer would be deemed highly improper, as it is directly contrary to the law of the College in such cases.

It will appear, from what has been stated, that the official emoluments of the officers of arms vary very widely in their amount according to their respective knowledge of their official duties; to the degrees of their professional assiduity, and to the extent and respectability of their private connexions: yet all of them, at least from Garter, have too little for their elegant, respectable, ancient posts, their salaries being inadequate to their merit, their acquirements, their sacrifices, to their personal services upon one of the greatest monarchs in the world. The richest nation in Europe by its representatives will, there can be little doubt, soon make their emoluments equal, at least to what they were when their salaries were settled at a great distance of time, when a very small sum of money was able to procure what now requires a great one.

# I N D E X.

---

*N.B. The Life of the Person is given where this Mark \* is placed.*

---

- ALFORD, Laurence, Rose-blanch, Rich. III. 72.—Blue-mantle, Hen. VII.\* 93.—  
     Rose-blanch, 96.
- Ann, State of the College during the Reign of Queen, 329.
- Marriage of the Princess, Geo. II. 370.
- Anstis, John, Garter, Geo. I. 354.—Geo. II.\* 376.
- Jun. Blanc-coursier, Geo. I. 367,\* 379.—Genealogist and Blanc-coursier, 399.
- Antelope, Pursuivant extraordinary, Rich. III. 60.
- Arundel, Herald extraordinary, Geo. II. 398.—Geo. III. 445.
- Ashmole, Elias, Windsor, Charles II.\* 283.
- Ashwell, John, Clarenceux, Hen. VI. 61.
- , Thomas, Ireland, King at Arms, Rich. III.\* 63.
- , Richard, &c. Ashwell, Thomas, 63.
- Athlone, Pursuivant extraordinary, Edw. VI. 147.—Mary I. 156.—Elizabeth, 188.
- Atkinson, Edmond, Blue-mantle, Hen. VIII. 129.—Hampnes, 133.—Somerset, Edw. VI. 144.—Blue-mantle, 146.—Somerset, Mary I. 154.—Elizabeth, \* 179.
- , John, Somerset, Geo. III. 434.—Rouge-croix, 440.
- Bainton, Articles exhibited in the Court of Honour against Mr. George, Geo. II. 374.
- Ball, Henry, Rouge-croix, James II. 293, 313, \* 312.
- Ballard, William, March, Rich. III. 64.—Hen. VII.\* 87.
- Balmerino, Trial of Lord, Geo. II. 372.
- Bannerets, the Order of Knights, revived, *ib.*
- Barkham, George, Lancaster, Usurp.\* 264.
- Barker, Christopher, Rouge-dragon, Hen. VII. 94.—Garter, Hen. VIII. 110.—Norroy, 120.—Richmond, 126.—Garter, \* 139.
- , Justinian, Rouge-croix, \* 128.—Risebank, 134.
- Barnes, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 99.—Hen. VIII. 136.
- Bath, the Order of, revived, Geo. I. 366.

Bath

- Bath and Gloucester King of Arms, 366.  
 — and Hanover Officers of Arms, *ib.*—Geo. II. 398.  
 —, Officers belonging to the Order of the, *ib.*—Geo. III. 447.  
 Beauchamp, John, Portcullis, Charles I. 252.\*—Usurp. 265.  
 Bellingier, Walter, Ireland, Rich. III.\* 64.  
 Bennet, Hugh, petitions for a Place in the College, Eliz. 189.  
 Benolte, Thomas, Rouge-croix, Hen. VII. 92.—Clarenceux, Hen. VIII.\* 111.—  
 Norroy, 119.—Windsor, 120.—Rouge-croix, 128.  
 Berry, George, Rouge-croix, Rich. III. 71.—Comfort, 72.—Rouge-croix, Hen. VII.\*  
 92.—Rich. III. 72.  
 Berwick, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 97.—Hen. VIII. 132.—Edw. VI. 142.—  
 Mary I. 156.—Eliz. 188.—James I. 219.  
 Bewes, Thomas, Arundel, Geo. II. 398.—Geo. III. 445.  
 Bigland, Ralph, Blue-mantle, 397.—Garter, Geo. III.\* 416.—Clarenceux, 418.—  
 Norroy, 422.—Somerset, 426.  
 —, Jun. Richmond, 438.—Rouge-dragon, 442.\*  
 Blanch, Sanglier, Rich. III. 73.  
 —, Rose, Pursuivant extraordinary, Charles II. 294.  
 —, Lion, Pursuivant extraordinary, James I. 220.—Charles I. 253.—James II.  
 313.—William and Mary, 328.—Ann, 347.—Geo. I. 365.—Geo. III. 447.  
 Blanc-coursier, Pursuivant extraordinary, 367.—Geo. II. 399.  
 Blue-mantle, Pursuivant extraordinary, Rich. III. 71.—Hen. VII. 93.—Hen. VIII. 129.  
 —Edw. VI. 146.—Mary I. 155.—Elizabeth, 185.—James I. 217.—  
 Charles I. 250.—Usurp. 264.—Charles II. 293.—James II. 313.—  
 William and Mary, 324.—Ann, 346.—Geo. I. 3.—Geo. II. 395.—Geo.  
 III. 441.  
 Bound, John, Rouge-croix, Ann, 346.—Geo. I.\* 362.  
 Boulogne besieged, Hen. VIII. 134.  
 — Pursuivant extra, *ib.*—Edw. VI. 143.  
 Bradshaw, John, Rouge-croix, James I. 217.—Rouge-rose, 220.—Windsor, Charles I.  
 \* 241.—Rouge-croix, 249.  
 Brice, John, Blue-mantle, Rich. III. 71.—\* Hen. VII. 93.  
 Brodie, the Hon. Alexander, Lion, King at Arms, Geo. III. 407.  
 Bromley, Roger, Chester, Rich. III. 69.—Blue-mantle, \* 67.  
 Brooke, Ralph, York, Eliz. 179.—Rouge-croix, 185.—York, James I. 210.—\* Charles  
 I. 242.  
 —, John-Charles, Somerset, Geo. III.\* 428.—Rouge-croix, 440.  
 Browne, Robert, Guisnes, Rich. III. 72.—Richmond, Hen. VII. \* 91.—Rouge-  
 croix, 92.

Browne,

\* Since these sheets were sent to the press, promoted to be Norroy, see page lxi.

- Browne, Thomas, Lancaster, Geo. II. 294, 395.—Garter, Geo. III.\* 415.—Norroy, 422.  
Lancaster, 439.
- Brown, Robert, Blue-mantle, Charles I.\* 251.  
——, Robert, Rouge-croix, Usurp.\* 264.
- Brugge, or Brugges, William, Garter, Hen. V.\* 60.
- Brunswick, Herald, Geo. I. 366.—Geo. II. 399.—Geo. III. 448.
- Buckingham, Herald, Edw. IV. 57.
- Burghill, Francis, York, Charles II. 289.—Mowbray, 294.—Somerset, James II. 312.—  
William and Mary, surrendered his office, 321.
- Burroughs, John, Norroy, James I. 209.—Mowbray, 219.—Garter, Charles I.\* 233.—  
Norroy, 239.
- Butler, Bartholomew, York, Hen. VIII. 124.—Rouge-croix, 128.—Hampnes, 133.—  
Ulster, Edw. VI. 144.—York, *ib.*—Ulster, Mary I. 153.—Elizab.\* 173.  
——, Philip, Athlone, Edw. VI. 147.—Mary I. 158.—Elizab.\* 188.
- Bysche, Edward, Garter, Charles I. 236.—Clarenceux, 239.—Lancaster, 248.—Garter,  
Usurp. 260. — Clarenceux, 261. — Lancaster, 264. — Clarenceux,  
Charles II.\* 280.
- Byshe, Windsor, Usurp.\* 262.
- Bysley, Thomas, Blue-mantle, Hen. VII.—Risebark, 98 —York, Hen. VIII.\* 122.—  
Blue-mantle, 129.
- Calais, Pursuivant extraordinary, Rich. III. 57, 72.—Hen. VII. 97.—Hen. VIII. 132.—  
Edw. VI. 147 —Mary I. 156.
- Camden, William, Clarenceux, Elizab. 171.—Richmond, 182.—Clarenceux, James I.  
\*203.
- Carhill, Christopher, Carlisle, Rich. III. 66.—Norroy, Hen. VII. 87.—Carlisle, 89.—  
Norroy, Hen. VIII.\* 119.
- Carlisle, Herald, Rich. III. 66.—Hen. VII. 89.—Hen. VIII. 121.—Edw. VI. 144.—  
Mary I. 153.
- Cathrow, James, Rouge-dragon, Geo. III. 442
- Chaloner, Robert, Lancaster, Charles II.\* 292.—Bluemantle, 293.
- Champney, Richard, Gloucester, Rich. III.\* 64.
- Charles I. accedes to the Crown, 221.  
—— II. 267.
- Charles, Nicholas, Lancaster, James I.\* 214.—Blanch-Lion, 220.
- Chatham, Funeral of the Earl of, Geo. III. 402.
- Cheale, John, Norroy, Geo. II.\* 385.—Arundel, 398.
- Chester, Herald, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 66.—Hen. VII. 90.—Hen. VIII. 122.—Edw.  
VI.

- VI. 144.—Mary I. 154.—Elizab. 177.—James I. 209.—Charles I. 241.—  
Usurp. 262.—Charles II. 287.—James II. 312.—William and Mary  
321.—Ann, 334.—Geo. I. 359.—Geo. II. 387.—Geo. III. 425.
- Chewte, Anthony, petitions for a Place in the College, Elizab. 189.
- Chitting, Henry, Chester, James I.\* 210.—Charles I. 241.
- Chivalry, high Court of, Geo. II. 373.
- Clarenceux, Provincial King at Arms, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 61.—Hen. VII. 86.—  
Hen. VIII. 111.—Edw. VI. 143.—Mary I. 157.—Elizab. 168.—James I.  
203.—Charles I. 236.—Usurp. 261.—Charles II. 278.—James II. 312.—  
William and Mary, 317.—Ann, 333.—Geo. I. 355.—Geo. II. 380.—  
Geo. III. 418.
- Clopton, Hugh, Rouge-dragon, William and Mary, 324.—Blanch-Lion, 328.\*
- Cocherne, Lion, Geo. III. 407.
- Cocke, John, Portcullis, Mary, 155.—Lancaster, Elizab.\* 183.—Portcullis, 186.
- Colborne, William, Rouge-dragon, Mary I. 155.—York, Elizab.\* 178.—Rouge-dra-  
gon, 186.
- College of Arms, History of the, 47.  
———, incorporated by Rich. III. *ib.*  
———, in high Estimation and full Employment, 101.  
———, petitions Cromwell, 266.  
———, Description of the House occupied by the, 271.
- Coleman, Moyan, petitions for a Place in the College, Elizab. 189.
- Coller, Blue-mantle, Hen. VII. 93.
- Comfort, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 96.
- Conk, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 99.
- Cooke, Robert, Clarenceux, Elizab.\* 169.—Chester, 177.—Rose-blanch, 188.
- Cotgrave, Hugh, Rouge-croix, Mary I. 154.—Richmond, Elizab.\* 182.
- Court of Chivalry, Geo. II. 373.  
——— Honour, 224.
- Cozens, Alexander, Rouge-croix, Geo. II. 394.
- Creswell, Robert, Blue-mantle, Eliz. 185.—Somerset, James I.\* 210.
- Croke, Richard, Rouge-dragon, Hen. VIII.\* 130.—Nottingham, 131.
- Cromartie, Trial of the Earl of, Geo. II. 372.
- Crompt, Laurence, York, William and Mary, 321.—Portcullis, 325.—York, Ann,  
334.—Geo. I.\* 359.
- Crowne, William, Rouge-dragon, Charles I. 251.—Usurp. 265.—Charles II.\* 294.
- Curzon, Pursuivant, executed for Treason, Hen. VIII. 100.

Dagnall,

---

\* He is called by mistake Henry when mentioned as Blanch-lion.

- Dagnall, Allan, York, Hen. VIII.\* 123.—Portcullis, 130.—Guisnes, 133.
- Dale, Robert, Suffolk, Ann, 346.—Blanch-lion, 347.—Richmond, Geo. I.\* 361.—Suffolk, 365.
- Dalton, Laurence, Rouge-croix, Hen. VIII. 128.—Calais, 132.—Richmond, Edw. VI. 144.—Rouge-croix, 146.—Norroy, Mary I. 153.—Richmond, 154.—Norroy, Mary I.\* 171.
- Dawes, Thomas, Rouge-croix, Elizab.\* 184.
- Dethick, Gilbert, Norroy, Hen. VIII. 120.—Richmond, 126.—Rouge-croix, 128.—Hampnes, 133.—Garter, Edw. VI. 142.—Norroy, 143.—Richmond 144.—Garter, Mary I. 151.—Elizab.\* 164.
- , Nicholas, Windsor,\* 176.—Blue-mantle, 185.
- , William, Rouge-croix, 168.—York, 178.—Rouge-croix, 184.—Garter, James I.\* 197.
- , Henry, Somerset Usurp. 263.\*—Richmond, Charles II. 289.—Rouge-croix, 293.—Richmond, James II. 313.—William and Mary, 322.—Ann,\* 334.
- Devenish, Robert, York, Charles II. 289.—James II. 312.—Norroy, William and Mary, 320.—York, 321.—Norroy, Ann,\* 333.
- Dillingham, Mr. Charles I. 249.
- Drury, Thomas, petitions for a Place in the College, Elizab. 189.
- Dublin, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 97.
- Dugdale, William, Garter, Charles I. 242.—Rouge-croix, 250.—Chester, Usurp. 262:—Garter, Charles II. 278.—James II.\* 302.—Norroy, Charles II. 283.
- , John, Windsor, 287.—Norroy, James II. 312.—Windsor, *ib.*—Norroy, William and Mary,\* 317.
- , John, Mowbray, Geo. I. 365.—Geo. II.\* 397.
- Downs, Dudley, Rouge-dragon, Ann, 346.—Geo. I.\* 364.
- Dore, Peter, Norroy, Geo. III.\* 422.—Richmond, 438.
- Drummond, the Right Hon. Auriol-Hay, Earl of Kinnoul, Lion King at Arms, 407.
- Dyes, Francis, Blue-mantle, Hen. VII. 93.—Windsor, Hen. VIII.\* 121.—Blue-mantle, 129.
- Eagle, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 95.
- Edward IV. State of the Heralds in the Reign of, 53.
- , VI. Reign, 137.
- Elizabeth, State of the Heralds in the Reign of, 158.
- Edmondson, Joseph, Mowbray, Geo. III.\* 444.

---

\* This herald is by mistake called William in the Usurpation, page 268.



- Erskine, Alexander, Lion, Geo. III. 407.  
 Exton, Everard, Rouge-croix, Usurp. 249.—Richmond, \* 263.—Rouge-croix, 264.
- Falcon, Pursuivant extraordinary, Rich. III. 69.—Hen. VII. 95.  
 Fairlewe, see Fellow.  
 Fairy, see Fayery.  
 Fayery, Robert, Portcullis, Hen. VIII. 130.—Edw. VI. \* 147.  
 ——— William, Guisnes, Hen. VII. 97.—Norroy, 120.—Lancaster, 127.—Portcullis, 130.  
 ——— Nicholas, Calais, \* 132.—Hen. VIII. 147.—Mary I. 156.  
 ——— Henry, Guisnes, Edw. VI. 148.—Mary I. 157.—Elizab. \* 187.  
 Fletcher, George, York, Geo. II. 388.—Geo. III. \* 425.  
 Flower, William, Rouge-croix, 128.—Guisnes, 133.—Chester, Edw. VI. 144.  
 Mary, I. 154.—Norroy, Elizab. \* 172.—Chester, 177.  
 ——— Robert, Somerset, Elizab. \* 179.  
 Forth, John Doddington, Portcullis, Geo. II. \* 443.  
 Fox, Sackville, Blanc-coursier, Geo. II. 339.—Geo. III. \* 448.  
 Franch, or Franke, Henry, York, Edw. IV. 93.  
 ——— Thomas, Guisnes, Rich. III. 72.—Blue-mantle, Hen. VII. \* 93.  
 Erewin, Charles, Brunswick.—Geo. II. 399.—Geo. III. \* 448.  
 Fryth, Rowland, Lancaster, Ann, \* 345.—Mowbray, Ann, 346.\*
- Garter, Principal King at Arms, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 59.—Hen. VII.—Hen. VIII. 108.—Edw. VI. 139.—Mary I. 151.—Elizab. 164.—James I. 197.—Charles I. 230.—Usurp. 260.—Charles II. 276.—James II. 302.—Will. and Mary, 317.—Anne, 331.—Geo. I. 352.—Geo. II. 376.—Geo. III. 408.  
 Gatta, Laurence de la, Rouge-croix, Hen. VIII. \* 128.  
 Genealogy of D. Plot. 226.  
 George I. State of the College during the reign of, 349.  
 ——— II. 368.  
 ——— III. 400.  
 Gibbon, John, Blue-mantle, Charles II. 293.—James II. 313.—Will and Mary 324.—Anne 346.—Geo. I. \* 363.  
 Glover, Robert, Somerset, Eliz. \* 180.—Portcullis, 186.  
 Gloucester and Bath, King of Arms, Geo. I. 366.  
 Gloucester King at Arms, Rich. III. 64.

Graham,

\* This herald is by mistake called Richard in Mowbray.

- Grinwode, Richard, Rouge-croix, Hen. VII. \* 92.  
 Graham, Richard, Rouge-croix, Geo. I. 362.  
 Greene, James, Blue-mantle, Geo. I. 364.—Geo. II. \* 395.  
 ——— Charles, Lancaster, \* 394.  
 Grose, Francis, Richmond, Geo. III. \* 434.  
 Guisnes, Pursuivant extraordinary, Rich. III. 72.—Hen. VII. 97.—Hen. VIII. 133.  
 —Edw. VI. 148.—Mary I. 157.—Elizab. 187.  
 Gwillim, John, Rouge-croix, James I. \* 216.—Portsmouth, 220.
- Halé, Anthony, petitions for a Place in the College, Elizab. 189.  
 Hales, Humphrey, York, \* 178.—Blue-mantle, 185.  
 Hall, Robert, petitions for a Place in the College, 189.  
 Hamelin, Thomas, Blanch-lion, James I. 220.  
 Hampnes, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 98.—Hen. VIII. 133.—Edw. VI. 148.  
 —Mary I. 157.—Elizab. 187.  
 Hanover, Herald, Geo. I. 367.—Geo. II. 399.—Geo. III.  
 Hawker, Joseph, Rouge-croix, Geo. III. 440.<sup>a</sup>  
 Hawley, Thomas, Clarenceux, Hen. VIII. 119.—Carlisle, 122.—Rouge-croix, 128.—  
 Rose-blanch, 130.—Clarenceux, Edw. VI. 143.—Mary I. \* 151.  
 Hare, John, Richmond, Ann, 335.—Rouge-dragon, 346.—Richmond, Geo. I. \* 360.  
 Harman, Robert, a pretended Herald, 352.  
 Hart, John, Newhaven, Eliz. 187.—Chester, \* 177.  
 Harrison, George, Norroy, Geo. III. 424.—Windsor, 425.—Blue-mantle, 441.<sup>b</sup>  
 Harvey, William, Blue-mantle, 129.—Norroy, Edw. VI. 143.—Somerset, 144.—Clarenceux, Mary I. 153.—Norroy, *ib.* Clarenceux, Elizab. \* 168.  
 Hastings, William, Somerset, Hen. VIII. \* 125.—Portcullis, 130.—Nottingham, 131.  
 ———, Henry, Rouge-croix, Geo. II. 394.—Somerset, Geo. III. \* 426.—Rouge-croix, 440.  
 Havers, John, Blue-mantle, Geo. III. 441.  
 Heard, Isaac, Garter, Geo. III. 418.—Clarenceux, *ib.*—Norroy, 422.—Lancaster, 439.  
 Blue-mantle, 441.—Brunswick, 448.  
 Henry VII. state of the College during the reign of, 74.  
 ——— VIII. 101.  
 Heralds, office and privileges of the, 46.—Hardships sustained by the, 197.—Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 65.—Hen. VII. 88.—Hen. VIII.—Edw. VI. 144.—Mary I.

<sup>a</sup> Since these sheets were published promoted to Richmond Herald. See lxi.

<sup>b</sup> Since this was printed appointed Clarenceux, lxi.

- I. 153.—Elizabeth.—James I. 209.—Charles I. 240.—Usurpation — Charles II. 283.—James II. 312.—William and Mary, 320.—Ann. 334. Geo. I. 358.—Geo. II. 366.—Geo. III. 400.
- Heralds, extraordinary 327, 365, 381, 377, 398.
- Hesketh, John, Portcullis, William and Mary, 325.—Lancaster, Ann, 346.—Lancaster, Geo. I. 362.—Geo. II.\* 393.
- Hill, Henry, Windsor, Geo. III.\* 424.—Brunswick, 448.
- Hilton, Christopher, petitions for a Place in the College, Elizab. 189.
- Holford, Thomas, Portcullis, Charles II. 294.—Windsor, James II. 312.—Portcullis, James II. 313.—Windsor, William and Mary,\* 320.
- , Jun. James II. *ib.*—Blanch Lion, *ib.*—Portcullis, William and Mary,\* 325.
- Holland, Philip, Rouge-rose, Elizab. 188.—James I. 219.—Portcullis same.—Eliz.\* 251.
- Hollingsworth, Thomas, York, Rich. III.\* 67.
- Hollingsworth, John, Blue-mantle, 155.—Mary I.—Risebank, 157.—Blue-mantle, Eliz.\* 185.
- Holme, Sir Thomas, Clarenceux, Rich. III. 82.—Hen. VII.\* 86.
- Honour, Court of, presented by Mr. Hyde as a grievance, 224.
- Horsey, Samuel, Bath, Geo. III. 447.
- Howell, Fulk ap, Lancaster, Hen. VIII. 127.—Rouge-dragon, 129.—Guisnes, 133.—Lancaster, Edw. VI.\* 145.
- Hutchinson, Francis, Chester, Geo. II.\* 387.—Arundel, 398
- Hutton, John, Blue-mantle, Hen. VIII. 129.—Guisnes, 133.
- Ireland, King at Arms, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 63.
- Ives, John, Suffolk, Herald extraordinary, Geo. III.\* 445.
- Jackson, Randolph, Chester, Hen. VIII.\* 122.—Mont-Orgueil, 127.—Hen. VIII. 134.
- James I. State of the College during the reign of, 190.
- II. 295.
- Jennings, Williams, Berwick, Rich. III. 73.—Lancaster, Hen. VII. 91.—Rouge-croix, 92.—Berwick, 97.—Lancaster, Hen. VIII.\* 127.—Guisnes, 133.
- Jones, Philip, York, Geo. II.\* 388.—Rouge-croix, Hen. VII. 96.
- Joyner, John, Norroy, Hen. VIII.\* 120.—Richmond, 126.
- Kelly, Edmund, Nottingham, Geo. III. 447.
- Kettle, John, Windsor, Geo. II.\* 386.
- Kildare, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 97.
- King, Gregory, Rouge-dragon, Charles II. 294.—James II. 313.—Lancaster, Will. and Mary, 324.—Lancaster, Ann.\* 335.

Knight,

- Knight, Edmund, Norroy, Elizab.\* 172.—Chester, 178.—Rouge-dragon, 186.  
 Knight, Thomas, Rouge-croix, Elizab. 185.—Chester, James I.\* 210.—Rouge-croix, 215.
- Lagysse, Ralph, Portcullis, Hen. VII. 95.—York, Hen. VIII.\* 122.—Portcullis, 130.  
 Lambarde, William, Risebank, Hen. VIII. 134.—Mary I.\* 157.  
 Lancaster, Heralds, Hen. VII. 91.—Hen. VIII. 126.—Edw. VI. 145.—Mary I. 154.—  
     —Elizab. 182.—James I. 213.—Charles I. 247.—Usurpation, 264.—  
     Charles II. 289.—James II.—Will and Mary, 313.—Ann, 335.—Geo. I. 362.—Geo. II. 393.—Geo. III. 439.  
 Langman, Ralph, York, Elizab.\* 178.—Portcullis, 186.  
 Lant, Thomas, Windsor, Elizab.\* 176.—Portcullis, 186.  
 Leake, Stephen Martin, Garter, Geo. II. 380.—Clarenceux, 383.—Norroy, 385.—  
     Lancaster, 394.—Garter, Geo. III.\* 408.—Norfolk, 444.  
 — John Martin, Chester, Geo. II. 388.—Geo. III.\* 425.  
 — George Martin, Chester, ib.  
 Lee, Richard, Clarenceux, Elizab.\* 170.—Richmond, 182.—Portcullis, 186.  
 —, Thomas, Chester, Charles II.\* 287.  
 Leicester, Herald, Rich. III. 68.—Hen. VII. 92.  
 Lepnard, Sampson, Blue-mantle, James I. 217.—Rouge-rose, 220.—Blue-mantle, Charles I.\* 250.  
 Lions, Lords, King at Arms, Geo. III. 407.  
 Lodge, Edmund, Lancaster, 439.—Blue-mantle, 441.  
 Locke, Thomas, Clarenceux, Geo. III. 418.—Lancaster, 439.—Rouge-dragon, 442.\*  
 Longueville, Grey, Bath and Gloucester, Geo. I. 366.—Hanover, 367.—Geo. II.\* 398.
- Machado, Roger, Clarenceux, otherwise called Richmond, Hen. VII. 86.—Norroy, 87.  
     Clarenceux, Hen. VIII.\* 111.  
 Maroffe, Martin, Calais, Hen. VIII. 132.—Rouge-dragon, Edw. VI. 146.—York, Mary I. 154.—Rouge-dragon, 155.—York, Eliz.\* 178.  
 Manwaring, George, Richmond, Charles I. 247.—Usurp. 263.—Charles II. 289. His history unknown.  
 March, King at Arms, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 64.—Hen. VII. 87.  
 Martin, Francis, Blue-mantle, Geo. III. 441.  
 Marriage, royal, Geo. II. 370.

Mauduit,

---

\* Since printing this work dead, see lxi.

- Mauduit, Peers, Windsor, William and Mary, 321.—Anne, 334.—Geo. I.\* 358.<sup>a</sup>  
 Mawson, Charles, Chester, William and Mary, 321.—Rouge-croix, 324.—Ann. 334.—  
 Geo. I.\* 359.  
 ———, Richard, Windsor, Geo. II.\* 386.—Chester.  
 May, Thomas, Chester, James II. 312.—William and Mary,\* 321.  
 Miller, Thomas, Rouge-dragon, Hen. VII. 94.  
 Merlin, Edward, Portcullis, Elizab.\* 186.  
 Mont-Orgueil, Herald, Hen. VII. 98.—Hen. VIII. 134.  
 Moore, John, Norroy, Rich. III. 63.  
 Mowbray, Herald extraordinary, James I. 219.—Charles II. 294.—William and Mary,  
 327.—Ann, 346.—Geo. I. 365.—Geo. II. 397.—Geo. III. 444.  
 Mylner, Thomas, Lancaster, Hen. VIII.\* 127.—Rouge-dragon, 129.—Calais, 132.  
 Myne, John, York, Hen. VIII.\* 123.
- Narboone, John, Richmond, Hen. VIII.\* 126.—Blue-mantle, 129.—Risebank, 134.  
 ———, Nicholas, Blue-mantle, Edw. VI. 146.—Boulogne, 148.—Richmond, Mary I  
 154.—Blue-mantle, 155.—Ulster, Elizab.\* 173.—Richmond, 182.  
 Nayler, George, York, Geo. III. 426.—Blue-mantle, 441.—Blanc-coursier, 449.  
 Neve, William le, Mowbray, James I. 219.—Clarenceux, Charles I. 238.—Norroy,  
 Charles I. 239.—York, 245.—Clarenceux, Usurp. 261.—Charles II.\* 273.  
 ———, Peter le, Rouge-croix, William and Mary, 324.—Norroy, Ann, 334.—Richmond,  
 335.—Rouge-croix, 346.—Norroy, Geo. I. 358.—Geo. II.\* 383.  
 Newhaven, Pursuivant extraordinary, Edw. VI. 134.—Elizab. 137.  
 Norroy, Provincial King at Arms, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 62.—Hen. VII. 87.—Hen.  
 VIII. 119.—Edw. VI. 143.—Mary I. 171.—James I. 209.—Charles I.  
 230.—Usurp. 261.—Charles II. 282.—James II. 312.—William and Mary,  
 317.—Ann, 331.—Geo. I. 351.—Geo. II. 383.—Geo. III. 419.  
 Northgate, Edward, Windsor, Charles I. 241.—Blue-mantle, 251.—Windsor, Usurp.  
 \*261.  
 Nottingham, Pursuivant extraordinary, Henry VIII. 130.  
 Nymbolthe, Simon, Boulogne, Hen. VIII. 136.—Edw. VI. 148.<sup>b</sup>
- Ochteronly, Alexander, Blanc-lion, Pursuivant extraordinary, Geo. III. 447.  
 Oldys, William, Norroy, Geo. II. 386.—Geo. III.\* 419.  
 Ormond, the Duke of, degraded from the order of the Garter, Geo. I. 352.

Owen,

<sup>a</sup> Omit the words, *see next reign*, in page 358.<sup>b</sup> Leave out the words, *see next reign*, in 148.

Owen, George, York, Charles I. \* 245.—Rouge-croix, Norroy, Usurp. 261.—York, 262.  
—Charles II. \* 288.

Owen, York, Usurp. \* 262.

Paddy, Nicholas, Lancaster, Elizab. \* 183.—Rouge-dragon, 186.

Patten, Mercury, Blue-mantle, Elizab. 185.—James I. \* 217.

Peerage, Statement respecting the Irish, 403.

Penson, William, Chester, James I. 209.—Lancaster, 215.—Charles I. \* 247.

Petitioners for Places in the College of Arms, Elizab. 188.

Philipot, John, Somerset, James I. 212.—Rouge-dragon, 218.—Blanch-lion, 220.—  
Somerset, Charles I. \* 245.

Philips, James Monson, Rouge-dragon, Geo. III. 442.

Pine, John, Blue-mantle, Geo. II. \* 395.

Pingo, Benjamin, York, Geo. III. \* 426.—Rouge-dragon, 442.

Playnford, Rowland, York, Hen. VIII. \* 123.—Blue-mantle, 129.

Plot, Robert Mowbray, William and Mary, \* 327.

Preston, Thomas, Portcullis, Charles I. \* 252.

Pomfret, Richard, Rouge-croix, Geo. I. 362.—Geo. II. \* 394.

Ponde, John, Somerset, Hen. VIII. \* 124.—Rouge-croix, 128.

Portcullis, Pursuivant, Hen. VII. 94.—Hen. VIII. 130.—Edw. VI. 147.—Mary I. 155.  
—Elizab. 186.—James I. 219.—Charles I. 251.—Usurp. 265.—Charles  
II. 294.—James II. 313.—William and Mary, 325.—Ann, 346.—Geo.  
I. 364.—Geo. III. 442.

Portsmouth, Pursuivant extraordinary, James I. 220.

Pugolas, Henry, Richmond, Geo. III. \* 438.—Blue-mantle, 441.

Ratcliffe, Richard, Barnes, Hen. VII. 99.—Somerset, \* 126.—Blue-mantle, Hen. VIII.  
129.—Calais, 132.—Barnes, 136.

———, William, Rouge-croix, p. lxi.

Raven, John, Richmond, Eliz. 182.—Rouge-dragon, 186.—Richmond, James I. \* 212.

Ray, Henry, Berwick, Hen. VIII. 132.—Edw. VI. 142.—Mary I. 156.—Eliz. \* 188.

Richmond, Herald, Hen. VII. 90.—Hen. VIII. 126.—Edw. VI. 144.—Mary I. 154.—Eliz.  
182.—James I. 212.—Charles I. 247.—Usurpation, 263.—Charles II.  
289.—James II. 313.—William and Mary, 322.—Ann, 334.—Geo. I.  
Geo. II. 393.

Risebank, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 98.—Hen. VIII. 133.—Edw. VI.  
148.—Mary I. 157.

Roper, Henry, Gent. Pursuivant extraordinary, 136.

Rose, Pursuivant to Queen Catharine of Arragon, Edw. VI. 147.—Mary I. 155.

- Rose-blanch, Pursuivant extraordinary, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 72.—Hen. VII. 96.—Hen. VIII. 120.—Edw. VI. 147.—Mary I. 155.—Eliz. 188.—Charles II. 294.
- Rouge-dragon, Pursuivant, Hen. VII. 93.—Hen. VIII. 129.—Edw. VI. 146.—Mary I. 155.—Eliz. 186.—James I. 217.—Charles I. 251.—Usurp. 265.—Charles II. 294.—James II. 313.—William and Mary, 324.—Ann, 346.—Geo. I. 364.—Geo. II. 397.—Geo. III. 441.
- Rouge-croix, Pursuivant, Edw. IV. 57.—Rich. III. 70.—Hen. VIII. 128.—Edw. VI. 146.—Mary I. 154.—Eliz. 184.—James I. 215.—Charles I. 249.—Usurp. 264.—Charles II. 293.—James II. 313.—William and Mary, 324.—Ann, 346.—Geo. I. 362.—Geo. II. 394.—Geo. III. 440.
- Rouge-rose, Pursuivant extraordinary, Eliz. 188.—James I. 219.—Charles I. 253.—Ann, 347.—Geo. I. 365.
- Ryley, William, Norroy, Charles I. 240.—Lancaster, 248.—Rouge-croix, 253.—Clarenceux, Usurp. 261.—Norroy, *ib.*—Chester, 262.—Lancaster, 264.—Charles II.\* 289.
- Sandford, Francis, Rouge-dragon, Charles II. 294.—Lancaster, Charles II. 293.—James II. 313.—William and Mary, 322.\*
- Sawyer, Edmund, Brunswick, Geo. I. 366.—Geo. II. 399.
- Segar, William, Norroy, Eliz. 172.—Somerset, 181.—Garter, James I. 203.—Norroy, 209.—Garter, Charles I.\* 230.
- , Thomas, Blue-mantle, Charles II.\* 293.
- Shepherd, Arthur, Rouge-dragon, Geo. I. 364.—Blanch Lion. 365.—Rouge-dragon, Geo. II.\* 397.
- Sherriff, Thomas, Rouge-dragon, Geo. II. 397.—Geo. III. 441.
- Slacke, Richard, Windsor, Rich. III. 66.—Hen. VII.\* 88.
- St. George, Richard, Clarenceux, James I. 203.—Norroy, 209.—Windsor, *ib.*—Berwick, 219.—Clarenceux, Charles I.\* 236.
- , Henry, Richmond, 213.—Blue-mantle, 217.—Rouge-rose, 219.—Garter, Charles I.\* 234.—Norroy, 239.
- , Henry, Richmond, Charles II. Clarenceux, 282.—Norroy, *ib.*—Clarenceux, James II. 212.—Clarenceux, William III. 317.—Garter, Ann. 333.—Clarenceux, *ib.*—Garter, Geo. I.\* 352.

St.

---

\* This Herald is, page 294, by mistake called Robert instead of Francis.

- St. George, Thomas, Norroy, Charles II 282.—Somerset, 289.—Garter, James II. 311.—Norroy, 312.—Garter, William and Mary, 317.—Ann, \* 331.
- Smith, William, Rouge-dragon, James I.\* 217.
- Somerset, Herald, Hen. VII. 90.—Hen. VIII. 124.—Edw. VI. 144.—Mary I. 154.—Elizab. 179.—James I. 210.—Charles I. 245.—Usurp. 263.—Charles II. 289.—Geo. I. 360.—Geo. II. 388.—Geo. III. 426.
- Serreshall, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 99.
- Stamford, Roger, Chester, Rich. III.\* 67.
- Stebbing, Samuel, Somerset, William and Mary, 322.—Ann, 334.—Geo. I.\* 360.
- Stibbs, Edward, Chester, Geo. I. 359.—Geo. II.\* 387.
- Storke, Richard, Risebank, Hen. VIII.\* 134.
- Suffolk, Herald extraordinary, Geo. III. 445.
- Thomas, James, Chester, Eliz. 178.—Blue-mantle, 185.—Chester, James I.\* 209.
- Thompson, Samuel, Portcullis, Eliz. 186.—Windsor, James I.\* 209.—Portcullis, 219.
- , Thomas, Rouge-dragon, James I. 218.—Lancaster, Charles I.\* 248.—Rouge-dragon, 251.
- Thynne, Francis, Lancaster, Eliz. 184.—Blanch-lion, 188.—Lancaster, James I.\* 213.
- Toms, Peter, Rouge-dragon, Geo. II. 397. Geo. III. 442.
- Tonge, Thomas, York, Hen. VII. 90.—Clarenceux, Hen. VIII.\* 115.—Norroy, 120.—York, 122.
- Townley, Charles, Clarenceux, Geo. II. 383.—Norroy, 386.—York, 388.—Garter, Geo. III.\* 414.—Clarenceux, 418.
- , Charles, Lancaster, Geo. III. 439.—Blue-mantle, 441.
- Townshend, Francis, Windsor, Geo. III. 425.
- Towre, Richard de la, Rouge-dragon, Hen. VIII.\* 129.
- Trayheron, or Trayhern, Thomas, Somerset, Hen. VIII.\* 126.—Portcullis, 130.—Nottingham, 131.
- Treswell. See Creswell.
- Tubman, Nicholas, Hampnes, Hen. VIII. 133.—Rouge-croix, Edw. VI. 146.—Hampnes, Edw. VI. 148.—Lancaster, Mary I. 154.—Rouge-croix, *ib.*—Lancaster, Eliz.\* 182.
- Turpin, Richard, Hampnes, Edw. VI. 148.—Mary I. 157.—Windsor, Eliz.\* 175.—Blue-mantle, 185.—Hampnes, 187.
- Tyndall, William, Lancaster, Hen. VII.\* 91.—Rouge-dragon, 94.—Guisnes, 97.
- Ulster, King at Arms, Edw. VI. 143.—Mary I. 153.—Eliz. 173.
- Usurpation, State of the College during the, 254.



- Vanbrugh, John, Clarenceux, Ann, 333.—Carlisle, 346.—Clarenceux, Geo. I.\* 355.  
 Vincent, Augustine, Windsor, James I. 209.—Rouge-croix, 217.—Rouge-rose, 220.—  
 Windsor, Charles I.\* 240.
- Walker, Edward, Garter, Charles I. 235.—Norroy, 239.—Chester, 242.—Rouge-  
 croix, 249.—Blanch-lion, 253.—Garter, Usurp. 260.—Garter, Charles  
 II.\* 276.
- Wall, Thomas, Calais, Rich. III. 72.—Berwick, Hen. VII. 97.—Garter, Hen. VIII.\*  
 110.—Norroy, 119.—Lancaster, Hen. VIII. 126.—Rouge-croix, 128.—  
 Blue-mantle, 129.  
 —, Jun. Windsor,\* 121.—Berwick, 132.
- Wallingford, Pursuivant extraordinary, Hen. VII. 96.
- Warcup, or Warcoope, Leonard, Carlisle, Hen. VIII. 122.—Blue-mantle, 129.—Ber-  
 wick, 132.—Carlisle, Edw. VI. 144.—Mary I.\* 153.
- Ward, Knox, Clarenceux, Geo. I. 357.—Geo. II.\* 380.
- Warburton, John, Somerset, Geo. I. 360.—Geo. II.\* 388.
- Watson, John, Blue-mantle, Charles I. 251.—Usurp.\* 264.
- Waters, John, York, Rich. III.\* 90.—Rouge-croix, 71.—Rose-blanch, 72.  
 —, Thomas, Carlisle, Hen. VII. 89.—Rouge-croix, Hen. VII. 92.—Carlisle, Hen.  
 VIII.\* 121.
- Watkins, Richard, Leicester, Rich. III.\* 68.
- Wingfield, John, York, Charles II.\* 289.—Portcullis, 294.
- Whorwood, James, Windsor, Geo. I.\* 358.—Geo. II. 386.
- Whitinge, Thomas, Chester, Rich. III. 67.—Hen. VII. 90.—Hen. VIII.\* 122.
- White-Boar, Pursuivant, Rich. III. 58.
- Withers, Richard, Guisnes, Hen. VIII. 133.—Portcullis, Edw. VI. 147.—Guisnes, 148.  
 Portcullis, Mary I.\* 155.
- Wightwick, Thomas, Portcullis, Ann. 346.—York, Geo. I.\* 359.—Portcullis, 364.
- Whinyates, Charles, Richmond, Geo. II. 393.
- Windsor, Herald, Rich. III. 66.—Hen. VII. 83.—Hen. VIII.—Edw. VI. 144.—Mary  
 I. 153.—Elizab. 174.—James I. 209.—Charles I. 240.—Usurpat. 261.  
 —Charles II. 283.—James II. 312.—William and Mary, 320.—Ann, 334.  
 —Geo. I. 358.—Geo. II. 386.—Geo. III. 424.
- Woodley, William, Bath, Geo. II. 399.—Geo. III. 447.
- Wriothesley. See Wrythe.
- Wrythe, John, Garter, Rich. III. 60.—Hen. VII.\* 81.  
 —, or Wriothesley, Thomas, Garter, Hen. VIII.\* 108.—Wallingford, Hen. VII.  
 96.

Wrythe,

- Wrythe, or Wriothesley, William, York, Hen. VIII.\* 123.  
 —, Charles, Berwick, Hen. VIII. 132.—Windsor, Hen. VIII. 121.—Rouge-croix,  
 123.—Windsor, Edw. VI. 144.—Mary I. 153.—Elizab.\* 174.  
 Wyrley, William, Rouge-croix, James I.\* 215.
- York, Herald, Rich. III. 67.—Hen. VII. 90.—Hen. VIII. 122.—Edw. VI. 144.—Mary  
 I. 154.—Elizab. 178.—James I. 210.—Charles I. 242.—Usurpation 262.  
 —Charles II. 288.—James II. 312.—William and Mary 321.—Ann. 334.  
 —Geo. I. 359.—Geo. II. 388.—Geo. III. 425.
- Younge, John, Somerset, Hen. VII. 90.—Blue-mantle, Hen. VII. 93.—Somerset, Hen.  
 VIII.\* 124.  
 —, The honourable Edward, Bath, Gloucester, and Hanover, Geo. II. 399.

*In looking over the Index the author has observed half a dozen mistakes, which he has rectified in notes at the bottom of the pages.*

---

## ALTERATIONS SINCE THIS WORK WENT TO PRESS.

### GEORGE III.

#### CLARENCEUX KING AT ARMS.

THOMAS LOCK, Esq. died at Newington Butts, in the County of Surrey, February 24, 1803, and was buried in the cemetery of Warnford in the County of Hants, on March 6th following. He was descended from a branch of the Philosopher Lock's family.

*March 19, 1803, by patent.* GEORGE HARRISON, Esq. late Norroy, appointed his successor.

#### NORROY, KING AT ARMS.

*April 7, 1803, by patent.* RALPH BIGLAND, Esq. late Richmond.

RICHMOND

## RICHMOND HERALD.

*May 12, 1803, by patent.* JOSEPH HAWKER, Esq. late Rouge-croix.

## ROUGE-CROIX.

*May 17, 1803, by patent.* WILLIAM RADCLIFFE, Esq.

FINIS.

---

Printed by Cox, Son, and Baylis, No. 75, Great Queen Street,  
Lincoln's-Inn Fields, London.













